

AfroAsia Project Resources Catalogue by Keyword (2017 December 10)

24-quarter-tone scale theory

Chabrier, Jean-Claude. Elements d'une approche comparative des echelles theoriques Arabo-Irano-Turques. *Revue de Musicologie*, 1985, 71 (1/2, Echelles Musicales: Modes Et Temperaments): 39-78.

Geographic focus Middle East; Europe; Antiquity

Period focus Pre-Islamic era to 20th century

Musical focus Arabian tonal system

Length 41 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/928593>

'A Rib Alma'muniya

Gordon, Matthew S. The place of competition: the careers of 'A Rib Alma'muniya and 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi. Sisters in song. 2004.

In: Montgomery, James E. (ed.) *Abbasid studies: occasional papers of the School of Abbasid Studies, Cambridge, 6-10 July 2002*. Leuven: Peeters, pp. 61-81.

Notes 1. Contents of the book: <http://www.gbv.de/dms/bsz/toc/bsz113030215inh.pdf>.

Geographic focus 'Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra

Period focus 9th century

Individual / Group focus Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; `A Rib Alma'muniya

Musical focus Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing

Length 20 pp.

Ab'ul Hasan Yamin ud-Din Khusrau (1253 – 1325)

Karomat, Dilorom. *Amir Khusrau's experiments with Persian maqams*. Talk delivered at Jashn-e-Khusrau 2013. Aga Khan Trust for Culture

Geographic focus Persia; Asia

Period focus Historical including a contemporary performance

Musical focus Instruments

Length Youtube

<https://youtu.be/5XHCffm9rYg>

Abbadie, Antoine d', 1810-1897

Berhanou Abbebe. Hamina Distiques amhariques d'après une transcription d'Antoine d'Abbadie. *Annales d' Ethiopie*, 1970, 8 89-101.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Antiquities

Length 12 pp.

Abbasids

Gordon, Matthew S. Yearning and disquiet: Al-Jahiz and the Risalat al-qiyān' 2009.

In: Heinemann, Armin, Kropp, Manfred, Khalidi, Tarif, & Meloy, John Lash (eds.) *Al-Jahiz: a Muslim humanist for our time*. Würzburg: Ergon.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus Abbasid period, 9th century

Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyān); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; `Arib al-Ma'muniyya (leading female singer of her day)

Length 10 pp.

Hillenbrand, Robert. Abbasid. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 749-1258 CE

Length 3 pp.

Kennedy, Hugh. *The court of the Caliphs: the rise and fall of Islam's greatest dynasty*. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2004.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.0976701 KENN.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 1st-13th century

Length 326 pp.

Meyers Sawa, Suzanne. Historical issues of gender and music. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Geographic focus Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt

Period focus 661-1517 CE

Individual / Group focus Women involved in musical practice

Musical focus Music produced, performed by women

Length 6 pp.

Richardson, Kristina. Singing slave girls (qiyān) of the `Abbasid court in the ninth and tenth centuries. 2009.

In: Campbell, Gwyn, Miers, Suzanne & Miller, Joseph C. (eds) *Children in slavery through the ages*. Athens, Ohio: Ohio University Press, 2009.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus 9th-10th century

Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyān)

Musical focus Song performance

Length 9 pp.

Shalem, Avinoam. Jewels and journeys: the case of the medieval gemstone called al-Yatima. *Muqarnas*, 1997, 14 42-56.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Period focus Medieval

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523235>

Talhami, Ghada Hashem. The Zanj rebellion reconsidered. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 1977, 10 (3): 443-461.

Geographic focus Iraq; East African coastal regions

Period focus 868-883 CE

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/216737>

Abbasids, Islamic Empire - History 750-1258

Al-Maḥūdī (trs. C. Barbier de Meynard & Pavet de Courteille) *Les prairies d'or*. Paris: Imprimerie Impériale, 1861.

Period focus Medieval

Length 408 pp.

vol. 2: <https://archive.org/details/lesprairiesdor02masuoft>

Abbasids - Music

Ebrahim Mawsele, Abu Eshaq. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 8th-9th century

Individual / Group focus Composers (Songs); Poets; Musicians; Composers - Iraq

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ebrahim-mawsele>

Gordon, Matthew S. The place of competition: the careers of 'A Rib Alma'muniya and 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi. Sisters in song. 2004.

In: Montgomery, James E. (ed.) *Abbasid studies: occasional papers of the School of Abbasid Studies, Cambridge, 6-10 July 2002*. Leuven: Peeters, pp. 61-81.

Notes 1. Contents of the book: <http://www.gbv.de/dms/bsz/toc/bsz113030215inh.pdf>.

Geographic focus 'Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra

Period focus 9th century

Individual / Group focus Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; 'A Rib Alma'muniya

Musical focus Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing

Length 20 pp.

Sawa, George Dimitri. *Music performance practice in the early Abbasid era 132-320 AH/ 750-932 AD*. Toronto: Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studie, 1989.

Geographic focus Abbasid Caliphate

Period focus 750-932 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicians in the Abbasid Caliphate

Musical focus Musical performance practice; Music theory

Length 251 pp.

Notation Yes

Abbasids - Music - 13th century

Farmer, Henry George. *A history of Arabian music to the XIIIth century*. London: Luzac, 1929.

Geographic focus Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids

Period focus 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists

Musical focus Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions

Length 294 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp>

Abbasids - Social conditions

Caswell, Fuad Matthew. *The slave girls of Baghdad: the qiyān in the early Abbasid era*. London: I.B. Tauris, 2011.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?

Individual / Group focus Qiyān - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies

Musical focus Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis

Length 341 pp.

Notation Yes

Abd al-Qadir

Wright, Owen. Abd al-Qadir. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 15th century

Length 2 pp.

Abhay Rustum Sopori

Abhay Rustum Sopori: Santoor player and music composer.

Notes 1. Part of website: Koshur music: A Collection of Kashmiri music, Bhajans and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit Festivals.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Abhay Rustum Sopori

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians

Length 4 pp.

<http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html>

Abhinavagupta, Rajanaka

Deshpande, Ganesh Tryambak. *Abhinavagupta*. New Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, 1989.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 11th century

Individual / Group focus Philosophers

Length 180 pp.

Abu Dhabi Islands

Carter, Robert. The history and prehistory of pearling in the Persian Gulf. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2005, 48 (2): 139-209.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Period focus Early to 20th century; 18th-20th century (detailed)

Length 72 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165089>

Accents and accentuation

Wedekind, Anne & Wedekind Klaus. Amharic stress (beat) rules of linguists, poets and singers. Which beat rules beat which? 1994.

In: Bahru Zewde, Pankhurst, Richard & Beyene, Taddese (eds) *International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (11th : 1991 : Addis Ababa, Ethiopia): Proceedings*. Addis Ababa: Institute of Ethiopian Studies Addis Ababa University, 1994. pp. 749-764.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 15 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download;jsessionid=5872852AB0F75443C9240C03B77EFB2A?doi=10.1.1.696.3552&rep=rep1&type=pdf>

Accordion - Madagascar

Emoff, Ron. Clinton, Bush, and Hussein in Madagascar. *The World of Music*, 2000, 42 (2): 51-73.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699333>

Acculturation - China

Pirazzoli-t'Serstevens, Michele. Pour une archeologie des echanges: Apports etrangers en Chine: transmission, reception, assimilation. *Arts Asiatiques*, 1994, 49 21-33.

Notes 1. Author name is correct.

Geographic focus China

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43471495>

Acculturation - History

Frankopan, Peter. *The Silk Roads: a new history of the world*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2016.

Geographic focus Asia; China

Period focus 120 BCE-1450 CE

Length 645 pp.

Acculturation - Persian Gulf

Sweet, L. E. Pirates or politics? Arab societies of the Persian or Arabian Gulf, 18th century. *Ethnohistory*, 1964, 11 (3): 262-280.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Period focus 18th century

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/480472>

Acoustic preference

Mingle, Morgan E., Hall, Katie, Eppley, Timothy M. (et al.) Chimpanzees prefer African and Indian music over silence. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Animal Learning and Cognition*, 2014, 40 (4): 502-505.

Geographic focus West Africa; North India; Japan

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Chimpanzees
Musical focus West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko
Length 4 pp.

Aerophones

Jairazbhoy, Nazir A. The South Asian double-reed aerophone reconsidered. *Ethnomusicology*, 1980, 24 (1): 147-156.

Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus Traditional
Musical focus Musical instruments - Woodwind; Traditional music
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/851332>

Timkehet Teffera * The role of traditional music among the East African societies: the case of selected aerophones. *Tautoskos Darbai*, 2006, 32 36-46.

Notes 1. Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis XVI/ ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instrumental: Proceedings from the 16th International Meeting.

Timkehet Teffera. Embilta playing in Ethiopia. 2005.

In: Grafiska, Elanders, Lundberg, Dan & Gunnar Ternhag (eds) *Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis*. Falun, 2005. pp. 133-142. Bd XV

Notes 1. ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instruments, Falun 14 – 18 August 2002.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 9 pp.

Aesthetics, Indic

Deshpande, Ganesh Tryambak. *Abhinavagupta*. New Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, 1989.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 11th century
Individual / Group focus Philosophers
Length 180 pp.

Aesthetics

Ekwueme, Lazarus E. N. African-music retentions in the New World. *The Black Perspective in Music*, 1974, 2 (2): 128-144.

Geographic focus Latin America; Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 17 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1214230>

Afghanistan - Balkh

The Balkh Art and Cultural Heritage Project, Oxford University. *Brief timeline*. 2013.

Geographic focus Asia, Central; Afghanistan
Period focus Ancient to 20th century
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.balkhheritage.org/>

Africa - Antiquities

Chami, Felix A. Diffusion in the studies of the African past: reflections from new archaeological findings. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2007, 24 (No. 1/2): 1-14.

Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus 18th-20th century
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40645410>

Dart, Raymond A. Rhodesian engravers, painters and pigment miners of the fifth millennium B.C. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1953, 8 (32): 91-96.

Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus Ancient history
Length 6 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887317>

Africa - Civilization

Habtu, Hailu. The fallacy of the "Triple Heritage" thesis: a critique. *Issue: A Journal of Opinion*, 1984, 13 26-29.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Ancient and after
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1166346>

Africa - Civilization - 21st century

Jablonska, Ivan. L'Afrique et le renouvellement des sciences humaines: entretien avec Mamadou Diouf. *La vie des idées*, 2009,

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 21st century

Length 14 pp.
<http://www.laviedesidees.fr/L-Afrique-et-le-renouveau-des.html>

Africa - Commerce

Machado, Pedro. *Ocean of trade: South Asian merchants, Africa and the Indian Ocean, c. 1750-1850*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2014.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa
Period focus 1700-1899
Length 334 pp.

Africa, East

Gunderson, Frank D. & Gregory F. Barz (eds) *Mashindano: competitive music performance in East Africa*. Dar es Salaam: Mkuki na Nyota Publishers, 2000.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 306.484 MASH.
Geographic focus Africa, East
Musical focus Performance
Length 468 pp.

LaViolette, Adria. Swahili cosmopolitanism in Africa and the Indian Ocean World, A.D. 600–1500. *Archaeologies : journal of the World Archaeological Congress*, 2008, 4 (1): 24–49.

Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus 600-1500
Length 26 pp.

Africa, East - Antiquities

Kusimba, Chapurukha M. Archaeology of slavery in East Africa. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2004, 21 (2): 59-88.

Geographic focus East Africa
Period focus Precolonial
Length 30 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130793>

Reid, Andrew. [Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 2005, 22 (2): 105-109.

Reviewed: Kusimba, C. M. & Kusimba, S. B. (eds.) *East African archaeology: foragers, potters, smiths and traders*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Museum of Archaeology and Anthropology, 2003.

Geographic focus Africa, East - Antiquities
Period focus 1st-20th century
Length 5 pp.

Africa, East - Commerce

De Silva, Chandra Richard. Indian Ocean but not African sea: the erasure of East African commerce from history. *Journal of Black Studies*, 1999, 29 (5): 684-694.

Notes 1. Vol. 29, No. 5, Special Issue: Political Strategies of Democracy and Health Issues and Concerns in Global Africa.
Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus 15th-16th century
Length 12 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2645859>

Africa, East - History

Askew, Kelly M. Female circles and male lines: gender dynamics along the Swahili coast. *Africa Today*, 1999, 46 (3/4, Islam in Africa): 67-102.

Geographic focus Swahili coast
Period focus 1500 to present
Individual / Group focus Swahili gendered social groups and activities
Musical focus Swahili gendered musical performances
Length 36 pp. **Lyrics** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285>

Coupland, Reginald. *East Africa and its invaders, from the earliest times to the death of Seyyid Said in 1856*. New York: Russell & Russell, 1965, 1938.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.6 COUP.
Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus Early - 19th century
Length 584 pp.

Desai, Gaurav. *Commerce with the universe: Africa, India, and the Afrasian imagination*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.
Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus 12th-21st century
Length 291 pp.

Talhami, Ghada Hashem. The Zanj rebellion reconsidered. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 1977, 10 (3): 443-461.

Geographic focus Iraq; East African coastal regions
Period focus 868-883 CE

Length 19 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/216737>

Africa, East - History - Sources

Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P. comp. *The East African coast: select documents from the first to the earlier nineteenth century*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1962b.

Notes 1. Note from Michael Nixon: Contains the Kilwa Chronicle.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus Early - 19th century

Length 314 pp.

Africa, East - History - To 1886

Chittick, H. Neville & Rotberg, Robert I. *East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*. London: Holmes & Meier, 1975.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China

Period focus To 1886

Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers

Length 343 pp.

Glassman, Jonathon. *Feasts and riot: revelry, rebellion, and popular consciousness on the Swahili Coast, 1856-1888*. London: James Currey, 1995.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 GLAS.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 19th century

Length 293 pp.

Pearson, M. N. *Port cities and intruders: the Swahili Coast, India, and Portugal in the early modern era*. Baltimore, Md: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1998.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Early modern

Length 202 pp.

Sheriff, Abdul H. The dynamics of change in pre-colonial East African societies. *African Economic History Review*, 1974, 1 (2): 7-14.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus Before 1500

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3601096>

Africa, East - Manners and customs

Mulvihill, Ron. *Arusi ya Mariamu = The marriage of Mariamu*. Encino, CA: Gris-Gris Films,

Geographic focus Tanzania

Length 36 min

Africa, East - Population

Sheriff, Abdul H. The dynamics of change in pre-colonial East African societies. *African Economic History Review*, 1974, 1 (2): 7-14.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus Before 1500

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3601096>

Africa, East - Relations - Asia

Chittick, H. Neville & Rotberg, Robert I. *East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*. London: Holmes & Meier, 1975.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China

Period focus To 1886

Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers

Length 343 pp.

Africa, East - Relations - Indian Ocean Region

Chittick, H. Neville & Rotberg, Robert I. *East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*. London: Holmes & Meier, 1975.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China

Period focus To 1886

Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers

Length 343 pp.

Africa, East - Relations - Portugal

Pearson, M. N. *Port cities and intruders: the Swahili Coast, India, and Portugal in the early modern era*. Baltimore, Md: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1998.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Early modern

Length 202 pp.

Africa, East - Social conditions

Barz, Gregory F. *Music in East Africa: experiencing music, expressing culture*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2004.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.729676 BARZ; TZCD 751033.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Length 139 pp.

Giles, Linda L. Sociocultural change and spirit possession on the Swahili Coast of East Africa. *Anthropological Quarterly*, 1995, 68 (2): 89-106.

Geographic focus Africa, East; Swahili coast

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Swahili people

Length 19

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3318049>

Africa, Eastern - Civilization - Oriental influences

Lodhi, Abdulaziz. *Oriental influences in Swahili: a study in language and culture contacts*. Göteborg, Sweden: Acta Universitatis Gothoburgensis, 2000.

Notes 1. Originally presented as the author's PhD diss., University of Gothenburg [Sweden], 2000.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Length 253 pp.

Africa - Emigration and immigration

Maurel, Chloé. [Book review] Une histoire mondiale de la diaspora africaine. La vie des idées, 2010,

Reviewed: Manning, Patrick. *The African diaspora: A history through culture*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2010. 394 pp.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 15th century and after

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.laviedesidees.fr/Une-histoire-mondiale-de-la,1242.html>

Africa - Foreign relations - United States

Hungwe, Brian. Will Mugabe's party be torn apart by Wikileaks? *BBC News*, 27 October 2011, 1-3.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 21st century

Length 3 pp.

<http://www.bbc.com/news/world-africa-15446108>

Africa - Historiography

Lewicki, Tadeusz. *Arabic external sources for the history of Africa to the south of Sahara*. London: Curzon Press, 1969.

Notes 1. Originally published in Warsaw, 1969.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 102 pp.

Africa - History

Robertshaw, Peter. African archaeology, multidisciplinary reconstructions of Africa's recent past, and archaeology's role in future collaborative research. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2012, 29 (2/3): 95-108.

Notes 1. Vol. 29, No. 2/3, Thinking Across the AfricanPast: Archaeological, Linguistic and Genetic Research on the Precolonial African Past.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321042>

Africa - History - Bibliography

Tirmizi, S. A. I. *Indian sources for African history*. v. 3 New Delhi: Manohar, 1986-1993.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BRB 960 TIRM (vols. 1 & 2) 2. Published with the support from and under the auspices of Unesco.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region - History - Archival resources - India; Africa - History - Bibliography; India - History - Bibliography

Period focus 16th-20th century

Length 180 pp.

v. 1: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0019/001925/192536eo.pdf> v. 2: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0019/001925/192537eo.pdf> v. 3: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0019/001925/192538eo.pdf>

Africa - History - To 1498

Wilensky, Julie. *The magical kumun and "devil slaves": Chinese perceptions of dark-skinned people and Africa before 1500*. Philadelphia, Pa.: University of Pennsylvania. Department of Asian and Middle Eastern Studies, 2002.

Geographic focus China; Africa

Period focus 5th-15th century
Individual / Group focus Chinese; Africans in China
Length 56 pp.

Africa - Languages

Blench, Roger. Africa over the last 12000 years: how we can interpret the interface of archaeology, linguistics and genetics.

Notes 1. This chapter has been prepared for a volume edited by François-Xavier Fauvelle on Africa [?title] which will be translated into French in due course.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 10000 BCE

Length 32 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/28768228/Africa_over_the_last_12000_years_how_we_can_interpret_the_interface_of_archaeology_linguistics_and_genetics

Africa - Music - Influences

Nurse, George T. Africa and Indonesia reconsidered. *African Music*, 1999, 7 (4): 181-188.

Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia

Period focus 17th century and after

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249829> .

Africa, North - Songs and music

Leghlid, Said. Amazigh poetry between oral tradition and survival of a culture. n.d.,

Notes 1. Available through academia.edu.

Geographic focus North Africa; Morocco

Period focus Traditional music in contemporary Morocco

Individual / Group focus Female singers

Musical focus Songs

Length 10 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/9733547/Morocco_Amazigh_poetry_between_oral_tradition_and_survival_of_a_culture

Sadiqi, Fatima, Nowaira, Amira, El Kholy, Azza & Ennaji, Moha. *Women writing Africa: the northern region*. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2009.

Notes 1. Available UCT Libraries: African Studies Collection BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Algeria; Egypt; Mauritania; Morocco; Sudan; Tunisia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers, producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 428 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Africa, Portuguese-speaking - History, Military

Gray, Richard. Portuguese musketeers on the Zambezi. *The Journal of African History*, 1971, 12 (4): 531-533.

Geographic focus Zambezia

Period focus 16th-17th century

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/181010>

Africa - Relations - Arab countries

Marniche, Dana. *When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part 2. The lost tribes of Ham, Shem and Japhet: how the Afro-Asiatic heritage was nearly lost. [Blog post] November 9, 2008.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia

Period focus Ancient

Length Web

<http://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-by-dana-marniche/>

Marniche, Dana. *When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part I: The indigenous populations of Arabia [Blog post] November 9, 2008.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia

Period focus Ancient

Length Webb

<https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-%E2%80%9Ceastern-ethiopia%E2%80%9D-part-i-by-dana-marniche/>

Marniche, Dana. *When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part 3: [Blog post] January 18, 2009.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia

Period focus Ancient

Length Web

<https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-3-by-dana-marniche/>

Marniche, Dana. *When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part 4: The Afro-Arabian Origins of the Ad, Amalek and Aram, Uz, Saba and Himyar: Ethnohistory of the Mahra/Shahara/Somali populations [Blog post] January 18, 2009.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia

Period focus Ancient

Length Web

<https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-4-by-dana-marniche/>

Africa - Relations - Asia

Blench, Roger. Evidence for the Indonesian origins of certain elements of African culture: a review, with special reference to the arguments of A.M. Jones. *African Music*, 1982, 6 (2): 81-93.

Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia

Period focus Early-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249759>

Africa - Relations - China

Duyvendak, J.J.L. *China's discovery of Africa: lectures given at the University of London on January 22 and 23, 1947*. London: Probsthain, 1949.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 951 DUY.

Geographic focus China; Africa

Length 35 pp.

Wilensky, Julie. *The magical kunlun and "devil slaves": Chinese perceptions of dark-skinned people and Africa before 1500*. Philadelphia, Pa.: University of Pennsylvania. Department of Asian and Middle Eastern Studies, 2002.

Geographic focus China; Africa

Period focus 5th-15th century

Individual / Group focus Chinese; Africans in China

Length 56 pp.

Africa - Relations - India

Africans in India: from slaves to reformers and rulers.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 14th-17th century

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-india-30391686>

Hawley, John C. *India in Africa, Africa in India: Indian Ocean cosmopolitanisms*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2008.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 296 pp.

Hofmeyr, Isabel. Universalizing the Indian Ocean. *PMLA*, 2010, 125 (3): 721-729.

Notes 1. Also refers to: Abdulrazak Gurnah's novel 'By the Sea'

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Contemporary

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25704470>

Horton, Mark. Artisans, communities, and commodities: medieval exchanges between Northwestern India and East Africa. *Ars Orientalis*, 2004, 34 62-80.

Notes 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

Geographic focus India, North; Africa, East

Period focus 11th-15th centuries

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608>

Africa - Religion

Kaplan, Steven. Indigenous categories and the study of world religions in Ethiopia: the case of the Beta Israel (Falasha) *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 1992, 22 (3): 208-221.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 14th-16th century

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1580917>

Africa - Religion - Congresses

Welbourn, F. B. [Book review] *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 1974, 6 (3): 223-224.

Reviewed: Ranger, Terence O. & Kimambo, I. N. *The historical study of African religion with reference to East and Central Africa*. London: Heinemann Educational, 1972. 307 pp.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Ancient to 20th century

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1594691>

Africa - Social life and customs

Wembah-Rashid, J. A. R. Isinyago and Midimu: masked dancers of Tanzania and Mozambique. *African Arts*, 1971, 4 (2): 38-44.

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Dancers

Musical focus Dance

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520>

Africa - Songs and music

Anderson, Lois A. The interrelations of African and Arab musics: some preliminary considerations. 1971.

In: Wachsmann, Klaus (ed) *Essays on music and history in Africa*. Evanston: Northwestern University Press, 1971. pp. 145-146.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: T 780.96 ESSA.

Geographic focus Africa; Arabia

Length 2 pp.

Africa, Southern - Antiquities

Miller, Duncan. Indigenous metal melting and casting In Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2010, 65 (191): 45-57.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 13th-19th century (Africa)

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40985510>

Saitowitz, Sharma Jeanette. *Glass beads as indicators of contact and trade in Southern Africa ca. AD 900-AD 1250*. PhD. Thesis (Archaeology)). University of Cape Town, 1996,

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Electronic copy.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Iron Age

Length 299 pp.

<https://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/19418>

Africa, Southern - Commerce - History

Saitowitz, Sharma Jeanette. *Glass beads as indicators of contact and trade in Southern Africa ca. AD 900-AD 1250*. PhD. Thesis (Archaeology)). University of Cape Town, 1996,

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Electronic copy.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Iron Age

Length 299 pp.

<https://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/19418>

Africa, Southern - History - To 1899

Huffman, Thomas N. *Mapungubwe: ancient African civilisation on the Limpopo*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press, 2005.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68250316 HUFF; BA 913.685 HUFF.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Antiquities

Length 62 pp.

Africa, Southern - Songs and music

Daymond, M.J., Driver, Dorothy, Meintjes, Sheila, Molema, Leloba, Musengezi, Chiedza, Orford, Margie & Rasebotsa, Nobantu. *Women writing Africa: the southern region*. New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2003.

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME.

Geographic focus Botswana; Lesotho; Namibia; South Africa; Swaziland; Zimbabwe

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 556 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Africa, Sub-Saharan - Antiquities

Connah, Graham. *African civilizations: an archaeological perspective*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6 CONN (2nd ed.); 967.01 CONN (3rd ed.)

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Prehistoric

Length 340 pp.

Africa, Sub-Saharan - Civilization

Connah, Graham. *African civilizations: an archaeological perspective*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6 CONN (2nd ed.); 967.01 CONN (3rd ed.)

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Prehistoric

Length 340 pp.

Africa, Sub-Saharan - History - Sources

Lewicki, Tadeusz. *Arabic external sources for the history of Africa to the south of Sahara*. London: Curzon Press, 1969.

Notes 1. Originally published in Warsaw, 1969.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 102 pp.

Africa - Trade - India

Desai, Gaurav. Oceans connect: the Indian Ocean and African identities. *PMLA*, 2010, 125 (3): 713-720.

Notes 1. PMLA: journal of Modern Language Association of America.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Africa

Period focus 19th century

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25704469>

Africa - Travel

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377. *The travels of Ibn Batuta: with notes, illustrative of the history, geography, botany, antiquities, etc. occurring throughout the work; translated from the abridged Arabic manuscript copies*. trs. Lee, Samuel 1783-1852 London: Oriental Translation Committee, 1829.

Geographic focus Asia; Africa

Period focus 14th century

Individual / Group focus Muslim traveler

Length 284 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377 (trs. H.A.R. Gibb) *The travels of Ibn Batuta: A.D. 1325-1354*. London: Hakluyt Society, 1958-1994.

Geographic focus Asia; Africa

Period focus 14th century

Individual / Group focus Muslim traveler

Length 4 vols

Africa, West - History - To 1884 - Sources

Levtzion, N. & Hopkins, J.F.P. *Corpus of early Arabic sources for West African history*. Princeton, NJ: Markus Wiener Publishers, 2000.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries BA 966 CORP; 966 CORP.

Geographic focus West Africa

Period focus Medieval to 1884

Individual / Group focus West African society -general features, geography etc.

Length 492 pp.

Africa, West - Songs and music

Sutherland-Addy, Esi & Diaw, Aminata. *Women writing Africa: West Africa and the Sahel*. [Includes CD] New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2005.

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Benin; Burkina Faso; C"te d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 478 pp.

Lyrics Yes

African American culture

Kubik, Gerhard. Analogies and differences in African-American musical cultures across the hemisphere: interpretive models and research strategies. *Black Music Research Journal*, 1998, 18 (1/2): 203-227.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/779399>

African Americans - Music

Ekwueme, Lazarus E. N. African-music retentions in the New World. *The Black Perspective in Music*, 1974, 2 (2): 128-144.

Geographic focus Latin America; Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1214230>

African art

Eastwood, Edward B. A cross-cultural motif in San, Khoekhoe and Northern Sotho rock paintings of the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2003, 58 (177): 14-26.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889153>

Eastwood, Edward B. & Smith, Benjamin W. Fingerprints of the Khoekhoen: geometric and handprinted rock art in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *Goodwin Series*, 2005, 9 63-76.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858035>

African-Asian diaspora

Campbell, Gwyn. The African-Asian diaspora: myth or reality? *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 305-324.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean world

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus African-Asians

Length 21 pp.

African bow in India

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]

Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *From Africa to India: Sidi music in the Indian Ocean Diaspora*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2006 (DVD; 2003 (VHS))

Notes 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 871074.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India

Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India

Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

African culture

Kubik, Gerhard. Emics and etics re-Examined, Part 1: Emics and etics: theoretical considerations. *African Music*, 1996, 7 (3): 3-10.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250055>

Pikirayi, Innocent. Taking southern African ceramic studies into the twenty-first century: a Zimbabwean perspective. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 185-189.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Antiquity to 21st century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130677>

Pikirayi, Innocent. What can archaeology do for society in Southern Africa? *Historical Archaeology*, 2009, 43 (4): 125-127.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus 21st century

Length 3 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25617588>

African diaspora

The African Diaspora Archaeology Network. *African Diaspora Archaeology Newsletter: April 2005-Spring 2012*. This page lists links for online issues: April 2005-Spring 2012 [ISSN: 1933-8651]

Notes 1. Useful resources. But; there is overlap between <http://scholarworks.umass.edu/adan/> and <http://www.diaspora.illinois.edu/newsletter.html>. Numbering of issues differ and not all issues are on both sites. Use both sites.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Different periods

Length Web

<http://www.diaspora.illinois.edu/newsletter.html>

The African Diaspora Archaeology Network. *African Diaspora Archaeology Newsletter: 1990-2000*. This page lists links for online issues: 1990-2000 [ISSN: 1933-8651]

Notes 1. Useful resources. But; there is overlap between <http://scholarworks.umass.edu/adan/> and <http://www.diaspora.illinois.edu/newsletter.html>. Numbering of issues differ and not all issues are on both sites. Use both sites.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Different periods

Length Web

<http://www.diaspora.illinois.edu/A-Anewsletter/A-Anewsletter.html>

The African Diaspora Archaeology Network. *African Diaspora Archaeology Newsletter: 1(1), 1994) - 15(1), 2015*. This page lists links to online issues vol. 1(1), 1994) - 15(1), 2015 [as at May 2017] [ISSN: 1933-8651]

Notes 1. Useful resources. But; there is overlap between <http://scholarworks.umass.edu/adan/> and <http://www.diaspora.illinois.edu/newsletter.html>. Numbering of issues differ and not all issues are on both sites. Use both sites.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Different periods

Length Web

<http://scholarworks.umass.edu/adan/>

Alpers, Edward A. Recollecting Africa: diasporic memory in the Indian Ocean world. *African Studies Review*, 2000, 43 (No. 1, Special Issue on the Diaspora): 83-99.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 18th-19th century

Individual / Group focus Africans in Indian Ocean world

Musical focus Music; Dance; Singing

Length 83 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/524722>

Alpers, Edward A. A complex relationship: Mozambique and the Comoro Islands in the 19th and 20th centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 2001, 41 (161): 73-95.

Geographic focus Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar

Period focus 19th century; 20th century

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107>

Campbell, Gwyn. The African-Asian diaspora: myth or reality? *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 305-324.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean world

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus African-Asians

Length 21 pp.

Hsing-lang, Chang. The importation of Negro slaves to China under the Tang Dynasty (A.D. 618-901) *Catholic University of Peking Bulletin*, 1930, 7 37-59.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 7th-10th century

Length 23 pp.

<http://library.uoregon.edu/ec/e-asia/read/tangslave-3.pdf>

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. Identifying Africans in Asia: what's in a name? *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 275-303.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Africans in Asia

Length 29 pp.

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. Crossing boundaries: Africans in South Asia. *Africa Spectrum*, 2008, 43 (3): 429-438.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 1st-20th century

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40175259>

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia*.

Notes 1. This paper is possibly linked to this website:

<http://www.unesco.org/new/en/social-and-human-sciences/themes/slave-route/spotlight/contribution-of-the-african-diaspora/>

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus African music

Length 5 pp.

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva & Angenot, Jean Pierre. The African diaspora in Asia: historical gleanings. *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 271-73.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Africans in Asia

Length 3 pp.

Larson, Pier M. Reconsidering trauma, identity, and the African Diaspora: enslavement and historical memory in Nineteenth-Century Highland Madagascar. *The William and Mary Quarterly*, 1999, 56 (2): 335-362.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 19th century

Length 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2674122>

New York Public Library. *The African diaspora in the Indian Ocean world*.

Notes 1. Exhibition by New York Public Library. ... traces ... story of struggles and achievements across a variety of societies, cultures, religions, languages and times. 2. Includes different essays: Introduction, East Africa, Arabian Peninsula, Persian Gulf, South Asia, Outlying Areas.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean world; South Asia

Period focus 1st-20th century

Individual / Group focus African diaspora

Length 6 pp.

<http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean/essay-south-asia.php>

Nixon, Michael. African music-makers in the Indian Ocean. *Talking Drum*, Jul 2007, 27

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Africa

Period focus 18th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.disa.ukzn.ac.za/sites/default/files/talkingdrum/TDno27jul2007/TDno27jul2007.pdf>

Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture. *The African diaspora in the Indian Ocean World*. Exhibition, New York Public Library, 2011.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; East Africa; South Asia; Arabian Peninsula

Period focus 1st–20th century

Individual / Group focus East Africans moving across the Indian Ocean to Arabia, Asia

Musical focus Musical performances

Length Website

<http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean>

Segal, Ronald. *Islam's black slaves: a history of Africa's other black diaspora*. London: Atlantic Books, 2003.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 306.3620917671 SEGA.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus World history

Length 273 pp.

African diaspora - History

Maurel, Chloé. [Book review] Une histoire mondiale de la diaspora africaine. La vie des idées, 2010,

Reviewed: Manning, Patrick. *The African diaspora: A history through culture*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2010. 394 pp.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 15th century and after

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.laviedesidees.fr/Une-histoire-mondiale-de-la,1242.html>

African history

De V. Allen, J. The “Shirazi” problem in East African coastal history. *Paideuma: Mitteilungen zur Kulturkunde*, 1982, 28 9-27.

Notes 1. Journal title: Bd. 28, From Zinj to Zanzibar: Studies in History, Trade and Society on the Eastern Coast of Africa.

Geographic focus Africa, East; Swahili coast

Period focus 6th-20th century

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41409871>

African identity

Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy & Alpers, Edward A. (eds.) *Sidis and Scholars: essays on African Indians*. Noida, U.P. Rainbow Publishers ; Trenton, N.J. : Red Sea Press: 2004.

Notes 1. Promotional information about this publication see URL 2. Book is a collection of articles... papers first presented at the conference "Sidis at the Millennium", Rajpipla, India, February 2000 3. UCT Libraries. Book on order. 4 Nov 2016.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India and the Indian Ocean

Musical focus One chapter on “Globalization of music and the sacred”

Length Website

<http://apsara-media.com/sidis-scholars%20book.html>

African literature - Orally transmitted literature - to 1969

Finnegan, Ruth. *Oral literature in Africa*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1970.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries BA 896 FINN.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional

Individual / Group focus African oral prose, poetry, chants etc. - analysis of genres, performance contexts

Musical focus African orature composition; Performance

Length 558 pp.

Lyrics Yes

African music

Agawu, Kofi. The invention of 'African rhythm' *Journal of the American Musicological Society*, 1995, 48 (3): 380-395.

Notes 1. Vol. 48, No. 3, Music Anthropologies and Music Histories.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3519832>

Alpers, Edward A. *The Indian Ocean in world history*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2014.

Notes 1. Includes information related to music 2. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 ALPE.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 20th century; 19th century; Early modern period

Musical focus African music; Traditional music; Ethnomusicology; History

Length 183 pp.

Ekwueme, Lazarus E. N. African-music retentions in the New World. *The Black Perspective in Music*, 1974, 2 (2): 128-144.

Geographic focus Latin America; Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1214230>

Kubik, Gerhard. Stability and change in African musical traditions. *The World of Music*, 1986, 28 (1): 44-69.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43561084>

Kubik, Gerhard. Analogies and differences in African-American musical cultures across the hemisphere: interpretive models and research strategies. *Black Music Research Journal*, 1998, 18 (1/2): 203-227.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/779399>

Kubik, Gerhard. African tone-systems: a reassessment. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 1985, 17 31-63.

Geographic focus Africa

Musical focus Theory

Length 32 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436>

Kubik, Gerhard. Ennanga music. *African Music*, 1966/1967, 4 (1): 21-24.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249616>

Kubik, Gerhard. Interconnectedness in ethnomusicological research. *Ethnomusicology*, 2000, 44 (1): 1-14.

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/852652>

Kubik, Gerhard. Harmony in traditional African music. *Transition*, 1975, 47 41-42.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2934940>

Kubik, Gerhard. The phenomenon of inherent rhythms in East and Central African instrumental music. *African Music*, 1962, 3 (1): 33-42.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 9 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250157>

Kubik, Gerhard. Music in Uganda: a brief report. *African Music*, 1968, 4 (2): 59-62.

Geographic focus Uganda
Period focus 20th century
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249643>

Kubik, Gerhard. Nsenga/Shona harmonic patterns and the San heritage in Southern Africa. *Ethnomusicology*, 1988, 32 (2): 39-76.

Length 40 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/852036>

Kubik, Gerhard. Pierre Gwa - Mpyemo guitarist: his songs and their sources Central African Republic, 1966. *African Music*, 2007, 8 (1): 21-35.

Notes 1. NB: Errata: 'Pierre Gwa - Mpyemo Guitarist: His Songs and Their Sources Central African Republic, 1966' in 'African Music' 8(2), 2008, pp. 136-138.

Geographic focus Central African Republic
Period focus 20th century
Length 16 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249997>

Kubik, Gerhard. Alo: Yoruba story songs. *African Music*, 1968, 4 (2): 10-32.

Notes 1. Excerpts from material collected in Nigeria.

Geographic focus Africa
Length 24 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249636>

Nixon, Michael. African music-makers in the Indian Ocean. *Talking Drum*, Jul 2007, 27

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Africa
Period focus 18th-21st century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Ethnomusicology
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.disa.ukzn.ac.za/sites/default/files/talkingdrum/TDno27jul2007/TDno27jul2007.pdf>

Nurse, George T. Africa and Indonesia reconsidered. *African Music*, 1999, 7 (4): 181-188.

Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia
Period focus 17th century and after
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 9 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249829>

Thieme, Darius L. Research in African music: accomplishments and prospects. *Ethnomusicology*, 1963, 7 (3): 266-271.

Geographic focus Africa
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/924590>

African music - Asia

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. Crossing boundaries: Africans in South Asia. *Africa Spectrum*, 2008, 43 (3): 429-438.

Geographic focus Asia
Period focus 1st-20th century
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40175259>

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia*.

Notes 1. This paper is possibly linked to this website:
<http://www.unesco.org/new/en/social-and-human-sciences/themes/slave-route/spotlight/contribution-of-the-african-diaspora/>

Geographic focus Asia
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus African music
Length 5 pp.

African music - Bibliographies

Library of Congress. Archive of Folk Culture staff. *Bibliographies and discographies of African music*. 1975.

Notes 1. No longer available online at Library of Congress 2. This PDF lists 8 items.
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus World history
Length 1 pp.

African music - Discographies

Library of Congress. Archive of Folk Culture staff. *Bibliographies and discographies of African music*. 1975.

Notes 1. No longer available online at Library of Congress 2. This PDF lists 8 items.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus World history
Length 1 pp.

African music - Study and teaching

Axelsson, Olof E. *Kwanongoma College of Music: Rhodesian music centre for research and education.*

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th century
Length 5 pp.

African musical structures

Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)

Notes 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Prehistory to present
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context
Length 25 pp.

African people in India

Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy & Alpers, Edward A. (eds.) *Sidis and Scholars: essays on African Indians*. Noida, U.P. Rainbow Publishers ; Trenton, N.J. : Red Sea Press: 2004.

Notes 1. Promotional information about this publication see URL 2. Book is a collection of articles... papers first presented at the conference "Sidis at the Millennium", Rajpipla, India, February 2000 3. UCT Libraries. Book on order. 4 Nov 2016.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Africans in India and the Indian Ocean
Musical focus One chapter on "Globalization of music and the sacred"
Length Website
<http://apsara-media.com/sidis-scholars%20book.html>

African presence in Indian myths

Talengala, Shobha. Bobbare Bhuta: the spirit that straddles a sea. 2016, Draft paper

Geographic focus India, West Coast
Period focus 12th–21st century
Individual / Group focus Africans in India; Communities believing in Bobbare Bhuta
Musical focus none
Length 10 pp.

African slaves

Lee, Anthony A. Half the household was African: recovering the histories of two African slaves in Iran. *UCLA Historical Journal*, 2015, 26 (1): 17-38.

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus African slaves in Iran
Length 22 pp.
<http://escholarship.org/uc/item/0km6m833>

African slaves in India

Pinto, Jeanette. The African native in Indiaspora. *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 383-397.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 9th-19th century
Individual / Group focus African slaves in India
Length 16 pp.

Africans - Asia

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. Identifying Africans in Asia: what's in a name? *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 275-303.

Geographic focus Asia
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus Africans in Asia
Length 29 pp.

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. Crossing boundaries: Africans in South Asia. *Africa Spectrum*, 2008, 43 (3): 429-438.

Geographic focus Asia
Period focus 1st-20th century
Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40175259>

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva & Angenot, Jean Pierre. The African diaspora in Asia: historical gleanings. *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 271-73.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Africans in Asia

Length 3 pp.

Africans - Asia - History

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. Invisible Africans: hidden communities in Asia. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 223-225.

Notes 1. Foreword by Guest-Editor to special issue of journal.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia

Period focus Historical to contemporary

Length 5 pp.

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia*.

Notes 1. This paper is possibly linked to this website:

<http://www.unesco.org/new/en/social-and-human-sciences/themes/slave-route/spotlight/contribution-of-the-african-diaspora/>

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus African music

Length 5 pp.

Lumumba-Kasongo, Tukumbi. Foreword (special issue of African and Asian Studies entitled: Invisible Africans: hidden communities in Asia) *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 219-221.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia

Period focus Various periods

Length 4 pp.

Nicolini, Beatrice. The Makran-Baluch-African network in Zanzibar and East Africa during the XIXth century. *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 347-370.

Geographic focus Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean

Period focus 19th century

Individual / Group focus Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders

Length 25 pp.

Yimene, Ababu Minda. Dynamics of ethnic identity among the Siddis of Hyderabad. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 321-345.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 27 pp.

Africans - Asia - Music

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia*.

Notes 1. This paper is possibly linked to this website:

<http://www.unesco.org/new/en/social-and-human-sciences/themes/slave-route/spotlight/contribution-of-the-african-diaspora/>

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus African music

Length 5 pp.

Africans - Funeral rites and ceremonies

Dart, Raymond A. Death ships in South West Africa and South-East Asia. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1962, 17 (68): 231-234.

Geographic focus South West Africa; South-East Asia

Period focus Ancient

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887430>

Africans - India - History

Shroff, Beheroze. Siddis in Mumbai: negotiating identities between Mumbai and Gujarat. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 305-319.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 17 pp.

Africans - Indian Ocean Region

New York Public Library. *The African diaspora in the Indian Ocean world*.

Notes 1. Exhibition by New York Public Library. ... traces ... story of struggles and achievements across a variety of societies, cultures, religions, languages and times. 2. Includes different essays: Introduction, East Africa, Arabian Peninsula, Persian Gulf, South Asia, Outlying Areas.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean world; South Asia
Period focus 1st-20th century
Individual / Group focus African diaspora
Length 6 pp.
<http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean/essay-south-asia.php>

Africans - Israel - History

Beckerleg, Susan. African Bedouin in Palestine. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 289-303.

Geographic focus Africa; India
Period focus 20th-21st century
Length 17 pp.

Afro-Asians

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. Invisible Africans: hidden communities in Asia. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 223-225.

Notes 1. Foreword by Guest-Editor to special issue of journal.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia
Period focus Historical to contemporary
Length 5 pp.

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. Crossing boundaries: Africans in South Asia. *Africa Spectrum*, 2008, 43 (3): 429-438.

Geographic focus Asia
Period focus 1st-20th century
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40175259>

Obeng, Pashington. Religion and empire: belief and identity among African Indians of Karnataka, South India. *Journal of the American Academy of Religion*, 2003, 71 (1): 99-120.

Geographic focus South India. Karnataka
Period focus 20th-21st century
Length 23 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305>

AfroAsia

Damodaran, Sumangala & Sitas, Ari. The musical journey: recentering AfroAsia through an arc of musical sorrow. *Critical Arts*, 2016, 30 (2): 252-268.

Period focus 7th-15th century
Length 16 pp.

Aghribat al-Arab

Lewis, Bernard. The crows of the Arabs. *Critical Inquiry*, 1985, 12 (1 Race, Writing, and Difference): 88-97.

Geographic focus Arab countries
Period focus Pre-Islamic
Length 11 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463>

Lyrics Poetry text

Agnicayana (Hindu rite)

Staal, Frits. The Nambudiri Agnicayana of April 1975. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1976, 96 (1): 113.

Notes 1. Description of the 1975 ritual only.
Geographic focus India - Kerala - Panjal - Caitra
Period focus 20th century
Length 1 p.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/599897>

Agriculture - Economic aspects - India

Palat, Ravi Arvind. *The making of an Indian Ocean world-economy, 1250-1650: princes, paddy fields, and bazaars*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus 1250-1650
Length 308 pp.

Agriculture - Economic aspects - Indian Ocean Region

Palat, Ravi Arvind. *The making of an Indian Ocean world-economy, 1250-1650: princes, paddy fields, and bazaars*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus 1250-1650
Length 308 pp.

Agriculture, Prehistoric - Zimbabwe

Pwiti, Gilbert. Settlement and subsistence of prehistoric farming communities in the Mid-Zambezi Valley, Northern Zimbabwe. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1996, 51 (163): 3-6.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus Prehistoric
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888926>

Agriculture - South Africa

Hall, Simon, Lekgoathi, Sekibakiba, Sadr, Karim, Pearce, David & Schoeman, Alex. Frontiers and interaction. 2015.
In: Chirikure, Shadreck, Alex Schoeman, Michelle A Hay, and Rachel Browne. *Mapungubwe reconsidered : a living legacy : exploring beyond the rise and decline of the Mapungubwe state*. Johannesburg: Real African Publishers, on behalf of Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection (MISTRA), 2015. 151 pp. 24-38.

Geographic focus South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)
Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE
Length 16 pp.

Ahura Mazda see God (Zoroastrianism)

Aksum (Ethiopia)

Biasio, Elisabeth. Ethiopia and Eritrea. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Eritrea
Period focus 1st century CE and after
Length 17 pp.

Aksum (Ethiopia) - History

Adams, William Y. Axum. 1991.
In: Atiya, Aziz Suryal, 1898-1988 (ed.) *The Coptic encyclopedia*. vol. 1. Entry Reference CE:312a-313b New York: Macmillan, 1991.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus Antiquity to contemporary
Length 4 pp.
<http://cdl.libraries.claremont.edu/cdm/ref/collection/cce/id/283>

al-Andalus

Noakes, Greg. Exploring flamenco's Arab roots. *Saudi Aramco World*, 1994, November/December 32-35.

Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus Medieval period to 19th century
Individual / Group focus Flamenco musicians
Musical focus Flamenco
Length 3 pp.
<http://archive.aramcoworld.com/issue/199406/exploring.flamenco.s.arab.roots.htm>

Seroussi, E. Music in medieval Ibero-Jewish society. *Hispania Judaica*, 2007, 5 5-68.

Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus 8th-15th century
Individual / Group focus Jewish musicians in al-Andalus
Musical focus Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus
Length 66 pp. **Notation** Yes

Viguera, Maria J. Asluhu li 'l-ma'ali: on the social status of Andalusí women. 1994.
In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: Brill. Volume 2, pp. 709-724.

Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus 711-1516
Individual / Group focus Women generally; Women musicians
Musical focus Women's musical performance; Poetry
Length 16 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Wright, Owen. Music in Muslim Spain. 1992.

In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra. *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: Brill, 1992.

Notes 1. Originally published in 'Handbuch der Orientalistik. Erste Abteilung, Der Nahe und Mittlere Osten' [Handbook of Oriental Studies. The Near and Middle East] 12.

Geographic focus Muslim Spain
Period focus 8th-18th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians in Muslim Spain
Musical focus Music in Muslim Spain; Sources of information on this
Length 25 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

al-Andalus - Music - Study and teaching

Reynolds, Dwight F. New directions in the study of medieval Andalusí music. *Journal of Medieval Iberian Studies*, 2009, 1 (1): 37-51.

Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance

Musical focus Performance research

Length 15 pp.

al-Andalus see also **Andalusia**

al-Bu'isami

Reynolds, Dwight F. New directions in the study of medieval Andalus music. *Journal of Medieval Iberian Studies*, 2009, 1 (1): 37-51.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance

Musical focus Performance research

Length 15 pp.

al-Farabi

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. Grand Book of Music*. Table of contents (trs. Negar Taymoorzadeh) Tehran: A. Azarnush, 2012.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi

Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory

Length 6 pp.

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. Grand Book of Music*. Entire text in Arabic n.p.: n.d.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi

Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory

Length htm format

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. La Musique Arabe*. Parts of the complete work, trs. Rodolphe Erlanger: Volumes 1, 2, 3 (Parts 1-4), 5 (Part 2) Reproduction of the first edition published by the Institut du Monde Arabe & Societe Nouvelle Librairie Orientaliste Paul Guethner, Paris, 2001, 1930.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi

Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory

Length 202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)

Randel, Don M. Al-Farabi and the role of Arabic music theory in the Latin middle ages. *Journal of the American Musicological Society*, 1976, 29 (2): 173-188.

Geographic focus Europe - Latin-speaking; Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi; European music theorists

Musical focus Music theory

Length 17 pp.

al-Farabi, Muhammad ibn Muhammad, ab Naar, c870-950

Lohrasp, Goshtasp. Some remarks on Farabi's background: Iranic (Soghdian/Persian) or Turkic (Altaic)?

Notes 1. No bibliographic detail for the article.

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus 8th-13th century

Individual / Group focus al-Farabi, Muhammad ibn Muhammad, ab Naar, c870-950.; Music theorists

Musical focus Iranian music modes

Length 26 pp.

https://archive.org/stream/SomeRemarksOnFarabisBackgroundIranicsoghdianpersianOraltaic/Farabiremarksonbackground_djvu.txt

al-Faraj Isfahani

Gordon, Matthew S. Yearning and disquiet: Al-Jahiz and the Risalat al-qiyam' 2009.

In: Heinemann, Arnim, Kropp, Manfred, Khalidi, Tarif, & Meloy, John Lash (eds.) *Al-Jahiz: a Muslim humanist for our time*. Wurzburg: Ergon.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus Abbasid period, 9th century

Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyam); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; `Arib al-Ma'muniyya (leading female singer of her day)

Length 10 pp.

al-Haik

Reynolds, Dwight F. New directions in the study of medieval Andalusí music. *Journal of Medieval Iberian Studies*, 2009, 1 (1): 37-51.

Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance
Musical focus Performance research
Length 15 pp.

al-Isbahani, Abu'l faraj

Meyers Sawa, Suzanne. The role of women in musical life: the medieval Arabo-Islamic courts. *Canadian Woman Studies=Les Cahiers de la Femme*, 1987, 8 (2): 93-95.

Geographic focus Arabia; Iraq; Syria; Persia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Women singers and musicians
Musical focus Music; Song
Length 3 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

al-Kindi, approximately 873

Al-'Allaf, Mashhad. *Al-Kindi's natural philosophy: the simultaneous existence of matter, motion, and time*. 2003.

Notes 1. 3 pages from Ph.D.?
Geographic focus Africa, West
Period focus 9th century
Individual / Group focus Philosophers
Length 3 pp.

Buddy Nataatmadja Blogs. Yaqub Ibni Ishaq Al-Kindi (800-873 C.E.) *Scientica Islamica*, 19 Juni 2015,

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus Medieval
Length 9 pp.
<http://nataatmadja.blogspot.co.za/2015/06/800-873-ce-yaqub-ibni-ishaq-al-kindi.html>

Al-mi'at al-sawt al-mukhtara (The 100 selected songs)

Ibrahim al-Mawsili [al-Nadim] [Arab musician of Persian origin] *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 8th-9th century
Individual / Group focus Ibrahim al-Mawsili
Musical focus Court of Caliph - Music
Length 1 p.

al-qaina (qīyan)

Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qaina - Singklavinnen zur Zeit des Umayyadenkalifats am Beispiel der Biografie der Sallama al-Qass*. Al-Qaina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of selected parts of this master's thesis by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg, 2005.

Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus 7th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length 9 pp.

Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qaina - Singklavinnen zur Zeit des Umayyadenkalifats am Beispiel der Biografie der Sallama al-Qass*. Al-Qaina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of Table of contents by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg., 2005.

Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus 7th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length 2 pp.

Al-Qasida al-Arminiyya al-Maluna' (The Armenian Cursed Ode)

Hermes, Nizar F. *The Byzantines in medieval Arabic poetry: Abu Firas' 'Al-Rumiyyat' and the poetic responses of al-Qaffal and Ibn Hazm to Nicephore Phocas' 'Al-Qasida al-Arminiyya al-Mal una' (The Armenian Cursed Ode)* 2009.

Geographic focus Arabia; Byzantium
Period focus 9th-10th century; Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Arabic poets
Musical focus Poetry
Length 20 pp. **Lyrics** yes
<http://ejournals.epublishing.ekt.gr/index.php/bz/article/view/3121>

Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999

Briggs, David A. *Irrational and visionary imagery in cante jondo and the neo-popular poetry of Federico García Lorca and Rafael Alberti*. PhD. Thesis. University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, 2009.

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Singers/ poets; Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936; Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999

Musical focus Song forms

Length 145 pp.

Lyrics Poem texts/song lyrics (Spanish)

<http://dspace.unm.edu/bitstream/handle/1928/10335/DavidBriggs%209-26-091.pdf?sequence=3>

Alexander, the Great, 356 B.C.-323 B.C.

Sebastiani, Silvia. *Globalization under Alexander the Great*.

Reviewed: Briant, Pierre. *Alexandre des lumières: fragments d'histoire européenne*. [The enlightenment's Alexander: fragments of European history] Paris: Gallimard, 2012.

Geographic focus Greece; Macedonia

Period focus 359-323 BCE

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.booksandideas.net/Globalization-under-Alexander-the.html>

Algeria - Antiquities

Colin, Gabriel & Mercier, Gustave. *Corpus des inscriptions arabes et turques de l'Algérie*. vol. 1: Département d'Alger Paris: E. Leroux, 1901-1902.

Geographic focus Algeria

Period focus Antiquities

Length 314 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/corpusdesinscrip01coliuoft>

Colin, Gabriel & Mercier, Gustave. *Corpus des inscriptions arabes et turques de l'Algérie*. vol. 2 : Département de Constantine Paris: E. Leroux, 1901-1902.

Geographic focus Algeria

Period focus Antiquities

Length 126 pp.

<http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k56112971>

Ali ibn al-Husayn ul-Isfahani

Sawa, George Dimitri. The Status and roles of the secular musicians in the Kitab al-Aghani (Book of Songs) of Abu al-Faraj al-Isfahani (D. 356 A. H./967 A. D.) *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 69-82.

Notes 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus 7th-9th century

Musical focus Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role

Length 14 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741>

alkh (Afghanistan) - Antiquities

The Balkh Art and Cultural Heritage Project, Oxford University. *Brief timeline*. 2013.

Geographic focus Asia, Central; Afghanistan

Period focus Ancient to 20th century

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.balkheritage.org/>

Altar of Fire (Film) - Criticism

Staal, Frits. Comment: Altar of Fire. *American Anthropologist, New Series*, 1979, 81 (2): 346-347.

Notes 1. Comments on Robert A. Paul's review of Staal's film 'Altar of Fire'

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/675672>

Amazigh - Music

Leghlid, Said. Amazigh poetry between oral tradition and survival of a culture. n.d.,

Notes 1. Available through academia.edu.

Geographic focus North Africa; Morocco

Period focus Traditional music in contemporary Morocco

Individual / Group focus Female singers

Musical focus Songs

Length 10 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/9733547/Morocco_Amazigh_poetry_between_oral_tradition_and_survival_of_a_culture

Amazigh - Poetry

Peyron, Michael. Middle Atlas Berber poetry. *The Alpine Journal*, 1995,

Geographic focus Atlas Mountains, Morocco

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Poets (also singers), accompanied by musicians and dancers

Musical focus Songs/ poems

Length 4 pp.

Lyrics Song/ poem texts

http://www.alpinejournal.org.uk/Contents/Contents_1995.html

http://www.alpinejournal.org.uk/Contents/Contents_1995_files/AJ%201995%2096-99%20Peyron%20Berber%20Poetry.pdf Try the short URL when the long URL does connect.

Amber

Simmonds, P.L. On the pearl, coral and amber fisheries. *Journal of the Society for Arts*, 1870, 18 (896): 173-183.

Notes 1. This article is listed under authors J. Norman Lockyer, P. L. Simmonds, A. Dupré and W. Bridges Adams and pages 167-192 in JSTOR.

Geographic focus Various regions

Period focus 19th century

Length 27 pp. (actual = 10 pp.)

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41334821>

American slave musicians

Kubik, Gerhard. *Africa and the blues*. Jackson: University of Mississippi Press, 1999.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBL

Geographic focus West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA

Period focus Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians/ singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/ composers

Musical focus Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.

Length 240 pp.

Amerindian music

Lomax, Alan. Song structure and social structure. *Ethnology*, 1962, 1 (4): 425-451.

Geographic focus Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Singers

Musical focus Song styles in different societies

Length 27 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850>

Amhara - Songs and music

Eyayu Lulseged. Social, economic and political discontent in Ethiopia as reflected in contemporary Amharic songs (Mid 1950s – Mid 1970s) *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*, 1994, 27 (2): 21-43.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/41966036>

Kebede, Ashenafi. Zur Geschichte der Amhara-Musik in Athiopien. 1982.

In: Kubik, Gerhard. *Musikgeschichte in Bildern. Band I, Ostafrika*. Leipzig: VEB Deutscher Verlag für Musik, 1982. pp. 11-14.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 4 pp.

Kubik, Gerhard. Zur Geschichte der Amhara-Musik in Athiopien. 1982.

In: Besseler, Heinrich & Schneider, Max (eds) *Musikgeschichte in Bildern*. Bd. 1. Musikethnologie. Lief. 10: Ostafrika / Gerhard Kubik Leipzig: Deutscher Verlag für Musik, 1982. pp. 11-14.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 4 pp.

Timkehet Teffera. Canvassing past memories through 'Teseta' *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*, 2013, 46 31-66.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 34 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes Poetry texts

http://www.academia.edu/8040091/Timkehet_Teffera_2013._Canvassing_Past_Memories_through_T%20C9%99z%C9%99t%C4%81._Journal_of_Ethiopian_Studies_Vol._XLVI_46_December_2013_31-66

Timkehet Teffera. *Musik zu Hochzeiten bei den Amara im Zentralen Hochland Ethiopiens*. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang Verlag, 2001.

Notes 1. Europäische Hochschulschriften, Reihe XXXVI Musikwissenschaft 2. Dissertation. Ph.D.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 380 (2 vols in 1)

http://www.academia.edu/7370063/Timkehet_Teffera_2001_-_Musik_zu_Hochzeiten_bei_den_Amara_im_Zentralen_Hochland_%C3%84thiopiens._Dissertation_Europ%C3%A4ische_Hochschulschriften_Reihe_XXXVI_Musikwissenschaft_Peter_Lang_Verlag_Frankfurt_am_Main

Timkehet Teffera. Music, making music and dancing: ethno-musicological observations in Meqelle/Tigray. *Guandu Music Journal*, 2005, 3 125-148.

Notes 1. Taipei National University of the Arts, College of Music.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 23 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.tnua.edu.tw/~musiccollege/publish/NO.3.pdf>

Amharic language

Guidi, Ignazio. *Le canzoni geez-amaria in onore di Re Abissini*. Rome: Rendiconti Della R. Accademia Dei Lincei, 1889.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 14th century

Individual / Group focus Ethiopian warrior culture

Musical focus Ethiopian war songs

Length 16 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.pitts.emory.edu/DigiTexts/SCScanDocuments/1889GUID.pdf>

Wedekind, Anne & Wedekind Klaus. Amharic stress (beat) rules of linguists, poets and singers. Which beat rules beat which? 1994.

In: Bahru Zewde, Pankhurst, Richard & Beyene, Taddese (eds) *International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (11th : 1991 : Addis Ababa, Ethiopia): Proceedings*. Addis Ababa: Institute of Ethiopian Studies Addis Ababa University, 1994. pp. 749-764.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 15 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download;jsessionid=5872852AB0F75443C9240C03B77EFB2A?doi=10.1.1.696.3552&rep=rep1&type=pdf>

Amharic literature

Berhanou Abbebe. Hamina Distiques amhariques d'après une transcripction d'Antoine d'Abbadie. *Annales d' Ethiopie*, 1970, 8 89-101.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Antiquities

Length 12 pp.

Amharic poetry

Leslau, Wolf. Amharic love songs. *Paideuma: Mitteilungen zur Kulturkunde*, 1990, Bd. 36, Afrika-Studien II 157-172.

Notes 1. Amharic text, phonetic transcription, translation, interpretation and observations.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Songs; Poetry

Length 17 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40732666>

Ancient India

Vogelsang, Willem. Gandhara. *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*,

Geographic focus Persia; Ancient India

Period focus Late 2nd millennium BCE-11th century CE

Musical focus n/a

Length 3 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/gandhara->

Andalusia

Mingle, Morgan E., Hall, Katie, Eppley, Timothy M. (et al.) Chimpanzees prefer African and Indian music over silence. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Animal Learning and Cognition*, 2014, 40 (4): 502-505.

Geographic focus West Africa; North India; Japan

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Chimpanzees

Musical focus West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko

Length 4 pp.

Andalusia - Music

Lorca, Federico Garcia. Importancia historica y artistica del primitivo canto Andaluz Llamado 'Cante Jondo' 1922.

Textos tecricos de Federico Garcia Lorca y Manuel De Falla [acerca del "Cante Jondo"] Conferencia leda en el Centro Artstico de Granada, el 19 de Febrero de 1922.

Geographic focus Spain/ Andalusia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Cante jondo singers

Musical focus Cante jondo

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

Lorca, Federico Garcia. Deep song (trs.A. S. Kline c 2008) 1922,

Geographic focus Spain/ Andalusia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Cante jondo singers

Musical focus Cante jondo

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.poetryintranslation.com/klineasdeepsong.htm>

Lyrics Yes

Lorca, Federico Garcia. Theory and play of the 'Duende'. [Trs. A. S. Kline c 2007] n.d.

Geographic focus Spain/ Andalusia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Duende singers

Musical focus Duende

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.poetryintranslation.com/PITBR/Spanish/LorcaDuende.htm>

Lyrics Yes

Lorenzo, Roberto. *Flamenco: its origin and evolution*. n.d.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus 15th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Flamenco musicians

Musical focus Flamenco history and formal features

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.timenet.org/detail.html>

Andalusia - Poetry

Jayyusi, Salma Khadra. Andalusí poetry: the golden period. 1992.

In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1992. pp. 317-366.

Geographic focus Andalusia (Spain)

Period focus 750-1258 CE

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 26 pp.

Lyrics Poems

Jayyusi, Salma Khadra. Nature poetry in Al-Andalus and the rise of Ibn Khafaja. 1992.

In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1992. pp. 367-397.

Geographic focus Andalusia (Spain)

Period focus 750-1258 CE

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 16 pp.

Lyrics Poems

Andalusia see also **al Andalus**

Andalusia (Spain) - Civilization

Goldstein, Miriam Bayla. *Taking up their harps on foreign soil: the adaptations of the Arabic desert ode in Andalusian poetry*. Cambridge, Mass: Harvard College Library, 2000.

Notes 1. Thesis (A.B., Honors in Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations) - Harvard University, 1999 2. UCT Libraries: EJ 892.412 GOLD.

Geographic focus Andalusia (Spain)

Length 56 pp.

Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of muslim Spain*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1992.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 LEGA 2. This file contains seven contents pages only.

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus 711-1516 CE

Length 1098 pp.

Andhra Pradesh (India) - History

Sudhakar, P. Emergence of Vengi Region as a seat of power. *Journal of Business Management & Social Sciences Research*, 2013, 2 (11): 39-41.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus Earliest times to 400 CE

Musical focus n/a

Length 3 pp.

Notation n/a

Lyrics n/a

Angola - Luanda - Description and travel

Lamprecht, Deon. Luanda, Africa's Rio. *News24 Archives*, 2002-08-18,

Geographic focus Angola

Period focus 20th century

Length 1 pp.

<http://www.news24.com/Africa/News/Luanda-Africas-Rio-20020816>

Anguru (African people) see **Lomwe (African people)**

Anicayana (Hindu rite)

Staal, Frits. The meaninglessness of ritual. *Numen*, 1979, 26 (Fasc. 1): 2-22.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 20th century

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3269623>

Animal remains (Archaeology)

Beech, Mark J. & Glover, Emily. The environment and economy of an Ubaid-Related settlement on Dalma Island, United Arab Emirates. *Paleorient*, 2005, 31 (1): 97-107.

Notes 1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

Geographic focus United Arab Emirates

Period focus 6th-5th millennium BCE

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724>

Antaimoro (Malagasy people) see **Taimoro (Malagasy people)**

Antandroy (Malagasy people)

Grandidier, Alfred. *Une excursion dans la région australe chez les Antandrouis : Madagascar*. Saint-Denis (Réunion): A. Roussin, 1868.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 19th century

Length 23 pp.

Antar

Lewis, Bernard. The crows of the Arabs. *Critical Inquiry*, 1985, 12 (1 Race, Writing, and Difference): 88-97.

Geographic focus Arab countries

Period focus Pre-Islamic

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463>

Lyrics Poetry text

Antarah ibn Shaddad, active 6th century

The Romance of Antar. Kindle Edition published by Evinity Publishing Inc. 2009 Global Grey E-book 2015, [1881]

In: Clouston, W.A. (ed.) *Arabian poetry for English readers*.

Notes 1. "Romance of Antar" from this volume available in sections at

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/arp/arp090.htm> 2. See also Delcluse & Wilson entry 3. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facsim. of published Glasgow: W.A. Clouston, 1881.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 7th century

Individual / Group focus Antar the warrior poet

Musical focus Poem/ song texts

Length website page

Clouston, W.A. (ed.) *Arabian poetry for English readers*. Kindle Edition published by Evinity Publishing Inc. 2009 Global Grey E-book 2015, [1881]

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facs. of 1881 ed.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 19th century translations of medieval works

Individual / Group focus Arabian poets

Musical focus Poem texts

Length 530 pp.

Lyrics Poem texts

Delecluse, Etienne & Wilson, Epiphanius (trs.) *The Romance of Antar*. n.d.

Notes 1. Complete romance in one file.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Antar

Length website page

https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/The_Romance_of_Antar

Stafford, A.O. Antar, the Arabian Negro warrior, poet and hero. *Journal of Negro History*, 1916, 1 (2): 151-162.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 6th-7th century

Individual / Group focus Poet, character in "The Romance of Antar"

Musical focus Poem texts

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/3035636>

Lyrics Poem extracts

Anthropological linguistics

Morand, Katell. Vaine existence: entre deux genres, ou les effets d'un poème chanté. 2010.

In: Calame, Claude, Dupont, Florence, Lortat-Jacob, Bernard & Manca, Maria (eds) *La Voix Actée: Pour une Nouvelle Ethnopoétique*. Paris: Editions Kime, 2010. pp. 23-41.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Poem and song

Length 18 pp.

Anthropological linguistics - India

Zvelebil, Kamil V. The Language of the Sholegas, Nilgiri Area, South India. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1990, 110 (3): 417-433.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/603185>

Anthropology

Kim, Nam C. & Kusimba, Chapurukha M. Pathways to social complexity and state formation in the southern Zambezi region. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2008, 25 (3/4): 131-152.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern; Zambezia; Mapungubwe

Period focus 10th-11th century

Length 22 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389424>

Anthropology - Methodology - Technological innovations

Postill, John. Doing remote ethnography. 2017.

In: Hjorth, Larissa, Horst, Heather A, Galloway, Anne & Bell, Genevieve. *The Routledge companion to digital ethnography*. New York: Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group, 2017.

Notes 1. This file is the draft paper for the book which has now been published.

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 10 pp.

Anthropology of religion - Islamic Empire

Leatt, Annie. [Book review] *Social Dynamics*, 2013, 39 (1): 144-149.

Reviewed: Shaikh, Sa'diyya. *Sufi narratives of intimacy: Ibn 'Arabi, gender and sexuality*, Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2012.

Geographic focus Islamic Empire

Period focus 8th-13th century

Individual / Group focus Ibn al-'Arabi

Length 4 pp.

Antiquities

Fleisher, Jeffrey & Wynne-Jones, Stephanie. Ceramics and the early Swahili: deconstructing the early Tana tradition. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2011, 28 (4): 245-278.

Geographic focus Africa, Eastern

Period focus Iron Age

Individual / Group focus Swahili-speaking peoples

Length 34 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41486780>

Antiquities - Music theory

Meyer, Christian. [Book review] *Revue de Musicologie*, 2006, 92 (2): 399-401.

Reviewed: Volk, Konrad, Zaminer, Frieder, Floros, Constantin, Harmon, Roger, Richter, Lukas & Haas, Max. *Vom Mythos zur Fachdisziplin: Antike und Byzanz*. Darmstadt Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft, 2006.

Geographic focus Greece - Antiquities; Roman antiquities; Rome - Antiquities; Byzantine antiquities

Period focus 30 BCE-476 CE

Musical focus Music theory

Length 3 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20141677>

Antiquities, Prehistoric - Africa, East

Reid, Andrew. [Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 2005, 22 (2): 105-109.

Reviewed: Kusimba, C. M. & Kusimba, S. B. (eds.) *East African archaeology: foragers, potters, smiths and traders*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Museum of Archaeology and Anthropology, 2003.

Geographic focus Africa, East - Antiquities

Period focus 1st-20th century

Length 5 pp.

Aphorisms and apothegms - Early works to 1800

Duchesne-Guillemin, Jacques. Deipnosophistai. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus 3rd century CE

Length 5 pp.

Arab-Andalus music

Davis, Ruth. Arab-Andalusian music in Tunisia. *Early Music*, 1996, 24 (3): 423-426, 428-431, 433-437.

Geographic focus Tunisia

Period focus 9th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Tunisian musicians

Musical focus Arab-Andalus music

Length 14 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128259>

Arab countries - Relations - Africa

Marniche, Dana. *When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part 2. The lost tribes of Ham, Shem and Japhet: how the Afro-Asiatic heritage was nearly lost. [Blog post] November 9, 2008.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia

Period focus Ancient

Length Web

<http://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-by-dana-marniche/>

Marniche, Dana. *When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part I: The indigenous populations of Arabia [Blog post] November 9, 2008.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia

Period focus Ancient

Length Webb

<https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-%E2%80%9Ceastern-ethiopia%E2%80%9D-part-i-by-dana-marniche/>

Marniche, Dana. *When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part 3: [Blog post] January 18, 2009.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia

Period focus Ancient

Length Web

<https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-3-by-dana-marniche/>

Marniche, Dana. *When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part 4: The Afro-Arabian Origins of the Ad, Amalek and Aram, Uz, Saba and Himyar: Ethnohistory of the Mahra/Shahara/Somali populations [Blog post] January 18, 2009.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia

Period focus Ancient

Length Web

<https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-4-by-dana-marniche/>

Arab studies - Influence on European medieval music

Burstyn, Shai. The "Arabian influence" thesis revisited. *Current Musicology*, 1990, 45/47 119-146.

Geographic focus Asia, West; Europe

Period focus 6th-15th century

Musical focus History

Length 28 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://search.proquest.com/docview/740640286?accountid=14500>

Arab studies - Sama` - 7th-9th century CE

Sawa, George Dimitri. The Status and roles of the secular musicians in the Kitab al-Aghani (Book of Songs) of Abu al-Faraj al-I bahani (D. 356 A. H./967 A. D.) *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 69-82.

Notes 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus 7th-9th century

Musical focus Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role

Length 14 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741>

Arabia, Eastern - History

Cole, Juan R. I. Rival empires of trade and Imami Shiism in Eastern Arabia, 1300-1800. *International Journal of Middle East Studies*, 1987, 19 (2): 177-203.

Geographic focus Arabia, Eastern

Period focus 1300-1800

Length 28 pp.

Arabia - Songs and music

Anderson, Lois A. The interrelations of African and Arab musics: some preliminary considerations. 1971.

In: Wachsmann, Klaus (ed) *Essays on music and history in Africa*. Evanston: Northwestern University Press, 1971. pp. 145-146.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: T 780.96 ESSA.

Geographic focus Africa; Arabia

Length 2 pp.

Arabian Gulf

Al-Tae, Nasser. "Enough, enough, oh Ocean": music of the pearl divers in the Arabian Gulf. *Middle East Studies Association Bulletin*, 2005, 39 (1): pp. 19-30.

Geographic focus Arabian Gulf

Period focus 14th century and after

Individual / Group focus Pearl divers

Musical focus Songs of the pearl divers

Length 13 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Arabian music

Abdelwahed, Said I. *Troubadour poetry: an intercultural experience*. n.d.

Geographic focus Spain (al-Andalus); France

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Troubadours; Arab musicians

Musical focus Poetry/ song texts

Length website page

Lyrics Brief extracts

http://www.arabworldbooks.com/Literature/troubadour_poetry.htm

Poché, Christian. *Dix récits pour découvrir la musique arabe*. Paris: Institut du Monde Arabe, n.d.

Notes 1. Children's book, stories about Arab music, illustrated.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 7th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Instruments

Musical focus Arabian music

Length 32 pp.

Arabian nights - History and criticism

Pellat, Ch. Alf Layla Wa Layla (One Thousand Nights and One Night) (sic)

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus Medieval

Length 9 pp.

Arabian Peninsula - History

Caussin de Perceval, Amand-Pierre. *Essai sur l'histoire des Arabes avant l'islamisme, pendant l'époque de Mahomet et jusqu'à la réduction de toutes les tribus sous la loi musulmane*. Tome première n.p., 1847.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Pre-Islamic period to approx. 7th century CE

Individual / Group focus Arabian society

Length 458 pp.

Arabian Peninsula - Social life and customs

Burckhardt, John Lewis. *Notes on the Bedouins and Wahabys collected during his travels in the East by the late John Lewis Burckhardt*. London: Henry Colburn and Richard Bentley, 1831.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus History of the region from local sources up to the 19th century

Individual / Group focus General population, rulers etc.

Length 418 pp.

Urkevich, Lisa. *Music and traditions of the Arabian Peninsula: Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Bahrain, and Qatar*. New York: Routledge, 2015.

Geographic focus Arabian Peninsula

Length 356 pp.

Arabian Sea - Antiquities

Ray, Himanshu Prabha (ed.) *Bridging the gulf: maritime cultural heritage of the western Indian Ocean*. Vatsyayan, Kapila foreword New Delhi: India International Centre and Manohar, 2016.

Notes 1. Contributed papers presented at an International Seminar on Maritime Cultural Heritage of the Western Indian Ocean: Bridging the Gulf organized under the project IIC-Asia Project during July 28-29, 2015 in New Delhi.

Geographic focus India; Arabian Sea; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Antiquities

Length 225 pp.

Arabian warrior tradition

The Romance of Antar. Kindle Edition published by Evinity Publishing Inc. 2009 Global Grey E-book 2015, [1881]

In: Clouston, W.A. (ed.) *Arabian poetry for English readers*.

Notes 1. "Romance of Antar" from this volume available in sections at <http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/arp/arp090.htm> 2. See also Delcluse & Wilson entry 3. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facsim. of published Glasgow: W.A. Clouston, 1881.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 7th century

Individual / Group focus Antar the warrior poet

Musical focus Poem/ song texts

Length website page

Arabic drama

Barbour, Nevill. The Arabic theatre in Egypt; Part 1. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, University of London*, 173-187, 8 (1): 1935.

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus 19th century; 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/608109>

Arabic language

Huart, Clément. *A history of Arabic literature*. New York: D. Appleton, 1903.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Pre-Islamic period to 19th century

Individual / Group focus Poets; Composers of songs; Producers of other literary texts

Musical focus Poetry; Song; Other literature

Length 504 pp.

Lyrics Short citations within main text

Arabic language - Texts

Lyall, Charles James (ed.) *The Mufaddaliyat: an anthology of ancient Arabian odes compiled by Al-Mufaddal son of Muhammad*. Volume 1. Arabic Text Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1921.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Poets

Musical focus Poem texts

Length 940 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Arabic language - Texts and translations

Farabi. *Das Buch der Ringsteine Farabis [gestorben] 950: mit dem Kommentare des Emir Isma'il el-Hoseini el Farani (um 1485)* trs. Horten, M Munster: Aschendorffschen Buchhandlung, 1906.

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Farabi, Abu-Nasr Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950

Length 538 pp.

Arabic literature

Anonymous. *The thousand and one nights*. Vol. 1 trs. from the Arabic with copious notes by Edward William Lane London: Chatto & Windus, 1912.

Notes 1. Available via Project Gutenberg.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval/ traditional

Individual / Group focus Storytellers

Musical focus Stories

Length 501 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Delecluse, Etienne & Wilson, Epiphanius (trs.) *The Romance of Antar*. n.d.

Notes 1. Complete romance in one file.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Antar

Length website page

https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/The_Romance_of_Antar

Huart, Clément. *A history of Arabic literature*. New York: D. Appleton, 1903.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Pre-Islamic period to 19th century

Individual / Group focus Poets; Composers of songs; Producers of other literary texts

Musical focus Poetry; Song; Other literature

Length 504 pp.

Lyrics Short citations within main text

Lewicki, Tadeusz. *Arabic external sources for the history of Africa to the south of Sahara*. London: Curzon Press, 1969.

Notes 1. Originally published in Warsaw, 1969.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 102 pp.

Stafford, A.O. Antar, the Arabian Negro warrior, poet and hero. *Journal of Negro History*, 1916, 1 (2): 151-162.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 6th-7th century

Individual / Group focus Poet, character in "The Romance of Antar"

Musical focus Poem texts

Length 12 pp.

Lyrics Poem extracts

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3035636>

Arabic literature - European influences

Norris, H.T. Arabic folk epic and western chanson de geste. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 125-50.

Geographic focus Arabia; Western Europe

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances

Length 26 pp.

Lyrics Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

Arabic literature - History and criticism

Nicholson, Reynold A. *A literary history of the Arabs*. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1907.

Notes 1. A different edition at UCT Libraries: 892.709 NIC. Cambridge: University Press, 1941.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 800 BCE-1900 CE

Individual / Group focus Poets; Caliphs; Scientists; General Arab society

Musical focus Poetry

Length 536 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Arabic literature - Translations into English

Averroes, 1126-1198. *Tahafut al-tahafut: (The incoherence of the incoherence)* E-text conversion by Muhammad Hozien

Notes 1. No publication detail in this file.

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus 1126-1198

Length 466 pp.

Averroes, 1126-1198. *Tahafut al-Tahafut: The incoherence of the incoherence*. trs. with introduction and notes by Simon Van den Bergh Cambridge: The Trustees of the E.J.W. Gibb Memorial, 1987.

Geographic focus Spain/ Andalusia

Period focus 12th century CE

Length 2 vol. 373, 219 pp.

Pellat, C. (trs. Charles Pellat, D. M. Hawke) *The life and works of Jahiz*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1969.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 1st century

Length 286 pp.

Arabic-Malayalam linguistics

Ilias, M.H. Mappila muslims and the cultural content of trading Arab diaspora on the Malabar coast. *Asian Journal of Social Science*, 2007, 35 (4/5): 434-456.

Notes 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Ancient to medieval

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640>

Arabic music

Barbour, Nevill. The Arabic theatre in Egypt; Part 1. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, University of London*, 173-187, 8 (1): 1935.

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus 19th century; 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/608109>

Chabrier, Jean-Claude. [Book review] *Revue de Musicologie*, 1981, 67 (1): 237-240.
Reviewed: Guettat, Mahmoud. *La musique classique du Maghreb*. Paris: Sindbad, 1980, 375 pp.

Geographic focus Africa, North

Period focus Historical overview

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/928740>

Arabic poetry

Abdelwahed, Said I. *Troubadour poetry: an intercultural experience*. n.d.

Geographic focus Spain (al-Andalus); France

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Troubadours; Arab musicians

Musical focus Poetry/ song texts

Length website page

http://www.arabworldbooks.com/Literature/troubadour_poetry.htm

Lyrics Brief extracts

Lewis, Bernard. The crows of the Arabs. *Critical Inquiry*, 1985, 12 (1 Race, Writing, and Difference): 88-97.

Geographic focus Arab countries

Period focus Pre-Islamic

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463>

Lyrics Poetry text

Lyall, C. J. The pearl-diver of al-A'sha. *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1912, Apr, 499-502.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Period focus Ancient

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25190049>

Lyrics Poem

Arabic poetry - 622-750

Hermes, Nizar F. *The Byzantines in medieval Arabic poetry: Abu Firas' 'Al-Rumiyyat' and the poetic responses of al-Qaffal and Ibn Hazm to Nicephore Phocas' 'Al-Qasida al-Arminiyya al-Mal una' (The Armenian Cursed Ode)* 2009.

Geographic focus Arabia; Byzantium

Period focus 9th-10th century; Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Arabic poets

Musical focus Poetry

Length 20 pp.

<http://ejournals.epublishing.ekt.gr/index.php/bz/article/view/3121>

Lyrics yes

Arabic poetry - 750-1258

Hermes, Nizar F. *The Byzantines in medieval Arabic poetry: Abu Firas' 'Al-Rumiyyat' and the poetic responses of al-Qaffal and Ibn Hazm to Nicephore Phocas' 'Al-Qasida al-Arminiyya al-Mal una' (The Armenian Cursed Ode)* 2009.

Geographic focus Arabia; Byzantium

Period focus 9th-10th century; Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Arabic poets

Musical focus Poetry

Length 20 pp.

<http://ejournals.epublishing.ekt.gr/index.php/bz/article/view/3121>

Lyrics yes

Jayyusi, Salma Khadra. Andalusí poetry: the golden period. 1992.

In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1992. pp. 317-366.

Geographic focus Andalusia (Spain)

Period focus 750-1258 CE

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 26 pp.

Lyrics Poems

Jayyusi, Salma Khadra. Nature poetry in Al-Andalus and the rise of Ibn Khafaja. 1992.

In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1992. pp. 367-397.

Geographic focus Andalusia (Spain)

Period focus 750-1258 CE

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 16 pp.

Lyrics Poems

Arabic poetry - Collections

Lyall, Charles James (ed.) *The Mufaddaliyat: an anthology of ancient Arabian odes compiled by Al-Mufaddal son of Muhammad*. Volume 1. Arabic Text Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1921.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Poets

Musical focus Poem texts

Length 940 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Arabic poetry - History and criticism

Hermes, Nizar F. *The Byzantines in medieval Arabic poetry: Abu Firas' 'Al-Rumiyyat' and the poetic responses of al-Qaffal and Ibn Hazm to Nicephore Phocas' 'Al-Qasida al-Arminiyya al-Mal'una' (The Armenian Cursed Ode)* 2009.

Geographic focus Arabia; Byzantium

Period focus 9th-10th century; Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Arabic poets

Musical focus Poetry

Length 20 pp.

Lyrics yes

<http://ejournals.epublishing.ekt.gr/index.php/bz/article/view/3121>

Arabic poetry, Medieval

Clouston, W.A. (ed.) *Arabian poetry for English readers*. Kindle Edition published by Evinity Publishing Inc. 2009 Global Grey E-book 2015, [1881]

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facs. of 1881 ed.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 19th century translations of medieval works

Individual / Group focus Arabian poets

Musical focus Poem texts

Length 530 pp.

Lyrics Poem texts

Arabic poetry - Spain

Monroe, James T. Which came first, the 'Zajal' or the 'Muwassaha'? Some evidence for the oral origins of Hispano-Arabic strophic poetry. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 38-64.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus Medieval period with references to earlier Roman times

Individual / Group focus Composers/ performers of sung verses

Musical focus Poem/ song texts - history, formal features

Length 27 pp.

Lyrics Short quotes

Arabic poetry - Spain - Andalusia

Jayyusi, Salma Khadra. Andalusian poetry: the golden period. 1992.

In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1992. pp. 317-366.

Geographic focus Andalusia (Spain)

Period focus 750-1258 CE

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 26 pp.

Lyrics Poems

Jayyusi, Salma Khadra. Nature poetry in Al-Andalus and the rise of Ibn Khafaja. 1992.

In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1992. pp. 367-397.

Geographic focus Andalusia (Spain)

Period focus 750-1258 CE

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 16 pp.

Lyrics Poems

Arabic poetry - Spain - Early works to 1800

Reynolds, Dwight F. *Musical aspects of Ibn Sana' Al-Mulk's 'Dar al-Tiraz'* n.d.

Geographic focus Egypt; Islamic Spain

Period focus 12th century

Individual / Group focus Egyptian scholar/poet Ibn Sana' Al-Mulk

Musical focus Musical history of the 'muwashshah' poem/ song genre

Length 17 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.religion.ucsb.edu/wp-content/uploads/Tiraz1.pdf>

Arabic poetry - To 622 - Translations into English

Sells, Michael A. (trs.) *Desert tracings: six classic Arabian odes by 'Alqama, Sh n'fara, Lab;d, 'Antara, Al-A'sha, and Dhu al-R'emma*. Middletown, Connecticut: Wesleyan University Press, 1989.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7104308 DESE.

Geographic focus Pre-Islamic Arabia

Period focus Pre-Islamic period

Individual / Group focus Arabian Bedouin poets

Musical focus Texts of Mu'allaqat qasidah

Length 79 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Arabic poetry - Translations into English

The Romance of Antar. Kindle Edition published by Evinity Publishing Inc. 2009 Global Grey E-book 2015, [1881]

In: Clouston, W.A. (ed.) *Arabian poetry for English readers*.

Notes 1. "Romance of Antar" from this volume available in sections at <http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/arp/arp090.htm> 2. See also Delcluse & Wilson entry 3. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facsim. of published Glasgow: W.A. Clouston, 1881.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 7th century

Individual / Group focus Antar the warrior poet

Musical focus Poem/ song texts

Length website page

Clouston, W.A. (ed.) *Arabian poetry for English readers*. Kindle Edition published by Evinity Publishing Inc. 2009 Global Grey E-book 2015, [1881]

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facs. of 1881 ed.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 19th century translations of medieval works

Individual / Group focus Arabian poets

Musical focus Poem texts

Length 530 pp.

Lyrics Poem texts

Halsall, Paul (ed.) *Medieval sourcebook: poets of Arabia: selections*. 2011.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Poetry

Musical focus Poets

Length website page

Lyrics Yes

<http://legacy.fordham.edu/halsall/source/arabianpoets1.asp>

Arabic Siras

Norris, H.T. Arabic folk epic and western chanson de geste. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 125-50.

Geographic focus Arabia; Western Europe

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances

Length 26 pp.

Lyrics Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

Arabs - Africa

Coupland, Reginald. *East Africa and its invaders, from the earliest times to the death of Seyyid Said in 1856*. New York: Russell & Russell, 1965, 1938.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.6 COUP.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus Early - 19th century

Length 584 pp.

Arabs - Africa, North - History and criticism

Chabrier, Jean-Claude. [Book review] *Revue de Musicologie*, 1981, 67 (1): 237-240.

Reviewed: Guettat, Mahmoud. *La musique classique du Maghreb*. Paris: Sindbad, 1980, 375 pp.

Geographic focus Africa, North

Period focus Historical overview

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/928740>

Arabs - History

Marniche, Dana. *When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part 2. The lost tribes of Ham, Shem and Japhet: how the Afro-Asiatic heritage was nearly lost. [Blog post] November 9, 2008.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia

Period focus Ancient

Length Web

<http://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-by-dana-marniche/>

Marniche, Dana. *When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part I: The indigenous populations of Arabia [Blog post] November 9, 2008.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia

Period focus Ancient

Length Webb

<https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-%E2%80%9Ceastern-ethiopia%E2%80%9D-part-i-by-dana-marniche/>

Marniche, Dana. *When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part 3: [Blog post] January 18, 2009.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia

Period focus Ancient

Length Web

<https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-3-by-dana-marniche/>

Marniche, Dana. *When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part 4: The Afro-Arabian Origins of the Ad, Amalek and Aram, Uz, Saba and Himyar: Ethnohistory of the Mahra/Shahara/Somali populations [Blog post] January 18, 2009.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia

Period focus Ancient

Length Web

<https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-4-by-dana-marniche/>

Nicholson, Reynold A. *A literary history of the Arabs*. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1907.

Notes 1. A different edition at UCT Libraries: 892.709 NIC. Cambridge: University Press, 1941.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 800 BCE-1900 CE

Individual / Group focus Poets; Caliphs; Scientists; General Arab society

Musical focus Poetry

Length 536 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Arabs - Music

Ebrahim Mawseli, Abu Eshaq. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 8th-9th century

Individual / Group focus Composers (Songs); Poets; Musicians; Composers - Iraq

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ebrahim-mawseli>

Abddon, Seifed-Din Shehadeh. Arabic music: Samaie Farhafza analysis. 2003.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie

Length 14 pp.

Lyrics Yes

http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farhafza.pdf

Castelo-Branco, El-Shawan, Salwa, Anderson, Robert & Danielson, Virginia. Egypt, Arab Republic of (Jumhuriyat Misr al-Arabiya) *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus Ancient to 21st century

Musical focus All aspects

Length 21 pp.

Grame, Theodore. The symbolism of the 'Ud. *Asian Music*, 1972, 3 (1): 25-34.

Geographic focus Arab countries

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 10 pp.

Lyrics Chants; 2 tales

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834102>

Kilpatrick, Hilary. *Making the Great Book of Songs: compilation and the author's craft in Abu l-Faraj al-Isbahani's Kitab al-aghani*. London: Routledge Curzon, 2003.

Notes 1. Sample section of the complete work: Prelims, chapter 1, most of chapter 2.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus 7th-10th century

Individual / Group focus Arabic musicians, composers

Musical focus Abu l-Faraj al-Isbahani; Songs in the time of the Baghdad caliphates

Length 45 pp.

Lyrics Not in this sample section

Neubauer, Eckhard. Isfahani, al- [Abu' l-Faraj `Ali ibn al-Husayn] *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 9th-10th century

Individual / Group focus I fahani, al-

Musical focus Music theory; History

Length 2 pp.

Neubauer, Eckhard. Ziryab. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus al-Andalus; Baghdad; Iraq

Period focus 8th-13th century

Musical focus Ziryab (Arab musician)

Length 1 p.

Salvador-Daniel, Francisco. *The music and musical instruments of the Arab with introduction on how to appreciate Arab music*. trs. & ed. Henry George Farmer London: William Reeves, 1915.

Geographic focus Arab countries
Period focus 19th century
Length 272 pp. **Notation** Yes
<https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168>

Touma, Habib Hassan. *The music of the Arabs*. Cleckheaton, UK: Amadeus Press, 2003.

Notes 1. Original German edition 1989 2. Available at UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.72927 TOUM1996. English translation by Laurie Schwartz.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 2000 years of Arab history
Individual / Group focus Musicians, singers etc.
Musical focus All forms of Arab music
Length 232 pp. **Notation** Yes

Arabs - Music - 13th century

Farmer, Henry George. *A history of Arabian music to the XIIIth century*. London: Luzac, 1929.

Geographic focus Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids
Period focus 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists
Musical focus Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions
Length 294 pp.
<https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp>

Arabs - Music - 500-1400

Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qaina - Singklavinnen zur Zeit des Umayyadenkalifats am Beispiel der Biografie der Sallama al-Qass*. Al-Qaina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of selected parts of this master's thesis by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg, 2005.

Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus 7th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length 9 pp.

Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qaina - Singklavinnen zur Zeit des Umayyadenkalifats am Beispiel der Biografie der Sallama al-Qass*. Al-Qaina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of Table of contents by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg., 2005.

Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus 7th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length 2 pp.

Arabs - Music - History and criticism

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. La Musique Arabe*. Parts of the complete work, trs. Rodolphe Erlanger: Volumes 1, 2, 3 (Parts 1-4), 5 (Part 2) Reproduction of the first edition published by the Institut du Monde Arabe & Societe Nouvelle Librairie Orientaliste Paul Guethner, Paris, 2001, 1930.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length 202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)

Bohlman, Philip V. R. G. Kiesewetter's "Die Musik der Araber": a pioneering ethnomusicological study of Arabic writings on music. *Asian Music*, 1986, 18 (1): 164-196.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 19th-century text on Arabian music
Individual / Group focus Arabian musicians; Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Arabian music
Length 34 pp.

Farmer, Henry George. *Historical facts for the Arabian musical influence*. London: William Reeves, 1930.

Geographic focus Arabia; Europe
Period focus Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists
Musical focus Arabian music; European music

Length 449 pp.

Notation Small examples

Arabs - Social life and customs - Early works to 1800

Al-Isfahani, Abu l-Faraj. *Kitab-al Aghani [Book of Songs]* Entire text in Arabic 10th century CE.

Geographic focus Caliphate centred on Baghdad; Islamic Empire

Period focus Pre-Islamic period to end 9th century CE; 897-971 CE

Individual / Group focus Composers; Musicians; Singers

Musical focus Songs

Length 6689 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Arabs - Spain - History

Chejne, Anwar G. *Muslim Spain, its history and culture*. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1974.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 CHEJ 2. This file contains first page from Preface; pp. 368-374 on Architecture, the minor arts and music; pp. 466-469 of the bibliography.

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus 711-1516 CE

Length 9 pp.

Arabs - Travel

Villiers, Alan John. *Sons of Sinbad: an account of sailing with the Arabs in their dhows, in the Red Sea, around the coasts of Arabia, and to Zanzibar and Tanganyika: pearling in the Persian gulf; and the life of the shipmasters, the mariners, and merchants of Kuwait*. New York: C. Scribner's Sons, 1969, 1940.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 910.45 VILL.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Tanzania; Zanzibar

Length 4114 pp.

Archaeobotany

Boivin, Nicole, Crowther, Alison, Helm, Richard & Fuller, Dorian Q. East Africa and Madagascar in the Indian Ocean world. *Journal of World Prehistory*, 2013, 26 (3): 213-281.

Geographic focus East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 7th century and after

Length 70 pp.

Archaeological evidence

Mattingly, David, Lahr, Marta, Armitage, Simon (et al.) Desert migrations: people, environment and culture in the Libyan Sahara. *Libyan Studies*, 2007, 38 1-42.

Geographic focus Libyan Sahara (south-west Libya)

Period focus Palaeolithic to early Islamic period

Individual / Group focus Population as a whole

Length 42 pp.

Archaeological significance

Pikirayi, Innocent. What can archaeology do for society in Southern Africa? *Historical Archaeology*, 2009, 43 (4): 125-127.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus 21st century

Length 3 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25617588>

Archaeology - Africa

Blench, Roger. Two vanished African maritime traditions and a parallel from South America. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2012, 29 (2/3): 273-292.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Early history

Individual / Group focus Bantu speakers; Swahili trading diaspora

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321048>

Blench, Roger. Africa over the last 12000 years: how we can interpret the interface of archaeology, linguistics and genetics.

Notes 1. This chapter has been prepared for a volume edited by François-Xavier Fauvelle on Africa [?title] which will be translated into French in due course.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 10000 BCE

Length 32 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/28768228/Africa_over_the_last_12000_years_how_we_can_interpret_the_interface_of_archaeology_linguistics_and_genetics

Luna, Kathryn M. de; Fleisher, Jeffrey B. & McIntosh, Susan Keech. Thinking across the African past: interdisciplinarity and early history. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2012, 29 (2/3): 75-94.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Early history

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321041>

Robertshaw, Peter. African archaeology, multidisciplinary reconstructions of Africa's recent past, and archaeology's role in future collaborative research. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2012, 29 (2/3): 95-108.

Notes 1. Vol. 29, No. 2/3, Thinking Across the AfricanPast: Archaeological, Linguistic and Genetic Research on the Precolonial African Past.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321042>

Archaeology - Africa, East

Kusimba, Chapurukha M. Archaeology of slavery in East Africa. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2004, 21 (2): 59-88.

Geographic focus East Africa

Period focus Precolonial

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130793>

Archaeology - Africa, Southern

Eastwood, Edward B. A cross-cultural motif in San, Khoekhoe and Northern Sotho rock paintings of the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2003, 58 (177): 14-26.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889153>

Eastwood, Edward B. Animals behaving like people: San Rock paintings of Kudu in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2006, 61 (183): 26-39.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888904>

Eastwood, Edward B. & Smith, Benjamin W. Fingerprints of the Khoekhoen: geometric and handprinted rock art in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *Goodwin Series*, 2005, 9 63-76.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858035>

Hall, Martin. The archaeology of colonial settlement in Southern Africa. *Annual Review of Anthropology*, 1993, 22 177-200.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 15th century and after

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2155845>

Miller, Duncan. Materials analysis of archaeological ceramics in Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1991, 46 (153): 12-18.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Iron Age

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889008>

Archaeology and history

Pikirayi, Innocent. Palaces, feiras and prazos: an historical archaeological perspective of African-Portuguese contact in Northern Zimbabwe. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2009, 26 (3): 163-185.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 17th century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391>

Robertshaw, Peter. African archaeology, multidisciplinary reconstructions of Africa's recent past, and archaeology's role in future collaborative research. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2012, 29 (2/3): 95-108.

Notes 1. Vol. 29, No. 2/3, Thinking Across the AfricanPast: Archaeological, Linguistic and Genetic Research on the Precolonial African Past.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321042>

Archaeology and history - Africa, South

Pikirayi, Innocent. What can archaeology do for society in Southern Africa? *Historical Archaeology*, 2009, 43 (4): 125-127.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus 21st century
Length 3 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25617588>

Archaeology and history - South Africa

Hall, Martin. *The changing past: farmers, kings and traders in Southern Africa, 200-1860*. Cape Town: David Philo, 1987.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus 1st-19th century

Length 161 pp.

Archaeology and history - Tanzania - Zanzibar

Juma, Abdurahman. *Unguja Ukuu on Zanzibar: an archaeological study of early urbanism*. Uppsala: African and Comparative Archaeology, Dept. of Archaeology and Ancient History, Uppsala University, 2004.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6781 JUMA.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Period focus Antiquities

Length 198 pp.

Archaeology and history - Zimbabwe

Hall, Martin. *The changing past: farmers, kings and traders in Southern Africa, 200-1860*. Cape Town: David Philo, 1987.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus 1st-19th century

Length 161 pp.

Pikirayi, Innocent & Pwiti, Gilbert. States, traders, and colonists: historical archaeology in Zimbabwe. *Historical Archaeology*, 1999, 33 (2): 73-89.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 12th-19th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25616691>

Pwiti, Gilbert & Ndoro, Webber. The legacy of colonialism: perceptions of the cultural heritage in Southern Africa, with special reference to Zimbabwe. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 143-153.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 19th century and after

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130675>

Archaeology - Asia

Selvakumar, V, Shajan, K.P. & Mahadevan, I. Inscriptions and graffiti on pottery from Pattanam (Muciri), Kerala. *International Journal of Dravidian Linguistics*, 2006, 35 (2): 117-124.

Geographic focus South India. Kerala

Period focus Iron Age; Pre-600 CE

Length 9 pp.

Archaeology - China

Pirazzoli-t'Serstevens, Michele. Pour une archéologie des échanges: Apports étrangers en Chine: transmission, réception, assimilation. *Arts Asiatiques*, 1994, 49 21-33.

Notes 1. Author name is correct.

Geographic focus China

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43471495>

Xinjiang, Rong. *New light on Sogdian colonies along the Silk Road: recent archaeological finds in Northern China*. Lecture at the BBAW on 20th September 2001 [Berlin-Brandenburg Academy]

Geographic focus China

Period focus 6th-8th century

Length 14 pp.

Archaeology - History - 21st century

Mirelman, Sam. New developments in the social history of music and musicians in ancient Iraq, Syria, and Turkey. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 12-22.

Geographic focus West Asia

Period focus Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times

Length 12 pp.

Archaeology - Horn of Africa

Mapunda, Bertram B. B. Patching up evidence for ironworking in the Horn. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1997, 14 (2): 107-124.

Geographic focus Horn of Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130617>

Archaeology - India

Sudhakar, P. Emergence of Vengi Region as a seat of power. *Journal of Business Management & Social Sciences Research*, 2013, 2 (11): 39-41.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus Earliest times to 400 CE

Musical focus n/a

Length 3 pp.

Notation n/a

Lyrics n/a

Archaeology - Indian Ocean

Lane, Paul J. Maritime and shipwreck archaeology in the western Indian Ocean and Southern Red Sea: an overview of past and current research. *Journal of Maritime Archaeology*, 2012, 7 (1): 9-41.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Early to 20th century

Length 33 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43551368>

Seland, Eivind Heldaas. Archaeology of trade in the Western Indian Ocean, 300 BC–AD 700. *Journal of Archaeological Research*, 2014, 22 (367-402):

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Ancient; Pre-Islamic period

Length 37 pp.

Archaeology - Iran

Iran, Islamic Republic of. *Oxford Art Online*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 18th-21st century

Length 7 pp.

Archaeology - Kenya - Manda Island

Horton, Mark. Asiatic colonization of the East African Coast: the Manda evidence. *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1986, 2 201-213.

Geographic focus Kenya

Period focus 9th-14th century

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25211993>

Archaeology - Middle East

Pikirayi, Sam. New developments in the social history of music and musicians in ancient Iraq, Syria, and Turkey. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 12-22.

Geographic focus West Asia

Period focus Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476>

Archaeology - Social aspects

Pikirayi, Innocent. What can archaeology do for society in Southern Africa? *Historical Archaeology*, 2009, 43 (4): 125-127.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus 21st century

Length 3 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25617588>

Archaeology - Social aspects - Zimbabwe

Pikirayi, Innocent. Taking southern African ceramic studies into the twenty-first century: a Zimbabwean perspective. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 185-189.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Antiquity to 21st century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130677>

Pikirayi, Innocent. Palaces, feiras and prazos: an historical archaeological perspective of African-Portuguese contact in Northern Zimbabwe. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2009, 26 (3): 163-185.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 17th century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391>

Archaeology - Somalia

Mire, Sada. Preserving knowledge, not objects: a Somali perspective for heritage management and archaeological research. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2007, 24 (3/4): 49-71.

Geographic focus Somalia

Period focus Historical to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Somalis

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40743448>

Archaeology - Tanzania

Horton, M., H.M. Brown & W. A. Oddy. The Mtambwe Hoard. *Azania: Archaeological Research in Africa*, 1986, 21. (1): 115-123.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Period focus 11th century

Length 6 pp.

Archaeology - Zimbabwe

Abungu, George. [Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 1998, 15 (2): 157-162.

Reviewed: Pikirayi, Innocent. *The archaeological identity of the Mutapa state: towards an historical archaeology of northern Zimbabwe*. Uppsala: Societas Archaeologica Upsaliensis, 1993.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe - Antiquities; Monomotapa - Antiquities

Period focus Ancient

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130651>

Beach, David. Cognitive archaeology and imaginary history at Great Zimbabwe [and comments and reply] *Current Anthropology*, 1998, 39 (1): 47-72.

Geographic focus Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city)

Period focus 14th-16th century

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2744390>

Huffman, Thomas N. Mapungubwe and the origins of the Zimbabwe culture. *Goodwin Series*, 2000, 8 14-29.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858043>

Lancaster, C.S. & Pohorilenko, A. Ingombe Ilede and the Zimbabwe Culture. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 1977, 10 (1): 1-30.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Early-20th century

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/216889>

Manyanga, Munyaradzi, Pikirayi, Innocent & Ndoro, Webber. Coping with dryland environments: preliminary results from Mapungubwe and Zimbabwe phase sites in the Mateke Hills, South-Eastern Zimbabwe. *Goodwin Series*, 2000, 8 69-77.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858048>

Pikirayi, Innocent & Pwiti, Gilbert. States, traders, and colonists: historical archaeology in Zimbabwe. *Historical Archaeology*, 1999, 33 (2): 73-89.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 12th-19th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25616691>

Pwiti, Gilbert. Settlement and subsistence of prehistoric farming communities in the Mid-Zambezi Valley, Northern Zimbabwe. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1996, 51 (163): 3-6.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Prehistoric

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888926>

Archaeozoology

Boivin, Nicole, Crowther, Alison, Helm, Richard & Fuller, Dorian Q. East Africa and Madagascar in the Indian Ocean world. *Journal of World Prehistory*, 2013, 26 (3): 213-281.

Geographic focus East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 7th century and after

Length 70 pp.

Archipelagoes

Rockhill, W. W. Notes on the relations and trade of China with the Eastern Archipelago and the coasts of the Indian Ocean during the fourteenth century. *T'oung Pao*, 1913, Second Series. 14 (4): 473-476.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 14th century

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526359>

Architectural inscriptions

Flury, S. The Kufic inscriptions of the Kizimkazi Mosque. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 1922, 21 257-64.

Notes 1. Note by Michael Nixon: Flury, who apparently did not know the Swahili language, incorrectly rendered the word Mfahamu to read 'Musa bin'

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Length 8 pp.

Architecture - Africa, Southern - History

Hall, Martin. The archaeology of colonial settlement in Southern Africa. *Annual Review of Anthropology*, 1993, 22 177-200.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 15th century and after

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2155845>

Architecture and history

Maggs, Tim. Iron Age patterns and Sotho history on the Southern Highveld, South Africa. *Archaeology and History*, 1976, 7 (3): 318-332.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/124027>

Pikirayi, Innocent. The kingdom, the power and forevermore: Zimbabwe culture in contemporary art and architecture. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 2006, 32 (4): 755-770.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25065149>

Architecture - Eritrea

Biasio, Elisabeth. Ethiopia and Eritrea. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Eritrea

Period focus 1st century CE and after

Length 17 pp.

Architecture - Ethiopia

Biasio, Elisabeth. Ethiopia and Eritrea. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Eritrea

Period focus 1st century CE and after

Length 17 pp.

Architecture - India - Coromandel Coast - History - 14th century

Shokoohy, Mehrdad. *Muslim architecture of South India: the sultanate of Ma'bar and the traditions of maritime settlers on the Malabar and Coromandel coasts (Tamil Nadu, Kerala and Goa)* London: Routledge, 2003.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 14th century

Length 341 pp.

Architecture - India - Malabar Coast - History - 14th century

Shokoohy, Mehrdad. *Muslim architecture of South India: the sultanate of Ma'bar and the traditions of maritime settlers on the Malabar and Coromandel coasts (Tamil Nadu, Kerala and Goa)* London: Routledge, 2003.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 14th century

Length 341 pp.

Architecture - Iran

Iran, Islamic Republic of. *Oxford Art Online*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 18th-21st century

Length 7 pp.

Architecture - Mesopotamia

Mesopotamia: vi. Wall painting. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus 5500-700 BCE

Length 3 pp.

Mesopotamia: ii. Architecture. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus 6000 BCE-637 CE

Length 16 pp.

Architecture, Mogul Empire - India - Delhi - Guidebooks

Page, J. A. & Sharma, Y. D. *Qutb Minar and adjoining monuments*. New Delhi: Archaeological Survey of India, 2002.

Geographic focus India - Delhi

Period focus 16th-19th century

Length 96 pp.

Architecture - Zimbabwe

Pikirayi, Innocent. The kingdom, the power and forevermore: Zimbabwe culture in contemporary art and architecture. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 2006, 32 (4): 755-770.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25065149>

Archival surveys - Madagascar

Kaufmann, Jeffrey C. Archival research in Antananarivo, Madagascar: the National Archives. *History in Africa*, 1997, 24 413-429.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3172042>

Archives

Stoler, Ann Laura. Colonial archives and the arts of governance. *Archival Science*, 2002, 2 87-109.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus 16th-20th century

Length 24 pp.

Timkehet Teffera. Archives in East Africa: preservation, dissemination and user's perspective on archives.

Notes 1. Paper Presented at IASA Conference 11th-15th September 2005 in Barcelona.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Length 5 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/6759778/Timkehet_Teffera_2005_-_Archives_in_East_Africa_Preservation_Dissemination_and_User_s_Perspective_on_Archives

Archives - Ethiopia

Tarsitani, Belle A. & Tarsitani, Simone. Integrating local knowledge in Ethiopian archives: music and manuscripts in the collection of Abdulahi Ali Sherif. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 5-18.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 13 pp.

Archives - Madagascar

Kaufmann, Jeffrey C. Archival research in Antananarivo, Madagascar: the National Archives. *History in Africa*, 1997, 24 413-429.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3172042>

`Arib

Imhof, Agnes. Traditio vel Aemulatio? The singing contest of Samarra, expression of a medieval culture of competition. *Der Islam*, 2013, 90 (1): 1-20.

Geographic focus Samarra

Period focus 9th century

Individual / Group focus Singers participating in contests, esp. `Arib, Shariya

Musical focus Songs performed at contests

Length 20 pp.

Lyrics Yes (brief extracts)

`Arib al-Ma'muniyya

Gordon, Matthew S. Yearning and disquiet: Al-Jahiz and the Risalat al-qiyan' 2009.

In: Heinemann, Armin, Kropp, Manfred, Khalidi, Tarif, & Meloy, John Lash (eds.) *Al-Jahiz: a Muslim humanist for our time*. Würzburg: Ergon.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus Abbasid period, 9th century

Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyan); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; `Arib al-Ma'muniyya (leading female singer of her day)

Length 10 pp.

Aristotle. Metaphysics

Genequand, C. F. Averroes, 1126-1198. *Ibn Rushd's Metaphysics: a translation with introduction of Ibn Rushd's commentary on Aristotle's metaphysics, book 'Lam'* trs. of Tafsir ma ba'da al-tabi'ah Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1986.

Geographic focus Andalusia

Period focus 1126-1198

Length 222 pp.

Armenians - Folklore

Mokri, Mohammad. *L'Armenie dans le folklore kurde*. Extract: Revue des etudes armeniennes, nouv. serie, I, 1964, pp. 347-376 Paris: Klincksieck, 1964.

Geographic focus Iran; Armenia

Period focus Traditional

Length 34 pp.

<http://www.kurdipedia.org/files/books/2014/25498.PDF?ver=130370979028990223>

Armenians - Iran

Momen, Moojan, Netzer, Amnon & Arkun, A. Festivals: vi. Bahai, vii. Jewish, viii. Armenian. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 20th century

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/festivals-vi-vii-viii>

Arsi (African people)

Tegegn Nuresu Wako. *In Praise of Saayyaa: Oromo songs in praise of the cattle*. Harare: Association for the Promotion, Preservation & Strengthening of Culture & Cultural Values (PCV), 2010.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 306 pp.

Lyrics Song texts

Arsi (African people) - Songs and music - Texts

Tegegn Nuresu Wako. *In Praise of Saayyaa: Oromo songs in praise of the cattle*. Harare: Association for the Promotion, Preservation & Strengthening of Culture & Cultural Values (PCV), 2010.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 306 pp.

Lyrics Song texts

Art, African

MacGaffey, Wyatt. Ethnographic notes on Kongo musical instruments. *African Arts*, 2002, 35 (2): 2-19,90.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3337895> .

Art and music

MacGaffey, Wyatt. Ethnographic notes on Kongo musical instruments. *African Arts*, 2002, 35 (2): 2-19,90.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3337895> .

Meshkeris, Veronica & Malkeeva, Aygul. Female string duo of the Palace of Khulbuk. 2011.

In: [Unpublished] International Repertory of Musical Iconography. *Enhancing music iconography research: considering the current, setting new trends*. Salvador, Bahia (Brazil), July 2011.

Notes 1. Paper at 13th International RIdIM Conference & 1st Brazilian Conference on Music Iconography.

Geographic focus Tajikistan

Period focus 9th-12th century

Length 5 pp.

http://www.portaleventos.mus.ufba.br/index.php/13RIdIM_1CBIM/RIdIM2011/paper/view/110/62

Art and music - Islamic

Al Faruqi, Lois Ibsen. Structural segments in the Islamic arts: the musical "translation" of a characteristic of the literary and visual arts. *Asian Music*, 1985, 16 (1): 59-82.

Geographic focus Islamic societies

Period focus Not stated

Musical focus Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013>

Art and state - Ethiopia - History - 20th century - Exhibitions

Martin Nagy, Rebecca. Continuity and change: three generations of Ethiopian artists. *African Arts*, 2007, 40 (2): 70-85.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447829>

Art, Asian

Smith, Vincent Arthur. *Art of India*. New York: Parkstone International, 2012.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 323 BCE-2000 CE

Length 256 pp.

Art - Egypt - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Egyptian art*.

Notes 1. Lists approx 25 items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus Resources from different periods

Art, Eritrean

Biasio, Elisabeth. Ethiopia and Eritrea. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Eritrea

Period focus 1st century CE and after

Length 17 pp.

Art, Ethiopian

Biasio, Elisabeth. Ethiopia and Eritrea. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Eritrea

Period focus 1st century CE and after

Length 17 pp.

Reisner, George A. The Royal Family of Ethiopia. *Museum of Fine Arts Bulletin*, 1921, 19 (112/113): 21-38.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Ancient history

Length 19 pp.

Art, Ethiopian - 20th century - Exhibitions

Martin Nagy, Rebecca. Continuity and change: three generations of Ethiopian artists. *African Arts*, 2007, 40 (2): 70-85.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447829>

Art - History

Sachs, Curt. *The commonwealth of art: style in the fine arts, music and the dance*. New York: W.W. Norton, 1946.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 1955 reprint: Hidding Hall Library H 701.1 SAC; Music library T 701.16 SAC 2. Michael's file contains images of p. 1-239; text of same. 3. JS did not check physical book.

Geographic focus World

Period focus Pre-history to contemporary

Musical focus History

Length 239 in file; book seems

Notation Yes

Lyrics ?

Art, Indic

Smith, Vincent Arthur. *Art of India*. New York: Parkstone International, 2012.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 323 BCE-2000 CE

Length 256 pp.

Art, Iranian - History

Litvinsky, B. A. Gandharan art. *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*, 2005,

Geographic focus Ancient India; Iran - Antiquities

Period focus 1st to 3rd centuries CE

Individual / Group focus n/a

Musical focus n/a

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/gandharan-art>

Art - Mesopotamia

Mesopotamia: iv. Metalwork. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus 2900 BCE-539 BCE

Length 3 pp.

Art metal-work, Ancient

Mesopotamia: iv. Metalwork. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus 2900 BCE-539 BCE

Length 3 pp.

Art - Middle East

Aziz. Uncollectable. *ArteEast*, Spring 2013,

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus 21st century

Length Web

<http://arteeast.org/quarterly/uncollectable/> ArteEast: The global platform for Middle East Arts

Art music - Afghanistan

Baily, John. Afghanistan. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Afghanistan

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Instruments; Religious music; Vocal music

Length 10 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

Art music - Turkey

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey

Period focus 11th-21st century

Length 18 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes. Online only

Art - Nubia

Adams, William Y., R. G. Morkot, Timothy Kendall and L. Torok. Nubia. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Nubia

Period focus 10,000 BC-19th century

Length 19 pp.

Art objects - Zimbabwe

Huffman, Thomas N. The soapstone birds from Great Zimbabwe. *African Arts*, 1985, 18 (3): 68-73+99-100.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Antiquities

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336358>

Art, Prehistoric - Africa, Southern

Eastwood, Edward B. A cross-cultural motif in San, Khoekhoe and Northern Sotho rock paintings of the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2003, 58 (177): 14-26.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889153>

Eastwood, Edward B. Animals behaving like people: San Rock paintings of Kudu in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2006, 61 (183): 26-39.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888904>

Eastwood, Edward B. & Smith, Benjamin W. Fingerprints of the Khoekhoen: geometric and handprinted rock art in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *Goodwin Series*, 2005, 9 63-76.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858035>

Art, Sinhalese

Smith, Vincent Arthur. *Art of India*. New York: Parkstone International, 2012.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 323 BCE-2000 CE

Length 256 pp.

Artisans

Horton, Mark. Artisans, communities, and commodities: medieval exchanges between Northwestern India and East Africa. *Ars Orientalis*, 2004, 34 62-80.

Notes 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

Geographic focus India, North; Africa, East

Period focus 11th-15th centuries

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608>

Pankhurst, Richard. Indian trade with Ethiopia, the Gulf of Aden and the Horn of Africa in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 1974, 14 (55): 453-497.

Notes 1. Le commerce indien avec l'Éthiopie, le golfe d'Aden et la Corne de l'Afrique au XIXe siècle et au début du XXe.

Geographic focus India; Africa; Red Sea

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 46 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4391330>

Artists - Mozambique

Schneider, Elizabeth Ann. Malangatana: artist of the revolution. *African Arts*, 1988, 21 (3): 58-63+88.

Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334671>

Artists, Shona

Dewey, William J. Shona male and female artistry. *African Arts*, 1986, 19 (3): 64-67+84.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Artists

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336415>

Arts, Ancient - Africa

Dart, Raymond A. Rhodesian engravers, painters and pigment miners of the fifth millennium B.C. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1953, 8 (32): 91-96.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus Ancient history

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887317>

Arts, Chinese

Lewis, Richard. *The Luminous landscape: Chinese art and poetry*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1981.

Geographic focus China

Period focus Various periods

Length 71 pp.

Lyrics Poem texts

Arts - Ethiopia

Klemm, Peri M. & Niederstadt, Leah. Beyond wide-eyed angels: contemporary expressive culture in Ethiopia. *African Arts*, 2009, 42 (1): 6-13.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447931>

Simmons, Briana B. Christian chromolithographs in Ethiopia. *African Arts*, 2009, 42 (1): 46-53.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Artists

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447935>

Arts, Shona

Dewey, William J. Shona male and female artistry. *African Arts*, 1986, 19 (3): 64-67+84.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Artists

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336415>

Ashkenazim

Bohlman, Philip V. et al. Jewish music: iv. Non-liturgical music. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus World wide

Period focus 18th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians

Musical focus Musicology

Length 19 pp.

Notation Yes

Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians

Musical focus Musicology

Length 38 pp.

Notation Yes

Ashyg

During, Jean. Azerbaijan. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, West; Azerbaijan

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 5 pp.

Asia, Central - Civilization

Bosworth, Clifford Edmund and Osimi, Muhammad. *History of civilizations of Central Asia*. Vol. 4: The age of achievement: AD 750 to the end of the fifteenth century; part 2: The achievements Paris: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, 2000.

Notes 1. ISBN 978-92-3-103654-5.

Geographic focus Asia, Central

Period focus 750-15th century CE

Individual / Group focus n/a

Musical focus n/a

Length 550

Asia, Central - Historical geography

The Balkh Art and Cultural Heritage Project, Oxford University. *Brief timeline*. 2013.

Geographic focus Asia, Central; Afghanistan

Period focus Ancient to 20th century

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.balkhheritage.org/>

Asia, Central - History

Dani, A. H., Masson, V. M., Harmatta, János (et al.) *History of civilizations of Central Asia*. Vol. 2: The development of sedentary and nomadic civilizations: 700 B.C. to A.D. 250 Paris: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, 1994.1996.

Notes 1. ISBN 92-3-102846-4.

Geographic focus Asia, Central

Period focus 700 BCE to 250 CE

Individual / Group focus n/a

Musical focus n/a

Length 550

Asia, Central - Politics and government - 1991-

Karomat, Dilorom & Khasanova, Nigora. Musical culture of Uzbekistan after independence. 2012.

In: Sengupta, Anita; Chatterjee, Suchandana; Bhattacharya, Susmita. *Eurasia twenty years after*. New Delhi: Shipra, pp. 422-442.

Geographic focus Asia, Central

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Music - History; Music in society

Length 20 pp.

Asia - Commerce

al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages. 1992.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (25, 23rd - 25th July 1991, Cambridge) *Proceedings* ; vol. 22. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1992. pp. 81-96.

Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain

Period focus 6th-10th century CE

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384>

Asia - Commerce - Europe - History

Chaudhuri, K. N. *The trading world of Asia and the English East India Company 1660-1760*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1978.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.0941054 CHAU.

Geographic focus Europe; Asia

Period focus 17th-18th century

Length 651 pp.

Asia - Description and travel - Early works to 1800

Buzurg ibn Shahriyar, active 10th century (trs. G.S.P. Freeman-Grenville) *The book of the wonders of India: mainland, sea and islands*. London: East-West, 1981.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 'On order' (9 Dec 2017)

Geographic focus India

Period focus 10th century

Length 123 pp.

Buzurg ibn Shahriyar, active 10th century (trs. L. Marcel Devic, Peter Courtney Quennell) *The book of the marvels of India*. London: Routledge, 1928.

Notes 1. Translated into English by Peter Quennell; from the Arabic by L. Marcel Devic.

Geographic focus India

Length 163 pp.

Asia, East - Music

MacEda, Jose. The structure of principal court musics of East and Southeast Asia. *Asian Music*, 2001, 32 (2): 143-178.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia

Period focus 6th-20th century

Musical focus Music theory; Court music; Melodic structures

Length 37 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252>

Asia - Relations - Africa, East

Chittick, H. Neville & Rotberg, Robert I. *East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*. London: Holmes & Meier, 1975.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China

Period focus To 1886

Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers

Length 343 pp.

Asia - Silk Road

Frankopan, Peter. *The Silk Roads: a new history of the world*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2016.

Geographic focus Asia; China

Period focus 120 BCE-1450 CE

Length 645 pp.

Gan, Fuxi, Brill, Robert H., Tian, Shouyun. *Ancient glass research along the Silk Road*. New Jersey: World Scientific, 2009.

Geographic focus Asia; China

Period focus 120 BCE - 1450s CE

Length 475 pp.

Asia - Silk Road - Music

Karomat, Diloram. The Silk Route in Mustafo Bafoev's imagination. 2015.

In: Sengupta, Anita (ed.) *Globalising geographies: perspectives from Eurasia*. Kolkata: Maulana Abul Kalam Azad Institute of Asian Studies, pp. 197-210.

Geographic focus Eurasia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Bafoev, Mustafa. Buyuk Ipak Yo'li; Composers

Musical focus Musical analysis

Length 13 pp.

Asia, South - Bibliography

Lal, Vinay. *South Asian cultural studies: a bibliography*. New Delhi: Manohar, 1996.

Geographic focus South Asia

Period focus Various periods

Length 234 pp.

Asia, South - Commerce

Machado, Pedro. *Ocean of trade: South Asian merchants, Africa and the Indian Ocean, c. 1750-1850*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2014.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa

Period focus 1700-1899

Length 334 pp.

Asia - Travel

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377. *The travels of Ibn Batuta: with notes, illustrative of the history, geography, botany, antiquities, etc. occurring throughout the work; translated from the abridged Arabic manuscript copies*. trs. Lee, Samuel 1783-1852 London: Oriental Translation Committee, 1829.

Geographic focus Asia; Africa

Period focus 14th century

Individual / Group focus Muslim traveler

Length 284 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377 (trs. H.A.R. Gibb) *The travels of Ibn Batuta: A.D. 1325-1354*. London: Hakluyt Society, 1958-1994.

Geographic focus Asia; Africa

Period focus 14th century

Individual / Group focus Muslim traveler

Length 4 vols

Assyrians - Iran

Macuch, R. Assyrians in Iran: i. The Assyrian community (Asurian) in Iran. *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/assyrians-in-iran-i-community>

Astrology

Edkins, Joseph. Ancient navigation in the Indian Ocean. *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, New Series*, 1886, 18 (1): 1-27.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Ancient

Length 27 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25208814>

Astronomy

Buddy Nataatmadja Blogs. Yaqub Ibni Ishaq Al-Kindi (800-873 C.E.) *Scientica Islamica*, 19 Juni 2015,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus Medieval

Length 9 pp.

<http://nataatmadja.blogspot.co.za/2015/06/800-873-ce-yaqub-ibni-ishaq-al-kindi.html>

Athanasius, Saint, Patriarch of Alexandria, d. 373

Adams, William Y. Axum. 1991.

In: Atiya, Aziz Suryal, 1898-1988 (ed.) *The Coptic encyclopedia*. vol. 1. Entry Reference CE:312a-313b New York: Macmillan, 1991.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Antiquity to contemporary
Length 4 pp.
<http://cdl.libraries.claremont.edu/cdm/ref/collection/cce/id/283>

Athenaeus, of Naucratis

Duchesne-Guillemin, Jacques. Deipnosophistai. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,
Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 3rd century CE
Length 5 pp.

Atlas Mountains - Poetry

Peyron, Michael. Middle Atlas Berber poetry. *The Alpine Journal*, 1995,
Geographic focus Atlas Mountains, Morocco
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus Poets (also singers), accompanied by musicians and dancers
Musical focus Songs/ poems
Length 4 pp. **Lyrics** Song/ poem texts
http://www.alpinejournal.org.uk/Contents/Contents_1995.html
http://www.alpinejournal.org.uk/Contents/Contents_1995_files/AJ%201995%2096-99%20Peyron%20Berber%20Poetry.pdf Try the short URL when the long URL does connect.

Auditory perception

Kubik, Gerhard. Interconnectedness in ethnomusicological research. *Ethnomusicology*, 2000, 44 (1): 1-14.
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/852652>

Austronesia

Chittick, H. Neville & Rotberg, Robert I. *East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*. London: Holmes & Meier, 1975.
Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.
Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
Period focus To 1886
Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
Length 343 pp.

Authors, Arab

Miquel, Andre. Ibn Fadl Allah Al-'Umari (1301-1349) *Encyclopaedia Universalis*,
Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 14th century
Length 2 pp.
<http://www.universalis.fr/encyclopedie/ibn-fadl-allah-al-umari/>

Avaz (Persian music)

Miller, Lloyd. *Music and song in Persia: the art of avaz*. London: Routledge, 2011.
Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Medieval
Length 360 pp.

Averroës, 1126-1198

Averroës, 1126-1198. *Tahafut al-tahafut: (The incoherence of the incoherence)* E-text conversion by Muhammad Hozien
Notes 1. No publication detail in this file.
Geographic focus Spain
Period focus 1126-1198
Length 466 pp.

Avestan language

Hintze, Almut. Fraso.K r ti [frasokrti]: [eschatological term] *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,
Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Overview
Length 6 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/frasokrti>

Avestan people

Boyce, M. Avestan people. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,
Geographic focus Iran; Persia
Period focus 1500-500 BCE
Length 7 pp.

Avicenna, 980-1037

Avicenna; ix. Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition.*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 10th-11th century

Individual / Group focus Music theorists

Musical focus Music theory

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/avicenna-ix>

Averroes, 1126-1198. *Tahafut al-tahafut: (The incoherence of the incoherence)* E-text conversion by Muhammad Hozien

Notes 1. No publication detail in this file.

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus 1126-1198

Length 466 pp.

Babylonia - Antiquities

Bury, J. B. (ed.) *The Cambridge ancient history: v. 1. Egypt and Babylonia to 1580 B.C.* London: Cambridge University Press, 1928.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)

Geographic focus Egypt; Babylonia

Period focus Ancient history

Length 742 pp.

Bafoev, Mustafa. Buyuk Ipak Yo'li (Uzbek composer)

Karomat, Diloram. The Silk Route in Mustafo Bafoev's imagination. 2015.

In: Sengupta, Anita (ed.) *Globalising geographies: perspectives from Eurasia*. Kolkata: Maulana Abul Kalam Azad Institute of Asian Studies, pp. 197-210.

Geographic focus Eurasia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Bafoev, Mustafa. Buyuk Ipak Yo'li; Composers

Musical focus Musical analysis

Length 13 pp.

Baganda (African people) see Ganda (African people)

Baghdad

Damodaran, Sumangala & Sitas, Ari. The musical journey: recentering AfroAsia through an arc of musical sorrow. *Critical Arts*, 2016, 30 (2): 252-268.

Period focus 7th-15th century

Length 16 pp.

Le Strange, G. *Baghdad during the Abbasid Caliphate: from contemporary Arabic and Persian sources*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1900.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th-13th centuries

Length 463 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/BaghdadDuringTheAbbasidCaliphateFromContemporaryArabicAndPersian>

Richardson, Kristina. Singing slave girls (qiyān) of the `Abbasid court in the ninth and tenth centuries. 2009.

In: Campbell, Gwyn, Miers, Suzanne & Miller, Joseph C. (eds) *Children in slavery through the ages*. Athens, Ohio: Ohio University Press, 2009.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus 9th-10th century

Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyān)

Musical focus Song performance

Length 9 pp.

Baghdad - History

Fabrizi, Mariabruna. Maps, images and description of 10th-century Baghdad The Round City of Baghdad. 2015.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus 10th century

Length Web

<http://socks-studio.com/2015/10/06/the-round-city-of-baghdad/>

Hillenbrand, Robert. Abbasid. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 749-1258 CE

Length 3 pp.

Baghdad (Iraq) - History

Kennedy, Hugh. *The court of the Caliphs: the rise and fall of Islam's greatest dynasty*. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2004.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.0976701 KENN.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 1st-13th century

Length 326 pp.

Baghdad singers

Qandil, Muhammad al-Mansi. *Shakhsyat hayyah min al-Aghani*. [Vivid Personalities of al-Aghani] Cairo: National Government, 1990.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Personalities described in the 'Kitab al-Aghani'

Musical focus Music of Baghdad

Length 260 pp.

Notation Unknown

Lyrics Unknown

Baghdad - Songs and music

Kilpatrick, Hilary. *Making the Great Book of Songs: compilation and the author's craft in Abu l-Faraj al-Isbahani's Kitab al-aghani*. London: Routledge Curzon, 2003.

Notes 1. Sample section of the complete work: Prelims, chapter 1, most of chapter 2.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus 7th-10th century

Individual / Group focus Arabic musicians, composers

Musical focus Abu l-Faraj al-Isbahani; Songs in the time of the Baghdad caliphates

Length 45 pp.

Lyrics Not in this sample section

Qandil, Muhammad al-Mansi. *Shakhsyat hayyah min al-Aghani*. [Vivid Personalities of al-Aghani] Cairo: National Government, 1990.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Personalities described in the 'Kitab al-Aghani'

Musical focus Music of Baghdad

Length 260 pp.

Notation Unknown

Lyrics Unknown

Quatremesre, E. M., moire sur l'ouvrage intitule, 'Kitab-al-aghani', c'est-...-dire 'Recueil de chansons. *Nouveau Journal Asiatique*, 1835, Tome XVI 305-419, 497.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus 8th-10th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Composers

Musical focus Song texts

Length 114+ pp.

Bahai Faith

Bowering, Gerhard & Momen, Moojan. Dekr: lit., 'remembrance', the act of reminding oneself of God.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 9th-14th century

Length 10 pp.

Lee, Anthony A. Half the household was African: recovering the histories of two African slaves in Iran. *UCLA Historical Journal*, 2015, 26 (1): 17-38.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus African slaves in Iran

Length 22 pp.

<http://escholarship.org/uc/item/0km6m833>

Bahai Faith - Iran

Momen, Moojan, Netzer, Amnon & Arkun, A. Festivals: vi. Bahai, vii. Jewish, viii. Armenian. *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 20th century

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/festivals-vi-vii-viii>

Bahrain - Commerce

al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages. 1992.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (25, 23rd - 25th July 1991, Cambridge) *Proceedings* ; vol. 22. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1992. pp. 81-96.

Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain

Period focus 6th-10th century CE

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384>

Bahrain - Travel and description

Bent, J. Theodore. The Bahrein Islands in the Persian Gulf. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society and Monthly Record of Geography*, 1890, 12 (1): 1-19.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf; Bahrain

Period focus 19th century

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1801121>

Cheesman, R. E. From Oqair to the Ruins of Salwa. *The Geographical Journal*, 1923, 62 (5): 321-335.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Period focus 20th century

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1780584>

Bakalanga (African people)

Phibion, Dtukile Sindiso. Bakalanga traditional music instruments (Zwilibidzo zwa ntolo zwa

Bakalanga) *Botswana Notes and Records*, 2008, 38 74-88.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 15 pp.

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Lyrics Yes (3 lines)

Baksi (Buddhist lama)

Jackson, P. Baksi [Buddhist lama] *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*, 2011,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 13th century

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/baksi-a-buddhist-lama>

Balkh (Afghanistan) - History

The Balkh Art and Cultural Heritage Project, Oxford University. *Brief timeline*. 2013.

Geographic focus Asia, Central; Afghanistan

Period focus Ancient to 20th century

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.balkhheritage.org/>

Ballads - History and criticism

Valenciano, Ana. Survival of the traditional Romancero: field expeditions. *Oral Tradition*, 1987, 2 (2-3): 424-450.

Geographic focus Portugal; Spain

Period focus Medieval to modern times

Individual / Group focus Ballad reciters; Troubadours

Musical focus Romanceros

Length 27 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Baluch slave Trade

Nicolini, Beatrice. The Makran-Baluch-African network in Zanzibar and East Africa during the XIXth century. *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 347-370.

Geographic focus Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean

Period focus 19th century

Individual / Group focus Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders

Length 25 pp.

Bank of Botswana Fine Art Acquisitions Programme

Segola, Lesiga Philip. The Bank of Botswana Fine Art Collection. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1998?, 30 173-175.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Length 3 pp.

Bantu languages - Grammar, Comparative

Torrend, J. A comparative grammar of the South African Bantu languages: comprising those of Zanzibar, Mozambique, the Zambezi, Kafirland, Benguela, Angola, the Congo, the Ogowé, the Cameroons, the Lake Region, etc. London: Kegan Paul, 1891.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BAA 496.301 TOR; BA 496.301 TORR.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 19th century

Length 392 pp.

Bar Hebraeus, 1226-1286

Noldeke, T. (trs. John Sutherland) *Sketches from eastern history*. Beirut, Lebanon: Khayats, 1963, 1892.

Geographic focus Middle East

Length 288 pp.

Bara (Malagasy people)

Kent, R. K. Madagascar and Africa, I : the problem of the Bara. *The Journal of African History*, 1968, 9 (3): 387-408.

Geographic focus Madagascar; Africa

Period focus 18th century and after

Length 22 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180273>

Barbad (Minstrel Poet)

Barbad, minstrel-poet of the court of the Sasanian king Kosrow II Parvez (r. 591-628 a.d.) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition.*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 6th-7th century

Individual / Group focus Poets; Musicians

Length 3 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/barbad-minstrel>

Bards and bardism

During, Jean. Azerbaijan. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, West; Azerbaijan

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 5 pp.

Lomax, Alan. Song structure and social structure. *Ethnology*, 1962, 1 (4): 425-451.

Geographic focus Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Singers

Musical focus Song styles in different societies

Length 27 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850>

Barkal, Gebel (Nubia)

Reisner, George A. Excavations at Napata, the capital of Ethiopia. *Museum of Fine Arts Bulletin*, 1917, 15 (89): 25-34.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 15th-1st century BCE

Length 11 pp.

Basilicas - Rome

Delbrueck, Richard. Notes on the wooden doors of Santa Sabina. *The Art Bulletin*, 1952, 34 (2): 139-145.

Geographic focus Rome - Antiquities

Period focus 422-432 CE

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3047407>

Bauls - Music

Bhattacharya, Deben (trs.) *Songs of the bards of Bengal*. New York: Grove Press, 1969.

Geographic focus Bengal

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Baul poets/ musicians

Musical focus Baul songs/ music

Length 15 pp.

Lyrics Song lyrics

Beads - Persian Gulf

De Waele, An. The beads of ed-Dur (Umm al-Qaiwain, UAE) 2007.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (40, 27-29 July 2006, London) *Proceedings; vol. 37*. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2007. pp. 297-308.

Geographic focus United Arab Emirates

Period focus 1st century E to early 2nd century CE

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41224075>

Bedouins

Beckerleg, Susan. African Bedouin in Palestine. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 289-303.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 17 pp.

Richter, Tobias, Wordsworth, & Walmsley, Alan. Pearl fishers, townsfolk, Bedouin and shaykhs: economic and social relations in Islamic al-Zubarah. 2011. In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (44 : 22-24 July 2010 : London) *Proceedings*; 41. Oxford: Archaeopress Publishing, 2011. pp. 317-332.

Geographic focus Qatar

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41622143>

Bedouins - Arabian Peninsula

Burckhardt, John Lewis. *Notes on the Bedouins and Wahabys collected during his travels in the East by the late John Lewis Burckhardt*. London: Henry Colburn and Richard Bentley, 1831.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus History of the region from local sources up to the 19th century

Individual / Group focus General population, rulers etc.

Length 418 pp.

Begena (Bagana)

Weisser, Stéphanie. The Ethiopian Ire bagana: an instrument for emotion. 2006.

Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on Music Perception & Cognition (ICMPC9). 2006. [s.l.] Society for Music Perception & Cognition : European Society for the Cognitive Sciences of Music, 2006. 376-382

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Instruments

Length 7 pp.

Beggars - Islamic Empire

Bosworth, C. E. Banu Sasan. *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Medieval Islamic period

Length 4 pp.

Bektashi

Algar, Hamid. Bektasiya. *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Geographic focus Turkey

Period focus 13th-20th century

Length 9 pp.

Belanda Hitam (Black Dutchmen)

Van Kessel, Ineke. Belanda Hitam: the Indo-African communities on Java. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 243-270.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 17 pp.

Bemba (African people) - Marriage customs and rites

Lumbwe, Kapambwe. *The role of music in the traditional marriage ceremonies of the Bemba speaking people of northern Zambia*. MMus. Thesis. University of Cape Town, 2002.

Notes 1. Print copy: UCT Libraries: TT 781.72963915 LUMB; TZVT 761401; TZCD 761401.

Geographic focus Zambia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Musical focus African music; Wedding ceremonies; African music

Length Different MS Word files

Lyrics Yes

<http://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/7981> [complete thesis]

Bemba (African people) - Music

Lumbwe, Kapambwe. *The role of music in the traditional marriage ceremonies of the Bemba speaking people of northern Zambia*. MMus. Thesis. University of Cape Town, 2002.

Notes 1. Print copy: UCT Libraries: TT 781.72963915 LUMB; TZVT 761401; TZCD 761401.

Geographic focus Zambia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Musical focus African music; Wedding ceremonies; African music

Length Different MS Word files

Lyrics Yes

<http://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/7981> [complete thesis]

O'Ferrall, R. An old war song of the Babemba. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, University of London*, 1928, 4 (4): 839-844.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 18th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/607262>

Lyrics Yes

Bengal (India) - Civilization

Chatterjee, Partha. *Our modernity*. Rotterdam/Dakar: South-South Exchange Programme for Research on the History of Development (SEPHIS) and the Council for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa (CODESRIA)., 1997.

Notes 1. This lecture was presented by Partha Chatterjee (Professor, Centre for Studies in Social Sciences, Calcutta, India) during a lecture tour in Africa in 1996 organized by SEPHIS and CODESRIA.

Geographic focus India - Bengal

Period focus 18th century and after

Length 20 pp.

<http://ccs.ukzn.ac.za/files/partha1.pdf>

Bengali poetry

Bhattacharya, Deben (trs.) *Songs of the bards of Bengal*. New York: Grove Press, 1969.

Geographic focus Bengal

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Baul poets/ musicians

Musical focus Baul songs/ music

Length 15 pp.

Lyrics Song lyrics

Bengali poetry - Translations into English

Bhattacharya, Deben (trs.) *Songs of the bards of Bengal*. New York: Grove Press, 1969.

Geographic focus Bengal

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Baul poets/ musicians

Musical focus Baul songs/ music

Length 15 pp.

Lyrics Song lyrics

Berbers see Amazigh

Berta (African people)

Triulzi, A., Dafallah, A. A. & Bender, M.L. Berta: nomenclature of the Berta-speaking peoples and their neighbors. 1976.

In: Bender, M. Lionel. *The Non-semitic languages of Ethiopia*. East Lansing, Mich.: African Studies Center, Michigan State University, 1976. pp. 513-517.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 492.8 NONS.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 15th-20th century

Length 6 pp.

Berta language

Triulzi, A., Dafallah, A. A. & Bender, M.L. Berta: nomenclature of the Berta-speaking peoples and their neighbors. 1976.

In: Bender, M. Lionel. *The Non-semitic languages of Ethiopia*. East Lansing, Mich.: African Studies Center, Michigan State University, 1976. pp. 513-517.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 492.8 NONS.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 15th-20th century

Length 6 pp.

Betsimisaraka (Malagasy people) - Madagascar

Cole, Jennifer. The work of memory in Madagascar. *American Ethnologist*, 1998, 25 (4): 610-633.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 20th century

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/645857>

Bhakti

Pechilis, Karen. Chosen moments: mediation and direct experience in the life of the classical Tamil Saint Karaikkal Ammaiyar. *Journal of Feminist Studies in Religion*, 2008, 24 (1): 11-31.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 6th century CE

Length 22 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20487910>

Lyrics Poems

Bhanudatta Misra - Translations into English

Bhanudatta Misra (trs. Sheldon Pollock) *"Bouquet of rasa" & "River of rasa"* New York University Press, 2009.

Notes 1. Introduction only.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 15th century?

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 33 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Bhutaradhane (spirit-propitiation)

Talengala, Shobha. Bobbare Bhuta: the spirit that straddles a sea. 2016, Draft paper

Geographic focus India, West Coast

Period focus 12th–21st century

Individual / Group focus Africans in India; Communities believing in Bobbare Bhuta

Musical focus none

Length 10 pp.

Bible. Old Testament - Accents and accentuation

Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 16th–20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians

Musical focus Musicology

Length 38 pp.

Notation Yes

Bibliographies

Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy & Rees, Helen. Nazir Ali Jairazbhoy: bibliography, discography, and filmography. *Ethnomusicology*, 2011, 55 (2): 306-317.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.5406/ethnomusicology.55.2.0306>

Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqat', c.1570/c.1630

British Library. *Indian music in the Persian collections: the Javahir al-Musiqat-i Muhammadi (Or.12857) Part 1* 2014.

Geographic focus India; Persia

Period focus 16th–17th century

Individual / Group focus Dancers; Musicians

Musical focus Dance, music performance; The Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqat'

Length 1 website page

Lyrics Not clear

<http://blogs.bl.uk/asian-and-african/2014/10/indian-music-in-the-persian-collections-the-javahir-al-musiqat-i-muhammadi-or12857-part-1.html>

Biographies

Caswell, Fuad Matthew. *The slave girls of Baghdad: the qiyān in the early Abbasid era*. London: I.B. Tauris, 2011.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634–1534?

Individual / Group focus Qiyān - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies

Musical focus Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis

Length 341 pp.

Notation Yes

Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qaina - Singsklavinnen zur Zeit des Umayyadenkalifats am Beispiel der Biografie der Sallama al-Qass*. Al-Qaina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of selected parts of this master's thesis by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg, 2005.

Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad

Period focus 7th century

Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)

Musical focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass

Length 9 pp.

Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qaina - Singsklavinnen zur Zeit des Umayyadenkalifats am Beispiel der Biografie der Sallama al-Qass*. Al-Qaina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of Table of contents by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg., 2005.

Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad

Period focus 7th century

Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)

Musical focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass

Length 2 pp.

Farmer, Henry George. *A history of Arabian music to the XIIIth century*. London: Luzac, 1929.

Geographic focus Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids

Period focus 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists

Musical focus Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions

Length 294 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp>

Biological translocations

Boivin, Nicole, Crowther, Alison, Helm, Richard & Fuller, Dorian Q. East Africa and Madagascar in the Indian Ocean world. *Journal of World Prehistory*, 2013, 26 (3): 213-281.

Geographic focus East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 7th century and after

Length 70 pp.

Bird-song

Staal, Frits. Mantras and bird songs. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1985, 105 (3): 549-558.

Geographic focus India

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529>

Black Dutchmen (Belanda Hitam)

Van Kessel, Ineke. Belanda Hitam: the Indo-African communities on Java. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 243-270.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 17 pp.

Black Muslims

Lewis, Bernard. The crows of the Arabs. *Critical Inquiry*, 1985, 12 (1 Race, Writing, and Difference): 88-97.

Geographic focus Arab countries

Period focus Pre-Islamic

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463>

Lyrics Poetry text

Black race - Psychology

Fanon, Frantz. *Black skin, white masks*. trs. from the French by Richard Philcox New York: Grove Press, 2008?

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 305.896 FANO; DHL 305.896 FANO; H 305.896 FANO. Translated by Charles Lam Markmann. London : Pluto, 2008.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus 20th century

Length 224 pp.

Black race - Social conditions

Fanon, Frantz. *Black skin, white masks*. trs. from the French by Richard Philcox New York: Grove Press, 2008?

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 305.896 FANO; DHL 305.896 FANO; H 305.896 FANO. Translated by Charles Lam Markmann. London : Pluto, 2008.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus 20th century

Length 224 pp.

Blacks - Africa - Music - History and criticism

Kubik, Gerhard. *Africa and the blues*. Jackson: University of Mississippi Press, 1999.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBL

Geographic focus West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA

Period focus Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians/ singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/ composers

Musical focus Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.

Length 240 pp.

Blacks - Cultural assimilation - Asia

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia*.

Notes 1. This paper is possibly linked to this website:

<http://www.unesco.org/new/en/social-and-human-sciences/themes/slave-route/spotlight/contribution-of-the-african-diaspora/>

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus African music

Length 5 pp.

Blacks - History

Maurel, Chloé. [Book review] Une histoire mondiale de la diaspora africaine. La vie des idées, 2010.
Reviewed: Manning, Patrick. *The African diaspora: A history through culture*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2010. 394 pp.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 15th century and after

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.laviedesidees.fr/Une-histoire-mondiale-de-la,1242.html>

Blacks - Relations with Jews

Vickers, Steve. Lost Jewish tribe 'found in Zimbabwe' *BBC News*, 08 March 2010, 1-3.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 21st century

Length 3 pp.

<http://news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/africa/8550614.stm>

Blaise Infante

Palomares, Jos. La oscura raíz del grito. Blas Infante, Federico García Lorca y Rodolfo Gil Benumeya en torno al cante jondo. *La Madrugada*, 2011, No. 4

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Flamenco musicians; Cante jondo musicians; García Lorca, Federico; Blas Infante

Musical focus Flamenco; Cante jondo

Length 19 pp.

Blue Nile Borderlands, Ethiopia

James, Wendy. Music, song, and dance of the Blue Nile Borderlands revivals in the refugee context. 2009.

In: Svein Ege, Harald Aspen, Birhanu Teferra and Shiferaw Bekele (eds) *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies*. Trondheim, 2009 pp. 1171-1183.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Sudan

Length 12 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Blues (Music) - African influences

Kubik, Gerhard. *Africa and the blues*. Jackson: University of Mississippi Press, 1999.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBI.

Geographic focus West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA

Period focus Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians/ singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/ composers

Musical focus Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.

Length 240 pp.

Boat people - Asia

Andaya, Barbara Watson. Presidential address: oceans unbounded: transversing Asia across "Area Studies" *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 2006, 65 (4): 669-690.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Early-21st century

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25076125>

Boatbuilding - Kuwait

Hijji, Ya'qub Yusuf. *The art of dhow-building in Kuwait*. Al-Mansuriyyah, Kuwait: Center for Research and Studies on Kuwait in association with London Centre of Arab Studies, 2001.

Geographic focus Kuwait

Length 164 pp.

Boats and boating

Facey, William. The boat carvings at Jabal al-Jussasiyah, Northeast Qatar. 1987.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (20, 1st-4th July 1986, London) *Proceedings* ; vol. 17. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1987. pp. 199-222.

Geographic focus Qatar

Period focus 10th century and after

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223055>

Goswami, Chhaya. Pearls, pearlery and Indian pearl traders in the Persian Gulf. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 2010-2011, 71 928-940.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Period focus 15th-19th century

Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44147561>

Ptak, Roderich. Yuan and early Ming notices on the Kayal area in South India. *Bulletin de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient*, 1993, 80 (1): 137-156.

Geographic focus South India

Period focus 14th-17th century

Length 21 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43731719>

Rockhill, W. W. Notes on the relations and trade of China with the Eastern Archipelago and the Coast of the Indian Ocean during the fourteenth century; Part III. *T'oung Pao, Second Series*, 1915, 16 (3): 374-392.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China

Period focus 14th century

Length 20 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526459>

Boats and boating - Symbolic aspects

Dart, Raymond A. Death ships in South West Africa and South-East Asia. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1962, 17 (68): 231-234.

Geographic focus South West Africa; South-East Asia

Period focus Ancient

Length 6 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887430>

Bobbare Bhuta myth

Talengala, Shobha. Bobbare Bhuta: the spirit that straddles a sea. 2016, Draft paper

Geographic focus India, West Coast

Period focus 12th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Africans in India; Communities believing in Bobbare Bhuta

Musical focus none

Length 10 pp.

Bair Ahmadi people

Loeffler, Reinhold & Windfuhr, Gernot L. Bair Ahmadi. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 19th 20th century

Length 11 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/bair-ahmadi>

Boosey, Thomas

White, Kelly J. & Myers, Arnold. Woodwind instruments of Boosey & Company. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2004, 57 62-80, 208-214.

Geographic focus England

Period focus 19th-20th century

Musical focus Woodwind instruments

Length 26 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163794>

Botswana - Art collections

Segola, Lesiga Philip. The Bank of Botswana Fine Art Collection. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1998?, 30 173-175.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Length 3 pp.

Botswana - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Botswana General References*.

Notes 1. Lists three items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus Resources from different periods

Length 1 pp.

Botswana - Description and travel

BBC News. *Botswana country profile*. 2010/03/30 6:29 PM 2010.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 21st century

Length 3 pp.

Botswana - History - Chronology

BBC News. *Timeline: Botswana [1867-2009]* 2010/03/30 6:34 PM 2010.

Notes 1. Note this links takes timeline up to 2014: <http://www.bbc.com/news/world-africa-13041658>.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 3 pp.

http://news.bbc.co.uk/go/pr/fr/-/2/hi/africa/country_profiles/3638691.stm

Bowed stringed instruments - Africa

Kubik, Gerhard. Nsenga/Shona harmonic patterns and the San heritage in Southern Africa. *Ethnomusicology*, 1988, 32 (2): 39-76.

Length 40 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/852036>

Rycroft, David. Friction chordophones in South-Eastern Africa. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1966, 19 84-100.

Geographic focus South-Eastern Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 18 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/841917>

Bowed stringed instruments - Africa - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Bibliography of African bow music*.

Notes 1. Lists 4 items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Resources from different periods

Length 4 pp.

Bowed stringed instruments - Botswana

Brearley, John. Music and musicians of the Kalahari. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1988, 20 77-90.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 14 pp.

Notation Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Bowed stringed instruments - Uganda

Makubuya, James. 'Endingidi' (Tube Fiddle) of Uganda: its adaptation and significance among the Baganda. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2000, 43 140-155.

Geographic focus Uganda

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Performers

Musical focus Instruments; Performers

Length 143 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842321> .

Brass bands

Herbert, Trevor & Myers, Arnold. Instruments of the Cyfarthfa Band. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1988, 41 2-10.

Geographic focus South Wales

Period focus 19th century

Individual / Group focus Brass bands; Cyfarthfa Band

Musical focus Instruments

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842702>

Brass instruments - Wales

Herbert, Trevor & Myers, Arnold. Instruments of the Cyfarthfa Band. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1988, 41 2-10.

Geographic focus South Wales

Period focus 19th century

Individual / Group focus Brass bands; Cyfarthfa Band

Musical focus Instruments

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842702>

Brazilian culture

Kubik, Gerhard. Analogies and differences in African-American musical cultures across the hemisphere: interpretive models and research strategies. *Black Music Research Journal*, 1998, 18 (1/2): 203-227.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/779399>

Buddhism

Becker, Judith. The migration of the arched harp from India to Burma. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1967, 20 17-23.

Geographic focus India; Asia
Period focus 200 CE-20th century CE
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 11 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/841500>

Jackson, P. Baksi [Buddhist lama] *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*, 2011,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 13th century
Length 2 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/baksi-a-buddhist-lama>

Rawski, Evelyn S. Cultural interactions in East and Inner Asia. *Garland Encyclopedia of World Music, Volume 7: East Asia: China, Japan, and Korea*,

Geographic focus Asia
Period focus Historical
Length 32 pp.

Rinpoche, Samdhong & Roebert, Donovan. The long road to now. 2006.

In: Rinpoche, Samdhong and Roebert, Donovan. *Samdhong Rinpoche: uncompromising truth for a compromised world: Tibetan Buddhism and today's world*. Bloomington, Ind.: World Wisdom, pp. 36-49.

Notes 1. At top of page: 'The following is a series of dialogues between Samdhong Rinpoche and Donovan Roevert'

Geographic focus India
Period focus 20th century
Length 14 pp.
http://www.worldwisdom.com/public/viewpdf/default.aspx?article-title=Extracts_from_The_Long_Road_to_Now_by_Samdhong_Rinpoche.pdf

Staal, Frits. Comment: Altar of Fire. *American Anthropologist, New Series*, 1979, 81 (2): 346-347.

Notes 1. Comments on Robert A. Paul's review of Staal's film 'Altar of Fire'

Geographic focus India
Period focus 20th century
Length 2 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/675672>

Staal, Frits. The sound of religion. *Numen*, 1986, 33 (2): 185-224.

Geographic focus Asia
Individual / Group focus Anthropologists
Musical focus Songs
Length 40 pp.

Yeats, Pauline & Berzin, Alexander (eds.) *A commentary on 'Attitude-Training Like the Rays of the Sun': [Teachings given by His Holiness the Fourteenth Dalai Lama to an audience with many new arrivals from Tibet in Dharamsala, India]* 1985.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 20th century
Length 96 pp.
http://studybuddhism.com/web/x/nav/group.html_2039937577.html

Buddhism - China

Pulleyblank, Edwin G. Chinese-Iranian relations. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; China
Period focus Pre-Islamic period
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i>

Buddhism in literature

Chithalai Chathanar. Ma imekalai.

Notes 1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature 2. GRETEL - Göttingen Register of Electronic Texts in Indian Languages and related Indological materials from Central and Southeast Asia.

Geographic focus India, South
Period focus 6th century CE
Length 120 pp.
http://gretel.sub.uni-oettingen.de/gretel/4_drav/tamil/pm/pm141__u.htm **Lyrics** Poetry text

Sakkottai Krishnaswami Aiyangar Rao Bahadur Krishnaswami Aiyangar. *Manimekhalai in its historical setting*. London: Luzac, 1928.

Notes 1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature.
Geographic focus India, South
Period focus 6th century CE

Length 284 pp.

Lyrics Poetry text

Buddhism - India

Dayalan, D. Digital documentation of Buddhist sites in Tamil Nadu.

Notes 1. The Archaeological Survey of India (ASI)

Geographic focus Tamil Nadu; India

Period focus Pre-600 CE

Length 16 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/11473287/Digital_Documentation_of_Buddhist_Sites_in_Tamil_Nadu

Dayalan, D. *Archaeological sites and evidence of maritime Buddhism in South India.*

Geographic focus India, South; Tamil Nadu (India)

Period focus 1st-15th century CE

Length 34 pp.

<http://www.pnclink.org/pnc2011/english/ppt/D.%20DAYALAN.pdf>

Buddhism - India - History

Davids, T. W. Rhys. *Buddhist India*. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1903.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Early-1000 CE

Length 360 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/buddhistindia029349mbp>

Buddhism - Rituals

Tarocco, Francesca. Buddhist music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Historical

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Chants

Length 7 pp.

Buddhism - Sacred books

Boonmanam, Chalernsak. *A study of the musical instruments described in the Tripitaka (an early Buddhist text) and their relationship to Thai classical instruments*. M.Phil (Musicology). Thesis. Banaras Hindu University, 1988.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia; Thailand

Period focus 500-1st century BCE

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Musicologists

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 99 pp.

<http://musicresearchlibrary.net/omeka/files/original/96ba13aedd537bdaa2de6cd9f578e7d.pdf>

Gautama Buddha. *The long discourses of the Buddha: a translation of the Digha Nikaya*. (trs. from the Pali by Maurice Walshe) Boston: Wisdom Publications, 1995.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 294.3823 TIPI.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 623 - 483 BCE

Length 325 pp.

[http://lirs.ru/lib/sutra/Long_Discourses_of_the_Buddha\(Digha_Nikaya\).Walshe.pdf](http://lirs.ru/lib/sutra/Long_Discourses_of_the_Buddha(Digha_Nikaya).Walshe.pdf)

Buddhist chants

Tarocco, Francesca. Buddhist music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Historical

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Chants

Length 7 pp.

Buddhist literature, Pali

Gautama Buddha. *The long discourses of the Buddha: a translation of the Digha Nikaya*. (trs. from the Pali by Maurice Walshe) Boston: Wisdom Publications, 1995.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 294.3823 TIPI.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 623 - 483 BCE

Length 325 pp.

[http://lirs.ru/lib/sutra/Long_Discourses_of_the_Buddha\(Digha_Nikaya\).Walshe.pdf](http://lirs.ru/lib/sutra/Long_Discourses_of_the_Buddha(Digha_Nikaya).Walshe.pdf)

Buddhist monasteries - Afghanistan

Litvinskii, B. A. Fondoqestan. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Afghanistan

Period focus 6th-7th century CE

Buddhist music

Sri Lanka. 1999.

In: Arnold, Alison (ed.) *Garland Encyclopedia of World Music Volume 5: South Asia: The Indian Subcontinent: Part 3 Music Regions: Sri Lanka: Sri Lanka and the musicology of South Asia: issues and perspectives*. Routledge, 1999. pp. 954-974.

Geographic focus Sri Lanka

Period focus 16th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Various

Length 27 pp.

Lee, Byong Won. The features of the Mahayana Buddhist ritual performing arts of Korea. *The World of Music*, 1985, 27 (No. 2, Korea): 49-62.

Geographic focus Korea

Period focus 7th-20th century

Musical focus Buddhist music; Religious music

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697>

Sheeran, Anne. Sri Lanka, Democratic Socialist Republic of [formerly Ceylon] *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Sri Lanka

Period focus 16th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Various

Length 5 pp.

Tarocco, Francesca. Buddhist music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Historical

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Chants

Length 7 pp.

Buddhist stories

Fausboll, V. *Buddhist birth-stories (Jataka tales): the commentarial introduction entitled Nidana-katha, the story of the lineage*. trs. by T.W. Rhys Davids; New and rev. ed. by Mrs. Rhys Davids London: G. Routledge, 1925.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Traditional

Length 278 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/buddhistbirth00daviuoft>

Lyrics Story texts

Fausboll, V. *Buddhist birth stories: or Jataka tales. The oldest collection of folk-lore extant: being the Jatakathavannana*. For the first time edited in the original Pali by V. Fausboll, and trs. by T.W. Rhys Davids. Vol. I London: Trubner, 1880.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Traditional

Length 492 pp.

<http://www.archive.org/stream/buddhistbirthsto01daviuoft#page/n3/mode/2up>

Lyrics Story texts

Bulaundi, Sakha

Malamusi, Moya Aliya. The Nyanga/Ngororombe panpipe dance: 1. Thunga la Ngororombe - the Panpipe Dance Group of Sakha Bulaundi. *African Music*, 1992, 7 (2): 85-107.

Geographic focus Mozambique; Malawi

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Dance; Instruments

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249808>

Buq

Shiloah, Amnon. The meeting of Christian, Jewish and Muslim musical cultures on the Iberian Peninsula (before 1492) *Acta Musicologica*, 1991, 63 (Fasc. 1): 14-20.

Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Geographic focus Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)

Period focus 710-1492 CE

Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers

Musical focus Poetic genres; Musical instruments

Length 8 pp.

Lyrics One quatrain from a song

Byzantines in poetry

Hermes, Nizar F. *The Byzantines in medieval Arabic poetry: Abu Firas' 'Al-Rumiyyat' and the poetic responses of al-Qaffal and Ibn Hazm to Nicephore Phocas' 'Al-Qasida al-Arminiyya al-Mal una' (The Armenian Cursed Ode)* 2009.

Geographic focus Arabia; Byzantium

Period focus 9th-10th century; Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Arabic poets

Musical focus Poetry

Length 20 pp.

<http://ejournals.epublishing.ekt.gr/index.php/bz/article/view/3121>

Lyrics yes

Byzantine chants

Levy, Kenneth & Troelsgard, Christian. Byzantine chant. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 4th-15th century

Length 40 pp.

Notation Yes

Caliphate

Le Strange, G. *Baghdad during the Abbasid Caliphate: from contemporary Arabic and Persian sources*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1900.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th-13th centuries

Length 463 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/BaghdadDuringTheAbbasidCaliphateFromContemporaryArabicAndPersian>

Seroussi, E. Music in medieval Ibero-Jewish society. *Hispania Judaica*, 2007, 5 5-68.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus 8th-15th century

Individual / Group focus Jewish musicians in al-Andalus

Musical focus Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus

Length 66 pp.

Notation Yes

Shiloah, Amnon. *Music in the world of Islam: a socio-cultural Study*. Aldershot: Scolar Press, 1995.

Notes 1. Preface, Introduction, Chapters 1-6: Pre-Islamic music, The rise of Islam, The first dynastic caliphate, Islam and music, The science of music, Decentralization and advent of local styles.

Geographic focus Middle East; al-Andalus; Sub-Saharan Africa

Period focus Pre-Islamic period in Arabia to approx. 12th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Music theorists

Musical focus Socio-cultural context of music in Islamic societies

Length 104 pp.

Caliphate poetry

Clouston, W.A. (ed.) *Arabian poetry for English readers*. Kindle Edition published by Evinity Publishing Inc. 2009 Global Grey E-book 2015, [1881]

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facs. of 1881 ed.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 19th century translations of medieval works

Individual / Group focus Arabian poets

Musical focus Poem texts

Length 530 pp.

Lyrics Poem texts

Caliphs

Farmer, Henry George. *A history of Arabian music to the XIIIth century*. London: Luzac, 1929.

Geographic focus Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids

Period focus 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists

Musical focus Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions

Length 294 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp>

Mackensen, Ruth Stelhorn. Four great libraries of medieval Baghdad. *The Library Quarterly*, 1932, 2 (3): 279-299.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus 813-1234 CE

Length 22 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4301906>

Talhami, Ghada Hashem. The Zanj rebellion reconsidered. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 1977, 10 (3): 443-461.

Geographic focus Iraq; East African coastal regions

Period focus 868-883 CE

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/216737>

Camels

Burckhardt, John Lewis. *Notes on the Bedouins and Wahabys collected during his travels in the East by the late John Lewis Burckhardt*. London: Henry Colburn and Richard Bentley, 1831.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus History of the region from local sources up to the 19th century

Individual / Group focus General population, rulers etc.

Length 418 pp.

cAntar ibn Shaddad

Norris, H.T. Arabic folk epic and western chanson de geste. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 125-50.

Geographic focus Arabia; Western Europe

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances

Length 26 pp.

Lyrics Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

Cante Jondo

Briggs, David A. *Irrational and visionary imagery in cante jondo and the neo-popular poetry of Federico Garcia Lorca and Rafael Alberti*. PhD. Thesis. University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, 2009.

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Singers/ poets; Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936; Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999

Musical focus Song forms

Length 145 pp.

Lyrics Poem texts/song lyrics (Spanish)

<http://dspace.unm.edu/bitstream/handle/1928/10335/DavidBriggs%209-26-091.pdf?sequence=3>

Hobbs, Mary Etta. *An investigation of the traditional cante jondo as the inspiration for the song cycle 'Five Poems of Garcia Lorca' by Elisenda F bregas*. PhD. Doctorate of Musical Arts, University of North Texas, 2004.

Geographic focus Andalusia

Period focus Medieval to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Cante jondo singers (Muslim, Gypsy); Garcia Lorca, Federico; F bregas, Elisenda

Musical focus Cante jondo form and content

Length 82 pp.

<http://digital.library.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metadc4512/m1/27/>

Infante, Blas. *Orígenes de lo flamenco y secreto del cante jondo (1929 - 1933)* Sevilla: Junta de Andalucía, Consejería de Cultura, 2010.

Notes 1. Reproducción facsímil de la edición de la Junta de Andalucía 1980 con motivo del 125 Aniversario del nacimiento de Blas Infante.

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus 19th century

Individual / Group focus Flamenco; Cante jondo musicians and their antecedents

Musical focus Flamenco; Cante jondo

Length 206 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Lorca, Federico Garcia. Importancia historica y artistica del primitivo canto Andaluz Llamado 'Cante Jondo' 1922.

Textos tecnicos de Federico Garcia Lorca y Manuel De Falla [acerca del "Cante Jondo"] Conferencia leda en el Centro Artstico de Granada, el 19 de Febrero de 1922.

Geographic focus Spain/ Andalusia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Cante jondo singers

Musical focus Cante jondo

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

Lorca, Federico Garcia. Deep song (trs.A. S. Kline c 2008) 1922,

Geographic focus Spain/ Andalusia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Cante jondo singers

Musical focus Cante jondo

Length 25 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.poetryintranslation.com/klineasdeepsong.htm>

Mitchell, Timothy. Sobre la exportabilidad del flamenco inconsciente. *Musica Oral del Sur*, 2005, 6 349-361.

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus 18th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Flamenco musicians; Cante jondo musicians

Musical focus Flamenco; Cante jondo

Length 15 pp.

Palomares, Jos. La oscura raíz del grito. Blas Infante, Federico Garcia Lorca y Rodolfo Gil Benumeya en torno al cante jondo. *La Madruga*, 2011, No. 4

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Flamenco musicians; Cante jondo musicians; Garcia Lorca, Federico; Blas Infante

Musical focus Flamenco; Cante jondo

Length 19 pp.

Cantigas de Santa Maria - Repertoire and iconography

Shiloah, Amnon. The meeting of Christian, Jewish and Muslim musical cultures on the Iberian Peninsula (before 1492) *Acta Musicologica*, 1991, 63 (Fasc. 1): 14-20.

Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Geographic focus Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)

Period focus 710-1492 CE

Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers

Musical focus Poetic genres; Musical instruments

Length 8 pp.

Lyrics One quatrain from a song

Cantillation

Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians

Musical focus Musicology

Length 38 pp.

Notation Yes

Cantillation - Masoretic accents

Werner, Eric. [Book review] *Musica Judaica*, 1977-78, 2 (1 (5738)): 91-95.

Reviewed: Roth, Cecil & Widoger, Geoffrey (eds.) *Encyclopaedia Judaica*. Jerusalem: Macmillan, 1971-1973. 16 vols.

Notes 1. The reviewer limits himself to the articles: "Music" (Vol. XII: cols. 554-678); "Masoretic Accents" (Vol. XI: cols. 1098-1111); and occasionally to "Hazzan" (Vol. VII cols. 1542-42).

Geographic focus All areas

Period focus All eras

Individual / Group focus Cantors; Hazzan

Musical focus Jewish music - Survey; Cantillation - Masoretic accents

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23687448>

Cantometrics

Grauer, Victor A. Echoes of our forgotten ancestors: some points of clarification. *The World of Music*, 2006, 48 (2 Echoes of Our Forgotten Ancestors): 5-58.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Musical focus Song measurements; Singing styles

Length 55 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716>

Cape of Good Hope (South Africa) - History - To 1795

Theal, George McCall. *History and ethnography of Africa South of the Zambesi: from the settlement of the Portuguese at Sofala in September 1505 to the conquest of the Cape Colony by the British in September 1795*. Vol. 2: Foundation of the Cape Colony by the Dutch London: George Allen & Unwin, 1922.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries hold different editions of Theal's work.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus 16th-18th century

Length 522 pp.

Capitalism

Anievas, Alexander & Nisancioglu, Kerem. What's at stake in the transition debate? Rethinking the origins of capitalism and the 'Rise of the West' *Millennium: Journal of International Studies*, 2013, 42 (1): 78-102.

Geographic focus World

Period focus 20th century

Length 25 pp.

Ashman, Sam. Capitalism, uneven and combined development and the transhistoric. *Cambridge Review of International Affairs*, 2009, 22 (1): 29-46,

Geographic focus Various regions

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 19 pp.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09557570802683896>

Davidson, Neil. Putting the nation back into 'the international' *Cambridge Review of International Affairs*, 2009, 22 (1): 9-28.

Geographic focus World

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 21 pp.

Wallerstein, I. *Historical capitalism: with, Capitalist civilization*. London: Verso Books, 1996.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 330.122 WALL 'Historical capitalism', 1983 ed.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus World history

Length 163 pp.

Capitalism - Europe

Blaut, James M. *1492, the debate on colonialism, eurocentricism and history*. First Africa World Press, 1992.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus 1500-1599

Length 124 pp.

Capitalism - History

Frank, Andre Gunder. *ReOrient: global economy in the Asian Age*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1998.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 337 FRAN.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus 15th-19th century

Length 438 pp.

Wood, Ellen Meiksins. *The origin of capitalism: a longer view*. London: Verso, 2002.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 330.12209 WOOD.

Geographic focus World

Period focus All periods

Length 216 pp.

Caravansaries

Ciolek, T. Matthew. *A Catalogue of georeferenced caravanserais/Khans. Old World Trade Routes (OWTRAD) Project*. 2004-present.

Geographic focus Asia; Europe; Africa

Length Web

<http://www.ciolek.com/OWTRAD/caravanserais-catalogue-00.html>

Catholic Church - Chaldean rite - Prayers and devotions

Palackal, Joseph J. *Qambel Maran: Syriac chants from Southern India*. Leiden, Netherlands: PAN Records, 2002.

Notes 1. Liner notes to CD PAN2085.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Chants

Length 16 pp.

Cattamar - Manimekalai

Sakkottai Krishnaswami Aiyangar Rao Bahadur Krishnaswami Aiyangar. *Manimekhalai in its historical setting*. London: Luzac, 1928.

Notes 1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 6th century CE

Length 284 pp.

Lyrics Poetry text

Cattle

Badenhorst, Shaw. The central cattle pattern during the iron age of Southern Africa: a critique of its spatial features. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2009, 64 (190): 148-155.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40588154>

Cattle - Songs and music - Texts - Ethiopia

Tegegn Nuresu Wako. *In Praise of Saayyaa: Oromo songs in praise of the cattle*. Harare: Association for the Promotion, Preservation & Strengthening of Culture & Cultural Values (PCV), 2010.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 306 pp.

Lyrics Song texts

Cave churches - Ethiopia

Sauter, Roger. Où en est notre connaissance des églises rupestres d'Éthiopie. *Annales d'Ethiopie*, 1963, 5, année (1): 235-292.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 59 pp.

http://www.persee.fr/doc/ethio_0066-2127_1963_num_5_1_1336

Cave paintings - South Africa - Limpopo

Namono, Catherine & Eastwood, Edward B. Art, authorship and female issues in a Northern Sotho rock painting site. *Goodwin Series*, 2005, 9 77-85.

Geographic focus Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Antiquities

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858036>

Ceramic materials - Africa, South

Chirikure, Shadreck, Manyanga, Munyaradzi, Pikirayi, Innocent & Pollard, Mark. New pathways of sociopolitical complexity in Southern Africa. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2013, 30 (4): 339-366.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 1st and early 2nd millenium CE

Length 29 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/42641836>

Miller, Duncan. Materials analysis of archaeological ceramics in Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1991, 46 (153): 12-18.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Iron Age

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889008>

Ceramics

Ashley, Ceri Z. Towards a socialised archaeology of ceramics in Great Lakes Africa. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2010, 27 (2): 135-163.

Geographic focus Kenya; Uganda

Period focus 1st-20th century

Length 29 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40863424>

Chaldean rite (Catholic Church)

Palackal, Joseph J. *Qambel Maran: Syriac chants from Southern India*. Leiden, Netherlands: PAN Records, 2002.

Notes 1. Liner notes to CD PAN2085.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Chants

Length 16 pp.

Chalices

Heldman, Marilyn E. A chalice from Venice for Emperor Dawit of Ethiopia. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 1990, 53 (3): 442-445.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 14th-15th century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/618118>

Chalumeaux

D'Herouville, Pierre. *Le chant du cygne: sonneurs, clarinettes et hautbois archaïques dans les musiques regionales d'Iran*. 2014?

Notes 1. At top of p. 1: Pierre D'Herouville, v8.0, Octobre 2014.

Geographic focus Iran; Persian Gulf

Period focus Ancient

Individual / Group focus Troubadours

Musical focus Oboe; Musical instruments; Ancient ceremonial music; Dance

Length 144 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes [wedding chant] fig. 42

<http://intheapbetween.free.fr/pierre/report-instrument-makers-iran/oboe-survey.pdf>

Chansons de geste

Norris, H.T. Arabic folk epic and western chanson de geste. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 125-50.

Geographic focus Arabia; Western Europe

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances

Length 26 pp.

Lyrics Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

Chewa (African people) - Malawi - Music

Nthala, Grant Macloly Moloko. *The Chewa art of drumming and its influence on modern Malawian music*. M. Mus. (Music); University of the Free State; 2009,

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus 16th century and after

Musical focus Drumming; African dance

Length 207 pp.

Child slaves - History

Richardson, Kristina. Singing slave girls (qiyān) of the `Abbasid court in the ninth and tenth centuries. 2009.

In: Campbell, Gwyn, Miers, Suzanne & Miller, Joseph C. (eds) *Children in slavery through the ages*. Athens, Ohio: Ohio University Press, 2009.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus 9th-10th century

Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyān)

Musical focus Song performance

Length 9 pp.

Children

Kubik, Gerhard. Alo: Yoruba story songs. *African Music*, 1968, 4 (2): 10-32.

Notes 1. Excerpts from material collected in Nigeria.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249636>

Children's songs - Kenya

Weche, Michael Oyoo. *Bantu and Nilotic children's singing games: a comparative study of their value communication*.

Notes 1. Thesis (Ph.D. (Language and Literature))--University of Cape Town, 2009 2. UCT. Open UCT. Electronic copy.

Geographic focus Kenya

Period focus 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Songs; Music in society

Length 319 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Chimpanzees - Effect of music on

Mingle, Morgan E., Hall, Katie, Eppley, Timothy M. (et al.) Chimpanzees prefer African and Indian music over silence. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Animal Learning and Cognition*, 2014, 40 (4): 502-505.

Geographic focus West Africa; North India; Japan

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Chimpanzees

Musical focus West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko

Length 4 pp.

China - Civilization

Ebrey, Patricia Buckley. *The Cambridge illustrated history of China*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1966.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 951 EBRE.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 600-1500

Length 177 pp.

Needham, Joseph. *Science and civilisation in China*. v. 6: Biology and biological technology ; pt. vi: Medicine Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2000.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 509.51 NEED; DS 509.51 NEED.

Geographic focus China

Period focus Ancient to contemporary

Length 261 pp.

China - Description and travel - Early works to 1800

Sulayman al-Tajir, Abu Zayd Hasan ibn Yazid Sirafi (trs. E. Renaudot) * *Ancient accounts of India and China*. by two Mohammedan travellers, who went to those parts in the 9th century London: Printed for Sam. Harding, 1733.

Notes 1. The first part written by Sulaiman, or from his accounts; the second part a supplement by Abu Zaid Hasan. An English translation of Renaudot's French version.

Geographic focus China; India

Period focus 9th century

China - Economic conditions - 1644-1912

Pomeranz, Kenneth. *The great divergence: China, Europe and the making of the modern world economy*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 2000.

Geographic focus China; Europe

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 393 pp.

Vries, P. H. H. [Book review] Are coal and colonies really crucial? Kenneth Pomeranz and the great divergence. *Journal of World History*, 2001, 12 (2): 407-446.
Reviewed: Pomeranz, Kenneth. *The Great Divergence: China, Europe, and the making of the modern world economy*. Princeton, N.J. : Princeton University Press, 2000. 382 pp.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 337.09 POME.

Geographic focus Europe; China

Period focus 17th-20th century

Length 41 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20078914> .

China - Emigration and immigration

McKeown, Adam. Conceptualizing Chinese diasporas, 1842 to 1949. *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 1999, 58 (2): 306-337.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 32 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659399> .

China - History

Ebrey, Patricia Buckley. *The Cambridge illustrated history of China*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1966.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 951 EBRE.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 600-1500

Length 177 pp.

Rossabi, Morris. *A history of China*. Malden, MA: Wiley Blackwell, 2014.

Notes 1. Music is mentioned throughout.

Geographic focus China

Period focus Early to 20th century

Length 454 pp.

China - History - 1766 BCE to 220 CE

Watson, William. *China: before the Han dynasty*. New York: Praeger, 1966.

Notes 1. Item in UCT Libraries: 913.510315 WATS 2. Musical stones pp. 71, 125; Playing music p. 169; Figures decorating a lacquered musical instrument p. 179.

Geographic focus China

Period focus Early to 220 CE

Individual / Group focus n/a

Musical focus n/a

Length 272 pp.

China - History - Early to 1766 BCE

Watson, William. *China: before the Han dynasty*. New York: Praeger, 1966.

Notes 1. Item in UCT Libraries: 913.510315 WATS 2. Musical stones pp. 71, 125; Playing music p. 169; Figures decorating a lacquered musical instrument p. 179.

Geographic focus China

Period focus Early to 220 CE

Individual / Group focus n/a

Musical focus n/a

Length 272 pp.

China - History - Han dynasty, 202 BC-220 CE

Yao, Alice. Politics of time on the Southwest frontier of China's Han empire. *American Anthropologist*, 2017, 119 (1): 86-103.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 2nd century BCE

Length 18 pp.

China - History - Ming dynasty, 1368-1644

Finlay, Robert. [Book review] How not to (re)write world history: Gavin Menzies and the Chinese discovery of America 1421: the year China discovered America by Gavin Menzies. *Journal of World History*, 2004, 15 (2): 229-242.

Reviewed: Menzies, Gavin. *1421: the year China discovered America*.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 14th-17th century

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20068613>

Ford, Graeme. Zheng He's voyages and the Ming novel Sanbao the Eunuch's voyages to the Indian Ocean. 2007.

In: Ghosh, Devleena, & Muecke, Stephen (eds) *Cultures of trade: Indian Ocean exchanges*. Newcastle, UK: Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2007. pp.86-109.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 14th-15th century

Length 23 pp.

Viviano, F. China's great Armada. *National Geographic*, July 2005, Online

Geographic focus China

Period focus 14th - 15th century

Length Web

<http://ngm.nationalgeographic.com/ngm/0507/feature2/>

China - History - Tang dynasty, 618-907

Hsing-lang, Chang. The importation of Negro slaves to China under the Tang Dynasty (A.D. 618-901) *Catholic University of Peking Bulletin*, 1930, 7 37-59.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 7th-10th century

Length 23 pp.

<http://library.uoregon.edu/ec/e-asia/read/tangslave-3.pdf>

Slobodnik, Martin. The early policy of Emperor Tang Dezong (779 - 805) towards inner Asia. *Asian And African Studies*, 1997, 6 (2): 184-196.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 618-960 CE

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.aepress.sk/aas/full/aas297d.pdf>

China - History - To 1643

Wilensky, Julie. *The magical kumlun and "devil slaves": Chinese perceptions of dark-skinned people and Africa before 1500*. Philadelphia, Pa.: University of Pennsylvania. Department of Asian and Middle Eastern Studies, 2002.

Geographic focus China; Africa

Period focus 5th-15th century

Individual / Group focus Chinese; Africans in China

Length 56 pp.

China - Hotan

Stein, Aurel. *Sand-buried ruins of Khotan: personal narrative of a journey of archaeological and geographical exploration in Chinese Turkestan*. London: Hurst and Blackett, 1904.

Geographic focus China

Period focus Antiquities

Length 558 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/sandburiedruins00steiuoft>

China - Relations - Africa

Duyvendak, J.J.L. *China's discovery of Africa: lectures given at the University of London on January 22 and 23, 1947*. London: Probsthain, 1949.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 951 DUY.

Geographic focus China; Africa

Length 35 pp.

Wilensky, Julie. *The magical kumlun and "devil slaves": Chinese perceptions of dark-skinned people and Africa before 1500*. Philadelphia, Pa.: University of Pennsylvania. Department of Asian and Middle Eastern Studies, 2002.

Geographic focus China; Africa

Period focus 5th-15th century

Individual / Group focus Chinese; Africans in China

Length 56 pp.

China - Relations - Iran

Pulleyblank, Edwin G. Chinese-Iranian relations. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; China

Period focus Pre-Islamic period

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i>

China - Relations - Tibet

Slobodnik, Martin. The early policy of Emperor Tang Dezong (779 - 805) towards inner Asia. *Asian And African Studies*, 1997, 6 (2): 184-196.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 618-960 CE

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.aepress.sk/aas/full/aas297d.pdf>

China - Religion - History

Pulleyblank, Edwin G. Chinese-Iranian relations. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; China

Period focus Pre-Islamic period

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i>

China - Silk Road

Frankopan, Peter. *The Silk Roads: a new history of the world*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2016.

Geographic focus Asia; China

Period focus 120 BCE-1450 CE

Length 645 pp.

China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu

Stein, Aurel. *Sand-buried ruins of Khotan: personal narrative of a journey of archaeological and geographical exploration in Chinese Turkestan*. London: Hurst and Blackett, 1904.

Geographic focus China

Period focus Antiquities

Length 558 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/sandburiedruins00steiuoft>

Chinese - Cultural assimilation - Foreign countries

Nyiri, Pal. The yellow man's burden: Chinese migrants on a civilizing mission. *The China Journal*, 2006, 56 83-106.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 21st century

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20066187>

Chinese diaspora

McKeown, Adam. Conceptualizing Chinese diasporas, 1842 to 1949. *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 1999, 58 (2): 306-337.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 32 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659399> .

Chinese - Ethnic identity

McKeown, Adam. Conceptualizing Chinese diasporas, 1842 to 1949. *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 1999, 58 (2): 306-337.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 32 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659399> .

Chinese poetry - Collections

Lewis, Richard. *The Luminous landscape: Chinese art and poetry*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1981.

Geographic focus China

Period focus Various periods

Length 71 pp.

Lyrics Poem texts

Chinese source documents

Chittick, H. Neville & Rotberg, Robert I. *East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*. London: Holmes & Meier, 1975.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China

Period focus To 1886

Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers

Length 343 pp.

Chinese travels to East Africa

Wilensky, Julie. *The magical kumlun and "devil slaves": Chinese perceptions of dark-skinned people and Africa before 1500*. Philadelphia, Pa.: University of Pennsylvania. Department of Asian and Middle Eastern Studies, 2002.

Geographic focus China; Africa

Period focus 5th-15th century

Individual / Group focus Chinese; Africans in China

Length 56 pp.

Chivalry

Norris, H.T. Arabic folk epic and western chanson de geste. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 125-50.

Geographic focus Arabia; Western Europe

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances

Length 26 pp.

Lyrics Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

Chivalry - Arab countries

Stafford, A.O. Antar, the Arabian Negro warrior, poet and hero. *Journal of Negro History*, 1916, 1 (2): 151-162.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 6th-7th century

Individual / Group focus Poet, character in "The Romance of Antar"

Musical focus Poem texts

Length 12 pp.

Lyrics Poem extracts

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3035636>

Choirs

Kubik, Gerhard. Alo: Yoruba story songs. *African Music*, 1968, 4 (2): 10-32.

Notes 1. Excerpts from material collected in Nigeria.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249636>

Chords (Music)

Kubik, Gerhard. Pierre Gwa - Mpyemo guitarist: his songs and their sources Central African Republic, 1966. *African Music*, 2007, 8 (1): 21-35.

Notes 1. NB: Errata: 'Pierre Gwa - Mpyemo Guitarist: His Songs and Their Sources Central African Republic, 1966' in 'African Music' 8(2), 2008, pp. 136-138.

Geographic focus Central African Republic

Period focus 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249997>

Christian art and symbolism - Ethiopia

Simmons, Briana B. Christian chromolithographs in Ethiopia. *African Arts*, 2009, 42 (1): 46-53.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Artists

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447935>

Christian art and symbolism - To 500

Delbrueck, Richard. Notes on the wooden doors of Santa Sabina. *The Art Bulletin*, 1952, 34 (2): 139-145.

Geographic focus Rome - Antiquities

Period focus 422-432 CE

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3047407>

Christian Spain

Seroussi, E. Music in medieval Ibero-Jewish society. *Hispania Judaica*, 2007, 5 5-68.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus 8th-15th century

Individual / Group focus Jewish musicians in al-Andalus

Musical focus Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus

Length 66 pp.

Notation Yes

Christianity

Habtu, Hailu. The fallacy of the "Triple Heritage" thesis: a critique. *Issue: A Journal of Opinion*, 1984, 13 26-29.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Ancient and after

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1166346>

Herriott, J. Homer. Folklore from Marco Polo: Maabar. *California Folklore Quarterly*, 1943, 2 (1): 1-12.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 13th century

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1495650>

Obeng, Pashington. Religion and empire: belief and identity among African Indians of Karnataka, South India. *Journal of the American Academy of Religion*,

2003, 71 (1): 99-120.

Geographic focus South India. Karnataka

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305>

Stoyanov, Yuri. Islamic and Christian heterodox water cosmogonies from the Ottoman period: parallels and contrasts. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 2001, 64 (1): 19-33.

Geographic focus Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans

Period focus Ottoman Period

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539>

Christianity - Africa

Gulbrandsen, Ornulf. Missionaries and Northern Tswana rulers: who used whom? *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 1993, 23 (1): 44-83.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 19th century

Length 40 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1581155>

Christianity - Ethiopia

Tamrat, Tadesse. *Church and State in Ethiopia: 1270-1527*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1972.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 322.1096302 TAMR.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 13th-16th century

Length 327 pp.

Christianity - India

Palackal, Joseph J. *Puthen pana: a musical study*. M.A. Thesis. Hunter College of the City University of New York. 1995, 1995.

Notes 1. Preview of first 24 pages only.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 1st century and after

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Church music

Length 24 pp.

Chromaticism (Music) - Arab countries

Salvador-Daniel, Francisco. *The music and musical instruments of the Arab with introduction on how to appreciate Arab music*. trs. & ed. Henry George Farmer London: William Reeves, 1915.

Geographic focus Arab countries

Period focus 19th century

Length 272 pp.

Notation Yes

<https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168>

Chromolithography - Ethiopia

Simmons, Briana B. Christian chromolithographs in Ethiopia. *African Arts*, 2009, 42 (1): 46-53.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Artists

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447935>

Church and state - Ethiopia

Tamrat, Tadesse. *Church and State in Ethiopia: 1270-1527*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1972.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 322.1096302 TAMR.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 13th-16th century

Length 327 pp.

Church and state - Ethiopia - History - 20th century

Eide, Oyvind. *Revolution and religion in Ethiopia: the growth and persecution of the Mekane Yesus Church, 1974-85*. Oxford: J. Currey, 2000.

Notes 1. This file contains the bibliographic entry only.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 320 pp.

Church buildings - Ethiopia

Sauter, Roger. Où en est notre connaissance des églises rupestres d'Éthiopie. *Annales d'Ethiopie*, 1963, 5, année (1): 235-292.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 59 pp.

http://www.persee.fr/doc/ethio_0066-2127_1963_num_5_1_1336

Church decoration and ornament

Delbrueck, Richard. Notes on the wooden doors of Santa Sabina. *The Art Bulletin*, 1952, 34 (2): 139-145.

Geographic focus Rome - Antiquities

Period focus 422-432 CE

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3047407>

Church history

Husmann, Heinrich & Jeffery, Peter. Syrian church music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Syria

Period focus 431 CE and after

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 16 pp.

Church history - Primitive and early church, ca. 30-600

Budge, E. A. Wallis. *The book of the saints of the Ethiopian Church: a translation of the Ethiopic Synaxarium made from the manuscripts Oriental 660 and 661 in the British Museum*. [S.l.]: Cambridge University Press, 1928.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries STORE 299.63 BUDG 2. This file contains only the bibliographic entry.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 1st century CE

Length 4 vols.

Church music

Wolfram, Gerda. Severus of Antioch. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Syria

Period focus 465-538 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 2 pp.

Church music - Armenia

Pahlevanian, Alina, Kerovpyan, Aram & Sarkisyan, Svetlana. Armenia. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Armenia

Period focus Antiquity and after

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

Church music - Egypt

Robertson-Wilson, Marian. Coptic church music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus 3rd century and after

Musical focus Church music

Length 9 pp.

Notation Yes

Church music - Ethiopia

Damon, Anne. Offices chantés de l'Église chrétienne orthodoxe unifiée d'Éthiopie. *Histoire et Missions Chrétiennes*, 2012, 24 79-95.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 16 pp.

Damon, Anne. La mémoire dans la musique liturgique de l'Église chrétienne orthodoxe unifiée d'Éthiopie à travers la performance, l'écriture et la rencontre. *Cahiers d'Ethnomusicologie*, 2009b, 22 187-201.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 14 pp.

Kassaye, Woube. Liturgical music of Ethiopia. *Journal of African Languages & Linguistics*, 2005, 19 (2): 178-210.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Church music

Length 32 pp.

Scelta, Gabe F. *Ethiopian Christian liturgical chant & historical context*. 2011.

Notes 1. No source or journal information.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 11th-20th century
Length 9 pp. **Notation** 1 image
<http://www.thisisgabes.com/images/docs/Scelta2011Chant.pdf>

Suttner, K. Music in the Kingdom of the Lion of Juda. *The World of Music*, 1967, 9 (9): 23-32.

Notes 1. Text in three languages: Musik im Reich des Löwen von Juda; Musique au Royaume du Lion de Juda.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus Historical
Musical focus Musicology
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318743>

Timkehet Teffera. The Ethiopian Sistrum Tsenatsil. *Unpublished*, 2016,

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Musical focus Instruments
Length 11 pp.
http://www.academia.edu/25634894/Timkehet_Teffera_2016_-_The_Ethiopian_Sistrum_Tsenatsil_%E1%8D%85%E1%8A%93%E1%8D%85%E1%88%8D
—

Woube Kassaye. Liturgical music of Ethiopia. *Journal of African Languages & Linguistics*, 2005, 19 (2): 178-210.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 32 pp.

Church music - India

Palackal, Joseph J. *Puthen pana: a musical study*. M.A. Thesis. Hunter College of the City University of New York. 1995, 1995.

Notes 1. Preview of first 24 pages only.
Geographic focus India
Period focus 1st century and after
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Church music
Length 24 pp.

Church music - Kenya

Kidula, Jean. Where is your tradition? On the problematics of an African ethnomusicologist research on Christian musics. 1999.
In: Southeastern Regional Seminar In African Studies (Sersas) *SERSAS Fall Conference, Savannah, GA October 15-16, 1999*. Online.

Geographic focus Kenya
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus African musicians; Musicologists
Musical focus Church music
Length 8 pp.
<http://www.ecu.edu/african/sersas/kidulaF99.htm>

Church music - Malawi

Henderson, Clara & Gilman, Lisa. Women as religious and political praise singers within African institutions: the case of the CCAP Blantyre synod and political parties in Malawi. *Women & Music*, 2004, 8 22-40.

Geographic focus Malawi
Period focus 20th century
Length 18 pp. **Lyrics** 1 song text

Church music - Syria

Husmann, Heinrich & Jeffery, Peter. Syrian church music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Syria
Period focus 431 CE and after
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 16 pp.

Church music - Tanzania

Mapana, Kedmon. Changes in performance styles: a case study of "muheme", a musical tradition of the Wagogo of Dodoma, Tanzania. *Journal of African Cultural Studies*, 2007, 19 (1): 81-93.

Geographic focus Tanzania
Period focus Traditional to 20th century
Musical focus Performance
Length 13 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25473379>

Church of Central Africa Presbyterian (CCAP)

Henderson, Clara & Gilman, Lisa. Women as religious and political praise singers within African institutions: the case of the CCAP Blantyre synod and political parties in Malawi. *Women & Music*, 2004, 8 22-40.

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus 20th century

Length 18 pp.

Lyrics 1 song text

Cilappatikaram (Tamil epic poem)

Rowell, Lewis. Scale and mode of the early Tamils of South India. *Journal of Tamil Studies*, 2000, 057, 058 ? 179-212.

Geographic focus South India

Period focus Ancient

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Music theory

Length 34 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Poetry texts

Cilappatikaram texts

Rowell, Lewis. Scale and mode in the music of the early Tamils of South India. *Music Theory Spectrum*, 2000, 22 (2): 135-156.

Geographic focus South India

Period focus Ancient times

Individual / Group focus Tamil musicians

Musical focus Scale, mode in Tamil music

Length 23 pp.

Notation Yes

Cimbasso (Brass instrument)

Myers, Arnold. Fingering charts for the cimbasso and other instruments. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1986, 39 134-136.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus 19th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 4 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842143>

Circumcision - Iran

Sakurzada, Ebrahim & Omidasalar, Mahmoud. Circumcision. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; Egypt

Period focus Early to 20th century

Length 10 pp.

Circumcision - Islam

Sakurzada, Ebrahim & Omidasalar, Mahmoud. Circumcision. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; Egypt

Period focus Early to 20th century

Length 10 pp.

Circumcision - Religious aspects

Sakurzada, Ebrahim & Omidasalar, Mahmoud. Circumcision. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; Egypt

Period focus Early to 20th century

Length 10 pp.

Cities and towns - Africa, Sub-Saharan - History

Coquery-Vidrovitch, Catherine (trs. Mary Baker) *The history of African cities south of the Sahara: from the origins to colonization*. Princeton, NJ: Markus Wiener, 2005.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 307.760967 COQU; T 307.760967 COQU.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Ancient to 20th century

Length 421 pp.

Cities and towns, Medieval

Abu-Lughod, Janet L. *Before European hegemony: the world system A.D. 1250-1350*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1989.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 330.9401 ABUL. New York: Oxford University Press, 1991.

Geographic focus Europe; Middle East; Asia

Period focus 1250-1350

Individual / Group focus Overview of trade in societies across all regions

Length 443 pp.

Insoll, Timothy A. The road to Timbuktu: trade and empire. *Archaeology*, 2000, 53 (6): 48-52.

Geographic focus Timbuktu; Mali

Period focus Medieval

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41779369>

Cities and towns, Medieval - India

Ray, Aniruddha. *Towns and cities of medieval India: a brief survey*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2015.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Medieval

Length 584 pp.

Civilization

Beaujard, Philippe. From three possible iron-age world-systems to a single Afro-Eurasian world-system. *Journal of World History*, 2010, 21 (1): 1-43.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus World history

Length 43 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20752924>

Lardinois, Roland. The story of connected history. 2013.

Reviewed: Subrahmanyam, Sanjay. *Is Indian civilization a myth?* Raniket: Permanent Black.

Notes 1. Revised version of articles; most previously published.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.booksandideas.net/The-story-of-connected-history.html>

Maurel, Chloé. [Book review] Une histoire mondiale de la diaspora africaine. La vie des idées, 2010.

Reviewed: Manning, Patrick. *The African diaspora: A history through culture*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2010. 394 pp.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 15th century and after

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.laviedesidees.fr/Une-histoire-mondiale-de-la,1242.html>

Civilization - African influences

Habtu, Hailu. The fallacy of the "Triple Heritage" thesis: a critique. *Issue: A Journal of Opinion*, 1984, 13 26-29.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Ancient and after

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1166346>

Civilization, Ancient

Dart, Raymond A. Rhodesian engravers, painters and pigment miners of the fifth millennium B.C. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1953, 8 (32): 91-96.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus Ancient history

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887317>

Civilization - Bibliography

Lal, Vinay. *South Asian cultural studies: a bibliography*. New Delhi: Manohar, 1996.

Geographic focus South Asia

Period focus Various periods

Length 234 pp.

Civilization - Early works to 1800

Ibn Khaldun. *The Muqaddimah*. (trs. Franz Rosenthal) 1377.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries African Studies Collection BA 297.09 IBN. 2005 ed. abridged and edited by N.J. Dawood.

Geographic focus World

Period focus World history to 14th century

Individual / Group focus History of societies as told by a Muslim historian from Ifrikiya

Length 786 pp.

https://asadullahali.files.wordpress.com/2012/10/ibn_khaldun-al_muqaddimah.pdf

Civilization - Indic influences

Manguin, Pierre-Yves, Mani, A. & Wade, Geoff (eds.) *Early interactions between South and Southeast Asia*. Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 2011.

Notes 1. Table of contents: <http://catdir.loc.gov/catdir/toc/fy12pdf02/2011315615.pdf>.

Geographic focus South Asia; South-East Asia

Period focus 2nd century BCE-14th century CE

Length 514 pp.

Civilization, Islamic

Daftary, Farhad. *Ismailis in medieval Muslim societies*.

Notes 1. URL in this file is to information about this book and related titles.

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus Medieval period

Length 1 p.

<http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/ismailis-medieval-muslim-societies>

Noldeke, T. (trs. John Sutherland) *Sketches from eastern history*. Beirut, Lebanon: Khayats, 1963, 1892.

Geographic focus Middle East

Length 288 pp.

Civilization, Modern

Chatterjee, Partha. *Our modernity*. Rotterdam/Dakar: South-South Exchange Programme for Research on the History of Development (SEPHIS) and the Council for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa (CODESRIA)., 1997.

Notes 1. This lecture was presented by Partha Chatterjee (Professor, Centre for Studies in Social Sciences, Calcutta, India) during a lecture tour in Africa in 1996 organized by SEPHIS and CODESRIA.

Geographic focus India - Bengal

Period focus 18th century and after

Length 20 pp.

<http://ccs.ukzn.ac.za/files/partha1.pdf>

Mignolo, Walter. The geopolitics of knowledge and the colonial difference. *The South Atlantic Quarterly*, 2002, 101 (1): 57-96.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus World history

Length 39 pp.

<http://muse.jhu.edu.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/article/30745>

Civilization - Philosophy

Sanderson, S.K. *Civilizations and world systems: studying world historical change*. Walnut Creek, Calif.: Altamira Press, 1995.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9 CIVL

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus World history

Length 324 pp.

Civilization - Study and teaching

Delvoye, Francoise 'Nalini' (ed.) *Confluences of cultures: French contributions to Indo-Persian studies*. New Delhi: Centre for Human Sciences, 1995.

Geographic focus France; India; Iran

Period focus Medieval; Modern

Length 256 pp.

Civilization, Western

Anievas, Alexander & Nisancioglu, Kerem. What's at stake in the transition debate? Rethinking the origins of capitalism and the 'Rise of the West' *Millennium: Journal of International Studies*, 2013, 42 (1): 78-102.

Geographic focus World

Period focus 20th century

Length 25 pp.

Civilization, Western - History

Hobson, John M. *The Eastern origins of Western civilisation*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004.

Geographic focus Europe; Asia

Period focus 500-20th century

Length 394 pp.

Classical music - Arabic Near East

May, Elizabeth. *Musics of many cultures: an introduction*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1980.

Notes 1. There are more editions. Some accompanied by recordings 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.7 MUSI

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Historical

Musical focus Musicology

Length 431 pp.

Climatic changes

Vogel, John C. & Fuls, Annemarie. Spatial distribution of radiocarbon dates for the Iron Age in Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1999,

54 (170): 97-101.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889287>

Clothing and dress, Prehistoric

Green, Dawn & Eastwood, Edward B. Preliminary report on females' aprons in hunter-gatherer rock paintings of the Southern Drakensberg, South Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2008, 63 (188): 144-150.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern; Limpopo (South Africa); Drakensberg (South Africa)

Period focus Pre-history

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20475009>

Coasts

Chittick, Neville. The 'Shirazi' colonization of East Africa. *The Journal of African History*, 1965, 6 (3): 275-294.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus Before 14th century

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180168>

De V. Allen, J. The "Shirazi" problem in East African coastal history. *Paideuma: Mitteilungen zur Kulturkunde*, 1982, 28 9-27.

Notes 1. Journal title: Bd. 28, From Zinj to Zanzibar: Studies in History, Trade and Society on the Eastern Coast of Africa.

Geographic focus Africa, East; Swahili coast

Period focus 6th-20th century

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41409871>

Mohamed, K.M. & Mohammad, K.M. Arab relations with Malabar coast from 9th to 16th centuries. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1999, 60 226-234.

Geographic focus Malabar Coast

Period focus 9th-16th century

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090>

Lyrics 2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas

Ptak, Roderich. Yuan and early Ming notices on the Kayal area in South India. *Bulletin de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient*, 1993, 80 (1): 137-156.

Geographic focus South India

Period focus 14th-17th century

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43731719>

Rockhill, W. W. Notes on the relations and trade of China with the Eastern Archipelago and the coasts of the Indian Ocean during the fourteenth century. *T'oung Pao*, 1913, Second Series. 14 (4): 473-476.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 14th century

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526359>

Sarma, Akkaraju. The paleoecology of coastal Tamilnadu, South India: chronology of raised beaches. *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, 1978, 122 (6): 411-426.

Geographic focus South India

Period focus Pre-history

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/986456>

Wilkinson, J. C. Oman and East Africa: new light on early Kilwan history from the Omani sources. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 14 (2): 272-305 1981.

Geographic focus Oman

Period focus Medieval

Length 34 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/218046>

Coastwise navigation - India

Nayak, Ganeswar. Navigational landmarks in the Eastern Coast of Orissa. *Orissa Review*, November 2011, 27-32.

Geographic focus India, East Coast

Period focus Ancient to contemporary

Length 6 pp.

<http://odisha.gov.in/e-magazine/Orissareview/2011/Nov/engpdf/26-31.pdf>

Collective memory

Cole, Jennifer. The work of memory in Madagascar. *American Ethnologist*, 1998, 25 (4): 610-633.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 20th century

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/645857>

Larson, Pier M. Reconsidering trauma, identity, and the African Diaspora: enslavement and historical memory in Nineteenth-Century Highland Madagascar. *The William and Mary Quarterly*, 1999, 56 (2): 335-362.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 19th century

Length 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2674122>

Colonies - Africa - Administration - History

Newbury, C. W. *Patrons, clients, and empire: chieftaincy and over-rule in Asia, Africa, and the Pacific*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2003.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 325.32 NEWB.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia; Oceania

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 345 pp.

Colonies - Asia - Administration - History

Newbury, C. W. *Patrons, clients, and empire: chieftaincy and over-rule in Asia, Africa, and the Pacific*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2003.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 325.32 NEWB.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia; Oceania

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 345 pp.

Colonies - Oceania - Administration - History

Newbury, C. W. *Patrons, clients, and empire: chieftaincy and over-rule in Asia, Africa, and the Pacific*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2003.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 325.32 NEWB.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia; Oceania

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 345 pp.

Colonization

Pwiti, Gilbert & Ndoro, Webber. The legacy of colonialism: perceptions of the cultural heritage in Southern Africa, with special reference to Zimbabwe. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 143-153.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 19th century and after

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130675>

Commerce

Barnes, Ruth (ed.) *Textiles in Indian Ocean societies*. London: RoutledgeCurzon, 2005.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Ancient to 21st century

Length 228 pp.

Bentley, Jerry H. AHR Forum: cross-cultural interaction and periodization in world history. *American Historical Review*, 1996, 101 (3): 740-770.

Geographic focus World

Period focus World history

Length 22 pp.

https://www.learner.org/courses/worldhistory/support/whatis_reading_2.pdf <http://www.jstor.org/stable/2169422>

De Silva, Chandra Richard. Indian Ocean but not African sea: the erasure of East African commerce from history. *Journal of Black Studies*, 1999, 29 (5): 684-694.

Notes 1. Vol. 29, No. 5, Special Issue: Political Strategies of Democracy and Health Issues and Concerns in Global Africa.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 15th-16th century

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2645859>

Insoll, Timothy A. The road to Timbuktu: trade and empire. *Archaeology*, 2000, 53 (6): 48-52.

Geographic focus Timbuktu; Mali

Period focus Medieval

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41779369>

Krueger, Hilmar C. The wares of exchange in the Genoese-African traffic of the twelfth century. *Speculum*, 1937, 12 (1): 57-71.

Geographic focus Italy; Africa

Period focus 12th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2848661>

Mohamed, K.M. & Mohammad, K.M. Arab relations with Malabar coast from 9th to 16th centuries. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1999, 60 226-234.

Geographic focus Malabar Coast

Period focus 9th-16th century

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090>

Lyrics 2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas

Commerce - History

Curtin, Philip D. *Cross-cultural trade in world history*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1998, 1984.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.09 CURT.

Geographic focus World

Period focus World history

Length 305 pp.

Commodities

Horton, Mark. Artisans, communities, and commodities: medieval exchanges between Northwestern India and East Africa. *Ars Orientalis*, 2004, 34 62-80.

Notes 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

Geographic focus India, North; Africa, East

Period focus 11th-15th centuries

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608>

Patel, Alka. Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries. *Ars Orientalis*, 2004, 34 7-18.

Notes 1. Vol. 34, Communities and Commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, Eleventh-Fifteenth Centuries.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; India

Period focus 11-15th century

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629605>

Communism

Hawaryat, Takla. *War on Ethiopia: an interview with Teclé Hawariate, Ethiopian ambassador*. New York: Communist Party, [1936?]

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 9 pp.

Community development - Botswana

Byram, Martin L. & Kidd, Ross. The performing arts: culture as a tool for development in Botswana. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1978, 10 81-90.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 10 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse> <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40979539>

Comorians - Zanzibar

Walker, Iain. Comorians and Hadramis in the western Indian Ocean: diasporic practices in a comparative context. *Social Dynamics*, 2012, 38 (3): 435-453.

Geographic focus Zanzibar; Indian Ocean

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 20 pp.

Comoro Islands

Alpers, Edward A. A complex relationship: Mozambique and the Comoro Islands in the 19th and 20th centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 2001, 41 (161): 73-95.

Geographic focus Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar

Period focus 19th century; 20th century

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107>

Gevrey, A. *Essai sur les Comores*. Pondichery: A. Saligny, 1870.

Notes 1. Photocopy. Antananarivo, Madagascar : Association Malgache d'archéologie, 1980.

Geographic focus Comoros

Period focus 19th century

Length 308 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/essaisurlescomor00gevr>

Msaïdie, Said (et al.) Genetic diversity on the Comoros Islands shows early seafaring as major determinant of human biocultural evolution in the Western Indian Ocean. *European Journal of Human Genetics*, 2010, 1–6.

Geographic focus Comoros

Period focus 700-900 CE and after

Length 6 pp.

Comoro Islands - Songs and music

Ottenheimer, H. J. Culture contact and musical style: ethnomusicology in the Comoro Islands. *Ethnomusicology*, 1970, 14 (3): 458-462.

Geographic focus Comoros

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Musical performance practice

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/850614>

Comparative civilization

Chaudhuri, K. N. *Asia before Europe: economy and civilisation of the Indian Ocean from the rise of Islam to 1750*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 CHAU.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Rise of Islam to 1750

Length 477 pp.

Comparative economics

Pomeranz, Kenneth. *The great divergence: China, Europe and the making of the modern world economy*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 2000.

Geographic focus China; Europe

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 393 pp.

Vries, P. H. H. [Book review] Are coal and colonies really crucial? Kenneth Pomeranz and the great divergence. *Journal of World History*, 2001, 12 (2): 407-446.
Reviewed: Pomeranz, Kenneth. *The Great Divergence: China, Europe, and the making of the modern world economy*. Princeton, N.J. : Princeton University Press, 2000. 382 pp.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 337.09 POME.

Geographic focus Europe; China

Period focus 17th-20th century

Length 41 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20078914> .

Competition, International - History

Frank, Andre Gunder. *ReOrient: global economy in the Asian Age*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1998.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 337 FRAN.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus 15th-19th century

Length 438 pp.

Composers

Wright, Owen. Abd al-Qadir. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 15th century

Length 2 pp.

Composers - Arab countries

Ebrahim Mawseli, Abu Eshaq. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 8th-9th century

Individual / Group focus Composers (Songs); Poets; Musicians; Composers - Iraq

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ebrahim-mawseli>

Ibrahim al-Mawsili [al-Nadim] [Arab musician of Persian origin] *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th-9th century
Individual / Group focus Ibrahim al-Mawsili
Musical focus Court of Caliph - Music
Length 1 p.

Abddon, Seifed-Din Shehadeh. Arabic music: Samaie Farhafza analysis. 2003.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie
Length 14 pp.
Lyrics Yes
http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farhafza.pdf

Kilpatrick, Hilary. *Making the Great Book of Songs: compilation and the author's craft in Abu l-Faraj al-Isbahani's Kitab al-aghani*. London: Routledge Curzon, 2003.

Notes 1. Sample section of the complete work: Prelims, chapter 1, most of chapter 2.
Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus 7th-10th century
Individual / Group focus Arabic musicians, composers
Musical focus Abu l-Faraj al-Isbahani; Songs in the time of the Baghdad caliphates
Length 45 pp.
Lyrics Not in this sample section

Composers - Ethiopia

Kimberlin, Cynthia Tse. Four contemporary Ethiopian composers and their music: Asnakech Worku, Nuria Ahmed Shami Kalid a.k.a. Shamitu, Ezra Abate Iman, and Ashenafi Kebede. 1997.

In: International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (13th : 1997 : Kyoto, Japan) *Ethiopia in broader perspective : papers of the XIIIth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies*. (Katsuyoshi Fukui, Eisei Kurimoto, Masayoshi Shigeta, eds) Kyoto, Japan: Shokado Book Sellers, 1997. Vol. 3, pp. 96-117.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus Composers; Musicians
Musical focus Composing
Length 22 pp.
Notation Yes

Composers - India

Kashmir News Network. *Abhay Rustum Sopori*.

Notes 1. Koshur Music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals.
Geographic focus India, North
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers; Abhay Rustum Sopori
Musical focus Instruments
Length 4 pp.
<http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html>

Nixon, Michael. India composers & poets 600-1500.

Notes 1. Notes compiled by MN.
Geographic focus India
Period focus 600-1500
Individual / Group focus Composers; Poets
Length 4 pp.

Composers - Iran

Eshaq Mawseli, Abu Mohammad. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 8th-9th century
Individual / Group focus Eshaq Mawseli, Abu Mohammad
Length 2 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/eshaq-mawseli>

Composers - Spain - Cordoba

Davila, Carl. Fixing a misbegotten biography: Ziryab in the mediterranean world. *Al-Masaq: Journal of the Medieval Mediterranean*, 2009, 21 (2): 121-136.

Geographic focus Mediterranean - Cordova
Period focus 9th century
Individual / Group focus Musician/ composer/ teacher
Musical focus Biography of Ziryab (musician)
Length 17 pp.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475>

Composers - Turkey

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey

Period focus 11th–21st century

Length 18 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes. Online only

Composition (Music)

Abddon, Seifed-Din Shehadeh. Arabic music: Samaie Farhafza analysis. 2003.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie

Length 14 pp.

Lyrics Yes

http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farhafza.pdf

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 3000 BCE-20th century CE

Individual / Group focus Various

Musical focus Various

Length 28 pp.

Notation Yes

Nooshin, Laudan & Widdess, Richard. Improvisation in Iranian and Indian music. *Journal of the Indian Musicological Society*, 2006, 36-37 104-119.

Geographic focus Iran; India

Period focus Traditional' and modern periods

Individual / Group focus Indian musicians; Iranian musicians

Musical focus Improvisation

Length 14 pp.

Notation Yes

Computer networks - Social aspects

Postill, John. Doing remote ethnography. 2017.

In: Hjorth, Larissa, Horst, Heather A, Galloway, Anne & Bell, Genevieve. *The Routledge companion to digital ethnography*. New York: Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group, 2017.

Notes 1. This file is the draft paper for the book which has now been published.

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 10 pp.

Confucianism - Rituals

Song, Bang-song. Ritual tradition of Korea. *Asian Music*, 1977, 8 (2, Tibet - East Asia Issue): 26-46.

Geographic focus Korea

Period focus 12th-14th century

Musical focus Performance; Musical instruments

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997>

Congo (Democratic Republic) - Kings and rulers

Gordon, David. Owners of the land and Lunda lords: colonial chiefs in the borderland of Northern Rhodesia and the Belgian Congo. *International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 2001, 54 (2): 315-338.

Geographic focus Northern Rhodesia; Belgian Congo

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 24 pp.

Lyrics Yes p.336

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3097484>

Consonance (Music)

Kubik, Gerhard. Likembe tunings of Kufuna Kandonga (Angola) *African Music*, 1980, 6 (1): 70-88.

Geographic focus Angola

Period focus 20th century

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249744>

Constelations

Edkins, Joseph. Ancient navigation in the Indian Ocean. *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, New Series*, 1886, 18 (1): 1-27.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Ancient

Length 27 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25208814>

Consumption (Economics)

Prestholdt, Jeremy. On the global repercussions of East African consumerism. *The American Historical Review*, 2004, 109 (3): 755-781.

Geographic focus East Africa; Bombay; Massachusetts - Salem

Period focus 20th century

Length 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.1086/530554>

Consumption (Economics) - History

Machado, Pedro. *Ocean of trade: South Asian merchants, Africa and the Indian Ocean, c. 1750-1850*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2014.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa

Period focus 1700-1899

Length 334 pp.

Contemporary Christian music - Kenya

Kidula, Jean. Where is your tradition? On the problematics of an African ethnomusicologist research on Christian musics. 1999.

In: Southeastern Regional Seminar In African Studies (Sersas) *SERSAS Fall Conference, Savannah, GA October 15-16, 1999*. Online.

Geographic focus Kenya

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus African musicians; Musicologists

Musical focus Church music

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.ecu.edu/african/sersas/kidulaF99.htm>

Contests - Samarra

Imhof, Agnes. Traditio vel Aemulatio? The singing contest of Samarra, expression of a medieval culture of competition. *Der Islam*, 2013, 90 (1): 1-20.

Geographic focus Samarra

Period focus 9th century

Individual / Group focus Singers participating in contests, esp. `Arib, Shariya

Musical focus Songs performed at contests

Length 20 pp.

Lyrics Yes (brief extracts)

Continental philosophy - History

Park, Peter K. J. *Africa, Asia and the history of philosophy: racism in the formation of the philosophical canon, 1780-1830*. Albany: State University of New York Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.

Geographic focus Africa; India; Asia

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 237 pp.

Contract labor - South Africa

Kynoch, Gary. Controlling the Coolies: Chinese mineworkers and the struggle for labor in South Africa, 1904-1910. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 2003, 36 (2): 309-329.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3559386>

Richardson, Peter. The recruiting of Chinese indentured labour for the South African Gold-Mines, 1903-1908. *The Journal of African History*, 1977, 18 (1): 85-108.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180418>

Copper smelting - Africa, Southern

Miller, Duncan. Indigenous metal melting and casting In Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2010, 65 (191): 45-57.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 13th-19th century (Africa)

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40985510>

Coptic Christian saints

Budge, E. A. Wallis. *The book of the saints of the Ethiopian Church: a translation of the Ethiopic Synaxarium made from the manuscripts Oriental 660 and 661 in the British Museum*. [S.l.]: Cambridge University Press, 1928.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries STORE 299.63 BUDG 2. This file contains only the bibliographic entry.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 1st century CE

Length 4 vols.

Coptic Orthodox Church of Egypt

Robertson-Wilson, Marian. Coptic church music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus 3rd century and after

Musical focus Church music

Length 9 pp.

Notation Yes

Coral fisheries

Simmonds, P.L. On the pearl, coral and amber fisheries. *Journal of the Society for Arts*, 1870, 18 (896): 173-183.

Notes 1. This article is listed under authors J. Norman Lockyer, P. L. Simmonds, A. Dupré and W. Bridges Adams and pages 167-192 in JSTOR.

Geographic focus Various regions

Period focus 19th century

Length 27 pp. (actual = 10 pp.)

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41334821>

Cordoba (Spain) - Poetry

Cuen, Leigh. Islamic poet of love. *History Today*, 2015, (March): 49-55.

Geographic focus Córdoba

Period focus 11th century

Individual / Group focus Wallada, poet of Córdoba

Musical focus Lyric/ poetry composition

Length 7 pp.

Cordoban court

Reynolds, Dwight F. New directions in the study of medieval Andalusí music. *Journal of Medieval Iberian Studies*, 2009, 1 (1): 37-51.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance

Musical focus Performance research

Length 15 pp.

Cosmogony

Stoyanov, Yuri. Islamic and Christian heterodox water cosmogonies from the Ottoman period: parallels and contrasts. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 2001, 64 (1): 19-33.

Geographic focus Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans

Period focus Ottoman Period

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539>

Cosmopolitanism - Africa

LaViolette, Adria. Swahili cosmopolitanism in Africa and the Indian Ocean World, A.D. 600–1500. *Archaeologies : journal of the World Archaeological Congress*, 2008, 4 (1): 24-49.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 600-1500

Length 26 pp.

Cosmopolitanism - Indian Ocean Region - History

Rosa Ribeiro, Fernando. *The Portuguese in the Creole Indian Ocean: essays in historical cosmopolitanism*. Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)

Period focus 16th-21st century

Length 224 pp.

Cosmopolitanism - South Asia

Eaton, Richard. Revisiting the Persian cosmopolis. *Asia Times Online*, 19 July 2013,

Geographic focus South Asia

Period focus 9th-19th century

Individual / Group focus South Indian society

Length website page

http://www.atimes.com/atimes/South_Asia/SOU-01-190713.html

Cotton

Pankhurst, Richard. Indian trade with Ethiopia, the Gulf of Aden and the Horn of Africa in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 1974, 14 (55): 453-497.

Notes 1. Le commerce indien avec l'Éthiopie, le golfe d'Aden et la Corne de l'Afrique au XIXe siècle et au début du XXe.

Geographic focus India; Africa; Red Sea

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 46 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4391330>

Prestholdt, Jeremy. On the global repercussions of East African consumerism. *The American Historical Review*, 2004, 109 (3): 755-781.

Geographic focus East Africa; Bombay; Massachusetts - Salem

Period focus 20th century

Length 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.1086/530554>

Rockhill, W. W. Notes on the relations and trade of China with the Eastern Archipelago and the coast of the Indian Ocean during the fourteenth century; Part II. *T'oung Pao, Second Series*, 1915, 16 (2): 236-271.

Geographic focus China; Indian Ocean

Period focus 14th century

Length 37 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526450>

Rockhill, W. W. Notes on the relations and trade of China with the Eastern Archipelago and the Coast of the Indian Ocean during the fourteenth century; Part III. *T'oung Pao, Second Series*, 1915, 16 (3): 374-392.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China

Period focus 14th century

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526459>

Cotton fabrics - India

Barnes, R. Indian Ocean textile trade: India to Egypt' 1997.

In: Barnes, Ruth. *Indian block-printed textiles in Egypt: the Newberry collection in the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1997. 2 vols.

Geographic focus Egypt

Length Web

<http://www.jameelcentre.ashmolean.org/collection/7/10236/10333>

Cotton growing - Mozambique

Isaacman, Allen. Coercion, paternalism and the labour process: the Mozambican Cotton Regime 1938-1961. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 1992, 18 (3): 487-526.

Notes 1. Special Issue: Political Violence in Southern Africa.

Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus 20th century

Length 40 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2637298>

Country life - Africa, East

Mulvihill, Ron. *Arusi ya Mariamu = The marriage of Mariamu*. Encino, CA: Gris-Gris Films,

Geographic focus Tanzania

Length 36 min

Court music

MacEda, Jose. The structure of principal court musics of East and Southeast Asia. *Asian Music*, 2001, 32 (2): 143-178.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia

Period focus 6th-20th century

Musical focus Music theory; Court music; Melodic structures

Length 37 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252>

Timkehet Teffera * The role of traditional music among the East African societies: the case of selected aerophones. *Tautoskos Darbai*, 2006, 32 36-46.

Notes 1. Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis XVI/ ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instrumental: Proceedings from the 16th International Meeting.

Court musicians

Ebrahim Mawseli, Abu Eshaq. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 8th-9th century

Individual / Group focus Composers (Songs); Poets; Musicians; Composers - Iraq

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ebrahim-mawseli>

Eshaq Mawseli, Abu Mohammad. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 8th-9th century

Individual / Group focus Eshaq Mawseli, Abu Mohammad

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/eshaq-mawseli>

Ibrahim al-Mawsili [al-Nadim] [Arab musician of Persian origin] *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th-9th century

Individual / Group focus Ibrahim al-Mawsili

Musical focus Court of Caliph - Music

Length 1 p.

Neubauer, Eckhard. Ishaq al-Mawsili. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 8th-9th century

Individual / Group focus Arab musicians; Ishaq al-Mawsili

Musical focus Persian music

Length 1 p.

Courtesans - Iraq - Baghdad

Caswell, Fuad Matthew. *The slave girls of Baghdad: the qiyān in the early Abbasid era*. London: I.B. Tauris, 2011.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?

Individual / Group focus Qiyān - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies

Musical focus Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis

Length 341 pp.

Notation Yes

Gordon, Matthew S. [Book review] *Women's History Review*, 23 (1): 146-148.

Reviewed: Caswell, Fuad Matthew. *The slave girls of Baghdad: the qiyān in the early Abbasid era*. London: I.B. Tauris.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus Abbasid period, 9th century

Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyān)

Musical focus Songs

Length 5 pp.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09612025.2013.797777>

Cowries - Trade

Andaya, Barbara Watson. Presidential address: oceans unbounded: transversing Asia across "Area Studies" *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 2006, 65 (4): 669-690.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Early-21st century

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25076125>

Creoles - Indian Ocean Region - History

Haring, Lee. Eastward to the islands: the other diaspora. *The Journal of American Folklore*, 2005, 118 (469): 290-307.

Geographic focus Mauritius; Reunion; Seychelles; Rodrigues

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4137915>

Rosa Ribeiro, Fernando. *The Portuguese in the Creole Indian Ocean: essays in historical cosmopolitanism*. Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)

Period focus 16th-21st century

Length 224 pp.

Cross-cultural studies

Bentley, Jerry H. AHR Forum: cross-cultural interaction and periodization in world history. *American Historical Review*, 1996, 101 (3): 740-770.

Geographic focus World

Period focus World history

Length 22 pp.

https://www.learner.org/courses/worldhistory/support/whatis_reading_2.pdf <http://www.jstor.org/stable/2169422>

King's College, London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *Malay case study*.

Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this case study.

Geographic focus Malay Peninsula; Malay archipelago

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Malays

Musical focus Malay music

Length 1 p.

<http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/case/malay.aspx>

King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *[Introduction to the project]*

Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; Malay archipelago; Malay Peninsula

Period focus 18th-19th century

Individual / Group focus Malays

Musical focus Musical transitions within and between India and the Malay peninsula

Length 1 p.

<http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/index.aspx>

Crucibles

Miller, Duncan. Indigenous metal melting and casting In Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2010, 65 (191): 45-57.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 13th-19th century (Africa)

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40985510>

Cults - Africa, East

Giles, Linda L. Sociocultural change and spirit possession on the Swahili Coast of East Africa. *Anthropological Quarterly*, 1995, 68 (2): 89-106.

Geographic focus Africa, East; Swahili coast

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Swahili people

Length 19

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3318049>

Cultural anthropology

Hanna, Judith Lynne et al. Movements toward understanding humans through the anthropological study of dance [and comments and reply] *Current Anthropology*, 1979, 20 (2): 313-339.

Notes 1. Authors: Judith Lynne Hanna, Roger D. Abrahams, N. Ross Crumrine, Robert Dirks, Renate Von Gizycki, Paul Heyer, Alan Shapiro, Yoshihiko Ikegami, Adrienne L. Kaeppler, Joann W. Kealiinohomoku, Gerhard Kubik, Roderik Lange, Anya Peterson Royce, Jill Drayson Sweet and Stephen A. Wild.

Length 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2741929>

Kubik, Gerhard. Emics and etics re-Examined, Part 1: Emics and etics: theoretical considerations. *African Music*, 1996, 7 (3): 3-10.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250055>

Cultural fusion

Haring, Lee. Eastward to the islands: the other diaspora. *The Journal of American Folklore*, 2005, 118 (469): 290-307.

Geographic focus Mauritius; Reunion; Seychelles; Rodrigues

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4137915>

Oonk, Gijbert. The changing culture of the Hindu Lohana community in East Africa. *Contemporary South Asia*, 2004, 13 (1): 7-23.

Notes 1. South Asians, Africans and Europeans.

Geographic focus East Africa

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 19 pp.

http://www.sikh-heritage.co.uk/heritage/sikhhert%20EAfrica/nostalgic%20EA/Changing_Culture.pdf

Cultural fusion - Zanzibar

Walker, Iain. Comorians and Hadramis in the western Indian Ocean: diasporic practices in a comparative context. *Social Dynamics*, 2012, 38 (3): 435-453.

Geographic focus Zanzibar; Indian Ocean

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 20 pp.

Cultural heritage

Ohinata, Fumiko. UNESCO's activities for the safeguarding of the intangible cultural heritage in the Horn of Africa. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 35-49.

Geographic focus Horn of Africa; Ethiopia

Length 14 pp.

Tarsitani, Belle A. Linking centralized politics to custodianship of cultural heritage in Ethiopia: examples of national-level museums in Addis Ababa. *African Studies*, 2011, 70 (2): 302-320.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 18 pp.

Cultural history

De V. Allen, J. The "Shirazi" problem in East African coastal history. *Paideuma: Mitteilungen zur Kulturkunde*, 1982, 28 9-27.

Notes 1. Journal title: Bd. 28, From Zinj to Zanzibar: Studies in History, Trade and Society on the Eastern Coast of Africa.

Geographic focus Africa, East; Swahili coast

Period focus 6th-20th century

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41409871>

Cultural identity

Byram, Martin L. & Kidd, Ross. The performing arts: culture as a tool for development in Botswana. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1978, 10 81-90.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 10 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse> <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40979539>

Desai, Gaurav. Oceans connect: the Indian Ocean and African identities. *PMLA*, 2010, 125 (3): 713-720.

Notes 1. PMLA: journal of Modern Language Association of America.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Africa

Period focus 19th century

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25704469>

Obeng, Pashington. Religion and empire: belief and identity among African Indians of Karnataka, South India. *Journal of the American Academy of Religion*, 2003, 71 (1): 99-120.

Geographic focus South India. Karnataka

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305>

Pwiti, Gilbert & Ndoro, Webber. The legacy of colonialism: perceptions of the cultural heritage in Southern Africa, with special reference to Zimbabwe. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 143-153.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 19th century and after

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130675>

Saetersdal, Tore. Symbols of cultural identity: a case study from Tanzania. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (2): 121-135.

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwara region

Period focus Antiquity

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671>

Shannon, Jonathan Holt. Performing al-Andalus, remembering al-Andalus: mediterranean soundings from Mashriq to Maghrib. *Journal of American Folklore*, 2007, 120 (477): 308-334.

Geographic focus Syria; Morocco

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Andalusian music performers; Audiences

Musical focus "Andalusian" music performed in Syria, Morocco

Length 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/20487557>

Sweet, L. E. Pirates or polities? Arab societies of the Persian or Arabian Gulf, 18th century. *Ethnohistory*, 1964, 11 (3): 262-280.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Period focus 18th century

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/480472>

Cultural pluralism

Blum, Stephen. Hearing the music of the Middle East. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight, *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Music Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge, 2002.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus Historical overview to present

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus General characteristics of Middle Eastern music

Length 11 pp.

Cultural property

Pikirayi, Innocent. The kingdom, the power and forevermore: Zimbabwe culture in contemporary art and architecture. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 2006, 32 (4): 755-770.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25065149>

Cultural property - Protection

Habtu, Hailu. The fallacy of the "Triple Heritage" thesis: a critique. *Issue: A Journal of Opinion*, 1984, 13 26-29.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Ancient and after

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1166346>

Cultural property - Somalis

Mire, Sada. Preserving knowledge, not objects: a Somali perspective for heritage management and archaeological research. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2007, 24 (3/4): 49-71.

Geographic focus Somalia

Period focus Historical to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Somalis

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40743448>

Cultural relations

Blench, Roger. Using diverse sources of evidence for reconstructing the prehistory of musical exchanges in the Indian Ocean and their broader significance for cultural prehistory. *African Archaeological Review*, [2012?], pre-publ

Notes 1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of 'African Archaeological Review'

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Prehistoric

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 23 ppp.

Keita, Maghan. Africans and Asians: historiography and the long view of global interaction. *Journal of World History*, 2005, 16 (1): 1-30.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia

Period focus Pre-columbian

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20079302>

King's College, London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *Malay case study*.

Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this case study.

Geographic focus Malay Peninsula; Malay archipelago

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Malays

Musical focus Malay music

Length 1 p.

<http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/case/malay.aspx>

King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *[Introduction to the project]*

Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; Malay archipelago; Malay Peninsula

Period focus 18th-19th century

Individual / Group focus Malays

Musical focus Musical transitions within and between India and the Malay peninsula

Length 1 p.

<http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/index.aspx>

McPherson, Kenneth. Processes of cultural interchange in the Indian Ocean Region: an historical perspective. *The Great Circle*, 1984, 6 (2): 78-92.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Early to 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41562477>

Rawski, Evelyn S. Cultural interactions in East and Inner Asia. *Garland Encyclopedia of World Music, Volume 7: East Asia: China, Japan, and Korea*,

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Historical

Length 32 pp.

Schoettler, Gail Sinton. Sotho, Shona, and Venda: a study in cultural continuity. *African Historical Studies*, 1971, 4 (1): 1-18.

Geographic focus Africa, South

Period focus Before 1500

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/216265>

Cultural studies

Betreyohannes, Simeneh. Scholarship on Ethiopian music: past, present and future prospects. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 19-34.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Music - Research - Ethiopia

Length 16 pp.

Ghosh, Devleena & Muecke, Stephen (eds) *Cultures of trade: Indian Ocean exchanges*. Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2007.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Historical to contemporary

Length 30 pp.

Mills, Margaret A. & Ahrary, Abdul Ali. Folklore studies (ii) of Afghanistan.

Geographic focus Afghanistan

Period focus 20th century

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/folklore-ii>

Cultural studies - Bibliography

Lal, Vinay. *South Asian cultural studies: a bibliography*. New Delhi: Manohar, 1996.

Geographic focus South Asia

Period focus Various periods

Length 234 pp.

Culture

Axel, Brian Keith. The diasporic imaginary. *Public Culture*, 2002, 14 (2): 411-428.

Geographic focus India; England; United States

Period focus 19th century

Length 16 pp.

Culture and music - Lebanon

Ali Jihad Racy. Music and dance in Lebanese folk proverbs. *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 83-97.

Geographic focus Lebanon

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians - Status

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742>

Culture conflict - History

Frankopan, Peter. *The Silk Roads: a new history of the world*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2016.

Geographic focus Asia; China

Period focus 120 BCE-1450 CE

Length 645 pp.

Cupules (Stone carving) - Qatar

Facey, William. The boat carvings at Jabal al-Jussasiyah, Northeast Qatar. 1987.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (20, 1st-4th July 1986, London) *Proceedings* ; vol. 17. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1987. pp. 199-222.

Geographic focus Qatar

Period focus 10th century and after

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223055>

Curzon, George, (1859-1925) - Voyages - Iran

Curzon of Kedleston, George Nathaniel Curzon, Marquess. *Persia and the Persian question*. London: Longmans, Green, 1892.

Notes 1. repr. London: Cass, 1966.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 19th - 20th century

Length 2 vols.

Cushites

Marniche, Dana. *When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part I: The indigenous populations of Arabia [Blog post] November 9, 2008.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia

Period focus Ancient

Length Webb

<https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-%E2%80%9Ceastern-ethiopia%E2%80%9D-part-i-by-dana-marniche/>

Marniche, Dana. *When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part 3: [Blog post] January 18, 2009.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia

Period focus Ancient

Length Web

<https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-3-by-dana-marniche/>

Cyfarthfa Band - 1840-1912

Herbert, Trevor & Myers, Arnold. Instruments of the Cyfarthfa Band. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1988, 41 2-10.

Geographic focus South Wales

Period focus 19th century

Individual / Group focus Brass bands; Cyfarthfa Band

Musical focus Instruments

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842702>

Cyfarthfa Castle - 1840-1912

Herbert, Trevor & Myers, Arnold. Instruments of the Cyfarthfa Band. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1988, 41 2-10.

Geographic focus South Wales

Period focus 19th century

Individual / Group focus Brass bands; Cyfarthfa Band

Musical focus Instruments

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842702>

Cylinder seals

Possehl, Gregory L. Shu-ilishu's cylinder seal. *Expedition Magazine*, 2006, 48 (1):

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus To 622 CE

Length 2 pp.

<https://www.penn.museum/sites/expedition/shu-ilishus-cylinder-seal/>

Damara (African people) - Social life and customs

Werner, A. [Book review] *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, University of London*, 1924, 3 (3): 561-563.

Reviewed: Vedder, H. *Die Bergdama*. Hamburg: Friederichsen, 1923. 2 v.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BAA 572.96885 VEDD 2. UCT Libraries: BA 305.89688 VEDD. An annotated translation of the German original with additional ethnographic material / by Adi Inskeep; editor, Mathias Schladt, 2003.

Geographic focus Namibia

Period focus Historical overview

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/607445>

Dance - Africa

Kubik, Gerhard. Recording and studying music in northern Moçambique. *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 77-100.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 25 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249574>

Kubik, Gerhard. Musical bows in South-Western Angola, 1965. *African Music*, 1975/1976, 5 (4): 98-104.

Geographic focus Angola

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249727>

Wembah-Rashid, J. A. R. Isinyago and Midimu: masked dancers of Tanzania and Mozambique. *African Arts*, 1971, 4 (2): 38-44.

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Dancers

Musical focus Dance

Length 7 pp.

Dance - Anthropological aspects

Hanna, Judith Lynne et al. Movements toward understanding humans through the anthropological study of dance [and comments and reply] *Current Anthropology*, 1979, 20 (2): 313-339.

Notes 1. Authors: Judith Lynne Hanna, Roger D. Abrahams, N. Ross Crumrine, Robert Dirks, Renate Von Gizycki, Paul Heyer, Alan Shapiro, Yoshihiko Ikegami, Adrienne L. Kaeppler, Joann W. Kealiinohomoku, Gerhard Kubik, Roderyk Lange, Anya Peterson Royce, Jill Drayson Sweet and Stephen A. Wild.

Length 26 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2741929>

Dance - Botswana

Wood, Elizabeth Nelbach. Observing and recording village music of the Kweneng. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1980, 12 101-117.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL 2. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798>.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Songs; Instruments; Traditional music

Length 17 pp.
<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse> <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798>

Dance - Comoro Islands

Ottenheimer, H. J. Culture contact and musical style: ethnomusicology in the Comoro Islands. *Ethnomusicology*, 1970, 14 (3): 458-462.

Geographic focus Comoros

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Musical performance practice

Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/850614>

Dance - Ethiopia

James, Wendy. Reforming the circle: fragments of the social history of a vernacular African dance form. *Journal of African Cultural Studies*, 2000, 13 (1): 140-152.

Geographic focus Africa; Ethiopia; Sudan; Circle dance

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Length 14 pp.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/713674301>

Martin, György. Charakteristik und Typen Äthiopischer Tänze. 1987.

In: Stockmann, Erich. *Musikkulturen in Afrika*. Berlin: Verlag Neue Musik, 1987. pp. 225-281.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 76 pp.

Timkehet Teffera. *Musik zu Hochzeiten bei den Amara im Zentralen Hochland Äthiopiens*. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang Verlag, 2001.

Notes 1. Europäische Hochschulschriften, Reihe XXXVI Musikwissenschaft 2. Dissertation. Ph.D.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 380 (2 vols in 1)
http://www.academia.edu/7370063/Timkehet_Teffera_2001_-_Musik_zu_Hochzeiten_bei_den_Amara_im_Zentralen_Hochland_%C3%84thiopiens._Dissertation_Europ%C3%A4ische_Hochschulschriften_Reihe_XXXVI_Musikwissenschaft_Peter_Lang_Verlag_Frankfurt_am_Main

Tourny, Olivier. Ethiopian traditional music, dance and instruments: systematic survey. 2006.

In: Uhlig, Siegbert (ed.) *Proceedings of the XVth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Hamburg July 20-25, 2003*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag, 2006. pp. 507-512.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 5 pp.

UNESCO/Norwegian Ministry of Foreign Affairs * *Ethiopia: traditional music, dance and instruments*. Addis Ababa: UNESCO Cluster Office, 2006.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Dance - History

Sachs, Curt. *The commonwealth of art: style in the fine arts, music and the dance*. New York: W.W. Norton, 1946.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries; 1955 reprint: Hidding Hall Library H 701.1 SAC; Music library T 701.16 SAC 2. Michael's file contains images of p. 1-239; text of same. 3. JS did not check physical book.

Geographic focus World

Period focus Pre-history to contemporary

Musical focus History

Length 239 in file; book seems 400. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** ?

Dance in art

Shahbazi, A. Shapur & Friend, Robyn C. Dance. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Pre-Islamic era to the 20th Century
Individual / Group focus Dancers
Musical focus Dance
Length 10 pp.

Dance - India

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]

Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *From Africa to India: Sidi music in the Indian Ocean Diaspora*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2006 (DVD; 2003 (VHS)

Notes 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 871074.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Africans in India
Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India
Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy. *From Africa to India* [videorecording]: Sidi music in the Indian Ocean diaspora. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2006.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 871074.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Contemporary

King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *Awadh case study*.

Notes 1. Focused on transformations in the musical and dance practices of India in the period c.1750-1900 2. Consult the website for more information about this case study.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 18th-20th century
Musical focus Music; Dance
Length 1 p.
<http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/case/awadh.aspx>

Dance - India - Sources

Tripathy, Manjushree. *Sanskrit treatises on music in Odisha*. s.l.: s.n., n.d.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient to 19th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus History
Length 22 pp.
<https://www.scribd.com/document/115739060/Sanskrit-Treatises-on-Music-in-Odisha>

Dance - Iran

Shahbazi, A. Shapur & Friend, Robyn C. Dance. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Pre-Islamic era to the 20th Century
Individual / Group focus Dancers
Musical focus Dance
Length 10 pp.

Dance - Kenya

Kaka, Kiruja. *Lyrical choreography: the cultural lyric dance: an art form of drama/theatre education*. Nairobi, Kenya: Kenya Drama/Theatre and Education Association, 1997.

Geographic focus Kenya
Length 125 pp.

Dance - Kurdistan

Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan
Period focus 16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 7 pp.

Dance - Malawi

Malamusi, Moya Aliya. The Nyanga/Ngororombe panpipe dance: 1. Thunga la Ngororombe - the Panpipe Dance Group of Sakha Bulaundi. *African Music*, 1992, 7

(2): 85-107.

Geographic focus Mozambique; Malawi

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Dance; Instruments

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249808>

Strumpf, Mitchel. Some music traditions of Malawi. *African Music*, 1999, 7 (4): 110-121.

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Musical focus Traditional music

Length 12 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249824> .

Tracey, Andrew. The Nyanga/Ngororombe panpipe dance: some dance steps for the Nyanga panpipe dance. *African Music*, 1992, 7 (2): 108-118.

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Dance; Instruments

Length 11 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249809>

Dance music - Malawi

Nthala, Grant Maclooly Moloko. *The Chewa art of drumming and its influence on modern Malawian music*. M. Mus. (Music); University of the Free State; 2009,

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus 16th century and after

Musical focus Drumming; African dance

Length 207 pp.

Dance music - Spain

Lorenzo, Roberto. *Flamenco: its origin and evolution*. n.d.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus 15th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Flamenco musicians

Musical focus Flamenco history and formal features

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.timenet.org/detail.html>

Dance - Nepal

Wegner, Gert-Matthias, Widdess, Richard, Tingey, Carol & Moisala, Pirkko. Nepal. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Nepal

Period focus Early-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus All aspects

Length 11 pp.

Dance - Oman

Christensen, Dieter. Oman. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Arabia, South-eastern

Period focus 20th century

Length 6 pp.

Notation Yes

Dance - Persia

Shahbazi, A. Shapur & Friend, Robyn C. Dance. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Pre-Islamic era to the 20th Century

Individual / Group focus Dancers

Musical focus Dance

Length 10 pp.

Dance - Persian Gulf

Olsen, Poul Rovsing & Wegner, Ulrich. Arabian Gulf. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Arabian Gulf; Iraq; Iran; Saudi Arabia

Period focus Early to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Various

Length 3 pp.

Dance - Proverbs

Ali Jihad Racy. Music and dance in Lebanese folk proverbs. *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 83-97.

Geographic focus Lebanon

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians - Status

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742>

Dance - Research

Hanna, Judith Lynne et al. Movements toward understanding humans through the anthropological study of dance [and comments and reply] *Current Anthropology*, 1979, 20 (2): 313-339.

Notes 1. Authors: Judith Lynne Hanna, Roger D. Abrahams, N. Ross Crumrine, Robert Dirks, Renate Von Gizycki, Paul Heyer, Alan Shapiro, Yoshihiko Ikegami, Adrienne L. Kaeppler, Joann W. Kealiinohomoku, Gerhard Kubik, Roderyk Lange, Anya Peterson Royce, Jill Drayson Sweet and Stephen A. Wild.

Length 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2741929>

Dance - Social aspects - Africa

James, Wendy. Reforming the circle: fragments of the social history of a vernacular African dance form. *Journal of African Cultural Studies*, 2000, 13 (1): 140-152.

Geographic focus Africa; Ethiopia; Sudan; Circle dance

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Length 14 pp.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/713674301>

Wembah-Rashid, J. A. R. Isinyago and Midimu: masked dancers of Tanzania and Mozambique. *African Arts*, 1971, 4 (2): 38-44.

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Dancers

Musical focus Dance

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520>

Dance - Sociological aspects

Hanna, Judith Lynne et al. Movements toward understanding humans through the anthropological study of dance [and comments and reply] *Current Anthropology*, 1979, 20 (2): 313-339.

Notes 1. Authors: Judith Lynne Hanna, Roger D. Abrahams, N. Ross Crumrine, Robert Dirks, Renate Von Gizycki, Paul Heyer, Alan Shapiro, Yoshihiko Ikegami, Adrienne L. Kaeppler, Joann W. Kealiinohomoku, Gerhard Kubik, Roderyk Lange, Anya Peterson Royce, Jill Drayson Sweet and Stephen A. Wild.

Length 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2741929>

Dance - Sudan

James, Wendy. Reforming the circle: fragments of the social history of a vernacular African dance form. *Journal of African Cultural Studies*, 2000, 13 (1): 140-152.

Geographic focus Africa; Ethiopia; Sudan; Circle dance

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Length 14 pp.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/713674301>

Dance - Tanzania

Mapana, Kedmon. Changes in performance styles: a case study of "muheme", a musical tradition of the Wagogo of Dodoma, Tanzania. *Journal of African Cultural Studies*, 2007, 19 (1): 81-93.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Musical focus Performance

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25473379>

Timkehet Teffera. Ngoma drums and musical performances of the Wasamba in Tanzania. *Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis (New Series)*, 2009, 1 305-318.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Musical focus Instruments; Performance

Length 13 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/7152099/Timkehet_Teffera_2009_-_Ngoma_Drums_and_Musical_Performances_of_the_Wasamba_in_Tanzania._STUDIA_INSTRUMENTORUM_MUSICAE_POPULARIS_I_New_Series_2009_305-318

Dancers - Proverbs

Ali Jihad Racy. Music and dance in Lebanese folk proverbs. *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 83-97.

Geographic focus Lebanon
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Performers
Musical focus Instruments; Musicians - Status
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742>

'Dar al-Tiraz'

Reynolds, Dwight F. *Musical aspects of Ibn Sana' Al-Mulk's 'Dar al-Tiraz'* n.d.

Geographic focus Egypt; Islamic Spain
Period focus 12th century
Individual / Group focus Egyptian scholar/poet Ibn Sana' Al-Mulk
Musical focus Musical history of the 'muwashshah' poem/ song genre
Length 17 pp. **Lyrics** Yes
<http://www.religion.ucsb.edu/wp-content/uploads/Tiraz1.pdf>

Dastgah

During, Jean. Sur: a modal system (dastgah) in the traditional music in Iran. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 19th century
Individual / Group focus Theorists
Musical focus Theory
Length 7 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/shur-music-scale>

Farhat, Hormoz. *The dastgah concept in Persian music*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990.

Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 226 CE to 20th century (broad discussion of Persian traditional music leading to focus on 20th century)
Individual / Group focus Persian musicians
Musical focus Persian musical concepts; Scales; Dastgah concept
Length 106 pp. **Notation** Yes

Tsuge, G. Avaz. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; Persia
Period focus Various periods
Length 6 pp.

Youssefzadeh, Ameneh. Koroglu: ii. Performance aspects. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 17th-20th century
Musical focus Poetry; Folk music
Length 5 pp.

Dates (Fruit) - Antiquities

Beech, Mark J. & Glover, Emily. The environment and economy of an Ubaid-Related settlement on Dalma Island, United Arab Emirates. *Paleorient*, 2005, 31 (1): 97-107.

Notes 1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.
Geographic focus United Arab Emirates
Period focus 6th-5th millennium BCE
Length 12 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724>

Death - Malawi

Malamusi, Moya Aliya. The Nyanga/Ngororombe panpipe dance: 1. Thunga la Ngororombe - the Panpipe Dance Group of Sakha Bulaundi. *African Music*, 1992, 7 (2): 85-107.

Geographic focus Mozambique; Malawi
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Dance; Instruments
Length 23 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249808>

Tracey, Andrew. The Nyanga/Ngororombe panpipe dance: some dance steps for the Nyanga panpipe dance. *African Music*, 1992, 7 (2): 108-118.

Geographic focus Malawi
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Dance; Instruments

Length 11 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249809>

Debalkie, Tsegayie

Anonymous. Tsegayie Debalkie: Profile. *Addis Reporter*, 1969, 1 (35): 20.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus Tsegayie Debalkie
Musical focus Drumming
Length 1 p.

Deccan (India) - History

British Library. *Rare portrait of Ikhlas Khan, the African Prime Minister of Bijapur, acquired by the British Library*. 2013.

Geographic focus African leader in India
Period focus 17th century
Individual / Group focus Ikhlas Khan
Musical focus none
Length 1 website page
<http://blogs.bl.uk/asian-and-african/2013/04/ikhlas-khan-the-african-prime-minister-of-bijapur.html>

Decorative arts - Iran

Iran, Islamic Republic of. *Oxford Art Online*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 18th-21st century
Length 7 pp.

Delegation of powers

Vansina, Jan. Government in Kasai before the Lunda. *International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 1998, 31 (1): 1-22.

Notes 1. The file only contains a record retrieved from Academic Search Premier database.
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 16th-20th century?
Length 22 pp.
Also at: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/220882>

Democracy - History - 18th century

Israel, Jonathan I. *A revolution of the mind: radical Enlightenment and the intellectual origins of modern democracy*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 2010.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 321.8 ISRA.
Geographic focus Europe
Period focus 18th century
Length 293 pp.

Dhows

Al-Mulaifi, Ghazi Faisal. *Al-Kout and the sea: an inquiry into the production of Kuwaiti maritime heritage*. Ph.D. New York University, 2016.

Notes 1. Proquest Dissertations and Abstracts.
Geographic focus Arabia; Kuwait
Period focus 17th-20th century
Musical focus Songs
Length 191 pp.

Dua, Jatin. Dhow encounters. *Transition*, 2016), 119 49-59.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus 15th century; 19th century (mostly)
Length 11 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/10.2979/transition.119.1.07>

Martin, Esmond Bradley & Martin, Chryssee. *Cargoes of the east: the ports, trade, and culture of the Arabian seas and western Indian Ocean*. London: Elm Tree Books, 1978.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; Middle East; Africa, East
Length 244 pp.

Sheriff, Abdul. People on the move. *Ziff*, 2004, 1 27-40.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Dhow sailors; Merchants
Musical focus none
Length 14 pp.

Sheriff, Abdul. *Dhow cultures of the Indian Ocean*. London: Hurst., 2010.

Notes 1. Zanzibar Indian Ocean Research Institute 2. UCT Libraries: 297.27SHER.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 1st-16th century

Individual / Group focus Sailors; Merchants; Port city communities; Rulers etc.

Musical focus none

Length 352 pp.

Ulabi, Laith. On the decks of dhows: musical traditions of Oman and the Indian Ocean World. *The World of Music*, 2012, 1 (2): 43-62.

Notes 1. Vol. 1, No. 2: Music in Oman: Politics, identity, time, and space in the Sultanate.

Geographic focus Oman; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 3rd millennium BCE-20th century

Length 21 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318118>

Dhows - Design and construction

Hijji, Ya'qub Yusuf. *The art of dhow-building in Kuwait*. Al-Mansuriyyah, Kuwait: Center for Research and Studies on Kuwait in association with London Centre of Arab Studies, 2001.

Geographic focus Kuwait

Length 164 pp.

Dhows - History

Yajima, Hikoichi. *The Arab dhow trade in the Indian Ocean*. Tokyo, Japan: Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa, Tokyo Gaikokugo Daigaku, 1976.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Historical

Length 58 pp.

Dhows - India

Basu, Helene. Music and the formation of Sidi identity in Western India. *History Workshop Journal*, 2008, 65 161-178.

Geographic focus Gujarat

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979>

Dhows - Indian Ocean - Pictorial works

Villiers, Alan John. *Sons of Sinbad: an account of sailing with the Arabs in their dhows, in the Red Sea, around the coasts of Arabia, and to Zanzibar and Tanganyika: pearling in the Persian gulf: and the life of the shipmasters, the mariners, and merchants of Kuwait*. New York: C. Scribner's Sons, 1969, 1940.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 910.45 VILL.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Tanzania; Zanzibar

Length 4114 pp.

Dhows - Social aspects - Indian Ocean

Gilbert, Erik. [Book review] *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2011, 54 (2): 278-280.

Reviewed: Sheriff, Abdul. *Dhow cultures and the Indian Ocean: cosmopolitanism, commerce, and Islam*. London: Hurst, c2010. 351pp.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Before 1500

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41305811>

Diamonds

Search for gems and precious stones. *Science*, 1887, 10 (245): 184-187.

Notes 1. Few lines from Christopher Marlowe's play 'The Rich Jew of Malta'

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Various periods

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1764884>

Diaspora

Alpers, Edward A. Recollecting Africa: diasporic memory in the Indian Ocean world. *African Studies Review*, 2000, 43 (No. 1, Special Issue on the Diaspora): 83-99.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 18th-19th century

Individual / Group focus Africans in Indian Ocean world

Musical focus Music; Dance; Singing

Length 83 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/524722>

Axel, Brian Keith. The diasporic imaginary. *Public Culture*, 2002, 14 (2): 411-428.

Geographic focus India; England; United States
Period focus 19th century
Length 16 pp.

Clark, Hugh R. Maritime diasporas in Asia before da Gama: an introductory commentary. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2006, 49 (4): 385-394.

Geographic focus Asia
Period focus 960-1775
Length 11 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165166>

Curtin, Philip D. *Cross-cultural trade in world history*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1998, 1984.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.09 CURT.
Geographic focus World
Period focus World history
Length 305 pp.

Haring, Lee. Eastward to the islands: the other diaspora. *The Journal of American Folklore*, 2005, 118 (469): 290-307.

Geographic focus Mauritius; Reunion; Seychelles; Rodrigues
Length 19 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4137915>

Ilias, M.H. Mappila muslims and the cultural content of trading Arab diaspora on the Malabar coast. *Asian Journal of Social Science*, 2007, 35 (4/5): 434-456.

Notes 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.
Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus Ancient to medieval
Length 24 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640>

McKeown, Adam. Conceptualizing Chinese diasporas, 1842 to 1949. *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 1999, 58 (2): 306-337.

Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 32 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659399>

Vijayalakshmy, M. Kerala in the Indian Ocean trade network circa 800-1500. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1995, 56 418-424.

Geographic focus India - Kerala
Period focus 800-1500 CE
Length 8 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44158644>

Diatonicism

Rowell, Lewis. Scale and mode of the early Tamils of South India. *Journal of Tamil Studies*, 2000, 057, 058 ? 179-212.

Geographic focus South India
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Music theory
Length 34 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Poetry texts

Diatonicism - Arab countries

Salvador-Daniel, Francisco. *The music and musical instruments of the Arab with introduction on how to appreciate Arab music*. trs. & ed. Henry George Farmer
London: William Reeves, 1915.

Geographic focus Arab countries
Period focus 19th century
Length 272 pp. **Notation** Yes
<https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168>

Difference (Philosophy) - Cross-cultural studies

Taussig, Michael T. *Mimesis and alterity: a particular history of the senses*. New York: Routledge, 1993.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: H 306 TAUS; 306 TAUS.
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus World history
Length 159 pp.

Digital media - Social aspects

Postill, John. Doing remote ethnography. 2017.

In: Hjorth, Larissa, Horst, Heather A, Galloway, Anne & Bell, Genevieve. *The Routledge companion to digital ethnography*. New York: Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group, 2017.

Notes 1. This file is the draft paper for the book which has now been published.

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 10 pp.

Dikgaatwane tsa basadi (South Africa)

Namono, Catherine & Eastwood, Edward B. Art, authorship and female issues in a Northern Sotho rock painting site. *Goodwin Series*, 2005, 9 77-85.

Geographic focus Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Antiquities

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858036>

Diouf, Mamadou

Jablonka, Ivan. L'Afrique et le renouvellement des sciences humaines: entretien avec Mamadou Diouf. *La vie des idées*, 2009,

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 21st century

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.laviedesidees.fr/L-Afrique-et-le-renouvellement-des.html>

Diplomatic relations

Chandra, Satish & Ray, Himanshu Prabha (eds.) *The sea, identity and history: from the Bay of Bengal to the South China sea*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2013.

Notes 1. International Seminar on 'Maritime Cultures and Traditions of the Bay of Bengal' (2011 : Nehru Memorial Museum and Library)

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; South Asia

Period focus Early CE-21st century

Length 358 pp.

Discoveries in geography - Chinese

Finlay, Robert. [Book review] How not to (re)write world history: Gavin Menzies and the Chinese discovery of America 1421: the year China discovered America by Gavin Menzies. *Journal of World History*, 2004, 15 (2): 229-242.

Reviewed: Menzies, Gavin. *1421: the year China discovered America*.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 14th-17th century

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20068613>

Viviano, F. China's great Armada. *National Geographic*, July 2005, Online

Geographic focus China

Period focus 14th - 15th century

Length Web

<http://ngm.nationalgeographic.com/ngm/0507/feature2/>

Drakensberg Mountains

Green, Dawn & Eastwood, Edward B. Preliminary report on females' aprons in hunter-gatherer rock paintings of the Southern Drakensberg, South Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2008, 63 (188): 144-150.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern; Limpopo (South Africa); Drakensberg (South Africa)

Period focus Pre-history

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20475009>

Dravidian languages

Burrow, T. Dravidian studies II. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, University of London*, 1940, 10 (2): 289-297.

Geographic focus India; Asia, South

Period focus 2nd century BCE and after

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/608392>

Mahadevan, Iravatham. Dravidian proof of the Indus script via the Rig Veda: a case study. *Bulletin of the Indus Research Centre*, 2014, (4):

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 1500-500 BCE

Length 53 pp.

<http://45.113.136.87/wp-content/uploads/2014/Bulletin4%20IRC-RMRL.pdf>

Lyrics Poetry lines

Mahadevan, Iravatham. Interpreting the Indus Script: the Dravidian Solution.

Geographic focus Indus valley; Asia, South

Period focus 2nd century BCE and after

Length 23 pp.

Drum (Musical instrument) - Africa

Kubik, Gerhard. Recording and studying music in northern Moçambique. *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 77-100.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 25 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249574>

Lockett, Pete. Rhythms of the Mahgreb.

Geographic focus Africa - Maghreb

Length Web

Notation Yes

<http://www.petelockett.com/pete%20new%20pages/Music%20&%20Percussion%20of%20Mahgreb.html>

Timkehet Teffera. Ngoma drums and musical performances of the Wasamba in Tanzania. *Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis (New Series)*, 2009, 1 305-318.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Musical focus Instruments; Performance

Length 13 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/7152099/Timkehet_Teffera_2009_-_Ngoma_Drums_and_Musical_Performances_of_the_Wasamba_in_Tanzania._STUDIA_INSTRUMENTORUM_MUSICAE_POPULARIS_I_New_Series_2009_305-318

Drum (Musical instrument) - Ethiopia

Timkehet Teffera. Kettledrums: the case of the Ethiopian Nägarit, insignia of ancient royal power. *Unpublished*,

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Traditional - contemporary

Musical focus Drums

Length 37 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/30600946/Timkehet_Teffera_2016_-_Kettledrums_The_Case_of_the_Ethiopian_N%C3%A4garit_Insignia_of_Ancient_Royal_Power_unpublished_

Drummers (Musicians) - Africa - Maghreb

Lockett, Pete. Rhythms of the Mahgreb.

Geographic focus Africa - Maghreb

Length Web

Notation Yes

<http://www.petelockett.com/pete%20new%20pages/Music%20&%20Percussion%20of%20Mahgreb.html>

Drummers (Musicians) - Ethiopia

Anonymous. Tsegayie Debalkie: Profile. *Addis Reporter*, 1969, 1 (35): 20.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Tsegayie Debalkie

Musical focus Drumming

Length 1 p.

Drummers (Musicians) - Malawi

Nthala, Grant MacIololy Moloko. *The Chewa art of drumming and its influence on modern Malawian music*. M. Mus. (Music); University of the Free State; 2009,

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus 16th century and after

Musical focus Drumming; African dance

Length 207 pp.

Dualism (Religion) - Christianity

Stoyanov, Yuri. Islamic and Christian heterodox water cosmogonies from the Ottoman period: parallels and contrasts. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 2001, 64 (1): 19-33.

Geographic focus Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans

Period focus Ottoman Period

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539>

Dualism (Religion) - Islam

Stoyanov, Yuri. Islamic and Christian heterodox water cosmogonies from the Ottoman period: parallels and contrasts. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 2001, 64 (1): 19-33.

Geographic focus Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans

Period focus Ottoman Period

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539>

Duende

Lorca, Federico Garcia. Theory and play of the 'Duende'. [Trs. A. S. Kline c 2007] n.d.

Geographic focus Spain/ Andalusia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Duende singers

Musical focus Duende

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.poetryintranslation.com/PITBR/Spanish/LorcaDuende.htm>

Lyrics Yes

Dur Site (United Arab Emirates)

De Waele, An. The beads of ed-Dur (Umm al-Qaiwain, UAE) 2007.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (40, 27-29 July 2006, London) *Proceedings*; vol. 37. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2007. pp. 297-308.

Geographic focus United Arab Emirates

Period focus 1st century E to early 2nd century CE

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41224075>

Dutch East India Company - Indian Ocean Region

Vink, Markus. *The World's Oldest Trade: Dutch slavery and slave trade in the Indian Ocean in the seventeenth century*.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 17th century

Length 40 pp.

East Africa

Msaidie, Said (et al.) Genetic diversity on the Comoros Islands shows early seafaring as major determinant of human biocultural evolution in the Western Indian Ocean. *European Journal of Human Genetics*, 2010, 1–6.

Geographic focus Comoros

Period focus 700-900 CE and after

Length 6 pp.

East African Coast

Chittick, Neville. The 'Shirazi' colonization of East Africa. *The Journal of African History*, 1965, 6 (3): 275-294.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus Before 14th century

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180168>

East African kingdoms

Timkehet Teffera * The role of traditional music among the East African societies: the case of selected aerophones. *Tautoskos Darbai*, 2006, 32 36-46.

Notes 1. Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis XVI/ ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instrumental: Proceedings from the 16th International Meeting.

East African literature (English) - History and criticism

Desai, Gaurav. *Commerce with the universe: Africa, India, and the Afrasian imagination*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 12th-21st century

Length 291 pp.

East African literature - Women authors

Lihamba, Amandina, Moyo, Fulata L., Mulokozi, M.M., Shitemi, Naomi L. & Uayua-Othman, Saɔda (eds.) *Women writing Africa: the eastern region*. New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2007.

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. UCT Libraries: 808.899287 WOME; BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Kenya; Malawi; Tanzania; Uganda; Zambia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 478 pp.

Lyrics Yes

East African musical practices

Lihamba, Amandina, Moyo, Fulata L., Mulokozi, M.M., Shitemi, Naomi L. & Uayua-Othman, Saɔda (eds.) *Women writing Africa: the eastern region*. New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2007.

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. UCT Libraries: 808.899287 WOME; BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Kenya; Malawi; Tanzania; Uganda; Zambia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 478 pp.

Lyrics Yes

East African poetry

Banti, Giorgio & Francesco Giannattasio. Music and metre in Somali poetry. *African Languages and Cultures*, 1996, (Supplement, No. 3, Voice and Power): 83-127.

Notes 1. No. 3, Voice and Power: The Culture of Language in North-East Africa. Essays in Honour of B. W. Andrzejewski.

Geographic focus Horn of Africa

Musical focus Singing

Length 45 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/586655>

Lyrics Poetry text

East African slave trade

Lodhi, Abdulaziz Y. Bantu origins of the Sidis of India. *Pambazuka News*, 2008, 29 October 2008

Geographic focus African origins of Western Indian Sidi

Period focus Approx. 10th to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Sidi communities

Musical focus none

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.pambazuka.org>

East and West

Beaujard, Philippe. From three possible iron-age world-systems to a single Afro-Eurasian world-system. *Journal of World History*, 2010, 21 (1): 1-43.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus World history

Length 43 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20752924>

Hobson, John M. *The Eastern origins of Western civilisation*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004.

Geographic focus Europe; Asia

Period focus 500-20th century

Length 394 pp.

East and West - History

Frankopan, Peter. *The Silk Roads: a new history of the world*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2016.

Geographic focus Asia; China

Period focus 120 BCE-1450 CE

Length 645 pp.

East India Company - History

Chaudhuri, K. N. *The trading world of Asia and the English East India Company 1660-1760*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1978.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.0941054 CHAU.

Geographic focus Europe; Asia

Period focus 17th-18th century

Length 651 pp.

East Indian diaspora

Oonk, Gijsbert. *Global Indian diasporas: exploring trajectories of migration and theory*. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press, 2007.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 295 pp.

East Indians - Africa, East

Desai, Gaurav. *Commerce with the universe: Africa, India, and the Afrasian imagination*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 12th-21st century

Length 291 pp.

East Indians - Africa, East - History

Pearson, M. N. *Port cities and intruders: the Swahili Coast, India, and Portugal in the early modern era*. Baltimore, Md: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1998.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Early modern

Length 202 pp.

East Indians - Foreign countries

Oonk, Gijsbert. *Global Indian diasporas: exploring trajectories of migration and theory*. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press, 2007.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 19th-21st century
Length 295 pp.

East Indians - Migrations

Onk, Gijsbert. *Global Indian diasporas: exploring trajectories of migration and theory*. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press, 2007.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 19th-21st century
Length 295 pp.

East Indians - South Africa

Tirmizi, S. A. I. *Indian sources for African history*. v. 3 New Delhi: Manohar, 1986-1993.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BRB 960 TIRM (vols. 1 & 2) 2. Published with the support from and under the auspices of Unesco.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region - History - Archival resources - India; Africa - History - Bibliography; India - History - Bibliography
Period focus 16th-20th century
Length 180 pp.
v. 1: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0019/001925/192536eo.pdf> v. 2: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0019/001925/192537eo.pdf> v. 3
<http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0019/001925/192538eo.pdf>

Eastern question (Central Asia)

Curzon of Kedleston, George Nathaniel Curzon, Marquess. *Persia and the Persian question*. London: Longmans, Green, 1892.

Notes 1. repr. London: Cass, 1966.
Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 19th - 20th century
Length 2 vols.

Ebrahim Mawseli, Abu Eshaq

Ebrahim Mawseli, Abu Eshaq. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 8th-9th century
Individual / Group focus Composers (Songs); Poets; Musicians; Composers - Iraq
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ebrahim-mawseli>

Ecology - Ethiopia

Le Houerou, H.-N. Aperçu écologique de l'Ethiopie. *Journal d'agriculture traditionnelle et de botanique appliquée*, 1984, 31 année (bulletin no. 3-4): 211-233.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 24 pp.
http://www.persee.fr/doc/jatba_0183-5173_1984_num_31_3_3920

Economic development

Davidson, Neil. Putting the nation back into 'the international' *Cambridge Review of International Affairs*, 2009, 22 (1): 9-28.

Geographic focus World
Period focus 19th-21st century
Length 21 pp.

Economic development - History

Pomeranz, Kenneth. *The great divergence: China, Europe and the making of the modern world economy*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 2000.

Geographic focus China; Europe
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 393 pp.

Vries, P. H. H. [Book review] Are coal and colonies really crucial? Kenneth Pomeranz and the great divergence. *Journal of World History*, 2001, 12 (2): 407-446.
Reviewed: Pomeranz, Kenneth. *The Great Divergence: China, Europe, and the making of the modern world economy*. Princeton, N.J. : Princeton University Press, 2000. 382 pp.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 337.09 POME.
Geographic focus Europe; China
Period focus 17th-20th century
Length 41 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20078914>.

Economic development - India - History

Yazdani, Kaveh. *India, modernity and the Great Divergence: Mysore and Gujarat (17th to 19th C)* Leiden: Brill, 2017.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 17th-19th century
Length 701 pp.

Economic history

Beaujard, Philippe. From three possible iron-age world-systems to a single Afro-Eurasian world-system. *Journal of World History*, 2010, 21 (1): 1-43.

Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus World history
Length 43 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20752924>

Blaut, James M. *1492, the debate on colonialism, eurocentricism and history*. First Africa World Press, 1992.

Geographic focus Europe
Period focus 1500-1599
Length 124 pp.

Frank, Andre Gunder. *ReOrient: global economy in the Asian Age*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1998.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 337 FRAN.
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus 15th-19th century
Length 438 pp.

Mendell, Marguerite. Karl Polanyi about instituted process of economic democratization and social learning. *PEKEA Newsletter*, April - June 2008, 14

Notes 1. PEKEA = Political and Ethical Knowledge on Economic Activities Research Programme.
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus 19th-21st century
Length 6 pp.
<http://www.altersocietal.org/documents/pekeanewsletter/Mendell-En-NL14.pdf>

Economic history - 1750-1918

Polanyi, Karl. *The great transformation*. Boston: Beacon Press, 1957, c1944.

Geographic focus World
Period focus 1750-1918
Length 321 pp.

Economic history - Medieval, 500-1500

Abu-Lughod, Janet L. *Before European hegemony: the world system A.D. 1250-1350*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1989.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 330.9401 ABUL. New York: Oxford University Press, 1991.
Geographic focus Europe; Middle East; Asia
Period focus 1250-1350
Individual / Group focus Overview of trade in societies across all regions
Length 443 pp.

Ecstasy - India - Congresses

Chakhravorty, Pallabi & Kugle, Scott (eds.) *Performing ecstasy: the poetics and politics of religion in India*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2009.

Notes 1. Contributed articles presented at a conference held at Swarthmore College, USA on 23-4 October, 2004.
Geographic focus India
Period focus 21st century
Musical focus Performance
Length 256 pp.

Education - Asia, South - 12th-20th centuries

Riaz, Ali. Madrassah education in pre-colonial and colonial South Asia. *Journal of Asian and African Studies*, 2010, 46 (1): 69-86.

Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 12th-20th century
Length 18 pp.

Education - Madagascar

Sharp, Lesley A. *The sacrificed generation: youth, history, and the colonized mind in Madagascar*. Berkeley: California Press, 2002.

Geographic focus Madagascar
Period focus 20th century
Length 397 pp.

Egypt - Antiquities

Bury, J. B. (ed.) *The Cambridge ancient history: v. 1. Egypt and Babylonia to 1580 B.C.* London: Cambridge University Press, 1928.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)
Geographic focus Egypt; Babylonia
Period focus Ancient history
Length 742 pp.

Egypt - History

Heritage landscape of Egypt. *Museum international*, 2005, 57 (1/2): 1-143.

Notes 1. Complete issue with regional theme that offers a journey through Egypt's heritage landscape; several articles 2. Alternate issue numbering: No 225-226.

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 141 pp.

<http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0014/001409/140905e.pdf>

Egypt - History - 1250-1517

Irwin, Robert. [Book review] *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1987, 1 116-117.

Reviewed: Ayman Fu'ad Sayyid. *Masalik al-Absar fi Mamalik al-Amsar d'Ibn Fa l Allah al-'Umari. Sihab al-Din Ahmad b. Yahya b. Fadl Allah m. 749/1349. L'Egypte. la Syrie. le igaz et le Yemen.*

Geographic focus Egypt; Syria

Period focus 1250-1517

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088>

Nath, R. & Irwin, Robert. Mamluk. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus India; Egypt; Syria

Period focus 13th-16th century

Length 5 pp.

Egypt - Red Sea Coast

Dassy, G. F. Notes on Suez and its trade with the ports of the Red Sea: with tables of exports and imports, etc. for the first 6 months of 1859.

In: Foreign and Commonwealth Office Collection. Constantinople, Dec. 1859.

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus 1859

Length 37 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/60234192>

Egypt - Songs and music

Fahmy, Latifa. Egyptian music: tradition and 'new tradition' *Museum international*, 2005, 57 (1/2): 49-54.

Notes 1. Alternate journal issue numbering: No 225-226.

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 6 pp.

<http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0014/001409/140905e.pdf>

Egypt - Suez

Dassy, G. F. Notes on Suez and its trade with the ports of the Red Sea: with tables of exports and imports, etc. for the first 6 months of 1859.

In: Foreign and Commonwealth Office Collection. Constantinople, Dec. 1859.

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus 1859

Length 37 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/60234192>

Elegies

Al-Ghadeer, Moneera. Melancholic loss: reading Bedouin women's elegiac poetry. *symploke*, 2007, 15 (1/2): 287-311.

Geographic focus Arabia; Europe

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40550773>

Elite (Social sciences)

Huffman, Thomas N. Mapela, Mapungubwe and the origins of states in Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2015, 70 (201): 15-27.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605>

Emotion and traditional music

Weisser, Stéphanie. The Ethiopian Ire bagana: an instrument for emotion. 2006.

Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on Music Perception & Cognition (ICMPC9). 2006. [s.l.] Society for Music Perception & Cognition : European Society for the Cognitive Sciences of Music, 2006. 376-382

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Instruments

Length 7 pp.

Emotions in music

Weisser, Stéphanie. The Ethiopian Ire bagana: an instrument for emotion. 2006.

Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on Music Perception & Cognition (ICMPC9). 2006. [s.l.] Society for Music Perception & Cognition : European Society for the Cognitive Sciences of Music, 2006. 376-382

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Instruments

Length 7 pp.

Emperors - Ethiopia

Heldman, Marilyn E. A chalice from Venice for Emperor Dawit of Ethiopia. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 1990, 53 (3): 442-445.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 14th-15th century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/618118>

Encyclopedias and dictionaries, Arabic - Translations into English

Nuwayri, Ahmad ibn Abd al-Wahhab, 1279-1333 (trs. Elis Muhanna) *The ultimate ambition in the arts of erudition: a compendium of knowledge from the classical Islamic world*. New York: Penguin Books, 2016.

Notes 1. Civilization. Catalog. through eyes of 14th century Egyptian scholar.

Geographic focus World history

Period focus World history

Length 318 pp.

Lyrics Poetry texts

English fiction - History and criticism

Lardinois, Roland. The story of connected history. 2013,

Reviewed: Subrahmanyam, Sanjay. *Is Indian civilization a myth?* Raniket: Permanent Black.

Notes 1. Revised version of articles; most previously published.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.booksandideas.net/The-story-of-connected-history.html>

English language - Dictionaries - Pali

Buddhadatta, A. P. *English-Pali dictionary*. s.l.: s.n., n.d.

Notes 1. There are no publication details in this file. It is the digital copy from Archive.org. URL as listed,

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Length 447 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/EnglishPaliDictionary>

English poetry - Translations from Arabic

The Romance of Antar. Kindle Edition published by Evinity Publishing Inc. 2009 Global Grey E-book 2015, [1881]

In: Clouston, W.A. (ed.) *Arabian poetry for English readers*.

Notes 1. "Romance of Antar" from this volume available in sections at

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/arp/arp090.htm> 2. See also Delcluse & Wilson entry 3. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facsim. of published Glasgow: W.A. Clouston, 1881.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 7th century

Individual / Group focus Antar the warrior poet

Musical focus Poem/ song texts

Length website page

Clouston, W.A. (ed.) *Arabian poetry for English readers*. Kindle Edition published by Evinity Publishing Inc. 2009 Global Grey E-book 2015, [1881]

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facs. of 1881 ed.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 19th century translations of medieval works

Individual / Group focus Arabian poets

Musical focus Poem texts

Length 530 pp.

Lyrics Poem texts

Sells, Michael A. (trs.) *Desert tracings: six classic Arabian odes by `Alqama, Sh nfara, Lab;d, `Antara, Al-A`sha, and Dhu al-R`emma*. Middletown, Connecticut: Wesleyan University Press, 1989.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7104308 DESE.

Geographic focus Pre-Islamic Arabia

Period focus Pre-Islamic period

Individual / Group focus Arabian Bedouin poets

Musical focus Texts of Mu'allaqat qasidah

Length 79 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Engraving

Kornbluth, Geneva. Rock crystal. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Various

Period focus Early-20th century

Length 5 pp.

Engraving - Africa

Dart, Raymond A. Rhodesian engravers, painters and pigment miners of the fifth millennium B.C. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1953, 8 (32): 91-96.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus Ancient history

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887317>

Enlightenment

Israel, Jonathan. *Democratic enlightenment: philosophy, revolution, and human rights 1750-1790*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2011.

Geographic focus World

Period focus 18th century

Length 1083 pp.

Israel, Jonathan I. *A revolution of the mind: radical Enlightenment and the intellectual origins of modern democracy*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 2010.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 321.8 ISRA.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus 18th century

Length 293 pp.

Ennangas

Kubik, Gerhard. Ennanga music. *African Music*, 1966/1967, 4 (1): 21-24.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249616>

Ensemble playing

Timkehet Teffera * The role of traditional music among the East African societies: the case of selected aerophones. *Tautoskos Darbai*, 2006, 32 36-46.

Notes 1. Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis XVI/ ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instrumental: Proceedings from the 16th International Meeting.

Ensemble playing - Ethiopia

Avramets, B.A. Sociocultural functions of instrumental ensembles and their role in the traditional Ethiopian culture. 1988.

In: Gromyko, An. A. (ed.) *Proceedings of the Ninth International Congress of Ethiopian Studies : Moscow, 26-29 August 1986*. Moscow: Nauka Publishers, Central Dept. of Oriental Literature, 1988. 6 vols [pp. 30 - 37 but volume number unknown]

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 7 pp.

Timkehet Teffera. *Ethnomusicological fieldwork in West- and South-Ethiopia*. 2005.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 50 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/7336696/Timkehet_Teffera_2005._Ethnomusicological_Fieldwork_in_West-_and_South-Ethiopia._Academic_Report_for_the_UNESCO-NORWAY-Project_-_Funds-in-Trust_Co-operation_in_the_field_of_Culture

Ensemble playing - Tanzania

Timkehet Teffera. Ngoma drums and musical performances of the Wasamba in Tanzania. *Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis (New Series)*, 2009, 1 305-318.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Musical focus Instruments; Performance

Length 13 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/7152099/Timkehet_Teffera_2009._Ngoma_Drums_and_Musical_Performances_of_the_Wasamba_in_Tanzania._STUDIA_INSTRUMENTORUM_MUSICAE_POPULARIS_I_New_Series_2009_305-318

Entertainers - Iran

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 3000 BCE-20th century CE
Individual / Group focus Various
Musical focus Various
Length 28 pp. **Notation** Yes

Omidasalar, MahmoudOmidasalar, Mahmoud. aji Firuz. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 20th century
Length 5 pp. **Lyrics** Yes
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/haji-firuz>

Entertainers - Kurdistan

Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan
Period focus 16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 7 pp.

Environmental change

Mattingly, David, Lahr, Marta, Armitage, Simon (et al.) Desert migrations: people, environment and culture in the Libyan Sahara. *Libyan Studies*, 2007, 38 1-42.

Geographic focus Libyan Sahara (south-west Libya)
Period focus Palaeolithic to early Islamic period
Individual / Group focus Population as a whole
Length 42 pp.

Epic literature, Arabic

Norris, H.T. Arabic folk epic and western chanson de geste. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 125-50.

Geographic focus Arabia; Western Europe
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances
Length 26 pp. **Lyrics** Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

Epic literature, Indic - Dictionaries

Vettamamani. *Puranic encyclopaedia: a comprehensive dictionary with special reference to the epic and Puranic literature*. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1975.

Notes 1. Translation of the author's Purananighantu.
Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus Ancient to 16th century
Length 938 pp.
<https://archive.org/details/puranicencyclopa00maniuoft>

Epic literature, Tamil

Bower, Henry. *An introduction to the Chintamani: a Tamil epic poem, explaining the doctrines of the Jains on which the work is founded*. Madras: Christian Knowledge Society's Press, 1868.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 9th century
Length 49 pp.
<https://archive.org/details/anintroductiont00bowegoog>

Epic poetry, Indic

Vadhu, Dahyabhai (comp), Bhatt, Avaneesh (trs) *The Ramayan and other oral narratives of the Kunkas*. Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages and Bhasha Research and Publication Centre, 2012.

Geographic focus India
Length 174 pp.

Epic poetry, Turkic

Youssefzadeh, Ameneh. Koroglu: ii. Performance aspects. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 17th-20th century
Musical focus Poetry; Folk music
Length 5 pp.

Epistemology

Keita, Maghan. Africans and Asians: historiography and the long view of global interaction. *Journal of World History*, 2005, 16 (1): 1-30.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia

Period focus Pre-columbian

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20079302>

Eschatology, Ancient

Hintze, Almut. Fraso.K r ti [frasokrti]: [eschatological term] *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Overview

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/frasokrti>

Eshaq Mawsele, Abu Mohammad

Eshaq Mawsele, Abu Mohammad. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 8th-9th century

Individual / Group focus Eshaq Mawsele, Abu Mohammad

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/eshaq-mawsele>

Essays

Lucas, E.V. *A Boswell of Baghdad; with Diversions*. Includes 'On Bellona's Hem' Freeport, N.Y.: Books for Libraries Press, 1917.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 264 pp.

<http://www.arclive.org/details/boswellobaghdadOOlucaiala>

Ethiopia

Gascon, Alain. Le dangwara, pieu à labourer d'Ethiopie. *Journal d'agriculture traditionnelle et de botanique appliquée*, 1977, 24 année (bulletin no.2-3): 111-124.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 17 pp.

http://www.persee.fr/doc/jatba_0183-5173_1977_num_24_2_3275

Ethiopia - Antiquities

Breasted, James Henry. Recovery and decipherment of the monuments of ancient Ethiopia. *The Biblical World*, 1908, 32 (6): 376-385.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 15th century BCE and after

Length 12 pp.

Reisner, George A. The Royal Family of Ethiopia. *Museum of Fine Arts Bulletin*, 1921, 19 (112/113): 21-38.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Ancient history

Length 19 pp.

Ethiopia - Church history

O'Leary, De Lacy. *The Ethiopian church: historical notes on the Church of Abyssinia*. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 1936.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 2nd-15th century

Length 78 pp.

https://archive.org/details/pts_theethiopianchurch_1687_3

Selassie, Sergew Hable. The establishment of the Ethiopian church.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 1st century CE

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.ethiopianorthodox.org/english/ethiopian/prechristian.html>

Tamene, Getnet. Features of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church and the clergy. *Asian And African Studies*, 1998, 7 (1 (?)): 87-104.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Contemporary

Length 18 pp.

Ethiopia - Church history - 20th century

Eide, Oyvind. *Revolution and religion in Ethiopia: the growth and persecution of the Mekane Yesus Church, 1974-85*. Oxford: J. Currey, 2000.

Notes 1. This file contains the bibliographic entry only.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 320 pp.

Ethiopia - Civilization

Shelemay, Kay Kaufman. A new system of musical notation in Ethiopia. 1983.

In: Segert, Stanislav & András J.E. Bodrogligeti (eds) *Ethiopian studies dedicated to Wolf Leslau*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1983. pp. 571-82.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 582 pp.

Ullendorff, Edward. *The Ethiopians: an introduction to country and people*. London: Oxford University Press, 1965.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 963 ULLE (1960)

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 235 pp.

Ethiopia - Cultural policy

Kassaye, Woube. The significance of Harari music: the case of pop songs in relation to the objectives of the education and training, and cultural policies of Ethiopia. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 133-147.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Musicologists

Musical focus Popular music

Length 15 pp.

Lyrics Not the text; only the message of the song

Ethiopia - Economic conditions

Marcus, Harold G. *History of Ethiopia*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1994.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 963 MARC; BA 963 MARC.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus World history

Length 261 pp.

Ethiopia - Ethnic relations

Kaplan, Steven. Indigenous categories and the study of world religions in Ethiopia: the case of the Beta Israel (Falasha) *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 1992, 22 (3): 208-221.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 14th-16th century

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1580917>

Ethiopia - History

Habtu, Hailu. The fallacy of the "Triple Heritage" thesis: a critique. *Issue: A Journal of Opinion*, 1984, 13 26-29.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Ancient and after

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1166346>

Marcus, Harold G. *History of Ethiopia*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1994.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 963 MARC; BA 963 MARC.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus World history

Length 261 pp.

Ofcansky, Thomas P. & Berry, LaVerle (eds.) *Ethiopia: a country study*. Washington, D.C.: Federal Research Division, Library of Congress, 1993.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 460 pp.

Pankhurst, Richard. *The Ethiopians: a history*. Oxford: Blackwell, 1998.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 963 PANK; BA 963 PANK.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Prehistory to 10th century

Length 299 pp.

Reisner, George A. Recent discoveries in Ethiopia. *Harvard Theological Review*, 1920?, 13 (1): 23-44.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 2900-250 BCE

Length 23 pp.

Ethiopia - History - 1490-1889

Tamrat, Tadesse. *Church and State in Ethiopia: 1270-1527*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1972.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 322.1096302 TAMR.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 13th-16th century

Length 327 pp.

Ethiopia - History - To 1490

Tamrat, Tadesse. *Church and State in Ethiopia: 1270-1527*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1972.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 322.1096302 TAMR.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 13th-16th century

Length 327 pp.

Ethiopia - Languages

Triulzi, A., Dafallah, A. A. & Bender, M.L. Berta: nomenclature of the Berta-speaking peoples and their neighbors. 1976.

In: Bender, M. Lionel. *The Non-semitic languages of Ethiopia*. East Lansing, Mich.: African Studies Center, Michigan State University, 1976. pp. 513-517.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 492.8 NONS.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 15th-20th century

Length 6 pp.

Ethiopia - Politics and government

Marcus, Harold G. *History of Ethiopia*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1994.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 963 MARC; BA 963 MARC.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus World history

Length 261 pp.

Simene B. Gebremariam * *Music and politics in Ethiopia*. Saarbrücken: Lambert Academic Publishing, 2015.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Tarsitani, Belle A. Linking centralized politics to custodianship of cultural heritage in Ethiopia: examples of national-level museums in Addis Ababa. *African Studies*, 2011, 70 (2): 302-320.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 18 pp.

Ethiopia - Politics and government - 20th century

Hawaryat, Takla. *War on Ethiopia: an interview with Tecle Hawariate, Ethiopian ambassador*. New York: Communist Party, [1936?]

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 9 pp.

Ethiopia - Politics and government - 1974-1991

Eide, Oyvind. *Revolution and religion in Ethiopia: the growth and persecution of the Mekane Yesus Church, 1974-85*. Oxford: J. Currey, 2000.

Notes 1. This file contains the bibliographic entry only.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 320 pp.

Ethiopia - Population

Prost-Tournier, Jean-Marc. La population de l'Ethiopie. *Revue de géographie de Lyon*, 1974, 49 (4): 311-342.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 33 pp.

http://www.persee.fr/doc/geoca_0035-113x_1974_num_49_4_1657

Ethiopia - Religion

Braukamper, Ulrich. Aspects of religious syncretism in Southern Ethiopia. *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 1992, 22 (3): 194-207.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 1st-20th century

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1580916>

Marcus, Harold G. *History of Ethiopia*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1994.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 963 MARC; BA 963 MARC.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus World history

Length 261 pp.

Tamene, Getnet. Features of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church and the clergy. *Asian And African Studies*, 1998, 7 (1 (?)): 87-104.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Contemporary

Length 18 pp.

Ethiopia - Religious life and customs

Adams, William Y. Axum. 1991.

In: Atiya, Aziz Suryal, 1898-1988 (ed.) *The Coptic encyclopedia*. vol. 1. Entry Reference CE:312a-313b New York: Macmillan, 1991.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Antiquity to contemporary

Length 4 pp.

<http://cdl.libraries.claremont.edu/cdm/ref/collection/cce/id/283>

Selassiei, Sergew Habele. The establishment of the Ethiopian church.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 1st century CE

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.ethiopianorthodox.org/english/ethiopian/prechristian.html>

Ethiopia - Social conditions

Marcus, Harold G. *History of Ethiopia*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1994.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 963 MARC; BA 963 MARC.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus World history

Length 261 pp.

Ethiopia - Social life and customs

Abbink, J. Changing identity of Ethiopian immigrants (Falashas) in Israel. *Anthropological Quarterly*, 1984, 57 (4): 139-153.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Israel

Period focus 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3317684>

Ethiopia - Songs and music

Eyayu Lulseged. Social, economic and political discontent in Ethiopia as reflected in contemporary Amharic songs (Mid 1950s – Mid 1970s) *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*, 1994, 27 (2): 21-43.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/41966036>

Falceto, Francis * Ethiopian groove: welcome to the land of wax and gold. 1999.

In: Broughton, Simon, Ellingham, Mark, Trillo, Richard (eds) *World music: the rough guide*. London: Rough Guides, 1999. vol. 1.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Ferran, Hugo. The musical expression of identity in Maale patrilineal society (Southern Ethiopia) *Northeast African Studies*, 2015, 15 (1): 35-66.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Length 31 pp.

Gabbert, Echi. Songs of self and others in times of rapid change: music as identification among the Arbore of southern Ethiopia. 2014.

In: Girke, Felix. *Ethiopian images of self and other*. Halle an der Saale: Universitätsverlag Halle-Wittenberg UVHW, 2014. pp. 105-120.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 15 pp.

Gabbert, Echi Christina. The concepts of 'part' and 'multipart music' for the Maale of Southern Ethiopia. 2012.

In: Macchiarella, Ignazio (ed.) *Multipart music : A specific mode of musical thinking, expressive behaviour and sound*. Papers from the first meeting of the ICTM Study Group on Multipart Music (Sep 15-20, 2010 : Cagliari, Sardinia) Undine: Nota - Valter Colle, 2012. pp. 105-128.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 23 pp.

Gizachew Adamu * *The history of music in Ethiopia*. Addis Ababa: Unknown, 1972.

Notes 1. Publisher not listed in any of the bibliographies which list this work.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Guidi, Ignazio. *Le canzoni geez-amaria in onore di Re Abissini*. Rome: Rendiconti Della R. Accademia Dei Lincei, 1889.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 14th century

Individual / Group focus Ethiopian warrior culture

Musical focus Ethiopian war songs

Length 16 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.pitts.emory.edu/DigiTexts/SCScanDocuments/1889GUID.pdf>

Kebede, Ashenafi. Zemenawi muzika: modern trends in traditional secular music of Ethiopia. *The Black Perspective in Music*, 1976, 4 (3): 291- 301.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1214537>

Kebede, Ashenafi. Zur Geschichte der Amhara-Musik in Athiopien. 1982.

In: Kubik, Gerhard. *Musikgeschichte in Bildern. Band 1, Ostafrika*. Leipzig: VEB Deutscher Verlag für Musik, 1982. pp. 11-14.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 4 pp.

Kimberlin, Cynthia Tse. Four contemporary Ethiopian composers and their music: Asnakech Worku, Nuria Ahmed Shami Kalid a.k.a. Shamitu, Ezra Abate Iman, and Ashenafi Kebede. 1997.

In: International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (13th : 1997 : Kyoto, Japan) *Ethiopia in broader perspective : papers of the XIIIth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies*. (Katsuyoshi Fukui, Eisei Kurimoto, Masayoshi Shigeta, eds) Kyoto, Japan: Shokado Book Sellers, 1997. Vol. 3, pp. 96-117.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Composers; Musicians

Musical focus Composing

Length 22 pp.

Notation Yes

Kimberlin, Cynthia Tse. The music of Ethiopia. 1980.

In: May, Elizabeth (ed.) *Musics of many cultures: An introduction*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1980. pp. 232-252.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 20 pp.

Kubik, Gerhard. Zur Geschichte der Amhara-Musik in Athiopien. 1982.

In: Bessler, Heinrich & Schneider, Max (eds) *Musikgeschichte in Bildern*. Bd. 1. Musikethnologie. Lief. 10: Ostafrika / Gerhard Kubik Leipzig: Deutscher Verlag für Musik, 1982. pp. 11-14.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 4 pp.

Leslau, Wolf. Amharic love songs. *Paideuma: Mitteilungen zur Kulturkunde*, 1990, Bd. 36, Afrika-Studien II 157-172.

Notes 1. Amharic text, phonetic transcription, translation, interpretation and observations.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Songs; Poetry

Length 17 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40732666>

Morand, Katell. Mélodies pleurées, paroles à attraper: les chants d'engurguro dans des funérailles éthiopiennes. *Cahiers de Littérature Orale*, 2010a, 69 57-78.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 21 pp.

Sarosi, Balin * Melodic patterns in the folk music of the Ethiopian peoples. 1970.

In: International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (3 : 1966 : Addis Ababa, Ethiopia) *Proceedings*. Addis Ababa: Institute of Ethiopian Studies, Haile Selassie I University Addis, 1970. vol. 2

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Sárosi, Bálin. The music of Ethiopian peoples. *Studia Musicologica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*, 1967, 9 (1/2): 9-20.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/901579>

Sartori, Ilaria & Abdulmuheimen, A. Collaborative research on the songs of the city. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 119-131.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Sung poetry

Length 13 pp.

<http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.619.3181&rep=rep1&type=pdf>

Satti, Nuruddin * *Circular letter No. 3 on the UNESCO/Norway Funds-in-Trust Project. 'Ethiopia: Traditional Music, Dance and Instruments'* Addis Ababa: UNESCO, 12 Mar 2007.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Simene B. Gebremariam * *Music and politics in Ethiopia*. Saarbrücken: Lambert Academic Publishing, 2015.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Simeneh Betreyohannes. Scholarship on Ethiopian music: past, present and future prospects. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 19-34.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Early - 20th century

Musical focus Musicology

Length 15 pp.

http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/asm_suppl/abstracts/pdf/ASM_s41/3.Simeneh.pdf

Suttner, K. Music in the Kingdom of the Lion of Juda. *The World of Music*, 1967, 9 (9): 23-32.

Notes 1. Text in three languages: Musik im Reich des Löwen von Juda; Musique au Royaume du Lion de Juda.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Historical

Musical focus Musicology

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318743>

Timkehet Teffera. Historische Tonaufnahmen aus Abessinien: Walzensammlung Rosen 1905. 2005.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century, Early

Musical focus Vocal music

Length 36 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/28982547/Teffera_Timkehet_2005_.Historische_Tonaufnahmen_aus_Abessinien_Walzensammlung_Rosen_1905

Timkehet Teffera. The traditional secular music of the Harari: its state in history and present day.

Notes 1. This article has been translated into English and revised: Originally it was presented in German: "Ethnomusicological Research among the Harari People of Southeast Ethiopia" on the International Conference of ITCM 16th – 17th February 2001 in Göttingen-Germany Berichte aus dem ICTM-Nationalkomitee Deutschland, Volume XI, Marianne Bröcker (ed.), Bamberg 2002: 137-154 2. English translation is unpublished.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 13 pp.

Notation Yes

http://www.bdu.edu.et/sites/default/files/publication/The%20Traditional%20Secular%20Music%20of%20the%20Harari_0.pdf

Timkehet Teffera. Canvassing past memories through 'Teseta' *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*, 2013, 46 31-66.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 34 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes Poetry texts

http://www.academia.edu/8040091/Timkehet_Teffera_2013_.Canvassing_Past_Memories_through_T%20C9%99z%C9%99t%C4%81_Journal_of_Ethiopian_Studies_Vol._XLVI_46_December_2013_31-66

Timkehet Teffera * *The Musik of the Shanqilla: ethnomusicological field research Region Gojjam/Central Highland of Ethiopia*. Addis Ababa: 1984.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Timkehet Teffera. *Musik zu Hochzeiten bei den Amara im Zentralen Hochland Athiopiens*. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang Verlag, 2001.

Notes 1. Europäische Hochschulschriften, Reihe XXXVI Musikwissenschaft 2. Dissertation. Ph.D.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 380 (2 vols in 1)

http://www.academia.edu/7370063/Timkehet_Teffera_2001_.Musik_zu_Hochzeiten_bei_den_Amara_im_Zentralen_Hochland_%C3%84thiopiens._Dissertation_Europ%C3%A4ische_Hochschulschriften_Reihe_XXXVI_Musikwissenschaft_Peter_Lang_Verlag_Frankfurt_am_Main

Tourny, Olivier. Ethiopian traditional music, dance and instruments: systematic survey. 2006.

In: Uhlig, Siegbert (ed.) *Proceedings of the XVth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Hamburg July 20-25, 2003*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag, 2006. pp. 507-512.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 5 pp.

Tse Kimberlin, Cynthia. The music of Ethiopia. 1983.

In: May, Elizabeth (ed.) *Musics of many cultures: An introduction*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1983. pp. 232-252.

Notes 1. There are more editions. Some accompanied by recordings.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 20 pp.

Tse Kimberlin, Cynthia. Traditions and transformations in Ethiopian music: event as a catalyst for change. 1994.

In: Bahru Zewde., Richard Pankhurst & Taddese Beyene (eds) *International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (11th : 1991 : Addis Ababa, Ethiopia): Proceedings*. [Addis Ababa]: Institute of Ethiopian Studies, Addis Ababa University, 1994. vol. 2, pp. 643-652.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 9 pp.

UNESCO/Norwegian Ministry of Foreign Affairs * *Ethiopia: traditional music, dance and instruments*. Addis Ababa: UNESCO Cluster Office, 2006.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Ethiopia - Songs and music - History

Mondon-Vidailhet. La musique éthiopienne. 1922.

In: Lavignac, Albert & La Laurencie, Lionel de (eds) *Encyclopédie de la musique et dictionnaire du conservatoire*. part 1, vol. 5 Paris: C. Delagrave, 1922. pp. 3179 - 3196.

Notes 1. 1913 edition: <https://archive.org/details/encyclopdiel09lavi>.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus History

Length 17 pp.

Ethiopia - Songs and music - Religious aspects

Kebede, Ashenafi. Musical innovation and acculturation in Ethiopian culture. *African Urban Studies*, 1979, 6 77-87.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Early - 20th century

Musical focus History

Length 10 pp.

Ethiopian chants

Scelta, Gabe F. *Ethiopian Christian liturgical chant & historical context*. 2011.

Notes 1. No source or journal information.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 11th-20th century

Length 9 pp.

Notation 1 image

<http://www.thisisgabes.com/images/docs/Scelta2011Chant.pdf>

Suttner, K. Music in the Kingdom of the Lion of Juda. *The World of Music*, 1967, 9 (9): 23-32.

Notes 1. Text in three languages: Musik im Reich des Löwen von Juda; Musique au Royaume du Lion de Juda.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Historical

Musical focus Musicology

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318743>

Ethiopian diaspora

Shelemay, Kay Kaufman. Performing the humanities at the Ethiopian Millennium. *Daedalus*, 2009, 138 (1): 105-109.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 21st century

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Performance

Length 6 pp.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1162/daed.2009.138.1.105> <http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:3292405>

Shelemay, Kay Kaufman. Music of the Ethiopian American diaspora: A preliminary overview. 2009.

In: Ege, Svein, Aspen, Harald, Teferra, Birhanu, & Bekele, Shiferaw (eds) *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Trondheim, 2009*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010. pp. 1153-64.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 17 pp.

<http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:4269154>

Shelemay, Kay Kaufman. Musical communities: rethinking the collective in music. 64(2): 349-390.: *Journal of the American Musicological Society*, 2011, 64 (2): 349-390.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; USA

Period focus 20th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Length 57 pp.

<http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:8810547>

Ethiopian music

Shelemay, Kay Kaufman. Musical communities: rethinking the collective in music. 64(2): 349-390.: *Journal of the American Musicological Society*, 2011, 64 (2): 349-390.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; USA

Period focus 20th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Length 57 pp.

<http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:8810547>

Woube Kassaye. An overview of recording and distribution of music in Ethiopia. 1997.

In: Fukui, Katsuyoshi, Kurimoto, Eisei & Shigeta, Masayoshi. *Ethiopia in broader perspective: Papers of the XIIIth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Kyoto, 12-17 December 1997*. Kyoto, Japan: Shokado Book Sellers, 1997. vol. 3, pp. 89-94.

Notes 1. International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (13th : 1997 : Kyoto, Japan)

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 6 pp.

Ethiopian Orthodox Church

Shelemay, Kay Kaufman. Music of the Ethiopian American diaspora: A preliminary overview. 2009.

In: Ege, Svein, Aspen, Harald, Teferra, Birhanu, & Bekele, Shiferaw (eds) *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Trondheim, 2009*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010. pp. 1153-64.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 17 pp.

<http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:4269154>

Simmons, Briana B. Christian chromolithographs in Ethiopia. *African Arts*, 2009, 42 (1): 46-53.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Artists

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447935>

Tamene, Getnet. Features of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church and the clergy. *Asian And African Studies*, 1998, 7 (1 (?)): 87-104.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Contemporary

Length 18 pp.

Ethiopian Orthodox Tewahedo Church

Selassie, Sergew Habele. The establishment of the Ethiopian church.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 1st century CE

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.ethiopianorthodox.org/english/ethiopian/prechristian.html>

Ethiopians - Ethnic identity

Gabbert, Echi. Songs of self and others in times of rapid change: music as identification among the Arbore of southern Ethiopia. 2014.

In: Girke, Felix. *Ethiopian images of self and other*. Halle an der Saale: Universitätsverlag Halle-Wittenberg UVHW, 2014. pp. 105-120.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 15 pp.

Ethiopians - Israel

Abbink, J. Changing identity of Ethiopian immigrants (Falashas) in Israel. *Anthropological Quarterly*, 1984, 57 (4): 139-153.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Israel

Period focus 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3317684>

Ethiopians - United States - Music

Shelemay, Kay Kaufman. Music of the Ethiopian American diaspora: A preliminary overview. 2009.

In: Ege, Svein, Aspen, Harald, Teferra, Birhanu, & Bekele, Shiferaw (eds) *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Trondheim, 2009*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010. pp. 1153-64.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 17 pp.

<http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:4269154>

Ethiopic Church

Budge, E. A. Wallis. *The book of the saints of the Ethiopian Church: a translation of the Ethiopic Synaxarium made from the manuscripts Oriental 660 and 661 in the British Museum*. [S.l.]: Cambridge University Press, 1928.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries STORE 299.63 BUDG 2. This file contains only the bibliographic entry.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 1st century CE

Length 4 vols.

Ethiopic language

Guidi, Ignazio. *Le canzoni geez-amaria in onore di Re Abissini*. Rome: Rendiconti Della R. Accademia Dei Lincei, 1889.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 14th century

Individual / Group focus Ethiopian warrior culture

Musical focus Ethiopian war songs

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.pitts.emory.edu/DigiTexts/SCScanDocuments/1889GUID.pdf>

Lyrics Yes

Ethnic art - India - Pattanam - Exhibitions

Cherian, P. J. (curator) with Menon, Jaya. *Unearthing Pattanam: histories, cultures, crossings*. a Kerala Council for Historical Research (KCHR) exhibition in collaboration with Sahapedia New Delhi: National Museum New Delhi, 2014.

Notes 1. Catalog of an exhibition of the material culture of Pattanam excavations, curated by P.J. Cherian with text by Jaya Menon held at the National Museum, India, by Kerala Council for Historical Research in collaboration with Sahapedia 2. Includes poem: 'Ateet (The Past) / Rabindranath Tagore. p. 142.

Geographic focus India, Pattanam

Period focus Antiquities

Length 142 pp.

Ethnic diversity see **Cultural pluralism**

Ethnic music see **Folk music**

Ethnicity

Beckerleg, Susan. African Bedouin in Palestine. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 289-303.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 17 pp.

Saetersdal, Tore. Symbols of cultural identity: a case study from Tanzania. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (2): 121-135.

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwara region

Period focus Antiquity

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671>

Shroff, Beheroze. Sidis in Mumbai: negotiating identities between Mumbai and Gujarat. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 305-319.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 17 pp.

Sutherland, Heather. [Book review] The Sulu Zone Revisited. *Journal of Southeast Asian Studies*, 2004, 35 (1): 133-157.

Reviewed: Warren, James Francis. *Iranun and Balangingi. globalization, maritime raiding and the birth of ethnicity*. Singapore: Singapore University Press, 2002.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20072560>

Yimene, Ababu Minda. Dynamics of ethnic identity among the Siddis of Hyderabad. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 321-345.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 27 pp.

Ethnicity - Ethiopia

Sabine, Planel. Du Wolaita à l'Éthiopie. *Annales d'Ethiopie*, 2003, 19 (1): 43-71.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 30 pp.

http://www.persee.fr/doc/ethio_0066-2127_2003_num_19_1_1038

Ethnoarchaeology - Zimbabwe

Pikirayi, Innocent. Taking southern African ceramic studies into the twenty-first century: a Zimbabwean perspective. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 185-189.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Antiquity to 21st century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130677>

Pikirayi, Innocent. Palaces, feiras and prazos: an historical archaeological perspective of African-Portuguese contact in Northern Zimbabwe. *The African*

Archaeological Review, 2009, 26 (3): 163-185.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 17th century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391>

Ethnography

Eastwood, Edward B. Animals behaving like people: San Rock paintings of Kudu in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2006, 61 (183): 26-39.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888904>

Eastwood, Edward B. Red lines and arrows: attributes of supernatural potency in San rock art of the Northern Province, South Africa and South-Western Zimbabwe. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1999, 54 (169): 16-27.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus Stone age

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889136>

Eastwood, Edward B. & Cnoops, Cathelijne. Capturing the spoor: towards explaining kudu in San Rock Art of the Limpopo-Shashi Confluence Area. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1999, 54 (170): 107-119.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889289>

Huffman, Thomas N. Mapungubwe and the origins of the Zimbabwe culture. *Goodwin Series*, 2000, 8 14-29.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858043>

Wilmsen, Edwin N. Primitive politics in sanctified landscapes: the ethnographic fictions of Laurens van der Post. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 1995, 21 (2): 201-223.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/2637021>

Ethnology

Basu, Helene. Music and the formation of Sidi identity in Western India. *History Workshop Journal*, 2008, 65 161-178.

Geographic focus Gujarat

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979>

Maggs, Tim. Iron Age patterns and Sotho history on the Southern Highveld, South Africa. *Archaeology and History*, 1976, 7 (3): 318-332.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/124027>

Smith, Grafton Elliot. *The migrations of early culture: a study of the significance of the geographical distribution of the practice of mummification as evidence of the migrations of peoples and the spread of certain customs and beliefs*. Manchester: University Press of Manchester,

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Ancient

Length 160 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/migrationsofearl00smitrich>

Stoler, Ann Laura. Colonial archives and the arts of governance. *Archival Science*, 2002, 2 87-109.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus 16th-20th century

Length 24 pp.

Ethnology - Afghanistan

Hanifi, M. Jamil. Jat. *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Geographic focus Afghanistan

Period focus Historical and contemporary

Length 7 pp.

Ethnology - Africa, Southern

Phibion, Dtukile Sindiso. Bakalanga traditional music instruments (Zwiledzo zwa ntolo zwe Bakalanga) *Botswana Notes and Records*, 2008, 38 74-88.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 15 pp.

Lyrics Yes (3 lines)

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Theal, George McCall. *History of Africa South of the Zambesi: from the settlement of the Portuguese at Sofala in September 1505 to the conquest of the Cape Colony by the British in September 1795*. Vol. 1: The Portuguese in South Africa from 1505 To 1795 London: George Allen & Unwin, 1916.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries hold different editions of Theal's work.

Geographic focus South Africa; Mozambique

Period focus 16th-18th century

Length 566 pp.

Theal, George McCall. *History and ethnography of Africa South of the Zambesi: from the settlement of the Portuguese at Sofala in September 1505 to the conquest of the Cape Colony by the British in September 1795*. Vol. 2: Foundation of the Cape Colony by the Dutch London: George Allen & Unwin, 1922.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries hold different editions of Theal's work.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus 16th-18th century

Length 522 pp.

Ethnology - Asia

Andaya, Barbara Watson. Presidential address: oceans unbounded: transversing Asia across "Area Studies" *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 2006, 65 (4): 669-690.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Early-21st century

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25076125>

Ethnology - Ethiopia

Pankhurst, Richard. *The Ethiopians: a history*. Oxford: Blackwell, 1998.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 963 PANK; BA 963 PANK.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Prehistory to 10th century

Length 299 pp.

Ethnology - Indian Ocean Region

Rosa Ribeiro, Fernando. *The Portuguese in the Creole Indian Ocean: essays in historical cosmopolitanism*. Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)

Period focus 16th-21st century

Length 224 pp.

Ethnology - Iran

Loeffler, Reinhold & Windfuhr, Gernot L. Boir Ahmadi. *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 19th 20th century

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/boir-ahmadi>

Ethnology - Iran - Bibliography

Spooner, Brian. Ethnography (Bibliography) *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Mostly late 20th century

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ethnography-ii>

Ethnology - Madagascar

Kent, R. K. Madagascar and Africa, I : the problem of the Bara. *The Journal of African History*, 1968, 9 (3): 387-408.

Geographic focus Madagascar; Africa

Period focus 18th century and after

Length 22 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180273>

Kent, R. K. Madagascar and Africa, II. The Sakalava, Maroserana, Dady and Tromba before 1700. *The Journal of African History*, 1968, 9 (4): 517-546.

Geographic focus Madagascar; Africa

Period focus Before 1700

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180143>

Kent, R. K. Madagascar and Africa, III: The Antemoro: a theocracy in Southeastern Madagascar. *The Journal of African History*, 1969, 10 (1): 45-65.

Geographic focus Madagascar; Africa

Period focus Medieval

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180295>

Ethnology - Methodology - Technological innovations

Postill, John. Doing remote ethnography. 2017.

In: Hjorth, Larissa, Horst, Heather A, Galloway, Anne & Bell, Genevieve. *The Routledge companion to digital ethnography*. New York: Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group, 2017.

Notes 1. This file is the draft paper for the book which has now been published.

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 10 pp.

Ethnology - Middle East

Macuch, R. Assyrians in Iran: i. The Assyrian community (Asurian) in Iran. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/assyrians-in-iran-i-community>

Ethnology - Mozambique

Smith, Alan K. The peoples of Southern Mozambique: an historical survey. *The Journal of African History*, 1973, 14 (4): 565-580.

Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180901>

Ethnology - Namibia

Werner, A. [Book review] *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, University of London*, 1924, 3 (3): 561-563.

Reviewed: Vedder, H. *Die Bergdama*. Hamburg: Friederichsen, 1923. 2 v.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BAA 572.96885 VEDD 2. UCT Libraries: BA 305.89688 VEDD. An annotated translation of the German original with additional ethnographic material / by Adi Inskeep; editor, Mathias Schladt, 2003.

Geographic focus Namibia

Period focus Historical overview

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/607445>

Ethnology - Philosophy

Taussig, Michael T. *Mimesis and alterity: a particular history of the senses*. New York: Routledge, 1993.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: H 306 TAUS; 306 TAUS.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus World history

Length 159 pp.

Ethnology - South Africa

Hall, Martin. *The changing past: farmers, kings and traders in Southern Africa, 200-1860*. Cape Town: David Philo, 1987.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus 1st-19th century

Length 161 pp.

Ethnology - Zimbabwe

Hall, Martin. *The changing past: farmers, kings and traders in Southern Africa, 200-1860*. Cape Town: David Philo, 1987.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus 1st-19th century

Length 161 pp.

Southern Rhodesia. Dept. of Native Affairs. *NADA: the Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept [sic]. Annual*. Salisbury: Native Affairs Department, n.d.

Notes 1. NADA = Native Affairs Department Annual 2. No indication of volume or year.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Length 89 pp.

Ethnomusicology

Bohlman, Philip V. R. G. Kiesewetter's "Die Musik der Araber": a pioneering ethnomusicological study of Arabic writings on music. *Asian Music*, 1986, 18 (1): 164-196.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 19th-century text on Arabian music

Individual / Group focus Arabian musicians; Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Arabian music

Length 34 pp.

Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy & Rees, Helen. Nazir Ali Jairazbhoy: bibliography, discography, and filmography. *Ethnomusicology*, 2011, 55 (2): 306-317.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.5406/ethnomusicology.55.2.0306>

Grauer, Victor A. Echoes of our forgotten ancestors: some points of clarification. *The World of Music*, 2006, 48 (2 Echoes of Our Forgotten Ancestors): 5-58.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Musical focus Song measurements; Singing styles

Length 55 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716>

Karomat, Dilorom. Some aspects of musical interrelations between India and Central Asia. *Journal of the Indian Musicological Society*, 2011, 41 100-121.

Geographic focus India; Central Asia

Period focus 1st century BCE-4th century CE

Length 24 pp.

Kubik, Gerhard. Interconnectedness in ethnomusicological research. *Ethnomusicology*, 2000, 44 (1): 1-14.

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/852652>

Lomax, Alan. Song structure and social structure. *Ethnology*, 1962, 1 (4): 425-451.

Geographic focus Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Singers

Musical focus Song styles in different societies

Length 27 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850>

MacEda, Jose. A search for an old and a new music in Southeast Asia. *Acta Musicologica*, 1979, 51 (1): 160-168.

Geographic focus South-East Asia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Performance

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/932183>

Morand, Katell. Vaine existence: entre deux genres, ou les effets d'un poème chanté. 2010.

In: Calame, Claude, Dupont, Florence, Lortat-Jacob, Bernard & Manca, Maria (eds) *La Voix Actée: Pour une Nouvelle Ethnopoétique*. Paris: Editions Kime, 2010. pp. 23-41.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Poem and song

Length 18 pp.

Scherzinger, Martin. Negotiating the music-theory: African-music nexus: a political critique of ethnomusicological antiformalism and a strategic analysis of the harmonic patterning of the Shona mbira song 'Nyamaropa' *Perspectives of New Music*, 2001, 39 (1): 5-117.

Notes 1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns

Length 112 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534>

Schneider, Marius. Le Verset 94 de la sourate VI du Coran etudie en une version populaire et en trois nagamft de tradition hispano-musulmane. *Anuario Musical*, 1954, 80 80-96.

Geographic focus Morocco
Individual / Group focus Hispanic Muslims
Musical focus Ethnomusicology
Length 17 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://search.proquest.com/docview/740894965?accountid=14500>

Thieme, Darius L. Research in African music: accomplishments and prospects. *Ethnomusicology*, 1963, 7 (3): 266-271.

Geographic focus Africa
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/924590>

Ethnomusicology - Africa, East

Timkehet Teffera. Fieldwork experiences in East Africa (Ethnomusicology) *IASA Journal*, 2006, 27 32-38.

Notes 1. Presented at 2005 IASA Conference, Barcelona, Spain.
Geographic focus Africa, East
Length 6 pp.

Ethnomusicology - Congresses

Timkehet Teffera * Taboos and exceptions concerning female musicians in East Africa with a special focus on Ethiopia. 2008.

In: Statelova, Rozmari Konstantinova. *The human world and musical diversity: Proceedings from the Fourth Meeting of the ITCM Study Group "Music and Minorities" in Varna, Bulgaria 2006*. Sofia: Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, Institute of Art Studies.

Notes 1. International Council for Traditional Music. Study Group Music and Minorities. Meeting (4 : 2006 : Varna)
Geographic focus Ethiopia

Euclidean algorithm

Demaine, Erik D., Gomez-Martin, Francisco, Meiher, Henk (et al.) The distance geometry of music. 2005.

Notes 1. Full version of a paper presented at the 17th Canadian Conference on Computational Geometry (CCCC '05), University of Windsor, Canada, 2005.
Geographic focus Global
Period focus Traditional worldwide
Individual / Group focus Traditional musicians
Musical focus Euclidean algorithms underlying traditional musical rhythms
Length 39 pp.
<http://arxiv.org/abs/0705.4085>

Eurocentrism

Anievas, Alexander & Nisancioglu, Kerem. What's at stake in the transition debate? Rethinking the origins of capitalism and the 'Rise of the West' *Millennium: Journal of International Studies*, 2013, 42 (1): 78-102.

Geographic focus World
Period focus 20th century
Length 25 pp.

Goody, Jack. *The theft of history*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2006.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901 GOOD.
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus World history
Length 354 pp.

Hobson, John M. What's at stake in the neo-Trotskyist debate? Towards a non-Eurocentric historical sociology of uneven and combined development. *Millennium: Journal of International Studies*, 2011, 40 (1): 147-166.

Geographic focus Europe
Period focus 20th century
Length 20 pp.

Hobson, John M. *The Eastern origins of Western civilisation*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004.

Geographic focus Europe; Asia
Period focus 500-20th century
Length 394 pp.

Eurocentrism - History

Blaut, James M. *1492, the debate on colonialism, eurocentrism and history*. First Africa World Press, 1992.

Geographic focus Europe
Period focus 1500-1599
Length 124 pp.

Blaut, James M. *The colonizers' model of the world: diffusionism and Eurocentric history*. New York: Guilford Press, 1993.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901 BLAU.
Geographic focus Europe; World history

Period focus World history

Length 246 pp.

Europe - Civilization - Oriental influences

Hobson, John M. *The Eastern origins of Western civilisation*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004.

Geographic focus Europe; Asia

Period focus 500-20th century

Length 394 pp.

Europe - Commerce - Asia - History

Chaudhuri, K. N. *The trading world of Asia and the English East India Company 1660-1760*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1978.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.0941054 CHAU.

Geographic focus Europe; Asia

Period focus 17th-18th century

Length 651 pp.

Europe - Economic conditions

Wolf, Eric R. *Europe and the people without history*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 2010.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus 15th century and after

Length 536 pp.

Europe - Economic conditions - 18th century

Pomeranz, Kenneth. *The great divergence: China, Europe and the making of the modern world economy*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 2000.

Geographic focus China; Europe

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 393 pp.

Vries, P. H. H. [Book review] Are coal and colonies really crucial? Kenneth Pomeranz and the great divergence. *Journal of World History*, 2001, 12 (2): 407-446.
Reviewed: Pomeranz, Kenneth. *The Great Divergence: China, Europe, and the making of the modern world economy*. Princeton, N.J. : Princeton University Press, 2000. 382 pp.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 337.09 POME.

Geographic focus Europe; China

Period focus 17th-20th century

Length 41 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20078914> .

Europe - Economic conditions - 19th century

Pomeranz, Kenneth. *The great divergence: China, Europe and the making of the modern world economy*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 2000.

Geographic focus China; Europe

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 393 pp.

Vries, P. H. H. [Book review] Are coal and colonies really crucial? Kenneth Pomeranz and the great divergence. *Journal of World History*, 2001, 12 (2): 407-446.
Reviewed: Pomeranz, Kenneth. *The Great Divergence: China, Europe, and the making of the modern world economy*. Princeton, N.J. : Princeton University Press, 2000. 382 pp.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 337.09 POME.

Geographic focus Europe; China

Period focus 17th-20th century

Length 41 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20078914> .

Europe - History - 1492-

Wolf, Eric R. *Europe and the people without history*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 2010.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus 15th century and after

Length 536 pp.

Europe - History of music - Influenced by Arab music - Middle Ages

Burstyn, Shai. The "Arabian influence" thesis revisited. *Current Musicology*, 1990, 45/47 119-146.

Geographic focus Asia, West; Europe

Period focus 6th-15th century

Musical focus History

Length 28 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://search.proquest.com/docview/740640286?accountid=14500>

Europe - Relations - India

Yazdani, Kaveh. *India, modernity and the Great Divergence: Mysore and Gujarat (17th to 19th C)* Leiden: Brill, 2017.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 17th-19th century

Length 701 pp.

Europe - Social conditions

Wolf, Eric R. *Europe and the people without history*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 2010.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus 15th century and after

Length 536 pp.

European literature - Arabic influences

Norris, H.T. Arabic folk epic and western chanson de geste. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 125-50.

Geographic focus Arabia; Western Europe

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances

Length 26 pp.

Lyrics Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

Europeans

Oonk, Gijbert. The changing culture of the Hindu Lohana community in East Africa. *Contemporary South Asia*, 2004, 13 (1): 7-23.

Notes 1. South Asians, Africans and Europeans.

Geographic focus East Africa

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 19 pp.

http://www.sikh-heritage.co.uk/heritage/sikhherth%20EAfrica/nostalgic%20EA/Changing_Culture.pdf

Evangelical Church Mekane Yesus - Political activity - History

Eide, Oyvind. *Revolution and religion in Ethiopia: the growth and persecution of the Mekane Yesus Church, 1974-85*. Oxford: J. Currey, 2000.

Notes 1. This file contains the bibliographic entry only.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 320 pp.

Excavations

Horton, Mark. Artisans, communities, and commodities: medieval exchanges between Northwestern India and East Africa. *Ars Orientalis*, 2004, 34 62-80.

Notes 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

Geographic focus India, North; Africa, East

Period focus 11th-15th centuries

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608>

Lawergren, Bo. Oxus trumpets, ca. 2200 - 1800 BCE: material overview, usage, societal role and catalog. *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*, 2005,

Geographic focus Afghanistan; Iran; USSR

Period focus 2200-1800 BCE

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 79 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/oxus-trumpet-1>

Excavations (Archaeology)

Fleisher, Jeffrey & Wynne-Jones, Stephanie. Ceramics and the early Swahili: deconstructing the early Tana tradition. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2011, 28 (4): 245-278.

Geographic focus Africa, Eastern

Period focus Iron Age

Individual / Group focus Swahili-speaking peoples

Length 34 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41486780>

Lane, Paul J. Maritime and shipwreck archaeology in the western Indian Ocean and Southern Red Sea: an overview of past and current research. *Journal of Maritime Archaeology*, 2012, 7 (1): 9-41.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Early to 20th century

Length 33 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43551368>

Excavations (Archaeology) - Afghanistan

Litvinskii, B. A. Fardoqest. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Afghanistan

Period focus 6th-7th century CE

Excavations (Archaeology) - Africa, Southern

Kusimba, Chapurukha Makokha (Ali) [Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 2004, 21 (4): 229-232.

Reviewed: Chami, Felix & Pwiti, Gilbert (eds.) *Southern Africa and the Swahili world*. Dar es Salaam: Dar es Salaam University Press, 2002.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Individual / Group focus Swahili-speaking peoples

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130807>

Excavations (Archaeology) - Africa, Sub-Saharan

Connah, Graham. *African civilizations: an archaeological perspective*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6 CONN (2nd ed.); 967.01 CONN (3rd ed.)

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Prehistoric

Length 340 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - Arabian Peninsula

Seland, Eivind Heldaas. The Indian ships at Moscha and the Indo-Arabian trading circuit. 2008.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (41, 19-21 July 2007, London) *Proceedings* ; vol. 38. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2008. pp. 283-287.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Antiquities

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223955>

Excavations (Archaeology) - Ethiopia

Reisner, George A. Recent discoveries in Ethiopia. *Harvard Theological Review*, 1920?, 13 (1): 23-44.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 2900-250 BCE

Length 23 pp.

Reisner, George A. The Royal Family of Ethiopia. *Museum of Fine Arts Bulletin*, 1921, 19 (112/113): 21-38.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Ancient history

Length 19 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - Europe

Kolltveit, Gjermund. The jew's harp in western Europe: trade, communication, and innovation, 1150-1500. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 42-61.

Geographic focus Western Europe

Period focus 1150-1500

Individual / Group focus Travelling people who carried Jew's harps with them

Musical focus Jew's harp (inc. archaeological finds)

Length 21 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - India

Cherian, P. J. (curator) with Menon, Jaya. *Unearthing Pattanam: histories, cultures, crossings*. a Kerala Council for Historical Research (KCHR) exhibition in collaboration with Sahapedia New Delhi: National Museum New Delhi, 2014.

Notes 1. Catalog of an exhibition of the material culture of Pattanam excavations, curated by P.J. Cherian with text by Jaya Menon held at the National Museum, India, by Kerala Council for Historical Research in collaboration with Sahapedia 2. Includes poem: 'Ateet (The Past) / Rabindranath Tagore. p. 142.

Geographic focus India, Pattanam

Period focus Antiquities

Length 142 pp.

Dayalan, D. *Archaeological sites and evidence of maritime Buddhism in South India*.

Geographic focus India, South; Tamil Nadu (India)

Period focus 1st-15th century CE

Length 34 pp.

<http://www.pncnlink.org/pnc2011/english/ppt/D.%20DAYALAN.pdf>

Dikshitar, Ramachandra V. R. *Origin and spread of the Tamils*. Madras: Adyar Librrary, 1947.

Notes 1. A course of two lectures delivered under the Sankara-Paravti Endowment, University of Madras, 29-30 Nov 1940.

Geographic focus Asia, South; South India

Period focus Pre-600 CE

Length 122 pp.

Joshi, M. C. *Indian archaeology, 1988-1989: a review*. Janpath, New Delhi: Director General, Archaeological Survey of India, Government of India, 1993.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Antiquities

Length 319 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - India - Kerala

Selvakumar, V, Shajan, K.P. & Mahadevan, I. Inscriptions and graffiti on pottery from Pattanam (Muciri), Kerala. *International Journal of Dravidian Linguistics*, 2006, 35 (2): 117-124.

Geographic focus South India. Kerala

Period focus Iron Age; Pre-600 CE

Length 9 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - India - Shikarpur

Bhan Kuldeep K. and P. Ajithprasad. Excavations at Shikarpur 2007-2008: a costal port and craft production center of the Indus civilization in Kutch, India.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 2600-1900 BCE

Musical focus n/a

Length 9 pp.

https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Kuldeep_Bhan5/publication/237550847_Excavations_at_Shikarpur_2007-2008_A_Costal_Port_and_Craft_Production_Center_of_the_Indus_Civilization_in_Kutch_India/links/55fa207e08aeba1d9f29c601/Excavations-at-Shikarpur-2007-2008-A-Costal-Port-and-Craft-Production-Center-of-the-Indus-Civilization-in-Kutch-India.pdf

<https://www.harappa.com/content/excavations-shikarpur-2007-2008-costal-port-and-craft-production-center-indus-civilization>

Excavations (Archaeology) - Iran - Izeh

De Waele, Eric. Musicians and musical instruments on the rock reliefs in the Elamite sanctuary of Kul-eFarah (Izeh) *Iran*, 1989, 27 29-38.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Pre-600 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Musicians; Musical instruments

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814>

Excavations (Archaeology) - Kenya

Chittick, H. Neville & Rotberg, Robert I. *East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*. London: Holmes & Meier, 1975.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China

Period focus To 1886

Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers

Length 343 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - Kenya - Shanga (Extinct city)

Horton, Mark. Primitive Islam and architecture in East Africa. *Muqarnas*, 1991, 8 (K. A. C. Creswell and His Legacy): 103-116.

Geographic focus Kenya

Period focus Antiquities

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523158>

Wilson, Thomas H. [Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 191-195.

Reviewed: Horton, Mark. *Shanga: the archaeology of a Muslim trading community on the Coast of East Africa*. London: British Institute in Eastern Africa, 1996 (British Institute in Eastern Africa Memoir 14)

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 913.0310283 HORT; BA 913.031 HORT.

Geographic focus Kenya

Period focus Antiquity

Musical focus n/a

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130678>

Excavations (Archaeology) - South Africa

Huffman, Thomas N. Mapela, Mapungubwe and the origins of states in Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2015, 70 (201): 15-27.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605>

Excavations (Archaeology) - South Africa - Limpopo

Chirikure, Shadreck, Schoeman, Alex, Hay, Michelle A. & Browne, Rachel. *Mapungubwe reconsidered: a living legacy: exploring beyond the rise and decline of the Mapungubwe state*. Johannesburg: Real African Publishers, on behalf of Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection (MISTRA), 2015. 24-38.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries.

Geographic focus South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 150 pp.

Hall, Simon, Lekgoathi, Sekibakiba, Sadr, Karim, Pearce, David & Schoeman, Alex. *Frontiers and interaction*. 2015.

In: Chirikure, Shadreck, Alex Schoeman, Michelle A Hay, and Rachel Browne. *Mapungubwe reconsidered : a living legacy : exploring beyond the rise and decline of the Mapungubwe state*. Johannesburg: Real African Publishers, on behalf of Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection (MISTRA), 2015. 151 pp. 24-38.

Geographic focus South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 16 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - South Africa - Northern Province

Huffman, Thomas N. *Mapungubwe: ancient African civilisation on the Limpopo*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press, 2005.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68250316 HUFF; BA 913.685 HUFF.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Antiquities

Length 62 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - Southeast Asia

Higham, Charles. *Early cultures of mainland Southeast Asia*. Taitien, Bangkok: River Books, 2002.

Geographic focus Asia, Southeast

Period focus Antiquities

Length 375 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - Tanzania

Haaland, Randi. [Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 1998, 15 (4): 287-289.

Reviewed: Chami, Felix. *The Tanzanian coast in the first millennium AD: an archaeology of the iron-working, farming communities*. Uppsala: Societas Archaeologica Upsaliensis, 1994.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Period focus Ancient history

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130665>

Excavations (Archaeology) - Tanzania - Zanzibar

Juma, Abdurahman. *Unguja Ukuu on Zanzibar: an archaeological study of early urbanism*. Uppsala: African and Comparative Archaeology, Dept. of Archaeology and Ancient History, Uppsala University, 2004.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6781 JUMA.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Period focus Antiquities

Length 198 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - United Arab Emirates - Dalma Island

Beech, Mark J. & Glover, Emily. The environment and economy of an Ubaid-Related settlement on Dalma Island, United Arab Emirates. *Paleorient*, 2005, 31 (1): 97-107.

Notes 1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

Geographic focus United Arab Emirates

Period focus 6th-5th millennium BCE

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724>

Excavations (Archaeology) - United Arab Emirates - Dur Site

De Waele, An. The beads of ed-Dur (Umm al-Qaiwain, UAE) 2007.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (40, 27-29 July 2006, London) *Proceedings; vol. 37*. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2007. pp. 297-308.

Geographic focus United Arab Emirates

Period focus 1st century E to early 2nd century CE

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41224075>

Excavations - Nubia - 1915-1916

Reisner, George A. Excavations at Napata, the capital of Ethiopia. *Museum of Fine Arts Bulletin*, 1917, 15 (89): 25-34.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 15th-1st century BCE

Length 11 pp.

Exchange networks, Prehistoric

Blench, Roger. Two vanished African maritime traditions and a parallel from South America. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2012, 29 (2/3): 273-292.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Early history

Individual / Group focus Bantu speakers; Swahili trading diaspora

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321048>

Experience (Religion) - Congresses

Chakravorty, Pallabi & Kugle, Scott (eds.) *Performing ecstasy: the poetics and politics of religion in India*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2009.

Notes 1. Contributed articles presented at a conference held at Swarthmore College, USA on 23-4 October, 2004.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 21st century

Musical focus Performance

Length 256 pp.

Explorers, Arab

Ahmad ibn Madjid. First navigational poem. (AsSufaliyya) (1470) (the poem of Sofala).

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 911.4 AOHM. Ed. trs and explained by Ibrahim Khoury.

Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus 15th century

Length Web

http://www.geocities.ws/derideauxp/madjid_sofaliyya.html

Explorers - China - Biography

Viviano, F. China's great Armada. *National Geographic*, July 2005, Online

Geographic focus China

Period focus 14th - 15th century

Length Web

<http://ngm.nationalgeographic.com/ngm/0507/feature2/>

Extinct cities - South Africa - Limpopo

Chirikure, Shadreck, Schoeman, Alex, Hay, Michelle A. & Browne, Rachel. *Mapungubwe reconsidered: a living legacy: exploring beyond the rise and decline of the Mapungubwe state*. Johannesburg: Real African Publishers, on behalf of Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection (MISTRA), 2015. 24-38.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries.

Geographic focus South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 150 pp.

Hall, Simon, Lekgoathi, Sekibakiba, Sadr, Karim, Pearce, David & Schoeman, Alex. *Frontiers and interaction*. 2015.

In: Chirikure, Shadreck, Alex Schoeman, Michelle A Hay, and Rachel Browne. *Mapungubwe reconsidered : a living legacy : exploring beyond the rise and decline of the Mapungubwe state*. Johannesburg: Real African Publishers, on behalf of Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection (MISTRA), 2015. 151 pp. 24-38.

Geographic focus South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 16 pp.

F bregas, Elisenda

Hobbs, Mary Etta. *An investigation of the traditional cante jondo as the inspiration for the song cycle 'Five Poems of Garcia Lorca' by Elisenda F bregas*. PhD. Doctorate of Musical Arts, University of North Texas, 2004.

Geographic focus Andalusia

Period focus Medieval to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Cante jondo singers (Muslim, Gypsy); Garcia Lorca, Federico; F bregas, Elisenda

Musical focus Cante jondo form and content

Length 82 pp.

<http://digital.library.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metadc4512/m1/27/>

Faith missions movement - South Africa - KwaZulu-Natal - Songs and music

Nompula, Yolisa. Music and ritual in Sandile Ndlovu's faith mission. *Zambezia: The Journal of Humanities of the University of Zimbabwe*, 1996, 23 (2): 121-32.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 960.05 ZAM (Zambezia 23(2) 1996) 2. File contains only the bibliographic detail of this item.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Music, Religious

Length 1 p.

Falashas see **Jews, Ethiopian**

Families - History

Engels, Fredrick. *The origin of the family, private property and the state.*

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 306.85 ENGE.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Primitive and after

Length 123 pp.

<https://www.marxists.org/archive/marx/works/1884/origin-family/>

Farabi

Sawa, George. Farabi: v. Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 9th-10th century

Individual / Group focus Farabi

Musical focus Music theory

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/farabi-v>

Farabi, Abu-Nasr Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950

Fakhry, Majid. *Al Farabi: founder of Islamic Neoplatonism: his life works and influence.* Oxford: One World, 2002.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)

Geographic focus Africa, West

Period focus 9th-11th century

Individual / Group focus Philosophers

Length 174 pp.

Farabi. *Das Buch der Ringsteine Farabis [gestorben] 950: mit dem Kommentare des Emir Isma'il el-Hoseini el Farani (um 1485)* trs. Horten, M Munster: Aschendorffschen Buchhandlung, 1906.

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Farabi, Abu-Nasr Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950

Length 538 pp.

Steinschneider, Mauritz. *Al-Farabi (Alpharabius), des Arabischen Philosophen Leben und Schriften mit besonderer Rucksicht auf die Geschichte der Griechischen Wissenschaft unter den Arabern.* St Peterbourg: Commissionnaires de l'Acad,mie Imp,riale des sciences, 1869.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Philosophers

Length 278 pp.

Wright, Owen. Farabi, al. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Syria

Period focus 1st century CE

Length 2 pp.

Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir

Shehadi, Fadlou. *Philosophies of music in medieval Islam.* Photocopies of only Chapters 3 Farabi; Chapter 4 Ibn Sina Brill's Studies in Intellectual History, 67 Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1995.

Geographic focus Islamic Middle East

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir; Ibn Sina's musical theory

Musical focus Music theory

Length 16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp. (Ch.4)

Farmers

Badenhorst, Shaw. The central cattle pattern during the iron age of Southern Africa: a critique of its spatial features. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2009, 64 (190): 148-155.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40588154>

Farsi

Browne, Edward G. *A literary history of Persia from the earliest times until Firdawsi.* London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1908.

Notes 1. This is v. 1 of 4 vols. 2. UCT Libraries: Some volumes: 891.5509 BROW.

Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 550 BCE-1000 CE
Individual / Group focus Persian rulers, writers
Length 548 pp.

Lyrics Literary text extracts

Fasts and feasts - Judaism

Momen, Moojan, Netzer, Amnon & Arkun, A. Festivals: vi. Bahai, vii. Jewish, viii. Armenian. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 20th century
Length 12 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/festivals-vi-vii-viii>

Feiras (Fairs)

Pikirayi, Innocent. Palaces, feiras and prazos: an historical archaeological perspective of African-Portuguese contact in Northern Zimbabwe. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2009, 26 (3): 163-185.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 17th century
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391>

Female circumcision - Ethiopia

Etwaaroo, Indira. *Somali women moving through tradition in Ethiopia: an embodied ethnography of the female dancing body negotiating sociocultural exchange*. Ph. D. Temple University, 2004,

Geographic focus Somalia; Ethiopia
Length 246 pp.

Feminism

Pechilis, Karen. Chosen moments: mediation and direct experience in the life of the classical Tamil Saint Karaikkal Ammaiyar. *Journal of Feminist Studies in Religion*, 2008, 24 (1): 11-31.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 6th century CE
Length 22 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20487910>

Lyrics Poems

Feminism and dance - Ethiopia

Etwaaroo, Indira. *Somali women moving through tradition in Ethiopia: an embodied ethnography of the female dancing body negotiating sociocultural exchange*. Ph. D. Temple University, 2004,

Geographic focus Somalia; Ethiopia
Length 246 pp.

Feminism and dance - Somalia

Etwaaroo, Indira. *Somali women moving through tradition in Ethiopia: an embodied ethnography of the female dancing body negotiating sociocultural exchange*. Ph. D. Temple University, 2004,

Geographic focus Somalia; Ethiopia
Length 246 pp.

Festivals - India, South - Periya melam

Terada, Yoshitaka. Temple music traditions in Hindu South India: Periya Melam and its performance practice. *Asian Music*, 2008, 39 (2): 108-151.

Notes 1. Project Muse.
Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 14th century to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Performers
Musical focus Religious music; Performance
Length 44 pp.

Festivals - India - Tirupati

Krishnaswami Aiyangar, Sakkottai. *A history of Tirupati: the Thiruvengadam temple*. v. 1. Tirupati: Tirumala-Tirupati Devasthanams, 1977, 1997.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Historians
Length 488 pp.

Krishnaswami Aiyangar, Sakkottai. *A history of Tirupati: the Thiruvengadam temple*. v. 2 Tirupati: Tirumala-Tirupati Devasthanams, 1982, 2003.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 488 pp.

Festivals - Iran

Momen, Moojan, Netzer, Amnon & Arkun, A. Festivals: vi. Bahai, vii. Jewish, viii. Armenian. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 20th century

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/festivals-vi-vii-viii>

Fiddles

Kubik, Gerhard. Recording and studying music in northern Moçambique. *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 77-100.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 25 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249574>

Field expeditions

Valenciano, Ana. Survival of the traditional Romancero: field expeditions. *Oral Tradition*, 1987, 2 (2-3): 424-450.

Geographic focus Portugal; Spain

Period focus Medieval to modern times

Individual / Group focus Ballad reciters; Troubadours

Musical focus Romanceros

Length 27 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Fire - Religious aspects - Hinduism

Staal, Frits. The meaninglessness of ritual. *Numen*, 1979, 26 (Fasc. 1): 2-22.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 20th century

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3269623>

Fish weirs - Persian Gulf

Bowen, Richard LeBaron. Marine industries of Eastern Arabia. *Geographical Review*, 1951, 41 (3): 384-400.

Geographic focus Arabia, Eastern

Period focus 20th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/210959>

Fisheries - Kenya

Prins, A.H.J. *Sailing from Lamu: a study of maritime culture in Islamic East Africa*. Assen, The Netherlands: Van Gorcum, 1965.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 916.762 PRI.

Geographic focus Lamu; Africa, East

Length 320 pp.

Fishing - Antiquities

Beech, Mark J. & Glover, Emily. The environment and economy of an Ubaid-Related settlement on Dalma Island, United Arab Emirates. *Paleorient*, 2005, 31 (1): 97-107.

Notes 1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

Geographic focus United Arab Emirates

Period focus 6th-5th millennium BCE

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724>

Fishing - Persian Gulf

Bowen, Richard LeBaron. Marine industries of Eastern Arabia. *Geographical Review*, 1951, 41 (3): 384-400.

Geographic focus Arabia, Eastern

Period focus 20th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/210959>

Flamenco

Infante, Blas. *Orígenes de lo flamenco y secreto del cante jondo (1929 - 1933)* Sevilla: Junta de Andalucía, Consejería de Cultura, 2010.

Notes 1. Reproducción Facsímil de la edición de la Junta de Andalucía 1980 con motivo del 125 Aniversario del nacimiento de Blas Infante.

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus 19th century

Individual / Group focus Flamenco; Cante jondo musicians and their antecedents

Musical focus Flamenco; Cante jondo

Length 206 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Lorenzo, Roberto. *Flamenco: its origin and evolution*. n.d.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus 15th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Flamenco musicians

Musical focus Flamenco history and formal features

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.timenet.org/detail.html>

Mitchell, Timothy. Sobre la exportabilidad del flamenco inconsciente. *Musica Oral del Sur*, 2005, 6 349-361.

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus 18th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Flamenco musicians; Cante jondo musicians

Musical focus Flamenco; Cante jondo

Length 15 pp.

Noakes, Greg. Exploring flamenco's Arab roots. *Saudi Aramco World*, 1994, November/December 32-35.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus Medieval period to 19th century

Individual / Group focus Flamenco musicians

Musical focus Flamenco

Length 3 pp.

<http://archive.aramcoworld.com/issue/199406/exploring.flamenco.s.arab.roots.htm>

Palomares, Jos. La oscura raíz del grito. Blas Infante, Federico Garcia Lorca y Rodolfo Gil Benumeya en torno al cante jondo. *La Madruga*, 2011, No. 4

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Flamenco musicians; Cante jondo musicians; Garcia Lorca, Federico; Blaise Infante

Musical focus Flamenco; Cante jondo

Length 19 pp.

Flamenco music - Arab influences

Noakes, Greg. Exploring flamenco's Arab roots. *Saudi Aramco World*, 1994, November/December 32-35.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus Medieval period to 19th century

Individual / Group focus Flamenco musicians

Musical focus Flamenco

Length 3 pp.

<http://archive.aramcoworld.com/issue/199406/exploring.flamenco.s.arab.roots.htm>

Fluorescent precious stones

Ball, Sydney H. Luminous gems, mythical and real. *The Scientific Monthly*, 1938, 47 (6): 496-505.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus To 20th century

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/16621>

Flute - Uganda

Cooke, Peter R. Ludaya: a transverse flute from Eastern Uganda. *Yearbook of the International Folk Music Council*, 1971, 3 79-90.

Geographic focus Uganda

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 12 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes (Eng,

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/767457>

Folk dance music - Africa

Levy, Rick (producer) *African culture: drumming and dance*. Chatsworth, CA: AIMS Multimedia, 2000.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional

Musical focus Dance

Length 22 min

Folk dance music - Kenya

Senoga-Zake, George. *Folk music of Kenya*. Nairobi, Kenya: Uzima Press, 1986.

Geographic focus Kenya

Length 185 pp.

Folk dancing

Chessin, Ethan. *Tooting the Horn of Africa: a "cornucopia" of music from Somalia*. A Smithsonian Folkways Lesson Smithsonian Folkways,

Notes 1. No publication details 2. Includes notation for a traditional song, 'Cidlaan Dareemaya' 3. Note the web page does not include the notation.

Geographic focus Somalia

Period focus Traditional; 20th century

Individual / Group focus Teachers

Musical focus Folk music

Length 16 pp. **Notation** Yes

http://media.smithsonianfolkways.org/docs/lesson_plans/FLP10006_somalia_songs.pdf

Folk inspiration - Zadjal

Shiloah, Amnon. The meeting of Christian, Jewish and Muslim musical cultures on the Iberian Peninsula (before 1492) *Acta Musicologica*, 1991, 63 (Fasc. 1): 14-20.

Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Geographic focus Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)

Period focus 710-1492 CE

Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers

Musical focus Poetic genres; Musical instruments

Length 8 pp.

Lyrics One quatrain from a song

Folk literature - Africa, East

Lihamba, Amandina, Moyo, Fulata L., Mulokozi, M.M., Shitemi, Naomi L. & Uayua-Othman, Sa'da (eds.) *Women writing Africa: the eastern region*. New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2007.

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. UCT Libraries: 808.899287 WOME; BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Kenya; Malawi; Tanzania; Uganda; Zambia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 478 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Folk literature - Africa, North

Sadiqi, Fatima, Nowaira, Amira, El Kholy, Azza & Ennaji, Moha. *Women writing Africa: the northern region*. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2009.

Notes 1. Available UCT Libraries: African Studies Collection BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Algeria; Egypt; Mauritania; Morocco; Sudan; Tunisia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers, producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 428 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Folk literature - Africa, Northeast

Johnson, John W. * Musico-moro-syllabic relationships in the scansion of Somali poetry. 1996.

In: Andrzejewski, B. W., Hayward, R. J. & Lewis, M. (eds) *Voice and power: The culture of language in North-East Africa: Essays in Honour of B.W. Andrzejewski*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Musical focus Poetry

Lewis, I.M. & M.H. Mukhtar * Songs from the South. 1996.

In: Andrzejewski, B. W., Hayward, R. J. & Lewis, M. (eds) *Voice and Power: The culture of language in North-East Africa: Essays in Honour of B.W. Andrzejewski*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Musical focus Oral literature

Schlee, Günther & Abdullahi A. Shongolo * Oromo nationalist poetry: Jarso Waaqo Qooto's tape recording about political events in southern Oromia. 1996.

In: Andrzejewski, B. W., Hayward, R. J. & Lewis, M. (eds) *Voice and power: The culture of language in North-East Africa: Essays in Honour of B.W. Andrzejewski*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Musical focus Oral literature

Triulzi, Alessandro & Bitima, Tamene* On some masqala and daboo songs of the Macca Oromo. 1996.

In: Andrzejewski, B. W., Hayward, R. J. & Lewis, M. (eds) *Voice and power: The culture of language in North-East Africa: Essays in Honour of B.W. Andrzejewski*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Musical focus Oral literature

Folk literature - Africa, Southern

Daymond, M.J., Driver, Dorothy, Meintjes, Sheila, Molema, Leloba, Musengezi, Chiedza, Orford, Margie & Rasebotsa, Nobantu. *Women writing Africa: the southern region*. New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2003.

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME.

Geographic focus Botswana; Lesotho; Namibia; South Africa; Swaziland; Zimbabwe

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 556 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Folk literature - Africa, West

Sutherland-Addy, Esi & Diaw, Aminata. *Women writing Africa: West Africa and the Sahel*. [Includes CD] New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2005.

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Benin; Burkina Faso; Cote d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 478 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Folk literature, African - History and criticism

Finnegan, Ruth. *Oral literature in Africa*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1970.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries BA 896 FINN.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional

Individual / Group focus African oral prose, poetry, chants etc. - analysis of genres, performance contexts

Musical focus African orature composition; Performance

Length 558 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Folk literature, Arabic

Hassan, Fatme Sharafeddine. The passion and the magic: distinctions of Arabic folktales. *Al Jadid*, 1995, 1 (2):

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Traditional

Length 4 pp.

<http://almashriq.hiof.no/general/000/070/079/al-jadid/aljadid-magic.html>

Folk literature, Indic - Bibliography - Catalogs

National Book Trust. *Indigenous voices: mapping India's folk and tribal literature*. a theme presentation, New Delhi World Book Fair 2013: an annotated catalogue of books New Delhi: National Book Trust, 2013.

Geographic focus India

Length 305 pp.

Folk literature, Malagasy

Sibree, James (jnr) Malagasy folk-tales. *The Folk-lore Journal*, 1884, 2 (5): 129-138.

Notes 1. According to PDF this should be in JSTOR. Cannot find it.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 19th century

Length 10 pp.

Folk literature, Persian

Youssefzadeh, Ameneh. Koroglu: ii. Performance aspects. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 17th-20th century

Musical focus Poetry; Folk music

Length 5 pp.

Folk literature, Subiya

Ndana, Ndana. To 'insult' or to 'teach'? A reading of a Subiya nuptial song. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1999, 31 129-134.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs in culture

Length 6 pp.

Lyrics Yes (3 lines)

Folk music

Alpers, Edward A. *The Indian Ocean in world history*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2014.

Notes 1. Includes information related to music 2. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 ALPE.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 20th century; 19th century; Early modern period

Musical focus African music; Traditional music; Ethnomusicology; History

Length 183 pp.

Bohlman, Philip V. et al. Jewish music: iv. Non-liturgical music. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus World wide

Period focus 18th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians

Musical focus Musicology

Length 19 pp.

Notation Yes

Grauer, Victor A. Echoes of our forgotten ancestors: some points of clarification. *The World of Music*, 2006, 48 (2 Echoes of Our Forgotten Ancestors): 5-58.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Musical focus Song measurements; Singing styles

Length 55 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716>

Jargy, Simon. The folk music of Syria and Lebanon. *The World of Music*, 1978, 20 (1): 79-93.

Geographic focus Lebanon; Syria

Musical focus Songs

Length 15 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542>

Folk music - Africa

Levy, Rick (producer) *African culture: drumming and dance*. Chatsworth, CA: AIMS Multimedia, 2000.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional

Musical focus Dance

Length 22 min

Folk music - Africa, East

Fanshawe, David * East Africa: ceremonial & folk music. New York, NY: Nonesuch,

Notes 1. Fanshawe: Writer of accompanying material.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus Traditional

McArthur, Stephen (producer) *Uganda and other African nations: feasts of the savanna: a musical journey through East and West Africa*. Barre, VT: Multicultural Media, MCM 3006, 1997, 1992.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: TZCD 97/17889.

Geographic focus Uganda

Length 57:25 min

Timkehet Teffera. 'Classical' instruments in folk music and vice versa: the case of musical instruments in East Africa. 2006.

In: Zarskien, Ruta (ed.) *ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instruments, Vilnius 5.- 8. April 2006*, Folklore Studies Bd XXXII Vilnius: The Institute of Lithuanian Literature and Folklore, 2006. pp. 36-49.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Length 13 pp.

Folk music - Africa, West

McArthur, Stephen (producer) *Uganda and other African nations: feasts of the savanna: a musical journey through East and West Africa*. Barre, VT: Multicultural Media, MCM 3006, 1997, 1992.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: TZCD 97/17889.

Geographic focus Uganda

Length 57:25 min

Folk music - Armenia

Pahlevanian, Alina, Kerovpyan, Aram & Sarkisyan, Svetlana. Armenia. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Armenia

Period focus Antiquity and after

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

Folk music - Asia, Central

Feldman, Walter. Central Asia: xvi. Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*,

Geographic focus Asia, Central
Period focus 20th century
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/central-asia-xvi>

Folk music - Ethiopia

Timkehet Teffera. Ethnomusikologische Feldforschung in Harar/Südostäthiopien. 2002.
In: Bröcker, Marianne. *Die Dimension der Bewegung in traditioneller Musik: Freie Berichte*. Bericht über die Jahrestagung des Nationalkomitees der Bundesrepublik Deutschland im International Council for Traditional Music (UNESCO) am 16. und 17. Februar 2001 in Göttingen Bamberg: Univ.-Bibliothek, 2002. pp. 137-154.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 17 pp.

Folk music - History and criticism - Periodicals

International Council for Traditional Music. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*. Annual compilations of articles, reviews etc. available through UCT Libraries

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Electronic version 1981+; Access restricted to UCT staff and students 2. UCT Libraries: Print copy 2005+: Music Library T 781.705 YEA.

Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus Traditional
Length vols.

Folk music - India - Kerala

Rajagopalan, L. S. *Temple musical instruments of Kerala*. Purushothaman, A. & Harindranath, A. (eds.) New Delhi: Sangeet Natak Akademi, 2010.

Geographic focus India - Kerala
Period focus 20th-21st century
Length 168 pp.

Folk music - India - Punjab - History and criticism

Pande, Alka. *Folk music & musical instruments of Punjab: from mustard fields to disco lights*. Aahmedabad: Mapin Publishing, 1999.

Geographic focus India - Punjab
Period focus Traditional to 20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Folk music; Instruments
Length 128 pp.

Folk music - Iran

D'Herouville, Pierre. *Le chant du cygne: sonneurs, clarinettes et hautbois archaïques dans les musiques regionales d'Iran*. 2014?

Notes 1. At top of p. 1: Pierre D'Herouville, v8.0, Octobre 2014.

Geographic focus Iran; Persian Gulf
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Troubadours
Musical focus Oboe; Musical instruments; Ancient ceremonial music; Dance
Length 144 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes [wedding chant] fig. 42
<http://inthe-gap-between.free.fr/pierre/report-instrument-makers-iran/oboe-survey.pdf>

Mirza, Firouzeh (comp.) *Persian traditional music*. [Website], Tuesday, September 28, 2010,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Ancient history
Musical focus History
Length 9 pp.
http://www.iranreview.org/content/Documents/Persian_Traditional_Music.htm

Youssefzadeh, Ameneh. Koroglu: ii. Performance aspects. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 17th-20th century
Musical focus Poetry; Folk music
Length 5 pp.

Folk music - Iraq - History and criticism

Iraqi Maqam. *Iraqi Maqam. Classical Music of Iraq*. Website: "Classical and Traditional Music of Iraq. This educational, non-profit blog is exclusively dedicated to document and explain the ancient musical art of the Iraqi Maqam, and to preserve the memory and works of Iraq's most prominent maqam masters. The majority of the works published here have been obtained through collectors of old broadcast recordings or private concerts" various dates.

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Iraqi musicians
Musical focus Iraqi classical/traditional music
Length Website **Lyrics** Possibly in some cases

Folk music, Kashmiri

Kumar, Ramesh. *The traditional music of Kashmir*. [Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals] Kashmir News Network: Music Section, 2016.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Early to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing

Length 5 pp.

<http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html>

Lyrics Yes

Folk music - Kenya

Senoga-Zake, George. *Folk music of Kenya*. Nairobi, Kenya: Uzima Press, 1986.

Geographic focus Kenya

Length 185 pp.

Wahome, John Kamenyi. *Musical instruments: a resource book on traditional musical instruments of Kenya*. Nairobi: Jemisik Cultural Books, 1986.

Geographic focus Kenya

Length 71 pp.

Folk music - Korea

Man-young, Hahn. The origin of Korean music. *The World of Music*, 1985, 27 (2): 16-31.

Geographic focus Korea

Period focus 12th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Music and song forms; Performance; Instruments

Length 17 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562695>

Folk music - Malawi

Nthala, Grant Maclooly Moloko. *The Chewa art of drumming and its influence on modern Malawian music*. M. Mus. (Music); University of the Free State; 2009,

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus 16th century and after

Musical focus Drumming; African dance

Length 207 pp.

Folk music - Mediterranean Region

Cowell, Henry. *Folk music of the Mediterranean*. Introduction and notes 1952.

Notes 1. Liner notes to CD - see Smithsonian/Folkways 2. See also Cowell entry.

Geographic focus Albania; Algeria; Egypt; France; Greece; Italy; Libya; Morocco; Spain; Syria; Tunisia; Turkey

Period focus Traditional - archival recordings

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Mediterranean music

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.folkways.si.edu/folk-music-of-the-Mediterranean/islamica-world/album/smithsonian>

Smithsonian Folkways. *Folk music of the Mediterranean*. Website description of archival recordings available to buy:

<http://www.folkways.si.edu/folk-music-of-the-mediterranean/islamica-world/album/smithsonian>, 1952.

Notes 1. See also entry by/on Cowell.

Geographic focus Albania; Algeria; Egypt; France; Greece; Italy; Libya; Morocco; Spain; Syria; Tunisia; Turkey

Period focus Traditional - archival recordings

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Mediterranean music

Length website page

Folk music - Oman

El-Mallah, Issam. *The complete documents of the International Symposium on the Traditional Music in Oman, October 6-16, 1985*. Wilhelmshaven: F. Noetzel, Heinrichshofen Books, 1994.

Notes 1. International Symposium on the Traditional Music in Oman (1985 : Muscat, Oman)

Geographic focus Oman

Period focus Traditional

Length 3 vols.

Unesco. *Unesco Collection Week 25: musical treasures from Oman and Yemen*. 2014.

Geographic focus Oman; Yemen

Period focus Traditional music recordings

Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers

Musical focus Music compilations: "The Yemenite Jews"; "Oman: Traditional Arts of the Sultanate of Oman"

Length 1 p.

Lyrics Audio recordings

<http://www.folkways.si.edu/news-and-press/unesco-collection-week-25-musical-treasures-from-oman-and-yemen>

Folk music - Solomon Islands - Bellona Island

Kusic, Dane. [Book reviews] *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 1989, 21 131-133.

Reviewed: Reinhard, Kurt & Reinhard, Ursula. *Musik der Turkei: Bd 1: Die Kunstmusik; Musik der Turkei: Bd 2: Die Volksmusik*. Berlin. Wilhelmshaven: Heinrichshofen's Verlag, 1984.

Reviewed: Rossen, Jane Mink *Songs of Bellona Island (Na Taungua o Mungiki)* I-II. Acta Ethnomusicologic Daanica 4. Copenhagen: Forlaget Kragen, 1987.

Geographic focus Turkey

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Musical focus History

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/767782>

Folk music - Sudan

Farmer, Henry George. Early references to music in the Western Sudan. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1939, 4 569-579.

Geographic focus Sudan

Period focus 11th-16th century

Musical focus Traditional music

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25221548>

Folk music - Tajikistan

Feldman, Walter. Central Asia: xvi. Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*,

Geographic focus Asia, Central

Period focus 20th century

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/central-asia-xvi>

Folk music - Turkey

Kusic, Dane. [Book reviews] *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 1989, 21 131-133.

Reviewed: Reinhard, Kurt & Reinhard, Ursula. *Musik der Turkei: Bd 1: Die Kunstmusik; Musik der Turkei: Bd 2: Die Volksmusik*. Berlin. Wilhelmshaven: Heinrichshofen's Verlag, 1984.

Reviewed: Rossen, Jane Mink *Songs of Bellona Island (Na Taungua o Mungiki)* I-II. Acta Ethnomusicologic Daanica 4. Copenhagen: Forlaget Kragen, 1987.

Geographic focus Turkey

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Musical focus History

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/767782>

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey

Period focus 11th-21st century

Length 18 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes. Online only

Folk music - Turkmenistan

Feldman, Walter. Central Asia: xvi. Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*,

Geographic focus Asia, Central

Period focus 20th century

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/central-asia-xvi>

Folk music - Uganda

McArthur, Stephen (producer) *Uganda and other African nations: feasts of the savanna: a musical journey through East and West Africa*. Barre, VT: Multicultural Media, MCM 3006, 1997, 1992.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: TZCD 97/17889.

Geographic focus Uganda

Length 57:25 min

Folk music - Uzbekistan

Feldman, Walter. Central Asia: xvi. Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*,

Geographic focus Asia, Central

Period focus 20th century

Length 4 pp.

Folk music - Yemen

Unesco. *Unesco Collection Week 25: musical treasures from Oman and Yemen*. 2014.

Geographic focus Oman; Yemen

Period focus Traditional music recordings

Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers

Musical focus Music compilations: "The Yemenite Jews"; "Oman: Traditional Arts of the Sultanate of Oman"

Length 1 p.

Lyrics Audio recordings

<http://www.folkways.si.edu/news-and-press/unesco-collection-week-25-musical-treasures-from-oman-and-yemen>

Folk music - Zimbabwe

Scherzinger, Martin. Negotiating the music-theory: African-music nexus: a political critique of ethnomusicological antiformalism and a strategic analysis of the harmonic patterning of the Shona mbira song 'Nyamaropa' *Perspectives of New Music*, 2001, 39 (1): 5-117.

Notes 1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns

Length 112 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534>

Folk poetry

Zedda, Paulu. The southern Sardinian tradition of the mutetu longu: a functional analysis. *Oral Tradition*, 2009, 24 (1): 3-40.

Geographic focus Sardinia

Period focus 18th century to present

Individual / Group focus Oral poets

Musical focus Musical structure of oral poems and performances

Length 38 pp

Lyrics Yes

Folk poetry, Amharic - Ethiopia - Shewa Kifle Hager

Leslau, Wolf. Amharic love songs. *Paideuma: Mitteilungen zur Kulturkunde*, 1990, Bd. 36, Afrika-Studien II 157-172.

Notes 1. Amharic text, phonetic transcription, translation, interpretation and observations.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Songs; Poetry

Length 17 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40732666>

Folk poetry, Arabic

Monroe, James T. Which came first, the 'Zajal' or the 'Muwassaha'? Some evidence for the oral origins of Hispano-Arabic strophic poetry. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 38-64.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus Medieval period with references to earlier Roman times

Individual / Group focus Composers/ performers of sung verses

Musical focus Poem/ song texts - history, formal features

Length 27 pp.

Lyrics Short quotes

Folk poetry, Oromo

Tegegn Nuresu Wako. *In Praise of Saayyaa: Oromo songs in praise of the cattle*. Harare: Association for the Promotion, Preservation & Strengthening of Culture & Cultural Values (PCV), 2010.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 306 pp.

Lyrics Song texts

Folk poetry, Oromo - Translations into English

Tegegn Nuresu Wako. *In Praise of Saayyaa: Oromo songs in praise of the cattle*. Harare: Association for the Promotion, Preservation & Strengthening of Culture & Cultural Values (PCV), 2010.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 306 pp.

Lyrics Song texts

Folk poetry, South African

Opland, Jeff (ed.) *Words that circle words: a choice of South African oral poetry*. Johannesburg: Ad Donker Paperbooks, 1992.

Notes 1. Available UCT Libraries: BA 398.2 WORD; 398.20968 WORD.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Singers; Poets

Musical focus Songs; Poems

Length 328 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Folk poetry, Xhosa - History and criticism

Opland, Jeff. *Xhosa poets and poetry*. Cape Town: David Philip, 1998.

Notes 1. Second edition in preparation 2016 2. UCT Libraries: 896.39851009 OPLA; BA 896.3901 OPLA.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Singers; Poets

Musical focus Xhosa poetry; Study of genres; Composition practice

Length 366 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Folk songs

Al-Rifai, H. Cultural and historical features of Kuwait sea song music. 2004.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (37th : 2003 : London) *Papers from the thirty-seventh meeting of the Seminar for Arabian Studies held in London, 17-19 July 2003*. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2004.

Geographic focus Kuwait

Period focus 15th century and after

Musical focus Singing

Length 21 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223052>

Kubik, Gerhard. Stability and change in African musical traditions. *The World of Music*, 1986, 28 (1): 44-69.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43561084>

Racy, Ali Jihad. Heroes, lovers, and poet-singers: the Bedouin ethos in the music of the Arab Near-East. *The Journal of American Folklore*, 1996, 109 (434): 404-424.

Geographic focus Arab Near-East

Musical focus Sung poetry

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/541183>

Folk songs - Africa

Press, Karen. *Traditional African song lyrics: a selection of available texts and sources*. Prepared for the Recentring AfroAsia Research Project, University of Cape Town, September 2016

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional

Musical focus Song texts

Length 87 pp.

Folk songs, African

Torrend, J. *Specimens of Bantu folk-lore from Northern Rhodesia: texts (collected with the help of the phonograph) and English translations*. London: Kegan Paul, 1921.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 398.20496391 TORR.

Geographic focus Northern Rhodesia; Zambia

Period focus Traditional

Musical focus Songs

Length 191 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes (Original included)

Folk songs, African - Africa, East

Mbabi-Katana, Solomon. *Songs of East Africa*. Book I. Songs collected from Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania London: Macmillan, 1965.

Notes 1. Unaccompanied melodies; words in various African dialects.

Geographic focus Kenya

Length 62 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Folk songs (Amerindian)

Lomax, Alan. Song structure and social structure. *Ethnology*, 1962, 1 (4): 425-451.

Geographic focus Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Singers

Musical focus Song styles in different societies

Length 27 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850>

Folk songs - Analysis, appreciation

Lomax, Alan. Song structure and social structure. *Ethnology*, 1962, 1 (4): 425-451.

Geographic focus Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Singers
Musical focus Song styles in different societies
Length 27 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850>

Folk songs (Bardic)

Lomax, Alan. Song structure and social structure. *Ethnology*, 1962, 1 (4): 425-451.

Geographic focus Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Singers
Musical focus Song styles in different societies
Length 27 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850>

Folk songs - Botswana

Wood, Elizabeth Nelbach. A Supplement to 'A study of the traditional music of Moehudi' *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1978, 10 67-79.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments
Length 13 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes
<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Folk songs - Ethiopia

Timkehet Teffera. Canvassing past memories through 'Tseseta' *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*, 2013, 46 31-66.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Songs
Length 34 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes Poetry texts
http://www.academia.edu/8040091/Timkehet_Teffera_2013__Canvassing_Past_Memories_through_T%C9%99z%C9%99t%C4%81_Journal_of_Ethiopian_Studies_Vol_XLVI_46_December_2013_31-66

Folk songs - Europe, Western

Lomax, Alan. Song structure and social structure. *Ethnology*, 1962, 1 (4): 425-451.

Geographic focus Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Singers
Musical focus Song styles in different societies
Length 27 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850>

Folk songs, Hindi - India - Uttar Pradesh - Texts

Tewari, Laxmi Ganesh. *Folk songs from Uttar Pradesh*. New Delhi: D. K. Printworld, 2006.

Geographic focus India - Uttar Pradesh
Period focus Traditional
Individual / Group focus Singers
Musical focus Folk music
Length 332 pp. **Lyrics** Yes (Eng translations)

Folk songs - Hindi - Translation into English

Tewari, Laxmi Ganesh. *Folk songs from Uttar Pradesh*. New Delhi: D. K. Printworld, 2006.

Geographic focus India - Uttar Pradesh
Period focus Traditional
Individual / Group focus Singers
Musical focus Folk music
Length 332 pp. **Lyrics** Yes (Eng translations)

Folk songs - Iran - History and criticism

Miller, Lloyd. *Music and song in Persia: the art of avaz*. London: Routledge, 2011.

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Medieval
Length 360 pp.

Folk songs (Jewish)

Bohlman, Philip V. et al. Jewish music: iv. Non-liturgical music. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus World wide

Period focus 18th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians

Musical focus Musicology

Length 19 pp.

Notation Yes

Folk songs - Kenya

Wahome, John Kamenyi, comp. *Songs of Kenya: Embu, Gikuyu na Meru*. Nairobi: Jemisik Cultural Books, 1970.

Geographic focus Kenya

Length 48 pp.

Folk songs - Laos

Lefèvre-Pontalis, Pierre, 1864- *Chansons et fêtes du Laos*. Paris: E. Leroux, 1896.

Geographic focus Laos

Musical focus Songs

Length 62 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k5809842t/f17.image> also at Google books

Folk songs (Pygmy Bushman)

Lomax, Alan. Song structure and social structure. *Ethnology*, 1962, 1 (4): 425-451.

Geographic focus Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Singers

Musical focus Song styles in different societies

Length 27 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850>

Folk songs, Shona

Scherzinger, Martin. Negotiating the music-theory: African-music nexus: a political critique of ethnomusicological antiformalism and a strategic analysis of the harmonic patterning of the Shona mbira song 'Nyamaropa' *Perspectives of New Music*, 2001, 39 (1): 5-117.

Notes 1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns

Length 112 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534>

Folklore

Alpers, Edward A. Recollecting Africa: diasporic memory in the Indian Ocean world. *African Studies Review*, 2000, 43 (No. 1, Special Issue on the Diaspora): 83-99.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 18th-19th century

Individual / Group focus Africans in Indian Ocean world

Musical focus Music; Dance; Singing

Length 83 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/524722>

Ball, Sydney H. Luminous gems, mythical and real. *The Scientific Monthly*, 1938, 47 (6): 496-505.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus To 20th century

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/16621>

Haring, Lee. Eastward to the islands: the other diaspora. *The Journal of American Folklore*, 2005, 118 (469): 290-307.

Geographic focus Mauritius; Reunion; Seychelles; Rodrigues

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4137915>

Herriott, J. Homer. Folklore from Marco Polo: Maabar. *California Folklore Quarterly*, 1943, 2 (1): 1-12.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 13th century

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1495650>

Folklore - Afghanistan

Mills, Margaret A. & Ahrary, Abdul Ali. Folklore studies (ii) of Afghanistan.

Geographic focus Afghanistan

Period focus 20th century

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/folklore-ii>

Folklore - Africa, Southern

Dart, Raymond A. Death ships in South West Africa and South-East Asia. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1962, 17 (68): 231-234.

Geographic focus South West Africa; South-East Asia

Period focus Ancient

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887430>

Folklore - Africa, West - Performance

Hale, Thomas A. From the griot of 'roots' to the roots of 'griot': a new look at the origins of a controversial African term for bard. *Oral Tradition*, 1997, 12 (2): 249-78.

Geographic focus West Africa

Period focus Approx. 15th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Griots

Musical focus Griot performance materials

Length 30 pp.

Folklore - Arabia

Nicholson, R. A. Some note on Arabian and Persian folklore. *Folklore*, 1930, 41 (4): 345-358.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia

Period focus 6th century and after

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1255989>

Lyrics Story text

Folklore - Bibliography - Catalogs

National Book Trust. *Indigenous voices: mapping India's folk and tribal literature*. a theme presentation, New Delhi World Book Fair 2013: an annotated catalogue of books New Delhi: National Book Trust, 2013.

Geographic focus India

Length 305 pp.

Folklore - India

Buzurg ibn Shahriyar, active 10th century (trs. L. Marcel Devic, Peter Courtney Quennell) *The book of the marvels of India*. London: Routledge, 1928.

Notes 1. Translated into English by Peter Quennell; from the Arabic by L. Marcel Devic.

Geographic focus India

Length 163 pp.

Folklore - Iran

Mokri, Mohammad. *L'Armenie dans le folklore kurde*. Extract: Revue des etudes armeniennes, nouv. serie, I, 1964, pp. 347-376 Paris: Klincksieck, 1964.

Geographic focus Iran; Armenia

Period focus Traditional

Length 34 pp.

<http://www.kurdipedia.org/files/books/2014/25498.PDF?ver=130370979028990223>

Omidasalar, Mahmoud. Omidasalar, Mahmoud. aji Firuz. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 20th century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/haji-firuz>

Lyrics Yes

Vahman, Fereydun. Bazi (games) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 10th-20th century

Length 10 pp.

Folklore - Iran - Gilan

Bromberger, Christian. Gilan: xvi. Folklore. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Pre-Islamic era to 20th century

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/gilan-folklore>

Folklore - Lebanon

Jargy, Simon. The folk music of Syria and Lebanon. *The World of Music*, 1978, 20 (1): 79-93.

Geographic focus Lebanon; Syria

Musical focus Songs

Length 15 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542>

Folklore - Performance - India, North

Orsini, Francesca & Schofield, Katherine Butler (eds.) *Tellings and texts: music, literature and performance in North India*. Open Book, 2015.

Notes 1. Licensed under Creative Commons.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus Early modern to contemporary

Musical focus Singing; Performance; Poetic recitation; Text-musical rhythmic pattern relationships

Length 563 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.openbookpublishers.com/product/311>

Folklore - Persia

Nicholson, R. A. Some note on Arabian and Persian folklore. *Folklore*, 1930, 41 (4): 345-358.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia

Period focus 6th century and after

Length 15 pp.

Lyrics Story text

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1255989>

Folklore - South Africa

Bleek, W. H. I. *Specimens of Bushmen folklore*. collected by the late W.H.I. Bleek and L.C. Lloyd; edited by the latter; with an introduction by George McCall Theal London: Allen, 1911.

Notes 1. The original Bushman text is printed side by side with the English translation 2. UCT Libraries: BA 398.3 BLE (Facsim. reprint)

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional

Length 624 pp.

Lyrics Text

Folklore - Syria

Jargy, Simon. The folk music of Syria and Lebanon. *The World of Music*, 1978, 20 (1): 79-93.

Geographic focus Lebanon; Syria

Musical focus Songs

Length 15 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542>

Folklore - Zambia

Torrend, J. *Specimens of Bantu folk-lore from Northern Rhodesia: texts (collected with the help of the phonograph) and English translations*. London: Kegan Paul, 1921.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 398.20496391 TORR.

Geographic focus Northern Rhodesia; Zambia

Period focus Traditional

Musical focus Songs

Length 191 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes (Original included)

Folksongs

Kubik, Gerhard. Alo: Yoruba story songs. *African Music*, 1968, 4 (2): 10-32.

Notes 1. Excerpts from material collected in Nigeria.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249636>

Folksongs - Botswana

Wood, Elizabeth Nelbach. Observing and recording village music of the Kweneng. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1980, 12 101-117.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL 2. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798>.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Songs; Instruments; Traditional music

Length 17 pp.

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse> <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798>

Folksongs - Ethiopia

Eyayu Lulseged. Social, economic and political discontent in Ethiopia as reflected in contemporary Amharic songs (Mid 1950s – Mid 1970s) *Journal of Ethiopian*

Studies, 1994, 27 (2): 21-43.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/41966036>

Folksongs - Turkey

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey

Period focus 11th-21st century

Length 18 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes. Online only

Food industry and trade

Alpers, Edward A. A complex relationship: Mozambique and the Comoro Islands in the 19th and 20th centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 2001, 41 (161): 73-95.

Geographic focus Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar

Period focus 19th century; 20th century

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107>

Foreign workers, Chinese

Nyiri, Pal. The yellow man's burden: Chinese migrants on a civilizing mission. *The China Journal*, 2006, 56 83-106.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 21st century

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20066187>

Foreign workers, Chinese - South Africa - Transvaal - History

Kynoch, Gary. Controlling the Coolies: Chinese mineworkers and the struggle for labor in South Africa, 1904-1910. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 2003, 36 (2): 309-329.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3559386>

Newbury, Colin. [Book review] Chinese 'slavery' *The Journal of African History*, 1983, 24 (3): 400-401.

Reviewed: Richardson, Peter. *Chinese mine labour in the Transvaal*. London: Macmillan, 1982. 287 pp.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 331.76223422 RICH ; DS 331.7622 RICH.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/181915>

Richardson, Peter. The recruiting of Chinese indentured labour for the South African Gold-Mines, 1903-1908. *The Journal of African History*, 1977, 18 (1): 85-108.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180418> .

Foreign workers - Malawi

Chirwa, Wiseman Chijere. Alomwe and Mozambican immigrant labor in Colonial Malawi, 1890s-1945. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 1994, 27 (3): 525-550.

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/220758>

Form - Islamic Music

Al Faruqi, Lois Ibsen. Structural segments in the Islamic arts: the musical "translation" of a characteristic of the literary and visual arts. *Asian Music*, 1985, 16 (1): 59-82.

Geographic focus Islamic societies

Period focus Not stated

Musical focus Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013>

Fortification

Kim, Nam C. & Kusimba, Chapurukha M. Pathways to social complexity and state formation in the southern Zambezian region. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2008, 25 (3/4): 131-152.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern; Zambezia; Mapungubwe

Period focus 10th-11th century

Length 22 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389424>

Fortification - Zimbabwe

Pikirayi, Innocent. Palaces, feiras and prazos: an historical archaeological perspective of African-Portuguese contact in Northern Zimbabwe. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2009, 26 (3): 163-185.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 17th century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391>

France - Foreign relations

Ellis, Stephen. [Book Review] French images of Malagasy character. *The Journal of African History*, 1983, 24 (1): 134.

Reviewed: Bouillon, Antoine. *Madagascar: Le colonise et son 'ame' : Essai sur le discours psychologique colonial*. Paris: L'Harmattan, 1981. 423 pp.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 16th-20th century

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/181880>

Freedmen - Indian Ocean Region - Social conditions - 19th century

Harms, R., Fremon, B.K., & Blight, D.W. (eds.) *Indian Ocean slavery in the age of abolition*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 306.362091824 INDI; BA 326 INDI.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 253 pp.

French in East Africa

Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P. *The French at Kilwa Island: an episode in eighteenth-century East African history*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1965.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.823 FREE.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Period focus 18th century

Length 243 pp.

Funeral music - Ethiopia

Morand, Katell. Mélodies pleurées, paroles à attraper: les chants d'engurguro dans des funérailles éthiopiennes. *Cahiers de Littérature Orale*, 2010a, 69 57-78.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 21 pp.

Gahiz, `Amr Ibn-Bahr al-

Gordon, Matthew S. Yearning and disquiet: Al-Jahiz and the Risalat al-qiyan' 2009.

In: Heinemann, Arnim, Kropp, Manfred, Khalidi, Tarif, & Meloy, John Lash (eds.) *Al-Jahiz: a Muslim humanist for our time*. Würzburg: Ergon.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus Abbasid period, 9th century

Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyan); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; `Arib al-Ma'muniyya (leading female singer of her day)

Length 10 pp.

Gama, Victor

Suskin, Rod. *Spaces of possibility*. a talk given by astrologer, author & sangoma, Rod Suskin PLUS

SOL(t)O, a solo performance for music & moving image by Angolan musician, Victor Gama & Pangeia Instrumentos; NG Kerk (NGK Church), Three Anchor Bay, Sea Point [Cape Town], Thursday, 18 October 2007, 7:30pm Cape Town: Bowling Club,

Geographic focus Angola

Period focus 21st century

Musical focus Musicians; Instruments

Length 6 pp.

Games - Iran

Vahman, Fereydun. Bazi (games) *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 10th-20th century

Length 10 pp.

Games with music

Weche, Michael Oyoo. *Bantu and Nilotic children's singing games: a comparative study of their value communication*.

Notes 1. Thesis (Ph.D. (Language and Literature))--University of Cape Town, 2009 2. UCT. Open UCT. Electronic copy.

Geographic focus Kenya

Period focus 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Songs; Music in society

Length 319 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Ganda (African people)

Makubuya, James. 'Endingidi' (Tube Fiddle) of Uganda: its adaptation and significance among the Baganda. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2000, 43 140-155.

Geographic focus Uganda

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Performers

Musical focus Instruments; Performers

Length 143 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842321> .

Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936

Briggs, David A. *Irrational and visionary imagery in cante jondo and the neo-popular poetry of Federico Garcia Lorca and Rafael Alberti*. PhD. Thesis. University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, 2009.

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Singers/ poets; Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936; Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999

Musical focus Song forms

Length 145 pp.

Lyrics Poem texts/song lyrics (Spanish)

<http://dspace.unm.edu/bitstream/handle/1928/10335/DavidBriggs%209-26-091.pdf?sequence=3>

Hobbs, Mary Etta. *An investigation of the traditional cante jondo as the inspiration for the song cycle 'Five Poems of Garcia Lorca' by Elisenda F bregas*. PhD. Doctorate of Musical Arts, University of North Texas, 2004.

Geographic focus Andalusia

Period focus Medieval to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Cante jondo singers (Muslim, Gypsy); Garcia Lorca, Federico; F bregas, Elisenda

Musical focus Cante jondo form and content

Length 82 pp.

<http://digital.library.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metadc4512/m1/27/>

Palomares, Jos. La oscura raiz del grito. Blas Infante, Federico Garcia Lorca y Rodolfo Gil Benumeya en torno al cante jondo. *La Madrugada*, 2011, No. 4

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Flamenco musicians; Cante jondo musicians; Garcia Lorca, Federico; Blas Infante

Musical focus Flamenco; Cante jondo

Length 19 pp.

Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936. Teoria y juego del duende. English

Lorca, Federico Garcia. Theory and play of the 'Duende'. [Trs. A. S. Kline c 2007] n.d.

Geographic focus Spain/ Andalusia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Duende singers

Musical focus Duende

Length 10 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.poetryintranslation.com/PITBR/Spanish/LorcaDuende.htm>

Ge'ez (classical language of Ethiopia)

Guidi, Ignazio. *Le canzoni geez-amaria in onore di Re Abissini*. Rome: Rendiconti Della R. Accademia Dei Lincei, 1889.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 14th century

Individual / Group focus Ethiopian warrior culture

Musical focus Ethiopian war songs

Length 16 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.pitts.emory.edu/DigiTexts/SCScanDocuments/1889GUID.pdf>

Gedeo (African people) - Ethiopia

Wedekind, Klaus. Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Singers
Musical focus Songs
Length 36 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes [p. 30]
<http://www.ethnoremia.it/pdf/numero%209/03%20Wedekind.pdf>

Geertz, Clifford, 1926-2006

Staal, Frits. The sound of religion. *Numen*, 1986, 33 (2): 185-224.

Geographic focus Asia
Individual / Group focus Anthropologists
Musical focus Songs
Length 40 pp.

Gender and music

Meyers Sawa, Suzanne. Historical issues of gender and music. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Geographic focus Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt
Period focus 661-1517 CE
Individual / Group focus Women involved in musical practice
Musical focus Music produced, performed by women
Length 6 pp.

Timkehet Teffera * Taboos and exceptions concerning female musicians in East Africa with a special focus on Ethiopia. 2008.

In: Statelova, Rozmari Konstantinova. *The human world and musical diversity: Proceedings from the Fourth Meeting of the ITCM Study Group "Music and Minorities" in Varna, Bulgaria 2006*. Sofia: Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, Institute of Art Studies.

Notes 1. International Council for Traditional Music. Study Group Music and Minorities. Meeting (4 : 2006 : Varna)

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Topp Fargion, Janet. The role of women in Taarab in Zanzibar: An historical examination of a process of 'Africanisation' *The World of Music*, 1993, 35 (2): 109-25.

Geographic focus Zanzibar
Length 17 pp. **Lyrics** Yes Poetry text
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43615569>

Gender identity in music

Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Middle East
Period focus 600-1500 CE
Length 20 pp.

Gender relations - Swahili Coast

Askew, Kelly M. Female circles and male lines: gender dynamics along the Swahili coast. *Africa Today*, 1999, 46 (3/4, Islam in Africa): 67-102.

Geographic focus Swahili coast
Period focus 1500 to present
Individual / Group focus Swahili gendered social groups and activities
Musical focus Swahili gendered musical performances
Length 36 pp. **Lyrics** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285>

Genetics

Boivin, Nicole, Crowther, Alison, Helm, Richard & Fuller, Dorian Q. East Africa and Madagascar in the Indian Ocean world. *Journal of World Prehistory*, 2013, 26 (3): 213-281.

Geographic focus East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus 7th century and after
Length 70 pp.

Geographical perception

Nixon, Michael. African music-makers in the Indian Ocean. *Talking Drum*, Jul 2007, 27

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Africa
Period focus 18th-21st century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Ethnomusicology
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.disa.ukzn.ac.za/sites/default/files/talkingdrum/TDno27jul2007/TDno27jul2007.pdf>

Geography

Gupta, Pamila. Monsoon fever. *Social Dynamics*, 2012, 38 (3): 516-527.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; South Asia

Period focus Contemporary
Length 13 pp.

Geography, Ancient

Chittick, H. Neville & Rotberg, Robert I. *East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*. London: Holmes & Meier, 1975.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China

Period focus To 1886

Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers

Length 343 pp.

Geography, Arab

Abu Ishaq al-Istakhri (ed. M.J. de Goeje) *Kitab Masalik wa l-Mamalik*. Leiden, The Netherlands: Brill, 1967, 1889.

Geographic focus Islamic Empire

Length 308 pp.

Geography, Medieval

Al-Maḥūdī (trs. C. Barbier de Meynard & Pavet de Courteille) *Les prairies d'or*. Paris: Imprimerie Impériale, 1861.

Period focus Medieval

Length 408 pp.

vol. 2: <https://archive.org/details/lesprairiesdor02masuuoft>

Cosmas, Indicopleustes. *The Christian topography of Cosmas Indicopleustes*. ed. with geographical notes by E. O. Winstedt Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1909.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries has different edition: 910.09 COSM. Translated from the Greek and edited with notes and introduction by J.W. McCrindle. New York: Franklin, [1971]. Facsimile reprint of 1897 edition.

Geographic focus Medieval world

Period focus Medieval period

Length 408 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/cu31924029854803>

Geology - Research - Indian Ocean

Morelle, Rebecca. *Fragments of ancient continent buried under Indian Ocean*. [Website], 25 February 2013,

Geographic focus Indian Ocean world

Period focus 2,000 to 85 million years ago

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.bbc.com/news/science-environment-21551149>

Geopolitics - Indian Ocean Region - Congresses

Chandra, Satish & Ray, Himanshu Prabha (eds.) *The sea, identity and history: from the Bay of Bengal to the South China sea*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2013.

Notes 1. International Seminar on 'Maritime Cultures and Traditions of the Bay of Bengal' (2011 : Nehru Memorial Museum and Library)

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; South Asia

Period focus Early CE-21st century

Length 358 pp.

Gey faqar (Harari songs)

Sartori, Ilaria & Abdulmuheimen, A. Collaborative research on the songs of the city. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 119-131.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Sung poetry

Length 13 pp.

<http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.619.3181&rep=rep1&type=pdf>

Ghazzali, 1058-1111. Tahafut al-falasifah

Avverroes, 1126-1198. *Tahafut al-tahafut: (The incoherence of the incoherence)* E-text conversion by Muhammad Hozien

Notes 1. No publication detail in this file.

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus 1126-1198

Length 466 pp.

Gilan (Iran) - Social life and customs

Bromberger, Christian. Gilan: xvi. Folklore. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Pre-Islamic era to 20th century

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/gilan-folklore>

Ginans

Asani, Ali Sultaan Ali. Isma'ilism: xiv. Isma'ilism in Ginan Literature. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus India

Period focus 12th-15th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ismailism-xiv-ismailism-in-ginan-literature>

Gisu (African people)

Cooke, Peter R. Ludaya: a transverse flute from Eastern Uganda. *Yearbook of the International Folk Music Council*, 1971, 3 79-90.

Geographic focus Uganda

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 12 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes (Eng,

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/767457>

Gisu Daraz, Sayyid Muhammad, 1320-1422

Hussaini, S. S. K. Asmar al-asrar (Night-discourses of secrets) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition.*, 2011,

Geographic focus India; Persia

Period focus 15th century

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/asmar-al-asrar-night-discourses-of-secrets-theosophical-treatise-in-persian-composed-by-a-9th-15th-century-cesti-sufi>

Gitanos (Gypsies)

Noakes, Greg. Exploring flamenco's Arab roots. *Saudi Aramco World*, 1994, November/December 32-35.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus Medieval period to 19th century

Individual / Group focus Flamenco musicians

Musical focus Flamenco

Length 3 pp.

<http://archive.aramcoworld.com/issue/199406/exploring.flamenco.s.arab.roots.htm>

Glass beads - Africa, Southern

Saitowitz, Sharma Jeanette. *Glass beads as indicators of contact and trade in Southern Africa ca. AD 900-AD 1250*. PhD. Thesis (Archaeology)). University of Cape Town, 1996,

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Electronic copy.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Iron Age

Length 299 pp.

<https://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/19418>

Glassware, Ancient

Gan, Fuxi, Brill, Robert H., Tian, Shouyun. *Ancient glass research along the Silk Road*. New Jersey: World Scientific, 2009.

Geographic focus Asia; China

Period focus 120 BCE - 1450s CE

Length 475 pp.

Glassware - Asia - History - Congresses

Gan, Fuxi, Brill, Robert H., Tian, Shouyun. *Ancient glass research along the Silk Road*. New Jersey: World Scientific, 2009.

Geographic focus Asia; China

Period focus 120 BCE - 1450s CE

Length 475 pp.

Glassware - China - History - Congresses

Gan, Fuxi, Brill, Robert H., Tian, Shouyun. *Ancient glass research along the Silk Road*. New Jersey: World Scientific, 2009.

Geographic focus Asia; China

Period focus 120 BCE - 1450s CE

Length 475 pp.

Globalisation

Chakrabarty, Dipesh. Reconstructing liberalism? Notes toward a conversation between area studies and diasporic studies. *Public Culture*, 1998, 10 (3): 457-481.

Geographic focus South Asia

Period focus 20th century

Length 25 pp.

Chatterjee, Partha. *Our modernity*. Rotterdam/Dakar: South-South Exchange Programme for Research on the History of Development (SEPHIS) and the Council for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa (CODESRIA)., 1997.

Notes 1. This lecture was presented by Partha Chatterjee (Professor, Centre for Studies in Social Sciences, Calcutta, India) during a lecture tour in Africa in 1996 organized by SEPHIS and CODESRIA.

Geographic focus India - Bengal

Period focus 18th century and after

Length 20 pp.

<http://ccs.ukzn.ac.za/files/partha1.pdf>

Keita, Maghan. Africans and Asians: historiography and the long view of global interaction. *Journal of World History*, 2005, 16 (1): 1-30.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia

Period focus Pre-columbian

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20079302>

Prestholdt, Jeremy. On the global repercussions of East African consumerism. *The American Historical Review*, 2004, 109 (3): 755-781.

Geographic focus East Africa; Bombay; Massachusetts - Salem

Period focus 20th century

Length 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.1086/530554>

Sealinks Project. *Sealinks Project*. Website: "The Sealinks Project is a large multidisciplinary project involving collaboration with individuals and institutions around the Indian Ocean and beyond. Its aim is to study the earliest maritime connections that linked up and gradually transformed societies around the Indian Ocean. The project draws upon the methods of archaeology, genetics, linguistics and palaeoenvironmental studies to try to better understand the first steps towards globalisation in the Indian Ocean world, exploring the interplay between the cultural and biological factors that came to shape societies, species and environments in the region." various dates.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Indian Ocean societies

Musical focus none

Length Website

http://www.sealinksproject.com/?page_id=9

Globalization

Nyiri, Pal. The yellow man's burden: Chinese migrants on a civilizing mission. *The China Journal*, 2006, 56 83-106.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 21st century

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20066187>

Globalization - Indian Ocean Region

Lodhi, Abdulaziz Y. *Early globalization in the Indian Ocean World: an East African perspective*. Paper originally presented at the International Symposium on the History and Culture of the Islamic Civilization in Eastern Africa, Zanzibar, Tanzania. 2-4 September 2013. University of Oman & State University of Zanzibar (SUZA)

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 12th - 15th century

Length 23 pp.

http://ignca.nic.in/mausam/Mausam_Paper_Prof_Lodi.pdf

Glossaries, vocabularies, etc.

Ghosh, Amitav. Of fanas and forecastles: the Indian Ocean and some lost languages of the Age of Sail. *Economic and Political Weekly*, Jun. 21 - 27, 2008, 43 (25): 56-62.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40277589>

Glyptics

Kornbluth, Genevra. Rock crystal. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Various

Period focus Early-20th century

Length 5 pp.

God (Zoroastrianism)

Boyce, M. Ahura Mazda. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 4th century BCE to 10th century CE

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ahura-mazda>

Gods

Boyce, M. Ahura Mazda. *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 4th century BCE to 10th century CE

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ahura-mazda>

Ramaswamy, Sumathi. Language of the people in the world of gods: ideologies of Tamil before the nation. *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 1998, 57 (1): 66-92.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 14th-20th century

Length 27 pp.

URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659024>

Gogo (African people)

Mapana, Kedmon. Changes in performance styles: a case study of "muheme", a musical tradition of the Wagogo of Dodoma, Tanzania. *Journal of African Cultural Studies*, 2007, 19 (1): 81-93.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Musical focus Performance

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25473379> .

Gold miners - South Africa - Transvaal - History

Newbury, Colin. [Book review] Chinese 'slavery' *The Journal of African History*, 1983, 24 (3): 400-401.

Reviewed: Richardson, Peter. *Chinese mine labour in the Transvaal*. London: Macmillan, 1982. 287 pp.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 331.76223422 RICH ; DS 331.7622 RICH.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/181915>

Gold mines and mining - South Africa

Kynoch, Gary. Controlling the Coolies: Chinese mineworkers and the struggle for labor in South Africa, 1904-1910. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 2003, 36 (2): 309-329.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3559386>

Miller, Duncan, Desai, Nirdev & Lee-Thorp, Julia. Indigenous gold mining in Southern Africa: a review. *Goodwin Series*, 2000, 8 91-99.

Notes 1. v. 8: African Naissance: The Limpopo Valley 1000 Years Ago 2. UCT Libraries: 913.6805 SOU.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858050>

Gold mines and mining - South Africa - Transvaal -- History

Richardson, Peter. The recruiting of Chinese indentured labour for the South African Gold-Mines, 1903-1908. *The Journal of African History*, 1977, 18 (1): 85-108.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180418> .

Gold mines and mining - Zimbabwe

Lancaster, C.S. & Pohorilenko, A. Ingombe Ilede and the Zimbabwe Culture. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 1977, 10 (1): 1-30.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Early-20th century

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/216889>

Goldwork, Ancient - South Africa - Mapungubwe Site

Chirikure, Shadreck, Schoeman, Alex, Hay, Michelle A. & Browne, Rachel. *Mapungubwe reconsidered: a living legacy: exploring beyond the rise and decline of the Mapungubwe state*. Johannesburg: Real African Publishers, on behalf of Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection (MISTRA), 2015. 24-38.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries.

Geographic focus South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 150 pp.

Goma (Musical form, Gujarat)

Basu, Helene. Music and the formation of Sidi identity in Western India. *History Workshop Journal*, 2008, 65 161-178.

Geographic focus Gujarat

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979>

Gospel music - Kenya

Kidula, Jean. Where is your tradition? On the problematics of an African ethnomusicologist research on Christian musics. 1999.

In: Southeastern Regional Seminar In African Studies (Sersas) *SERSAS Fall Conference, Savannah, GA October 15-16, 1999*. Online.

Geographic focus Kenya

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus African musicians; Musicologists

Musical focus Church music

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.ecu.edu/african/sersas/kidulaF99.htm>

Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city)

Chirikure, Shadreck, Manyanga, Munyaradzi, Pikirayi, Innocent & Pollard, Mark. New pathways of sociopolitical complexity in Southern Africa. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2013, 30 (4): 339-366.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 1st and early 2nd millenium CE

Length 29 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/42641836>

Huffman, Thomas N. The soapstone birds from Great Zimbabwe. *African Arts*, 1985, 18 (3): 68-73+99-100.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Antiquities

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336358>

Huffman, Thomas N. Mapungubwe and the origins of the Zimbabwe culture. *Goodwin Series*, 2000, 8 14-29.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858043>

Greece - History - To 479 BCE

Boardman, John (ed.) *The Cambridge ancient history: v. 4. Persia, Greece and the Western Mediterranean c. 525 to 479 B.C.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1988, 2006.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)

Geographic focus Greece; Iran

Period focus To 479 BCE

Length 676 pp.

Griots - Africa, West

Hale, Thomas A. From the griot of 'roots' to the roots of 'griot': a new look at the origins of a controversial African term for bard. *Oral Tradition*, 1997, 12 (2): 249-78.

Geographic focus West Africa

Period focus Approx. 15th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Griots

Musical focus Griot performance materials

Length 30 pp.

Guitar

Kubik, Gerhard. Pierre Gwa - Mpyemo guitarist: his songs and their sources Central African Republic, 1966. *African Music*, 2007, 8 (1): 21-35.

Notes 1. NB: Errata: 'Pierre Gwa - Mpyemo Guitarist: His Songs and Their Sources Central African Republic, 1966' in 'African Music' 8(2), 2008, pp. 136-138.

Geographic focus Central African Republic

Period focus 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249997>

Guitar - Africa

Kubik, Gerhard. Stability and change in African musical traditions. *The World of Music*, 1986, 28 (1): 44-69.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 26 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43561084>

Kubik, Gerhard. African tone-systems: a reassessment. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 1985, 17 31-63.

Geographic focus Africa

Musical focus Theory

Length 32 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436>

Kubik, Gerhard. Harp music of the Azande and related peoples in the Central African Republic (Part I: Horizontal harp playing) *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 37-76.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 41 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249573>

Guitar music - Africa

Kubik, Gerhard. The phenomenon of inherent rhythms in East and Central African instrumental music. *African Music*, 1962, 3 (1): 33-42.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 9 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250157>

Gujarat (India) - Civilization

Yazdani, Kaveh. *India, modernity and the Great Divergence: Mysore and Gujarat (17th to 19th C)* Leiden: Brill, 2017.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 17th-19th century

Length 701 pp.

Gypsy music see Romanies - Music

Habshi (Indic people) see Siddi (Indic people)

Hadrami (Arab tribe)

Ilias, M.H. Mappila muslims and the cultural content of trading Arab diaspora on the Malabar coast. *Asian Journal of Social Science*, 2007, 35 (4/5): 434-456.

Notes 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Ancient to medieval

Length 24 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640>

Hadramis - Zanzibar

Walker, Iain. Comorians and Hadramis in the western Indian Ocean: diasporic practices in a comparative context. *Social Dynamics*, 2012, 38 (3): 435-453.

Geographic focus Zanzibar; Indian Ocean

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 20 pp.

Hafez (1325-1390)

Lewis, Franklin. Hafez: ix. Hafez and Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 14th century

Length 13 pp.

Hafez (Persian poet)

Parsa, Ali. *Persian New Year: Nu-Rouz*.

Notes 1. Poems.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 14th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Hafez (Persian poet)

Length 2 pp. **Lyrics** Text & Transl
<http://www.iran-heritage.org/articles/nu-rouzpoem.htm>

Haji Firouz (Legendary character)

Omidasalar, Mahmoud. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 20th century

Length 5 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/haji-firuz>

Lyrics Yes

Hamina (Ethiopian people)

Timkehet Teffera. Mendicancy and oral poetry in Ethiopia: the case of the Hamina. *Guanda Music Journal*, 2009, 13 51-76.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 22 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://zemafrica.files.wordpress.com/2013/01/mendicancy-and-oral-poetry-in-ethiopia-the-case-of-the-hamina-5.pdf>

Hamina (Ethiopian people) - Songs and music

Timkehet Teffera. Mendicancy and oral poetry in Ethiopia: the case of the Hamina. *Guanda Music Journal*, 2009, 13 51-76.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 22 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://zemafrica.files.wordpress.com/2013/01/mendicancy-and-oral-poetry-in-ethiopia-the-case-of-the-hamina-5.pdf>

Harappa Site (Pakistan)

Mahadevan, Iravatham. [Book review] An encyclopaedia of The Indus Script. *The Book Review*, 1995, 19 (6): 9-12.

Reviewed: Parpola, Asko. *Deciphering the Indus script*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1994.

Geographic focus South Asia

Period focus 3300-1300 BCE

Length 4 pp.

Harappan civilization

Mahadevan, Iravatham. [Book review] An encyclopaedia of The Indus Script. *The Book Review*, 1995, 19 (6): 9-12.

Reviewed: Parpola, Asko. *Deciphering the Indus script*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1994.

Geographic focus South Asia

Period focus 3300-1300 BCE

Length 4 pp.

Harari (African people) - Music

Kassaye, Woube. The significance of Harari music: the case of pop songs in relation to the objectives of the education and training, and cultural policies of Ethiopia. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 133-147.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Musicologists

Musical focus Popular music

Length 15 pp.

Lyrics Not the text; only the message of the song

Kassaye, Woube. Analysis of the Harari/Aderi (Muslim society) music of Ethiopia. 2007.

Proceedings of the Conference on Music in the World of Islam, Assilah, 8-13 August, 2007.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 20 pp.

Lyrics Single lines from songs

http://ligne13.maisondesculturesdumonde.org/sites/default/files/fichiers_attaches/kassaye-2007.pdf

Timkehet Teffera. The traditional secular music of the Harari: its state in history and present day.

Notes 1. This article has been translated into English and revised: Originally it was presented in German: "Ethnomusicological Research among the Harari People of Southeast Ethiopia" on the International Conference of ITCM 16th – 17th February 2001 in Göttingen-Germany Berichte aus dem ICTM-Nationalkomitee Deutschland, Volume XI, Marianne Bröcker (ed.), Bamberg 2002: 137-154 2. English translation is unpublished.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 13 pp.

Notation Yes

http://www.bdu.edu.et/sites/default/files/publication/The%20Traditional%20Secular%20Music%20of%20the%20Harari_0.pdf

Harari (African people) - Music - Discography

Kassaye, Woube. The significance of Harari music: the case of pop songs in relation to the objectives of the education and training, and cultural policies of Ethiopia. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 133-147.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Musicologists

Musical focus Popular music

Length 15 pp.

Lyrics Not the text; only the message of the song

Harari (African people) - Songs and music

Sartori, Ilaria & Abdulmuheimen, A. Collaborative research on the songs of the city. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 119-131.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Sung poetry

Length 13 pp.

<http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.619.3181&rep=rep1&type=pdf>

Harems - Iran

Vanzan, Anna. Harem ii. In the Qajar Period. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 18th-20th century

Length 5 pp.

Harmonic analysis (Music)

Ekwueme, Lazarus E. N. African-music retentions in the New World. *The Black Perspective in Music*, 1974, 2 (2): 128-144.

Geographic focus Latin America; Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1214230>

Scherzinger, Martin. Negotiating the music-theory: African-music nexus: a political critique of ethnomusicological antiformalism and a strategic analysis of the harmonic patterning of the Shona mbira song 'Nyamaropa' *Perspectives of New Music*, 2001, 39 (1): 5-117.

Notes 1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns

Length 112 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534>

Weber, Max. *The rational and social foundations of music*. trs. and ed. by Don Martindale, Johannes Riedel, Gertrude Neuwirth Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press, 1958.

Geographic focus "Western" countries

Period focus Ancient to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Western European music theory; Social context and roles

Length 198 pp.

Harp

Duchesne-Guillemin, Marcelle. Note complémentaire sur l'instrument Algar. *Journal of Near Eastern Studies*, 1970, 29 (3): 200-201.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Pre-600 CE

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 3 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/543453>

Lawergren, Bo. Harp. *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*, 2012,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 3000 BCE-1600 CE

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/harp>

Napier, John. The Svarma al and its 'Ancestors': from organological to aesthetic continuity. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2005, 58 124-131, 225.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Early to 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831>

Harp - Africa

Kubik, Gerhard. Harp music of the Azande and related peoples in the Central African Republic (Part I: Horizontal harp playing) *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 37-76.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 41 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249573>

Harp - Burma

Becker, Judith. The migration of the arched harp from India to Burma. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1967, 20 17-23.

Geographic focus India; Asia

Period focus 200 CE-20th century CE

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 11 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/841500>

Harp - Construction

Lawergren, Bo. Angular harps through the ages: a causal history. 2008.
Herausforderungen und Ziele der Musikarchäologie : Vorträge des 5. Symposiums der Internationalen Studiengruppe Musikarchäologie im Ethnologischen Museum der Staatlichen Museen zu Berlin, 19.-23. September 2006 September 2006 / = Challenges and objectives in music archaeology : papers from the 5th Symposium of the International Study Group on Musik Archaeology at the Ethnological Museum, State Museums Berlin, 19-23 Rahden/Westfalen: M. Leidorf, 2008. pp. 261-281.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 3000 BCE-1600 CE

Individual / Group focus Instruments

Musical focus Instruments

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.hunter.cuny.edu/physics/faculty/lawergren/repository/files/AngularHarpsThroughtheAges.pdf>

Harp - History

Becker, Judith. The migration of the arched harp from India to Burma. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1967, 20 17-23.

Geographic focus India; Asia

Period focus 200 CE-20th century CE

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/841500>

Duchesne-Guillemin, Marcelle. La harpe en Asie occidentale ancienne. *Revue d'Assyriologie et d'archéologie orientale*, 1937, 34 (1): 29-41.

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus Pre-600 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23294192>

Hosayn-Ali Mallah. Cang. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*, 1990,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Pre-600 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Musicologists

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/cang-harp>

Lawergren, Bo. Angular harps through the ages: a causal history. 2008.

Herausforderungen und Ziele der Musikarchäologie : Vorträge des 5. Symposiums der Internationalen Studiengruppe Musikarchäologie im Ethnologischen Museum der Staatlichen Museen zu Berlin, 19.-23. September 2006 September 2006 / = Challenges and objectives in music archaeology : papers from the 5th Symposium of the International Study Group on Musik Archaeology at the Ethnological Museum, State Museums Berlin, 19-23 Rahden/Westfalen: M. Leidorf, 2008. pp. 261-281.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 3000 BCE-1600 CE

Individual / Group focus Instruments

Musical focus Instruments

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.hunter.cuny.edu/physics/faculty/lawergren/repository/files/AngularHarpsThroughtheAges.pdf>

Harp - India

Becker, Judith. The migration of the arched harp from India to Burma. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1967, 20 17-23.

Geographic focus India; Asia

Period focus 200 CE-20th century CE

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/841500>

Harp - India - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *References: [Indian harp]*

Notes 1. Lists four items as at June 2017.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Length 1 pp.

Harp - Iran

Lawergren, Bo. Harp. *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*, 2012,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 3000 BCE-1600 CE

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/harp>

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 3000 BCE-20th century CE

Individual / Group focus Various

Musical focus Various

Length 28 pp.

Notation Yes

Harp - Sumeria

Duchesne-Guillemin, Marcelle. La harpe en Asie occidentale ancienne. *Revue d'Assyriologie et d'archéologie orientale*, 1937, 34 (1): 29-41.

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus Pre-600 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23294192>

Harp - Syria

Williamson, Muriel C. Les harpes sculptées du temple d'Ishtar a Mari. *Syria*, 1969, 46 (3/4): 209-224.

Geographic focus Syria

Period focus Antiquities

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4237184>

Hawaryat, Takla

Hawaryat, Takla. *War on Ethiopia: an interview with Tecle Hawariate, Ethiopian ambassador*. New York: Communist Party, [1936?]

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 9 pp.

Hazrat Bibi Rabia Basri

Rabi'a al-'Adawiyya. *Wikipedia*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th-9th century

Individual / Group focus Women poets

Length 5 pp.

Lyrics Text (Prayers)

Hazrat Shaikh Ahmed Khattu

Life sketches. Hazrat Shaikh Ahmed Khattu, Kagrabi (R. A.)

Notes 1. No source detail. URL is same as this file.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 14th-15th century

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.sarkhejroza.org/live.pdf>

Hazzan

Werner, Eric. [Book review] *Musica Judaica*, 1977-78, 2 (1 (5738)): 91-95.

Reviewed: Roth, Cecil & Widoger, Geoffrey (eds.) *Encyclopaedia Judaica*. Jerusalem: Macmillan, 1971-1973. 16 vols.

Notes 1. The reviewer limits himself to the articles: "Music" (Vol. XII: cols. 554-678); "Masoretic Accents" (Vol. XI: cols. 1098-1111); and occasionally to "Hazzan" (Vol. VII cols. 1542-42).

Geographic focus All areas

Period focus All eras

Individual / Group focus Cantors; Hazzan

Musical focus Jewish music - Survey; Cantillation - Masoretic accents

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23687448>

Healing

Rasmussen, Susan J. Reflections on myth and history: Tuareg concepts of truth, "lies," and "children's tales" *Oral Tradition*, 1998, 13 (2): 247-284.

Geographic focus Northeastern Niger; West Africa

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song

Musical focus Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission

Length 38 pp.

Lyrics Extracts from songs and tales

Hebrew poetry

Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians

Musical focus Musicology

Length 38 pp.

Notation Yes

Hebrew poetry - Arab influences.

Goldstein, Miriam Bayla. *Taking up their harps on foreign soil: the adaptations of the Arabic desert ode in Andalusian poetry*. Cambridge, Mass: Harvard College Library, 2000.

Notes 1. Thesis (A.B., Honors in Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations) - Harvard University, 1999 2. UCT Libraries: EJ 892.412 GOLD.

Geographic focus Andalusia (Spain)

Length 56 pp.

Hebrew poetry, Medieval - Spain - Andalusia - History and criticism

Goldstein, Miriam Bayla. *Taking up their harps on foreign soil: the adaptations of the Arabic desert ode in Andalusian poetry*. Cambridge, Mass: Harvard College Library, 2000.

Notes 1. Thesis (A.B., Honors in Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations) - Harvard University, 1999 2. UCT Libraries: EJ 892.412 GOLD.

Geographic focus Andalusia (Spain)

Length 56 pp.

Hellenism - Historiography

Sebastiani, Silvia. *Globalization under Alexander the Great*.

Reviewed: Briant, Pierre. *Alexandre des lumières: fragments d'histoire européenne*. [The enlightenment's Alexander: fragments of European history] Paris: Gallimard, 2012.

Geographic focus Greece; Macedonia

Period focus 359-323 BCE

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.booksandideas.net/Globalization-under-Alexander-the.html>

Hellenism - Influence

Sebastiani, Silvia. *Globalization under Alexander the Great*.

Reviewed: Briant, Pierre. *Alexandre des lumières: fragments d'histoire européenne*. [The enlightenment's Alexander: fragments of European history] Paris: Gallimard, 2012.

Geographic focus Greece; Macedonia

Period focus 359-323 BCE

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.booksandideas.net/Globalization-under-Alexander-the.html>

Hellier, Samuel, Sir.

Frew, Catherine & Myers, Arnold. Sir Samuel Hellier's 'musical [sic] instruments' *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2003, 56 6-26.

Geographic focus England

Period focus 18th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musical instruments - England

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30044406>

Heredity

Badenhorst, Shaw. Descent of Iron Age farmers in Southern Africa during the last 2000 years. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2010, 27 (2): 87-106.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40863422>

Hermeneutics

Staal, Frits. The sound of religion. *Numen*, 1986, 33 (2): 185-224.

Geographic focus Asia
Individual / Group focus Anthropologists
Musical focus Songs
Length 40 pp.

Heroism

Racy, Ali Jihad. Heroes, lovers, and poet-singers: the Bedouin ethos in the music of the Arab Near-East. *The Journal of American Folklore*, 1996, 109 (434): 404-424.

Geographic focus Arab Near-East
Musical focus Sung poetry
Length 21 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/541183>

Hindi - Dictionaries

Karomat, Diloram. Turki and Hindavi in the world of Persian fourteenth- and fifteenth-century dictionaries. 2014.

In: Orsini, Francesca and Samira Sheikh (eds) *After Timur left: culture and circulation in fifteenth-century North India*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press, pp. 130-165.

Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 14th-15th century
Musical focus Music - Terminology
Length 35 pp.

Hindu civilization

Biruni, Muhammad ibn Ahmad. *Alberuni's India: an account of the religion, philosophy, literature, geography, chronology, astronomy, customs, laws and astrology of India about A.D. 1030*. An English edition, with notes and indices by Dr. Edward C. Sachau ; v. 2 London: K. Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co, 1910.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 294.50954 ALBI. Delhi : Low Price Publications, 1989.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 1030 CE
Length 444 pp.
<https://archive.org/details/alberunisindiaac00biruiala>

Biruni, Muhammad ibn Ahmad. *Alberuni's India: an account of the religion, philosophy, literature, geography, chronology, astronomy, customs, laws and astrology of India about A.D. 1030*. An English edition, with notes and indices by Dr. Edward C. Sachau ; v. 1 London: K. Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co, 1910.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 294.50954 ALBI. Delhi : Low Price Publications, 1989.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 1030 CE
Length 470 pp.
<https://archive.org/details/alberunisindiaac01biru>

Hindu music

Jairazbhoy, N. A. An interpretation of the 22 Srutis. *Asian Music*, 1975, 6 (1/2, Perspectives on Asian Music: Essays in Honor of Dr. Laurence E. R. Picken): 38-59.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Theorists
Musical focus Musical intervals and scales; Music theory
Length 23 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833842>

Hindu philosophy

Muller, F. Max. *The six systems of Indian philosophy*. London: Longmans, Green, 1903, 1919.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient
Length 521 pp.
<https://archive.org/details/sixsystemsofindi00mulliala>

Hindu temples - India - Kerala

Rajagopalan, L. S. *Temple musical instruments of Kerala*. Purushothaman, A. & Harindranath, A. (eds.) New Delhi: Sangeet Natak Akademi, 2010.

Geographic focus India - Kerala
Period focus 20th-21st century
Length 168 pp.

Hinduism

Chakhravorty, Pallabi & Kugle, Scott (eds.) *Performing ecstasy: the poetics and politics of religion in India*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2009.

Notes 1. Contributed articles presented at a conference held at Swarthmore College, USA on 23-4 October, 2004.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 21st century

Musical focus Performance

Length 256 pp.

Staal, Frits. The Nambudiri Agnicayana of April 1975. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1976, 96 (1): 113.

Notes 1. Description of the 1975 ritual only.

Geographic focus India - Kerala - Panjal - Caitra

Period focus 20th century

Length 1 p.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/599897>

Staal, Frits. The meaninglessness of ritual. *Numen*, 1979, 26 (Fasc. 1): 2-22.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 20th century

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3269623>

Staal, Frits. Mantras and bird songs. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1985, 105 (3): 549-558.

Geographic focus India

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529>

Staal, Frits. The sound of religion. *Numen*, 1986, 33 (2): 185-224.

Geographic focus Asia

Individual / Group focus Anthropologists

Musical focus Songs

Length 40 pp.

Vettammani. *Puranic encyclopaedia: a comprehensive dictionary with special reference to the epic and Puranic literature*. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1975.

Notes 1. Translation of the author's Purananighantu.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus Ancient to 16th century

Length 938 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/puranicencyclopa00manioft>

Hinduism - East Africa

Onk, Gijbert. The changing culture of the Hindu Lohana community in East Africa. *Contemporary South Asia*, 2004, 13 (1): 7-23.

Notes 1. South Asians, Africans and Europeans.

Geographic focus East Africa

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 19 pp.

http://www.sikh-heritage.co.uk/heritage/sikhert%20EAfrica/nostalgic%20EA/Changing_Culture.pdf

Hindus

Obeng, Pashington. Religion and empire: belief and identity among African Indians of Karnataka, South India. *Journal of the American Academy of Religion*, 2003, 71 (1): 99-120.

Geographic focus South India. Karnataka

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305>

Hindustani music

Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori.

Notes 1. Part of website: Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri Music, Devotional Songs and Prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians

Length 2 pp.

<http://koshur.org/music/snsopori/index.html>

Abhay Rustum Sopori: Santoor player and music composer.

Notes 1. Part of website: Koshur music: A Collection of Kashmiri music, Bhajans and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit Festivals.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Abhay Rustum Sopori

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians

Length 4 pp.

<http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html>

Fallahzadeh, Mehrdad. [Book review] Sams al-aswat, Perso-Indica. 2013.

Reviewed: Speziale, F. & Ernst, C. W. (eds.) *An analytical survey of Persian works on Indian learned traditions*. Online. 2013.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 13th century

Length 3 pp.

http://www.perso-indica.net/work/music/sams_al-aswat

Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *The rags of North Indian music: their structure and evolution*. London: Faber and Faber, 1971.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Contemporary

Length 222 pp.

Kulshreshtha, Khushboo. *History and evolution of Indian music*. New Delhi: Shree Natraj Prakashan, 2010.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 5000 BCE to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Indian musicians, composers, performers

Musical focus Indian musical genres, formal features, instruments

Length 305 pp.

Notation Yes

Powers, Harold S. Classical music, cultural roots, and colonial rule: an Indic musicologist looks at the Muslim world. *Asian Music*, 1980, 2 (1 Symposium on Art Musics in Muslim Nations): 5-39.

Geographic focus Turkey; Egypt; Hindustan; Java; Indonesia; Persia

Period focus Medieval to colonial period

Individual / Group focus Traditional musicians in Indic and Muslim nations

Musical focus Traditional art musics

Length 36 pp.

Hispanic Muslims

Schneider, Marius. Le Verset 94 de la sourate VI du Coran etudie en une version populaire et en trois nagamft de tradition hispano-musulmane. *Anuario Musical*, 1954, 80 80-96.

Geographic focus Morocco

Individual / Group focus Hispanic Muslims

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 17 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://search.proquest.com/docview/740894965?accountid=14500>

Historians, Arab

Miquel, Andre. Ibn Fadl Allah Al-'Umari (1301-1349) *Encyclopaedia Universalis*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 14th century

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.universalis.fr/encyclopedie/ibn-fadl-allah-al-umari/>

Historians - China - Correspondence

Fuehrer, Bernhard. The Court Scribe's 'Eikon Psyches': a note on Sima Qian and his letter to Ren An. *Asian And African Studies*, 1997, 6 (2): 170-183.

Geographic focus China

Period focus c. 145-86 BCE

Individual / Group focus n/a

Musical focus n/a

Length 14 pp.

Historic sites - Conservation and restoration - Zimbabwe

Pikirayi, Innocent & Pwiti, Gilbert. States, traders, and colonists: historical archaeology in Zimbabwe. *Historical Archaeology*, 1999, 33 (2): 73-89.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 12th-19th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25616691>

Historic sites - Silk Road

Xinjiang, Rong. *New light on Sogdian colonies along the Silk Road: recent archaeological finds in Northern China*. Lecture at the BBAW on 20th September 2001 [Berlin-Brandenburg Academy]

Geographic focus China

Period focus 6th-8th century

Length 14 pp.

Historical geography

Wilkinson, J. C. A sketch of the historical geography of the Trucial Oman down to the beginning of the sixteenth century. *The Geographical Journal*, 1964, 130

(3): 337-349.

Geographic focus Trucial Oman; Persian Gulf

Period focus Prior the 16th century

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1794758>

Historical linguistics - Africa

Robertshaw, Peter. African archaeology, multidisciplinary reconstructions of Africa's recent past, and archaeology's role in future collaborative research. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2012, 29 (2/3): 95-108.

Notes 1. Vol. 29, No. 2/3, Thinking Across the AfricanPast: Archaeological, Linguistic and Genetic Research on the Precolonial African Past.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321042>

Historical sociology

Bhambra, Gurinder K. Talking among themselves? Weberian and Marxist historical sociologies as dialogues without 'others' *Millennium: Journal of International Studies*, 2011, 39 (3): 667-681.

Geographic focus World

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 15 pp.

Hobson, John M. What's at stake in the neo-Trotskyist debate? Towards a non-Eurocentric historical sociology of uneven and combined development. *Millennium: Journal of International Studies*, 2011, 40 (1): 147-166.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus 20th century

Length 20 pp.

Historiography

Fareld, Victoria. (In) between the living and the dead: new perspectives on time in history. *History Compass*, 2016, 14 (9): 430-440.

Geographic focus None

Period focus Contemporary theory

Individual / Group focus Historians

Musical focus none

Length 11 pp

Keita, Maghan. Africans and Asians: historiography and the long view of global interaction. *Journal of World History*, 2005, 16 (1): 1-30.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia

Period focus Pre-columbian

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20079302>

Sebastiani, Silvia. *Globalization under Alexander the Great*.

Reviewed: Briant, Pierre. *Alexandre des lumières: fragments d'histoire européenne*. [The enlightenment's Alexander: fragments of European history] Paris: Gallimard, 2012.

Geographic focus Greece; Macedonia

Period focus 359-323 BCE

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.booksandideas.net/Globalization-under-Alexander-the.html>

History, Ancient

Boardman, John (ed.) *The Cambridge ancient history: v. 4. Persia, Greece and the Western Mediterranean c. 525 to 479 B.C.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1988, 2006.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)

Geographic focus Greece; Iran

Period focus To 479 BCE

Length 676 pp.

Browne, Edward G. *A literary history of Persia from the earliest times until Firdawsi*. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1908.

Notes 1. This is v. 1 of 4 vols. 2. UCT Libraries: Some volumes: 891.5509 BROW.

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus 550 BCE-1000 CE

Individual / Group focus Persian rulers, writers

Length 548 pp.

Lyrics Literary text extracts

Bury, J. B. (ed.) *The Cambridge ancient history: v. 1. Egypt and Babylonia to 1580 B.C.* London: Cambridge University Press, 1928.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)

Geographic focus Egypt; Babylonia

Period focus Ancient history

Length 742 pp.

Sebastiani, Silvia. *Globalization under Alexander the Great*.

Reviewed: Briant, Pierre. *Alexandre des lumières: fragments d'histoire européenne*. [The enlightenment's Alexander: fragments of European history] Paris: Gallimard, 2012.

Geographic focus Greece; Macedonia

Period focus 359-323 BCE

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.booksandideas.net/Globalization-under-Alexander-the.html>

History - Periodization

Bentley, Jerry H. AHR Forum: cross-cultural interaction and periodization in world history. *American Historical Review*, 1996, 101 (3): 740-770.

Geographic focus World

Period focus World history

Length 22 pp.

https://www.learner.org/courses/worldhistory/support/whatis_reading_2.pdf <http://www.jstor.org/stable/2169422>

History - Philosophy

Blaut, James M. *The colonizers' model of the world: diffusionism and Eurocentric history*. New York: Guilford Press, 1993.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901 BLAU.

Geographic focus Europe; World history

Period focus World history

Length 246 pp.

Goody, Jack. *The theft of history*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2006.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901 GOOD.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus World history

Length 354 pp.

History - Philosophy - Early works to 1800

Ibn Khaldun. *The Muqaddimah*. (trs. Franz Rosenthal) 1377.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries African Studies Collection BA 297.09 IBN. 2005 ed. abridged and edited by N.J. Dawood.

Geographic focus World

Period focus World history to 14th century

Individual / Group focus History of societies as told by a Muslim historian from Ifrikiya

Length 786 pp.

https://asadullahali.files.wordpress.com/2012/10/ibn_khaldun-al_muqaddimah.pdf

Hoes - Africa

Kubik, Gerhard. Aho: Yoruba story songs. *African Music*, 1968, 4 (2): 10-32.

Notes 1. Excerpts from material collected in Nigeria.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249636>

Hoquet style

Timkehet Teffera * The role of traditional music among the East African societies: the case of selected aerophones. *Tautoskos Darbai*, 2006, 32 36-46.

Notes 1. Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis XVI/ ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instrumental: Proceedings from the 16th International Meeting.

Horn (Musical instrument)

Myers, Arnold & Parks, Raymond. How to measure a horn. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1995, 48 193-199.

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musical instrument making

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842812>

Horses

Burckhardt, John Lewis. *Notes on the Bedouins and Wahabys collected during his travels in the East by the late John Lewis Burckhardt*. London: Henry Colburn and Richard Bentley, 1831.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus History of the region from local sources up to the 19th century

Individual / Group focus General population, rulers etc.

Length 418 pp.

Horticulture

Greenfield, Haskel J., Fowler, Kent D. & Van Schalkwyk, Leonard O. Where are the gardens? Early Iron Age horticulture in the Thukela River Basin of South Africa. *World Archaeology*, 2005, 37 (2): 307-328.

Geographic focus South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa)

Period focus Iron Age

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40024236>

Hotan (China)

Stein, Aurel. *Sand-buried ruins of Khotan: personal narrative of a journey of archaeological and geographical exploration in Chinese Turkestan*. London: Hurst and Blackett, 1904.

Geographic focus China

Period focus Antiquities

Length 558 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/sandburiedruins00steiuoft>

Human beings - Migrations

Chami, Felix A. Diffusion in the studies of the African past: reflections from new archaeological findings. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2007, 24 (No. 1/2): 1-14.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 18th-20th century

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40645410>

Smith, Grafton Elliot. *The migrations of early culture: a study of the significance of the geographical distribution of the practice of mummification as evidence of the migrations of peoples and the spread of certain customs and beliefs*. Manchester: University Press of Manchester,

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Ancient

Length 160 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/migrationsofearl00smitrich>

Human body in poetry

Segol, Marla. Representing the body in poems by medieval Muslim women. *Medieval Feminist Forum*, 2009, 45 (1): 147-169.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Arab women poets; Slaves (qaynah); Noblewomen

Musical focus Poetry

Length 23 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Human geography

Karomat, Diloram. The Silk Route in Mustafo Bafoev's imagination. 2015.

In: Sengupta, Anita (ed.) *Globalising geographies: perspectives from Eurasia*. Kolkata: Maulana Abul Kalam Azad Institute of Asian Studies, pp. 197-210.

Geographic focus Eurasia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Bafoev, Mustafa. Buyuk Ipak Yo'li; Composers

Musical focus Musical analysis

Length 13 pp.

Keita, Maghan. Africans and Asians: historiography and the long view of global interaction. *Journal of World History*, 2005, 16 (1): 1-30.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia

Period focus Pre-columbian

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20079302>

McPherson, Kenneth. Processes of cultural interchange in the Indian Ocean Region: an historical perspective. *The Great Circle*, 1984, 6 (2): 78-92.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Early to 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41562477>

Nurse, George T. Africa and Indonesia reconsidered. *African Music*, 1999, 7 (4): 181-188.

Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia

Period focus 17th century and after

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249829>

Walker, Iain. Comorians and Hadramis in the western Indian Ocean: diasporic

practices in a comparative context. *Social Dynamics*, 2012, 38 (3): 435–453.

Geographic focus Zanzibar; Indian Ocean

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 20 pp.

Wilkinson, J. C. A sketch of the historical geography of the Trucial Oman down to the beginning of the sixteenth century. *The Geographical Journal*, 1964, 130 (3): 337-349.

Geographic focus Trucial Oman; Persian Gulf

Period focus Prior the 16th century

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1794758>

Human geography - Comoro Islands

Msaidie, Said (et al.) Genetic diversity on the Comoros Islands shows early seafaring as major determinant of human biocultural evolution in the Western Indian Ocean. *European Journal of Human Genetics*, 2010, 1–6.

Geographic focus Comoros

Period focus 700-900 CE and after

Length 6 pp.

Human population genetics - Africa

Luna, Kathryn M. de; Fleisher, Jeffrey B. & McIntosh, Susan Keech. Thinking across the African past: interdisciplinarity and early history. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2012, 29 (2/3): 75-94.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Early history

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321041>

Human settlements - Africa

Ashley, Ceri Z. Towards a socialised archaeology of ceramics in Great Lakes Africa. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2010, 27 (2): 135-163.

Geographic focus Kenya; Uganda

Period focus 1st-20th century

Length 29 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40863424>

Humanities - Africa

Jablonka, Ivan. L'Afrique et le renouvellement des sciences humaines: entretien avec Mamadou Diouf. La vie des idées, 2009,

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 21st century

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.laviedesidees.fr/L-Afrique-et-le-renouvellement-des.html>

Hunting and gathering societies - South Africa

Hall, Simon, Lekgoathi, Sekibakiba, Sadr, Karim, Pearce, David & Schoeman, Alex. Frontiers and interaction. 2015.

In: Chirikure, Shadreck, Alex Schoeman, Michelle A Hay, and Rachel Browne. *Mapungubwe reconsidered : a living legacy : exploring beyond the rise and decline of the Mapungubwe state*. Johannesburg: Real African Publishers, on behalf of Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection (MISTRA), 2015. 151 pp. 24-38.

Geographic focus South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 16 pp.

Hussein Ahmed

Gori, Alessandro. In memoriam Hussein Ahmed (1952-2009) *Aethiopica*, 2010, 13 214-221.

Notes 1. International Journal of Ethiopian and Eritrean Studies.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Hussein Ahmed

Length 8 pp.

Hymns, Syriac

Husmann, Heinrich & Jeffery, Peter. Syriac church music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Syria

Period focus 431 CE and after

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 16 pp.

Wolfram, Gerda. Severus of Antioch. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Syria
Period focus 465-538 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 2 pp.

Iberian Peninsula - Music

Shiloah, Amnon. The meeting of Christian, Jewish and Muslim musical cultures on the Iberian Peninsula (before 1492) *Acta Musicologica*, 1991, 63 (Fasc. 1): 14-20.

Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Geographic focus Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)
Period focus 710-1492 CE
Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers
Musical focus Poetic genres; Musical instruments
Length 8 pp.

Lyrics One quatrain from a song

Ibn al-'Arabi, 1165-1240 - Criticism and interpretation

Leatt, Annie. [Book review] *Social Dynamics*, 2013, 39 (1): 144-149.

Reviewed: Shaikh, Sa'diyya. *Sufi narratives of intimacy: Ibn 'Arabi, gender and sexuality*, Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2012.

Geographic focus Islamic Empire
Period focus 8th-13th century
Individual / Group focus Ibn al-'Arabi
Length 4 pp.

Ibn Batuta -1304-1377

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377. *The travels of Ibn Batuta: with notes, illustrative of the history, geography, botany, antiquities, etc. occurring throughout the work; translated from the abridged Arabic manuscript copies.* trs. Lee, Samuel 1783-1852 London: Oriental Translation Committee, 1829.

Geographic focus Asia; Africa
Period focus 14th century
Individual / Group focus Muslim traveler
Length 284 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377. *Medieval sourcebook: Ibn Battuta: Travels in Asia and Africa 1325-1354.*

Geographic focus Asia; Africa
Period focus 14th century
Individual / Group focus Poetry
Length 59 pp.

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377. *Ibn Battuta 1304-1377: his travelog, the "Rihla" illustrated Battuta's Travels 1325-1349.* Introduction. For Cornelius and Ulysse

Geographic focus Islamic Empire
Period focus 14th century
Length 5 pp.

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377 (trs. H.A.R. Gibb) *The travels of Ibn Batuta: A.D. 1325-1354.* London: Hakluyt Society, 1958-1994.

Geographic focus Asia; Africa
Period focus 14th century
Individual / Group focus Muslim traveler
Length 4 vols

Ibn Fa l Allah al-'Umari. Ahmad ibn Yahya. 1301-1349

Irwin, Robert. [Book review] *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1987, 1 116-117.

Reviewed: Ayman Fu'ad Sayyid. *Masalik al-Absar fi Mamalik al-Amsar d'Ibn Fa l Allah al-'Umari. Sihab al-Din Ahmad b. Yahya b. Fadl Allah m. 749/1349. L'Egypte. la Syrie. le igaz et le Yemen.*

Geographic focus Egypt; Syria
Period focus 1250-1517
Length 2 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088>

Ibn Fadl Allah Al-'Umari (1301-1349)

Miquel, Andre. Ibn Fadl Allah Al-'Umari (1301-1349) *Encyclopaedia Universalis*,

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 14th century
Length 2 pp.
<http://www.universalis.fr/encyclopedie/ibn-fadl-allah-al-umari/>

Ibn Khafadja, Abu Ishaq Ibrahim (1059-1139)

Jayyusi, Salma Khadra. Nature poetry in Al-Andalus and the rise of Ibn Khafaja. 1992.
In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1992. pp. 367-397.

Geographic focus Andalusia (Spain)

Period focus 750-1258 CE

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 16 pp.

Lyrics Poems

Ibn Khallikan, 1211-1282. Biographical dictionary

Lucas, E.V. *A Boswell of Baghdad; with Diversions*. Includes 'On Bellona's Hem' Freeport, N.Y.: Books for Libraries Press, 1917.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 264 pp.

<http://www.arcliive.org/details/boswellofbaghdadOOlucaiala>

Ibn Khallikan, 1211-1282. Wafayat al-a`yan

Lucas, E.V. *A Boswell of Baghdad; with Diversions*. Includes 'On Bellona's Hem' Freeport, N.Y.: Books for Libraries Press, 1917.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 264 pp.

<http://www.arcliive.org/details/boswellofbaghdadOOlucaiala>

Ibn Rushd

Avverroes, 1126-1198. *Tahafut al-tahafut: (The incoherence of the incoherence)* E-text conversion by Muhammad Hozien

Notes 1. No publication detail in this file.

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus 1126-1198

Length 466 pp.

Ibn Sana' Al-Mulk

Reynolds, Dwight F. *Musical aspects of Ibn Sana' Al-Mulk's 'Dar al-Tiraz'* n.d.

Geographic focus Egypt; Islamic Spain

Period focus 12th century

Individual / Group focus Egyptian scholar/poet Ibn Sana' Al-Mulk

Musical focus Musical history of the 'muwashshah' poem/ song genre

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.religion.ucsb.edu/wp-content/uploads/Tiraz1.pdf>

Lyrics Yes

Ibn Sina

Shehadi, Fadlou. *Philosophies of music in medieval Islam*. Photocopies of only Chapters 3 Farabi; Chapter 4 Ibn Sina Brill's Studies in Intellectual History, 67 Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1995.

Geographic focus Islamic Middle East

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir; Ibn Sina's musical theory

Musical focus Music theory

Length 16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp.

(Ch.4)

Ibrahim al-Mawsili

Ibrahim al-Mawsili [al-Nadim] [Arab musician of Persian origin] *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th-9th century

Individual / Group focus Ibrahim al-Mawsili

Musical focus Court of Caliph - Music

Length 1 p.

Identity

Riaz, Ali. Madrassah education in pre-colonial and colonial South Asia. *Journal of Asian and African Studies*, 2010, 46 (1): 69-86.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 12th-20th century

Length 18 pp.

Identity and ethnicity

Mattingly, David, Lahr, Marta, Armitage, Simon (et al.) Desert migrations: people, environment and culture in the Libyan Sahara. *Libyan Studies*, 2007, 38 1-42.

Geographic focus Libyan Sahara (south-west Libya)

Period focus Palaeolithic to early Islamic period

Individual / Group focus Population as a whole
Length 42 pp.

Ikhlas Khan

British Library. *Rare portrait of Ikhlas Khan, the African Prime Minister of Bijapur, acquired by the British Library*. 2013.

Geographic focus African leader in India
Period focus 17th century
Individual / Group focus Ikhlas Khan
Musical focus none
Length 1 website page
<http://blogs.bl.uk/asian-and-african/2013/04/ikhlas-khan-the-african-prime-minister-of-bijapur.html>

Ila (African people)

Smith, Edwin W. & Dale, Andrew Murray. *The Ila-speaking peoples of Northern Rhodesia*. Vol. 1 London: MacMillan, 1920.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 572.96894 (sic); BAA 572.96894 SMIT.

Geographic focus Northern Rhodesia; Zambia
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Songs
Length 450 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Smith, Edwin William. *The Ila-speaking peoples of Northern Rhodesia*. Vol. 2 London: MacMillan, 1920.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 572.96894 (sic); BAA 572.96894 SMIT.

Geographic focus Northern Rhodesia; Zambia
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Songs
Length 447 pp.

Lyrics Yes p.273+

Illumination of books and manuscripts, Islamic

Shiloah, Amnon. Musical scenes in Arabic iconography. *Music in Art*, 2008, 33 (1/2): 283-300.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 12th century
Individual / Group focus Artists
Musical focus Various
Length 18 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41818569>

Imaginary places

Toorawa, Shawkat M. Waq al-waq: fabulous, fabular, Indian Ocean (?) island(s) *Emergences*, 2000, 10 (2): 387-402.

Notes 1. Focuses on 'Waqwaq,' the name given to islands in the southwest Indian Ocean by classical and medieval Arab geographers, navigators and authors....

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Mascarene Islands
Period focus 15th-16th century
Length 16 pp.

Imams

Wilkinson, J. C. Oman and East Africa: new light on early Kilwan history from the Omani sources. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 14 (2): 272-305 1981.

Geographic focus Oman
Period focus Medieval
Length 34 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/218046>

Imams (Shiites)

Cole, Juan R. I. Rival empires of trade and Imami Shiism in Eastern Arabia, 1300-1800. *International Journal of Middle East Studies*, 1987, 19 (2): 177-203.

Geographic focus Arabia, Eastern
Period focus 1300-1800
Length 28 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/163353>

Imitation - Cross-cultural studies

Taussig, Michael T. *Mimesis and alterity: a particular history of the senses*. New York: Routledge, 1993.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: H 306 TAUS; 306 TAUS.
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus World history
Length 159 pp.

Imperialism

Balachandran, Jyoti Gulati. [Thesis review]

Reviewed: Fischel, Roy S. *Society, space, and the state in the Deccan Sultanates, 1565-1636*. Ph.D. The University of Chicago. South Asian Languages and Civilizations and History, 2012.

Geographic focus India - Deccan

Period focus 16th-17th century

Length 3 pp.

<http://dissertationreviews.org/archives/6443>

Ellis, Stephen. [Book Review] French images of Malagasy character. *The Journal of African History*, 1983, 24 (1): 134.

Reviewed: Bouillon, Antoine. *Madagascar: Le colonise et son 'ame': Essai sur le discours psychologique colonial*. Paris: L'Harmattan, 1981. 423 pp.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 16th-20th century

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/181880>

Hall, Martin. The archaeology of colonial settlement in Southern Africa. *Annual Review of Anthropology*, 1993, 22 177-200.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 15th century and after

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2155845>

Ho, Engseng. Empire through diasporic eyes: a view from the other boat. *Comparative Studies of Society and History*, 2004, 46 (2): 210-246.

Geographic focus Various regions

Period focus 600-1500

Length 37 pp.

<http://www.tinyurl.com/l2x3emh>

Pwiti, Gilbert & Ndoro, Webber. The legacy of colonialism: perceptions of the cultural heritage in Southern Africa, with special reference to Zimbabwe. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 143-153.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 19th century and after

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130675>

Sharp, Lesley A. *The sacrificed generation: youth, history, and the colonized mind in Madagascar*. Berkeley: California Press, 2002.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 20th century

Length 397 pp.

Imperialism - Archival resources

Stoler, Ann Laura. Colonial archives and the arts of governance. *Archival Science*, 2002, 2 87-109.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus 16th-20th century

Length 24 pp.

Imperialism - History

Frankopan, Peter. *The Silk Roads: a new history of the world*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2016.

Geographic focus Asia; China

Period focus 120 BCE-1450 CE

Length 645 pp.

Imperialism - History - 18th century

Newbury, C. W. *Patrons, clients, and empire: chieftaincy and over-rule in Asia, Africa, and the Pacific*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2003.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 325.32 NEWB.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia; Oceania

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 345 pp.

Imperialism - History - 19th century

Newbury, C. W. *Patrons, clients, and empire: chieftaincy and over-rule in Asia, Africa, and the Pacific*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2003.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 325.32 NEWB.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia; Oceania

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 345 pp.

Improvisation (Music)

Nooshin, Laudan & Widdess, Richard. Improvisation in Iranian and Indian music. *Journal of the Indian Musicological Society*, 2006, 36-37 104-119.

Geographic focus Iran; India
Period focus Traditional' and modern periods
Individual / Group focus Indian musicians; Iranian musicians
Musical focus Improvisation
Length 14 pp. **Notation** Yes

India - Andhra Pradesh

Sudhakar, P. Emergence of Vengi Region as a seat of power. *Journal of Business Management & Social Sciences Research*, 2013, 2 (11): 39-41.

Geographic focus India, South
Period focus Earliest times to 400 CE
Musical focus n/a
Length 3 pp. **Notation** n/a **Lyrics** n/a

India -- Antiquities

Bhan Kuldeep K. and P. Ajithprasad. Excavations at Shikarpur 2007-2008: a costal port and craft production center of the Indus civilization in Kutch, India.

Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 2600-1900 BCE
Musical focus n/a
Length 9 pp.
https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Kuldeep_Bhan5/publication/237550847_Excavations_at_Shikarpur_2007-2008_A_Costal_Port_and_Craft_Production_Center_of_the_Indus_Civilization_in_Kutch_India/links/55fa207e08aeba1d9f29c601/Excavations-at-Shikarpur-2007-2008-A-Costal-Port-and-Craft-Producti-on-Center-of-the-Indus-Civilization-in-Kutch-India.pdf
<https://www.harappa.com/content/excavations-shikarpur-2007-2008-costal-port-and-craft-production-center-indus-civilization>

Davids, T. W. Rhys. *Buddhist India*. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1903.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Early-1000 CE
Length 360 pp.
<https://archive.org/details/buddhistindia029349mbp>

Joshi, M. C. *Indian archaeology, 1988-1989: a review*. Janpath, New Delhi: Director General, Archaeological Survey of India, Government of India, 1993.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Antiquities
Length 319 pp.

Kak, Subhash. Time, space and structure in ancient India. 2009,

Notes 1. Presented at the Conference on Sindhu-Sarasvati Valley Civilization: A Reappraisal, Loyola Marymount University, Los Angeles, February 21 & 22, 2009.

Geographic focus Ancient India
Period focus 1500-500 BCE
Length 14 pp.
<https://arxiv.org/ftp/arxiv/papers/0903/0903.3252.pdf>

Ray, Himanshu Prabha (ed.) *Bridging the gulf: maritime cultural heritage of the western Indian Ocean*. Vatsyayan, Kapila foreword New Delhi: India International Centre and Manohar, 2016.

Notes 1. Contributed papers presented at an International Seminar on Maritime Cultural Heritage of the Western Indian Ocean: Bridging the Gulf organized under the project IIC-Asia Project during July 28-29, 2015 in New Delhi.

Geographic focus India; Arabian Sea; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus Antiquities
Length 225 pp.

India - Archeaology

Dayalan, D. *Archaeological sites and evidence of maritime Buddhism in South India*.

Geographic focus India, South; Tamil Nadu (India)
Period focus 1st-15th century CE
Length 34 pp.
<http://www.pnclink.org/pnc2011/english/ppt/D.%20DAYALAN.pdf>

Sudhakar, P. Emergence of Vengi Region as a seat of power. *Journal of Business Management & Social Sciences Research*, 2013, 2 (11): 39-41.

Geographic focus India, South
Period focus Earliest times to 400 CE
Musical focus n/a
Length 3 pp. **Notation** n/a **Lyrics** n/a

India - Army - History

Dikshitar, Ramachandra V. R. *War in ancient India*. Appendix 3. War music Madras: Macmillan, 1944.

Geographic focus Ancient India
Period focus Antiquity

Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 3 pp.
<https://archive.org/details/in.ernet.dli.2015.512231>

India - Civilization

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]
Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *From Africa to India: Sidi music in the Indian Ocean Diaspora*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2006 (DVD; 2003 (VHS))

Notes 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 871074.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India

Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India

Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy. *From Africa to India* [videorecording]: Sidi music in the Indian Ocean diaspora. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2006.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 871074.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Contemporary

India - Civilization - 1200-1765

Yazdani, Kaveh. *India, modernity and the Great Divergence: Mysore and Gujarat (17th to 19th C)* Leiden: Brill, 2017.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 17th-19th century

Length 701 pp.

India - Civilization - 1765-1947

Yazdani, Kaveh. *India, modernity and the Great Divergence: Mysore and Gujarat (17th to 19th C)* Leiden: Brill, 2017.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 17th-19th century

Length 701 pp.

India - Civilization - European influences

Yazdani, Kaveh. *India, modernity and the Great Divergence: Mysore and Gujarat (17th to 19th C)* Leiden: Brill, 2017.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 17th-19th century

Length 701 pp.

India - Civilization - Study and teaching - France

Delvoye, Francoise 'Nalini' (ed.) *Confluences of cultures: French contributions to Indo-Persian studies*. New Delhi: Centre for Human Sciences, 1995.

Geographic focus France; India; Iran

Period focus Medieval; Modern

Length 256 pp.

India - Civilization - To 1200

Davids, T. W. Rhys. *Buddhist India*. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1903.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Early-1000 CE

Length 360 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/buddhistindia029349mbp>

India - Commerce - Indian Ocean Region

Das Gupta, Ashin & Pearson, M. N. (eds.) *India and the Indian Ocean, 1500-1800*. Calcutta: Oxford University Press, 1987.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.091824 INDI (1999 paperback ed.)

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; India

Period focus 1500-1800

Length 187 pp.

India - Deccan - History - 16th century

Balachandran, Jyoti Gulati. [Thesis review]

Reviewed: Fischel, Roy S. *Society, space, and the state in the Deccan Sultanates, 1565-1636*. Ph.D. The University of Chicago. South Asian Languages and Civilizations and History, 2012.

Geographic focus India - Deccan

Period focus 16th-17th century

Length 3 pp.
<http://dissertationreviews.org/archives/6443>

India - Deccan - Social conditions - 16th century

Balachandran, Jyoti Gulati. [Thesis review]
Reviewed: Fischel, Roy S. *Society, space, and the state in the Deccan Sultanates, 1565-1636*. Ph.D. The University of Chicago. South Asian Languages and Civilizations and History, 2012.
Geographic focus India - Deccan
Period focus 16th-17th century
Length 3 pp.
<http://dissertationreviews.org/archives/6443>

India - Description and travel

Buzurg ibn Shahriyar, active 10th century (trs. L. Marcel Devic, Peter Courtney Quennell) *The book of the marvels of India*. London: Routledge, 1928.
Notes 1. Translated into English by Peter Quennell; from the Arabic by L. Marcel Devic.
Geographic focus India
Length 163 pp.

India - Description and travel - Early works to 1800

Husain, Mabdi. *The Rehla of Ibn Battuta: India, Maldiv Islands and Ceylon*. Baroda: Oriental Institute, 1976.
Geographic focus India; Maldives; Sri Lanka
Period focus 14th century
Length 406 pp.

Sulayman al-Tajir, Abu Zayd Hasan ibn Yazid Sirafi (trs. E. Renaudot) * *Ancient accounts of India and China*. by two Mohammedan travellers, who went to those parts in the 9th century London: Printed for Sam. Harding, 1733.
Notes 1. The first part written by Sulaiman, or from his accounts; the second part a supplement by Abu Zaid Hasan. An English translation of Renaudot's French version.
Geographic focus China; India
Period focus 9th century

India - Emigration and immigration

Oonk, Gijsbert. *Global Indian diasporas: exploring trajectories of migration and theory*. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press, 2007.
Geographic focus India
Period focus 19th-21st century
Length 295 pp.

India - Gujarat

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education.
Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *The Sidi Malunga project: rejuvenating the African musical bow in India*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2004.
Notes 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 785428.
Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Africans in India
Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India
Length Webpage **Lyrics** n/a

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [CD review]
Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *Sidi-Sufis: African-Indian mystics of Gujarat*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2002 (CD)
Notes 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZCD 823999.
Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Africans in India
Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India
Length Webpage **Lyrics** n/a

India - History

Gupta, Anirudha. *Minorities on India's West Coast: history & society*. Delhi: Kalinga Publications, 1991.
Geographic focus India
Length 231 pp.

India - History - 324 BCE-1000 CE

Davids, T. W. Rhys. *Buddhist India*. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1903.
Geographic focus India
Period focus Early-1000 CE

Length 360 pp.
<https://archive.org/details/buddhistindia029349mbp>

Salles, Jean-François & Ray, Himanshu Prabha (eds.) *Tradition and archaeology: early maritime contacts in the Indian Ocean*. Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 2012.

Notes 1. Contains a selection of revised essays of the twenty-five written papers submitted at the International Seminar on "Techno-archaeological Perspectives of Seafaring in the Indian Ocean," New Delhi, February 28-March 4, 1994.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; India

Period focus 2nd century BCE-15th century CE

Length 338 pp

India - History - 1000-1526

Karomat, Diloram. Turki and Hindavi in the world of Persian fourteenth- and fifteenth-century dictionaries. 2014.

In: Orsini, Francesca and Samira Sheikh (eds) *After Timur left: culture and circulation in fifteenth-century North India*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press, pp. 130-165.

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus 14th-15th century

Musical focus Music - Terminology

Length 35 pp.

India - History - Bibliography

Tirmizi, S. A. I. *Indian sources for African history*. v. 3 New Delhi: Manohar, 1986-1993.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BRB 960 TIRM (vols. 1 & 2) 2. Published with the support from and under the auspices of Unesco.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region - History - Archival resources - India; Africa - History - Bibliography; India - History - Bibliography

Period focus 16th-20th century

Length 180 pp.

v. 1: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0019/001925/192536eo.pdf> v. 2: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0019/001925/192537eo.pdf> v. 3: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0019/001925/192538eo.pdf>

India - Hyderabad

Yimene, Ababu Minda. Dynamics of ethnic identity among the Siddis of Hyderabad. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 321-345.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 27 pp.

India - Intellectual life

Siddiqui, Iqtidar Husain (ed.) *Medieval India: essays in intellectual thought and culture*. v. 1 New Delhi: Manohar, 2003.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 1030-1605 CE

Length 223 pp.

India - Jammu and Kashmir - History

Koul, Mohan Lal. *Kashmir: past and present: unravelling the mystique*. New Delhi: Manav Publications and Sehyog Prakashan, 2002.

Notes 1. This file of the e-book is not same length as print ed. of 1994 (242 pp.). Can download from URL.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 20th century

Length 149 pp.

<http://koausa.org/pastpresent/index.html>

India - Jammu and Kashmir - Songs and music

Kumar, Ramesh. *The traditional music of Kashmir*. [Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals] Kashmir News Network: Music Section, 2016.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Early to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing

Length 5 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html>

India - Kerala - Commerce

Vijayalakshmy, M. Kerala in the Indian Ocean trade network circa 800-1500. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1995, 56 418-424.

Geographic focus India - Kerala

Period focus 800-1500 CE

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44158644>

India - Kings and rulers - Drama

Kalidasa. *Malavikagnimitram: a Sanskrit play*. trs. into English prose by C.H. Tawney Calcutta: Thacker, Spink, 1875.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 200-290 CE

Length 98 pp.

Lyrics Drama - Text

India - Languages

Devy, G. N. *The G N Devy reader: after amnesia, of many Heroes, the being of Bhasha, countering violence*. New Delhi: Orient Black Swan, 2014, 2009.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Length various pp.

India - Nilgiri (District) - Languages

Zvelebil, Kamil V. The Language of the Sholegas, Nilgiri Area, South India. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1990, 110 (3): 417-433.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/603185>

India, North - Maps

Schwartzberg Atlas. Digital South Asia Library. [*Map: Major powers of Northern India c.700-c.750.*]

Geographic focus Northern India

Period focus 8th century

Length 1 pp.

<http://dsal.uchicago.edu/reference/schwartzberg/fullscreen.html?object=068>

India, North - Performing arts

Trivedi, Madhu. Tradition and transition: the performing arts in medieval North India. *The Medieval History Journal*, 1999, 2 (1): 73-110.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Medieval period to 19th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Dancers; Theatre performers

Musical focus Indian performing arts

Length 38 pp.

India - Relations - Africa

Africans in India: from slaves to reformers and rulers.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 14th-17th century

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-india-30391686>

Hawley, John C. *India in Africa, Africa in India: Indian Ocean cosmopolitanisms*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2008.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 296 pp.

Hofmeyr, Isabel. Universalizing the Indian Ocean. *PMLA*, 2010, 125 (3): 721-729.

Notes 1. Also refers to: Abdulrazak Gurnah's novel 'By the Sea'

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Contemporary

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25704470>

Horton, Mark. Artisans, communities, and commodities: medieval exchanges between Northwestern India and East Africa. *Ars Orientalis*, 2004, 34 62-80.

Notes 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

Geographic focus India, North; Africa, East

Period focus 11th-15th centuries

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608>

India - Relations - Europe

Yazdani, Kaveh. *India, modernity and the Great Divergence: Mysore and Gujarat (17th to 19th C)* Leiden: Brill, 2017.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 17th-19th century

Length 701 pp.

India - Relations - Southeast Asia - Congresses

Manguin, Pierre-Yves, Mani, A. & Wade, Geoff (eds.) *Early interactions between South and Southeast Asia*. Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 2011.

Notes 1. Table of contents: <http://catdir.loc.gov/catdir/toc/fy12pdf02/2011315615.pdf>.

Geographic focus South Asia; South-East Asia

Period focus 2nd century BCE-14th century CE

Length 514 pp.

India - Religion

Biruni, Muhammad ibn Ahmad. *Alberuni's India: an account of the religion, philosophy, literature, geography, chronology, astronomy, customs, laws and astrology of India about A.D. 1030*. An English edition, with notes and indices by Dr. Edward C. Sachau ; v. 2 London: K. Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co, 1910.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 294.50954 ALBI. Delhi : Low Price Publications, 1989.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 1030 CE

Length 444 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/alberunisindiaac00biruiala>

Biruni, Muhammad ibn Ahmad. *Alberuni's India: an account of the religion, philosophy, literature, geography, chronology, astronomy, customs, laws and astrology of India about A.D. 1030*. An English edition, with notes and indices by Dr. Edward C. Sachau ; v. 1 London: K. Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co, 1910.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 294.50954 ALBI. Delhi : Low Price Publications, 1989.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 1030 CE

Length 470 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/alberunisindiaac01biru>

India - Social life and customs

Biruni, Muhammad ibn Ahmad. *Alberuni's India: an account of the religion, philosophy, literature, geography, chronology, astronomy, customs, laws and astrology of India about A.D. 1030*. An English edition, with notes and indices by Dr. Edward C. Sachau ; v. 2 London: K. Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co, 1910.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 294.50954 ALBI. Delhi : Low Price Publications, 1989.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 1030 CE

Length 444 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/alberunisindiaac00biruiala>

Biruni, Muhammad ibn Ahmad. *Alberuni's India: an account of the religion, philosophy, literature, geography, chronology, astronomy, customs, laws and astrology of India about A.D. 1030*. An English edition, with notes and indices by Dr. Edward C. Sachau ; v. 1 London: K. Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co, 1910.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 294.50954 ALBI. Delhi : Low Price Publications, 1989.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 1030 CE

Length 470 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/alberunisindiaac01biru>

India - Songs and music

Coomaraswamy, A.K. *Essays on music*. Prem Lata Sharma (ed.) New Delhi: Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts with Manohar Publishers, 2010.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Antiquity to contemporary

Length 155 pp.

India - Songs and music - History

Kulshreshtha, Khushboo. *History and evolution of Indian music*. New Delhi: Shree Natraj Prakashan, 2010.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 5000 BCE to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Indian musicians, composers, performers

Musical focus Indian musical genres, formal features, instruments

Length 305 pp. **Notation** Yes

India, South - History

Krishnaswami Aiyangar, Sakkottai. *South India and her Muhammadan invaders*. London: H. Milford, Oxford University Press, 1921.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 3rd century BCE to 14th century CE

Length 318 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/southindiahermuh00krisuoft>

India, South - Music

Terada, Yoshitaka. Temple music traditions in Hindu South India: Periya Melam and its performance practice. *Asian Music*, 2008, 39 (2): 108-151.

Notes 1. Project Muse.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 14th century to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Performers
Musical focus Religious music; Performance
Length 44 pp.

India - Tamil Nadu

Rangacharya, V. *A topographical list of the inscriptions of the Madras presidency (collected till 1915) with notes and references*. v. 3 Madras: Printed by the Superintendent, Government Press, 1919.

Geographic focus Tamil Nadu (India)
Period focus Antiquities
Length 640 pp.
<https://archive.org/details/topographicallis03rangiala>

India - Tirupati

Krishnaswami Aiyangar, Sakkottai. *A history of Tirupati*. v. 1 [Madras]: C. Anna Rao, 1952.

Notes 1. Added t.p.: A history of the holy shrine of Sri Venkatesa in Tirupati.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Historians
Length 606 pp.

Krishnaswami Aiyangar, Sakkottai. *A history of Tirupati: the Thiruvengadam temple*. v. 1. Tirupati: Tirumala-Tirupati Devasthanams, 1977, 1997.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Historians
Length 488 pp.

Krishnaswami Aiyangar, Sakkottai. *A history of Tirupati: the Thiruvengadam temple*. v. 2 Tirupati: Tirumala-Tirupati Devasthanams, 1982, 2003.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Historians
Length 488 pp.

India - Trade - Africa

Desai, Gaurav. Oceans connect: the Indian Ocean and African identities. *PMLA*, 2010, 125 (3): 713-720.

Notes 1. PMLA: journal of Modern Language Association of America.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Africa
Period focus 19th century
Length 9 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25704469>

India, West

Mamdani, Mahmood. *The Sidi: an introduction*. 2013.

In: Sheth, Ketaki. *A certain grace: the Sidi: Indians of African descent*. A book of photographs by Ketaki Seth New Delhi: Photoink, 2013.

Geographic focus Sidi in Western India
Period focus Contemporary and previous generations
Individual / Group focus Sidi individuals, families
Musical focus Sidi cultural connections with African languages, music
Length 13 pp.
<https://misr.mak.ac.ug/news/sidi-introduction-mahmood-mamdani>

Indian classical music

May, Elizabeth. *Musics of many cultures: an introduction*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1980.

Notes 1. There are more editions. Some accompanied by recordings 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.7 MUSI.

Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus Historical
Musical focus Musicology
Length 431 pp.

Indian Coast (Africa) - History

Glassman, Jonathon. *Feasts and riot: revelry, rebellion, and popular consciousness on the Swahili Coast, 1856-1888*. London: James Currey, 1995.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 GLAS.

Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus 19th century
Length 293 pp.

Indian dance

British Library. *Indian music in the Persian collections: the Javahir al-Musiqa-i Muhammadi (Or.12857)* Part 1 2014.

Geographic focus India; Persia

Period focus 16th-17th century

Individual / Group focus Dancers; Musicians

Musical focus Dance, music performance; The Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqa'

Length 1 website page

Lyrics Not clear

<http://blogs.bl.uk/asian-and-african/2014/10/indian-music-in-the-persian-collections-the-javahir-al-musiqa-i-muhammadi-or12857-part-1.html>

Indian literature - History and criticism

Sismondi, J.C. L. Simonde de & Roscoe, Thomas. *Historical view of the literature of the south of Europe*. Vol. 1 London: Henry G. Bohn, 1846.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus Historical

Length 603 pp.

Indian music

British Library. *Indian music in the Persian collections: the Javahir al-Musiqa-i Muhammadi (Or.12857)* Part 1 2014.

Geographic focus India; Persia

Period focus 16th-17th century

Individual / Group focus Dancers; Musicians

Musical focus Dance, music performance; The Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqa'

Length 1 website page

Lyrics Not clear

<http://blogs.bl.uk/asian-and-african/2014/10/indian-music-in-the-persian-collections-the-javahir-al-musiqa-i-muhammadi-or12857-part-1.html>

Jairazbhoy, N. A. An interpretation of the 22 Srutis. *Asian Music*, 1975, 6 (1/2, Perspectives on Asian Music: Essays in Honor of Dr. Laurence E. R. Picken): 38-59.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Ancient

Individual / Group focus Theorists

Musical focus Musical intervals and scales; Music theory

Length 23 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833842>

Karomat, Dilorom. Some aspects of musical interrelations between India and Central Asia. *Journal of the Indian Musicological Society*, 2011, 41 100-121.

Geographic focus India; Central Asia

Period focus 1st century BCE-4th century CE

Length 24 pp.

Indian Ocean

Clark, Hugh R. Maritime diasporas in Asia before da Gama: an introductory commentary. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2006, 49 (4): 385-394.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 960-1775

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165166>

De Silva, Chandra Richard. Indian Ocean but not African sea: the erasure of East African commerce from history. *Journal of Black Studies*, 1999, 29 (5): 684-694.

Notes 1. Vol. 29, No. 5, Special Issue: Political Strategies of Democracy and Health Issues and Concerns in Global Africa.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 15th-16th century

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2645859>

Desai, Gaurav. *Commerce with the universe: Africa, India, and the Afrasian imagination*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 12th-21st century

Length 291 pp.

Ewald, Janet J. Crossers of the sea: slaves, freedmen, and other migrants in the northwestern Indian Ocean, c. 1750-1914. *American Historical Review*, 2000 Feb, 69-91.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 1750-1914

Length 23 pp.

Hofmeyr, Isabel. Universalizing the Indian Ocean. *PMLA*, 2010, 125 (3): 721-729.

Notes 1. Also refers to: Abdulrazak Gurnah's novel 'By the Sea'

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Contemporary

Length 10 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25704470>

LaViolette, Adria. Swahili cosmopolitanism in Africa and the Indian Ocean World, A.D. 600–1500. *Archaeologies : journal of the World Archaeological Congress*, 2008, 4 (1): 24–49.

Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus 600-1500
Length 26 pp.

Morelle, Rebecca. *Fragments of ancient continent buried under Indian Ocean*. [Website], 25 February 2013,

Geographic focus Indian Ocean world
Period focus 2,000 to 85 million years ago
Length 7 pp.
<http://www.bbc.com/news/science-environment-21551149>

Msaidie, Said (et al.) Genetic diversity on the Comoros Islands shows early seafaring as major determinant of human biocultural evolution in the Western Indian Ocean. *European Journal of Human Genetics*, 2010, 1–6.

Geographic focus Comoros
Period focus 700-900 CE and after
Length 6 pp.

Nixon, Michael. African music-makers in the Indian Ocean. *Talking Drum*, Jul 2007, 27

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Africa
Period focus 18th-21st century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Ethnomusicology
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.disa.ukzn.ac.za/sites/default/files/talkingdrum/TDno27jul2007/TDno27jul2007.pdf>

Seland, Eivind Heldaas. The Indian ships at Moscha and the Indo-Arabian trading circuit. 2008.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (41, 19-21 July 2007, London) *Proceedings* ; vol. 38. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2008. pp. 283-287.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Antiquities
Length 6 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223955>

Indian Ocean - Commerce

Ghosh, Devleena & Muecke, Stephen (eds) *Cultures of trade: Indian Ocean exchanges*. Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2007.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus Historical to contemporary
Length 30 pp.

Machado, Pedro. *Ocean of trade: South Asian merchants, Africa and the Indian Ocean, c. 1750-1850*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2014.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa
Period focus 1700-1899
Length 334 pp.

Vijayalakshmy, M. Kerala in the Indian Ocean trade network circa 800-1500. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1995, 56 418-424.

Geographic focus India - Kerala
Period focus 800-1500 CE
Length 8 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44158644>

Indian Ocean - Historical geography - Maps

Ridgway, Peter. Indian Ocean maritime history atlas. *The Great Circle*, 2005, 27 (1): 34-51.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus World history
Length 19 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41563180>

Indian Ocean - History

Ghosh, Devleena & Muecke, Stephen (eds) *Cultures of trade: Indian Ocean exchanges*. Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2007.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus Historical to contemporary
Length 30 pp.

Indian Ocean - Navigation - History

Gilbert, Erik. [Book review] *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2011, 54 (2): 278-280.

Reviewed: Sheriff, Abdul. *Dhow cultures and the Indian Ocean: cosmopolitanism, commerce, and Islam*. London: Hurst, c2010. 351pp.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Before 1500

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41305811>

Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture. *The African diaspora in the Indian Ocean World*. Exhibition, New York Public Library, 2011.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; East Africa; South Asia; Arabian Peninsula

Period focus 1st–20th century

Individual / Group focus East Africans moving across the Indian Ocean to Arabia, Asia

Musical focus Musical performances

Length Website

<http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean>

Sheriff, Abdul. People on the move. *Ziff*, 2004, 1 27-40.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Dhow sailors; Merchants

Musical focus none

Length 14 pp.

Indian Ocean Region

Alpers, Edward A. A complex relationship: Mozambique and the Comoro Islands in the 19th and 20th centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 2001, 41 (161): 73-95.

Geographic focus Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar

Period focus 19th century; 20th century

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107>

Basu, Helene. Music and the formation of Sidi identity in Western India. *History Workshop Journal*, 2008, 65 161-178.

Geographic focus Gujarat

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979>

Campbell, Gwyn. The African-Asian diaspora: myth or reality? *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 305-324.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean world

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus African-Asians

Length 21 pp.

Chittick, H. Neville & Rotberg, Robert I. *East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*. London: Holmes & Meier, 1975.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China

Period focus To 1886

Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers

Length 343 pp.

King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *Connected histories of Indian Ocean musics*.

Notes 1. Description of the case study to be undertaken.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; Malay Peninsula

Period focus 18th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Indian Ocean peoples

Musical focus Musical transitions within and between India and the Malay peninsula

Length 1 p.

<http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/case/connectedhistories.aspx>

Pearson, Michael. Connecting the littorals: cultural brokers in the early modern Indian Ocean. 2010.

In: Gupta, Pamela, Hofmeyr, Isabel & Pearson, M. N. (eds) *Eyes across the water : Navigating the Indian Ocean*. Pretoria: Unisa Press, 2010. pp. 32–47.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 EYES.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Length 15 pp.

Rockhill, W. W. Notes on the relations and trade of China with the Eastern Archipelago and the coasts of the Indian Ocean during the fourteenth century. *T'oung Pao*, 1913, Second Series. 14 (4): 473-476.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 14th century

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526359>

Vink, Markus. *The World's Oldest Trade: Dutch slavery and slave trade in the Indian Ocean in the seventeenth century*.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 17th century

Length 40 pp.

Indian Ocean Region - Antiquities

Ray, Himanshu Prabha (ed.) *Bridging the gulf: maritime cultural heritage of the western Indian Ocean*. Vatsyayan, Kapila foreword New Delhi: India International Centre and Manohar, 2016.

Notes 1. Contributed papers presented at an International Seminar on Maritime Cultural Heritage of the Western Indian Ocean: Bridging the Gulf organized under the project IIC-Asia Project during July 28-29, 2015 in New Delhi.

Geographic focus India; Arabian Sea; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Antiquities

Length 225 pp.

Salles, Jean-François & Ray, Himanshu Prabha (eds.) *Tradition and archaeology: early maritime contacts in the Indian Ocean*. Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 2012.

Notes 1. Contains a selection of revised essays of the twenty-five written papers submitted at the International Seminar on "Techno-archaeological Perspectives of Seafaring in the Indian Ocean," New Delhi, February 28-March 4, 1994.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; India

Period focus 2nd century BCE-15th century CE

Length 338 pp

Indian Ocean Region - Civilization

Alpers, Edward A. *The Indian Ocean in world history*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2014.

Notes 1. Includes information related to music 2. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 ALPE.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 20th century; 19th century; Early modern period

Musical focus African music; Traditional music; Ethnomusicology; History

Length 183 pp.

Alpers, Edward A. *The Indian Ocean in world history*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2014.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 ALPE.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Ancient to 20th century

Length 183 pp.

Chaudhuri, K.N. *Trade and civilisation in the Indian Ocean: an economic history from the rise of Islam to 1750*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1985.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.091824 CHAU.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Rise of Islam to 1750

Length 269 pp.

Chaudhuri, K. N. *Asia before Europe: economy and civilisation of the Indian Ocean from the rise of Islam to 1750*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 CHAU.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Rise of Islam to 1750

Length 477 pp.

Ford, Graeme. Zheng He's voyages and the Ming novel Sanbao the Eunuch's voyages to the Indian Ocean. 2007.

In: Ghosh, Devleena, & Muecke, Stephen (eds) *Cultures of trade: Indian Ocean exchanges*. Newcastle, UK: Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2007. pp.86-109.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 14th-15th century

Length 23 pp.

Indian Ocean Region - Commerce

Ilias, M.H. Mappila muslims and the cultural content of trading Arab diaspora on the Malabar coast. *Asian Journal of Social Science*, 2007, 35 (4/5): 434-456.

Notes 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Ancient to medieval

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640>

Pearson, Michael. *Trade, circulation and flow in the Indian Ocean World*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 200 BCE-500 CE; 10th-16th century; 16th-17th century; 17th-18th century

Length 212 pp.

Salles, Jean-François & Ray, Himanshu Prabha (eds.) *Tradition and archaeology: early maritime contacts in the Indian Ocean*. Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 2012.

Notes 1. Contains a selection of revised essays of the twenty-five written papers submitted at the International Seminar on "Techno-archaeological Perspectives of Seafaring in the Indian Ocean," New Delhi, February 28-March 4, 1994.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; India

Period focus 2nd century BCE-15th century CE

Length 338 pp

Indian Ocean Region - Commerce - History

Chaudhuri, K.N. *Trade and civilisation in the Indian Ocean: an economic history from the rise of Islam to 1750*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1985.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.091824 CHAU.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Rise of Islam to 1750

Length 269 pp.

Das Gupta, Ashin & Pearson, M. N. (eds.) *India and the Indian Ocean, 1500-1800*. Calcutta: Oxford University Press, 1987.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.091824 INDI (1999 paperback ed.)

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; India

Period focus 1500-1800

Length 187 pp.

Ricks, Thomas M. Persian Gulf seafaring and East Africa: Ninth-twelfth centuries. *African Historical Studies*, 1970, 3 (2): 339-357.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf; East Africa

Period focus 9th-12th century

Individual / Group focus Merchants; Sailors

Musical focus none

Length 20 pp.

Ridgway, Peter. Indian Ocean maritime history atlas. *The Great Circle*, 2005, 27 (1): 34-51.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus World history

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41563180>

Sheriff, Abdul. *Dhow cultures of the Indian Ocean*. London: Hurst., 2010.

Notes 1. Zanzibar Indian Ocean Research Institute 2. UCT Libraries: 297.27SHER.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 1st-16th century

Individual / Group focus Sailors; Merchants; Port city communities; Rulers etc.

Musical focus none

Length 352 pp.

Indian Ocean Region - Economic conditions

Chaudhuri, K. N. *Asia before Europe: economy and civilisation of the Indian Ocean from the rise of Islam to 1750*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 CHAU.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Rise of Islam to 1750

Length 477 pp.

Pearson, Michael. *Trade, circulation and flow in the Indian Ocean World*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 200 BCE-500 CE; 10th-16th century; 16th-17th century; 17th-18th century

Length 212 pp.

Indian Ocean Region - Ethnic relations - History

Rosa Ribeiro, Fernando. *The Portuguese in the Creole Indian Ocean: essays in historical cosmopolitanism*. Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)

Period focus 16th-21st century

Length 224 pp.

Indian Ocean Region - Foreign relations

Ridgway, Peter. Indian Ocean maritime history atlas. *The Great Circle*, 2005, 27 (1): 34-51.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus World history

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41563180>

Salles, Jean-François & Ray, Himanshu Prabha (eds.) *Tradition and archaeology: early maritime contacts in the Indian Ocean*. Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 2012.

Notes 1. Contains a selection of revised essays of the twenty-five written papers submitted at the International Seminar on "Techno-archaeological Perspectives of Seafaring in the Indian Ocean," New Delhi, February 28-March 4, 1994.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; India

Period focus 2nd century BCE-15th century CE

Length 338 pp

Indian Ocean Region - History

Alpers, Edward A. *The Indian Ocean in world history*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2014.

Notes 1. Includes information related to music 2. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 ALPE.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 20th century; 19th century; Early modern period

Musical focus African music; Traditional music; Ethnomusicology; History

Length 183 pp.

Alpers, Edward A. *The Indian Ocean in world history*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2014.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 ALPE.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Ancient to 20th century

Length 183 pp.

Chaudhuri, K. N. The unity and disunity of Indian Ocean history from the rise of Islam to 1750: the outline of a theory and historical discourse. *Journal of World History*, 1993, 4 (1): 1-21.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 622-1750 CE

Length 22 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20078544>

Chaudhuri, K. N. *Asia before Europe: economy and civilisation of the Indian Ocean from the rise of Islam to 1750*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 CHAU.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Rise of Islam to 1750

Length 477 pp.

Das Gupta, Ashin & Pearson, M. N. (eds.) *India and the Indian Ocean, 1500-1800*. Calcutta: Oxford University Press, 1987.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.091824 INDI (1999 paperback ed.)

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; India

Period focus 1500-1800

Length 187 pp.

McPherson, Kenneth. Processes of cultural interchange in the Indian Ocean Region: an historical perspective. *The Great Circle*, 1984, 6 (2): 78-92.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Early to 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41562477>

Ridgway, Peter. Indian Ocean maritime history atlas. *The Great Circle*, 2005, 27 (1): 34-51.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus World history

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41563180>

Indian Ocean Region - History - Archival resources - India

Tirmizi, S. A. I. *Indian sources for African history*. v. 3 New Delhi: Manohar, 1986-1993.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BRB 960 TIRM (vols. 1 & 2) 2. Published with the support from and under the auspices of Unesco.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region - History - Archival resources - India; Africa - History - Bibliography; India - History - Bibliography

Period focus 16th-20th century

Length 180 pp.

v. 1: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0019/001925/192536eo.pdf> v. 2: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0019/001925/192537eo.pdf> v. 3

<http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0019/001925/192538eo.pdf>

Indian Ocean Region - Relations - Africa, East

Chittick, H. Neville & Rotberg, Robert I. *East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*. London: Holmes & Meier, 1975.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China

Period focus To 1886

Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers

Length 343 pp.

Indian Ocean Region - Strategic aspects

Gupta, Pamila. Monsoon fever. *Social Dynamics*, 2012, 38 (3): 516-527.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; South Asia

Period focus Contemporary

Length 13 pp.

Indian Ocean Region - Trade

Ricks, Thomas M. Persian Gulf seafaring and East Africa: Ninth-twelfth centuries. *African Historical Studies*, 1970, 3 (2): 339-357.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf; East Africa

Period focus 9th-12th century

Individual / Group focus Merchants; Sailors

Musical focus none

Length 20 pp.

Sheriff, Abdul. *Dhow cultures of the Indian Ocean*. London: Hurst., 2010.

Notes 1. Zanzibar Indian Ocean Research Institute 2. UCT Libraries: 297.27SHER.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 1st-16th century

Individual / Group focus Sailors; Merchants; Port city communities; Rulers etc.

Musical focus none

Length 352 pp.

Indian Ocean - Relations

Chittick, H. Neville * Peopling of the East African coast. 1975.

In: Chittick, H. Neville & Rotberg, Robert I. (eds) *East Africa and the Orient: Cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*. New York: Africana, 1975.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; Africa, East

Indian Ocean world

Yajima, K. Maritime activities of the Arab Gulf people and the Indian Ocean World in the 11th and 12th centuries. *Journal of Asian and African Studies*, 1977, 14 195-208.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean world; Arabian Gulf

Period focus 11th-12th centuries

Length 13 pp.

<http://repository.tufs.ac.jp/bitstream/10108/21658/1/jaas014007.pdf%22%3EMaraj>

Indian slaves

Bano, Shadab. The acquisition and trade of elite slaves in the thirteenth century. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1998, 59 229-236.

Geographic focus Various areas

Period focus 13th century

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44146993>

Indian women - South Africa - Natal

Hawley, John C. *India in Africa, Africa in India: Indian Ocean cosmopolitanisms*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2008.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 296 pp.

Indic literature - 20th century - History and criticism

Devy, G. N. *The G N Devy reader: after amnesia, of many Heroes, the being of Bhasha, countering violence*. New Delhi: Orient Black Swan, 2014, 2009.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Length various pp.

Indic literature - History and criticism

Desai, Gaurav. *Commerce with the universe: Africa, India, and the Afrasian imagination*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 12th-21st century

Length 291 pp.

Indic literature - Translations into English

Devy, G.N. (ed.) *Painted words: an anthology of tribal literature*. Vadodora: Purva Prakash, 2012.

Notes 1. First published by Penguin Press, 2002.

Geographic focus India
Musical focus Song texts
Length 296 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Indic poetry

Sakkottai Krishnaswami Aiyangar Rao Bahadur Krishnaswami Aiyangar. *Manimekhalai in its historical setting*. London: Luzac, 1928.

Notes 1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature.

Geographic focus India, South
Period focus 6th century CE
Length 284 pp.

Lyrics Poetry text

Indic poetry - History

Gerow, Edwin. *Indian poetics: a history of Indian literature*. Vol. 5, Scientific and technical literature; Pt 2, Fasc. 3 Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1977.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Pre-history to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Poets; Poetry
Length 85 pp.

Indic Shi'i Muslim oral literature

Akhtar, Iqbal. The narrative prayers ('kahani) of the African Khoja. *Narrative Culture*, 2014, 1 (2): Article 5 [sic]

Notes 1. This PDF contains only the abstract and link.

Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus 18th-20th century
Length 1 pp.
<http://digitalcommons.wayne.edu/narrative/vol1/iss2/5>

Indigenous knowledge

Dold, A.P. & Cocks, M.L. *A preliminary list of Xhosa plant names from the Eastern Cape, South Africa*.

Notes 1. No title page. 2. Database AfricaWide lists journal article with same title but much shorter than this file: Bothalia 29(2): pp. 267-292, October 1999.

Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 152 pp.

Indigenous peoples - Cultural assimilation

Habtu, Hailu. The fallacy of the "Triple Heritage" thesis: a critique. *Issue: A Journal of Opinion*, 1984, 13 26-29.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Ancient and after
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1166346>

Indigenous peoples - Ethnic identity

Devy, G.N., Davis, Geoffrey V. & Chakravarty, K.K. (eds) *Performing identities: celebrating indigeneity in the arts*. London: Routledge, 2015.

Length 392 pp.

Indo-Aryan languages

Mahadevan, Iravatham. Dravidian proof of the Indus script via the Rig Veda: a case study. *Bulletin of the Indus Research Centre*, 2014, (4):

Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 1500-500 BCE
Length 53 pp.

<http://45.113.136.87/wp-content/uploads/2014/Bulletin4%20IRC-RMRL.pdf>

Lyrics Poetry lines

Mahadevan, Iravatham. Interpreting the Indus Script: the Dravidian Solution.

Geographic focus Indus valley; Asia, South
Period focus 2nd century BCE and after
Length 23 pp.
<http://45.113.136.87/wp-content/uploads/2014/Kuppamadd.pdf>

Indo-Iranians - Study and teaching - France

Delvoye, Francoise 'Nalini' (ed.) *Confluences of cultures: French contributions to Indo-Persian studies*. New Delhi: Centre for Human Sciences, 1995.

Geographic focus France; India; Iran
Period focus Medieval; Modern
Length 256 pp.

Indo-Persian historical texts - Bibliography

Index Translationum Database. [*Indo-Persian texts in English translation*]

Notes 1. Four screen shots. Lists 39 items.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus Various periods

Indo-Persian poetry

Siddiqui, Iqtidar Husain (ed.) *Medieval India: essays in intellectual thought and culture*. v. 1 New Delhi: Manohar, 2003.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 1030-1605 CE

Length 223 pp.

Indonesia - Economic conditions

Laur, J. C. van. *Indonesian trade and society: essays in Asian social and economic history*. The Hague: W. van Hoeve, 1967.

Geographic focus Indonesia

Period focus 1500-1800

Length 465 pp.

Indonesia - Music - Influences

Nurse, George T. Africa and Indonesia reconsidered. *African Music*, 1999, 7 (4): 181-188.

Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia

Period focus 17th century and after

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249829> .

Indonesia - Social conditions

Laur, J. C. van. *Indonesian trade and society: essays in Asian social and economic history*. The Hague: W. van Hoeve, 1967.

Geographic focus Indonesia

Period focus 1500-1800

Length 465 pp.

Indus civilization

Bhan Kuldeep K. and P. Ajithprasad. Excavations at Shikarpur 2007-2008: a costal port and craft production center of the Indus civilization in Kutch, India.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 2600-1900 BCE

Musical focus n/a

Length 9 pp.

https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Kuldeep_Bhan5/publication/237550847_Excavations_at_Shikarpur_2007-2008_A_Costal_Port_and_Craft_Production_Center_of_the_Indus_Civilization_in_Kutch_India/links/55fa207e08aeba1d9f29c601/Excavations-at-Shikarpur-2007-2008-A-Costal-Port-and-Craft-Producti

<https://www.harappa.com/content/excavations-shikarpur-2007-2008-costal-port-and-craft-production-center-indus-civilization>

Mahadevan, Iravatham. [Book review] An encyclopaedia of The Indus Script. *The Book Review*, 1995, 19 (6): 9-12.

Reviewed: Parpola, Asko. *Deciphering the Indus script*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1994.

Geographic focus South Asia

Period focus 3300-1300 BCE

Length 4 pp.

Mahadevan, Iravatham. Interpreting the Indus Script: the Dravidian Solution.

Geographic focus Indus valley; Asia, South

Period focus 2nd century BCE and after

Length 23 pp.

<http://45.113.136.87/wp-content/uploads/2014/Kuppamadd.pdf>

Posschl, Gregory L. Shu-ilishu's cylinder seal. *Expedition Magazine*, 2006, 48 (1):

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus To 622 CE

Length 2 pp.

<https://www.penn.museum/sites/expedition/shu-ilishus-cylinder-seal/>

Indus script

Mahadevan, Iravatham. [Book review] An encyclopaedia of The Indus Script. *The Book Review*, 1995, 19 (6): 9-12.

Reviewed: Parpola, Asko. *Deciphering the Indus script*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1994.

Geographic focus South Asia

Period focus 3300-1300 BCE

Length 4 pp.

Mahadevan, Iravatham. Murukan in the Indus script. *Journal of the Institute of Asian Studies*, 1999, 16 (2):

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus Pre-600 CE

Length 20 pp.

Mahadevan, Iravatham. A note on the Muruka sign of the Indus Script. *International Journal of Dravidian Linguistics*, 2006, 35 (2):

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus ca. 3 cent. BCE - 3 cent. CE

Musical focus n/a

Length 3 pp.

Mahadevan, Iravatham. Dravidian proof of the Indus script via the Rig Veda: a case study. *Bulletin of the Indus Research Centre*, 2014, (4):

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 1500-500 BCE

Length 53 pp.

<http://45.113.136.87/wp-content/uploads/2014/Bulletin4%20IRC-RMRL.pdf>

Lyrics Poetry lines

Mahadevan, Iravatham. Interpreting the Indus Script: the Dravidian Solution.

Geographic focus Indus valley; Asia, South

Period focus 2nd century BCE and after

Length 23 pp.

<http://45.113.136.87/wp-content/uploads/2014/Kuppamadd.pdf>

Selvakumar, V, Shajan, K.P. & Mahadevan, I. Inscriptions and graffiti on pottery from Pattanam (Muciri), Kerala. *International Journal of Dravidian Linguistics*, 2006, 35 (2): 117-124.

Geographic focus South India. Kerala

Period focus Iron Age; Pre-600 CE

Length 9 pp.

Influence (Literary, artistic, etc.)

Saoud, Rabah. *The Arab contribution to music of the western world*. Manchester: Foundation for Science Technology and Civilisation. Publication ID 4052, 2004.

Geographic focus Western Europe, Islamic societies

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists

Musical focus Music theory; Instruments

Length 26 pp.

Notation Yes

Information resources - Asia

Mirelman, Sam. New developments in the social history of music and musicians in ancient Iraq, Syria, and Turkey. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 12-22.

Geographic focus West Asia

Period focus Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476>

Information society

Postill, John. Doing remote ethnography. 2017.

In: Hjorth, Larissa, Horst, Heather A, Galloway, Anne & Bell, Genevieve. *The Routledge companion to digital ethnography*. New York: Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group, 2017.

Notes 1. This file is the draft paper for the book which has now been published.

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 10 pp.

Information technology - Social aspects

Postill, John. Doing remote ethnography. 2017.

In: Hjorth, Larissa, Horst, Heather A, Galloway, Anne & Bell, Genevieve. *The Routledge companion to digital ethnography*. New York: Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group, 2017.

Notes 1. This file is the draft paper for the book which has now been published.

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 10 pp.

Ingombe Ilede Site (Zimbabwe)

Lancaster, C.S. & Pohorilenko, A. Ingombe Ilede and the Zimbabwe Culture. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 1977, 10 (1): 1-30.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Early-20th century

Length 30 pp.

Inscriptions - Africa, East

Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P. & B.G. Martin. A preliminary handlist of Arabic inscriptions of the eastern coast of Africa. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 1973, 2 102–03.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Length 2 pp.

Inscriptions, Arabic

Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P. & B.G. Martin. A preliminary handlist of Arabic inscriptions of the eastern coast of Africa. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 1973, 2 102–03.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Length 2 pp.

Inscriptions, Arabic - Algeria

Colin, Gabriel & Mercier, Gustave. *Corpus des inscriptions arabes et turques de l'Algérie*. vol. 1: Département d'Alger Paris: E. Leroux, 1901-1902.

Geographic focus Algeria

Period focus Antiquities

Length 314 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/corpusdesinscrip01coliuoft>

Colin, Gabriel & Mercier, Gustave. *Corpus des inscriptions arabes et turques de l'Algérie*. vol. 2 : Département de Constantine Paris: E. Leroux, 1901-1902.

Geographic focus Algeria

Period focus Antiquities

Length 126 pp.

<http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k56112971>

Inscriptions - India - Tamil Nadu

Rangacharya, V. *A topographical list of the inscriptions of the Madras presidency (collected till 1915) with notes and references*. v. 3 Madras: Printed by the Superintendent, Government Press, 1919.

Geographic focus Tamil Nadu (India)

Period focus Antiquities

Length 640 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/topographicallis03rangiala>

Inscriptions, Indic

Mahadevan, Iravatham. Interpreting the Indus Script: the Dravidian Solution.

Geographic focus Indus valley; Asia, South

Period focus 2nd century BCE and after

Length 23 pp.

<http://45.113.136.87/wp-content/uploads/2014/Kuppamadd.pdf>

Inscriptions, Indo-Aryan

Mahadevan, Iravatham. Interpreting the Indus Script: the Dravidian Solution.

Geographic focus Indus valley; Asia, South

Period focus 2nd century BCE and after

Length 23 pp.

<http://45.113.136.87/wp-content/uploads/2014/Kuppamadd.pdf>

Inscriptions, Turkish - Algeria

Colin, Gabriel & Mercier, Gustave. *Corpus des inscriptions arabes et turques de l'Algérie*. vol. 1: Département d'Alger Paris: E. Leroux, 1901-1902.

Geographic focus Algeria

Period focus Antiquities

Length 314 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/corpusdesinscrip01coliuoft>

Colin, Gabriel & Mercier, Gustave. *Corpus des inscriptions arabes et turques de l'Algérie*. vol. 2 : Département de Constantine Paris: E. Leroux, 1901-1902.

Geographic focus Algeria

Period focus Antiquities

Length 126 pp.

<http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k56112971>

Inscriptions - Zanzibar

Flury, S. The Kufic inscriptions of the Kizimkazi Mosque. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 1922, 21 257–64.

Notes 1. Note by Michael Nixon: Flury, who apparently did not know the Swahili language, incorrectly rendered the word *Mfahamu* to read ‘Musa bin’

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Length 8 pp.

Instrumental music

Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus 600-1500 CE

Length 20 pp.

Bohlman, Philip V. et al. Jewish music: iv. Non-liturgical music. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus World wide

Period focus 18th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians

Musical focus Musicology

Length 19 pp.

Notation Yes

Kubik, Gerhard. Ennanga music. *African Music*, 1966/1967, 4 (1): 21-24.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249616>

Kubik, Gerhard. The phenomenon of inherent rhythms in East and Central African instrumental music. *African Music*, 1962, 3 (1): 33-42.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 9 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250157>

Instrumental music - Instruction

Myers, Arnold. Fingering charts for the cimballo and other instruments. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1986, 39 134-136.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus 19th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 4 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842143>

Instrumentalists - Proverbs

Ali Jihad Racy. Music and dance in Lebanese folk proverbs. *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 83-97.

Geographic focus Lebanon

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians - Status

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742>

Intellectual life

Siddiqui, Iqtidar Husain (ed.) *Medieval India: essays in intellectual thought and culture*. v. 1 New Delhi: Manohar, 2003.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 1030-1605 CE

Length 223 pp.

Interdisciplinary research

Luna, Kathryn M. de; Fleisher, Jeffrey B. & McIntosh, Susan Keech. Thinking across the African past: interdisciplinarity and early history. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2012, 29 (2/3): 75-94.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Early history

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321041>

International economic relations - History

Frank, Andre Gunder. *ReOrient: global economy in the Asian Age*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1998.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 337 FRAN.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus 15th-19th century

Length 438 pp.

International relations

Manguin, Pierre-Yves, Mani, A. & Wade, Geoff (eds.) *Early interactions between South and Southeast Asia*. Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 2011.

Notes 1. Table of contents: <http://catdir.loc.gov/catdir/toc/fy12pdf02/2011315615.pdf>.

Geographic focus South Asia; South-East Asia

Period focus 2nd century BCE-14th century CE

Length 514 pp.

International trade - History

Abu-Lughod, Janet L. *Before European hegemony: the world system A.D. 1250-1350*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1989.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 330.9401 ABUL. New York: Oxford University Press, 1991.

Geographic focus Europe; Middle East; Asia

Period focus 1250-1350

Individual / Group focus Overview of trade in societies across all regions

Length 443 pp.

Machado, Pedro. *Ocean of trade: South Asian merchants, Africa and the Indian Ocean, c. 1750-1850*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2014.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa

Period focus 1700-1899

Length 334 pp.

Iran - Antiquities

Iran, ancient. *Grove Art Online*,

Notes 1. Each section by different author.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 550 BCE-7th century

Length 29 pp.

De Waele, Eric. Musicians and musical instruments on the rock reliefs in the Elamite sanctuary of Kul-eFarah (Izeh) *Iran*, 1989, 27 29-38.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Pre-600 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Musicians; Musical instruments

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814>

Whitehouse, D. Excavations at Siraf: First Interim Report. *Iran*, 1968, 6 1-22.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Antiquity

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299597>

Whitehouse, D. Excavations at Siraf: Second Interim Report. *Iran*, 1969, 7 39-62.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Antiquity

Length 32 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299612>

Whitehouse, D. Excavations at Siraf: Third Interim Report. *Iran*, 1970, 8 1-18.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Antiquity

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299628>

Whitehouse, D. Excavations at Siraf: Fourth Interim Report. *Iran*, 1971, 9 1-17.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Antiquity

Length 27 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4300434>

Whitehouse, D. Excavations at Siraf: Fifth Interim Report. *Iran*, 1969, 10 (1972): 63-87.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Antiquity

Length 37 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4300466>

Whitehouse, D. Excavations at Siraf: Sixth Interim Report. *Iran*, 1974, 12 1-30.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Antiquity

Length 42 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4300502>

Iran - Busehr - History

De Planhol, Xavier & Mohammad-Taqi Mas'udiya. Busehr. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 18th-20th century

Length 8 pp.

Iran - Civilization - Study and teaching - France

Delvoye, Francoise 'Nalini' (ed.) *Confluences of cultures: French contributions to Indo-Persian studies*. New Delhi: Centre for Human Sciences, 1995.

Geographic focus France; India; Iran

Period focus Medieval; Modern

Length 256 pp.

Iran - History

Iran, Islamic Republic of. *Oxford Art Online*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 18th-21st century

Length 7 pp.

Iran, ancient. *Grove Art Online*,

Notes 1. Each section by different author.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 550 BCE-7th century

Length 29 pp.

Quade-Reutter, Karin. Qotlog Tarkan Katun. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Notes 1. Tarkan Khatun, a 13th century ruler of Kirman, Iran.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 13th century

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/qotlogh-tarkan-khatun>

Iran - History - 640-

Curzon of Kedleston, George Nathaniel Curzon, Marquess. *Persia and the Persian question*. London: Longmans, Green, 1892.

Notes 1. repr. London: Cass, 1966.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 19th - 20th century

Length 2 vols.

Iran - History - 1256-1500

Blair, Sheila S. & Bloom, Jonathan M. Timurid: Islamic dynasty of rulers and patrons in Iran and Western Central Asia that reigned from 1370 to 1506. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 14th-16th century

Length 3 pp.

Jalayir, Ahmad. Jalayirid. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq; Azerbaijan

Period focus 1336-1432 CE

Length 1 pp.

Iran - History - Qajar dynasty, 1794-1925

Vanzan, Anna. Harem ii. In the Qajar Period. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 18th-20th century

Length 5 pp.

Iran - History - Safavid dynasty, 1501-1736

Hillenbrand, Robert. Safavid: dynasty that ruled in Iran from 1501 to 1732. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 16th-18th century

Length 3 pp.

Iran - History - To 479 BCE

Boardman, John (ed.) *The Cambridge ancient history: v. 4. Persia, Greece and the Western Mediterranean c. 525 to 479 B.C.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1988, 2006.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)

Geographic focus Greece; Iran

Period focus To 479 BCE

Length 676 pp.

Iran - History - To 640

al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages. 1992.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (25, 23rd - 25th July 1991, Cambridge) *Proceedings* ; vol. 22. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1992. pp. 81-96.

Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain

Period focus 6th-10th century CE

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384>

Shahbazi, A. Shapur. Sasanian dynasty. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; Persia

Period focus 224-650 CE

Length 26 pp.

Iran - Kerman

Kerman: province of Iran located between Fars and Sistan va Baluchestan. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Notes 1. File contains only the index to article on Kerman.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Pre-Islamic era to 20th century

Length 3 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/kerman-parent>

Iran - Poetry

Lewis, Franklin. Hafez: ix. Hafez and Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 14th century

Length 13 pp.

Iran - Relations - China

Pulleyblank, Edwin G. Chinese-Iranian relations. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; China

Period focus Pre-Islamic period

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i>

Iranian culture

Nettl, Bruno. *The Radif of Persian classical music: studies of structure and cultural context*. Champaign, Ill.: Elephant & Cats, 1992.

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus Historical overview and 20th century examples

Individual / Group focus Radif musicians

Musical focus Radif genre

Length 257 pp.

Iraq - Baghdad

Le Strange, G. *Baghdad during the Abbasid Caliphate: from contemporary Arabic and Persian sources*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1900.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th-13th centuries

Length 463 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/BaghdadDuringTheAbbasidCaliphateFromContemporaryArabicAndPersian>

Iraq - Civilization - To 634

Collon, Dominique. Mesopotamia: vii. Museums, collections and exhibitions. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus 19th century

Length 2 pp.

Iraq - Ethnic relations

Allison, Christine. Yazidis: i. General. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Turkey; Iraq; Syria

Period focus 1075-20th century

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/yazidis-i-general-1>

Iraq - History

Blair, Sheila S. & Bloom, Jonathan M. Iraq, Republic of. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 16th-20th century

Length 5 pp.

Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus Historical to contemporary

Length 12 pp.

Iraq - History - 634-1534

Caswell, Fuad Matthew. *The slave girls of Baghdad: the qiyān in the early Abbasid era*. London: I.B. Tauris, 2011.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?

Individual / Group focus Qiyān - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies

Musical focus Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis

Length 341 pp. **Notation** Yes

Gordon, Matthew S. [Book review] *Women's History Review*, 23 (1): 146-148.

Reviewed: Caswell, Fuad Matthew. *The slave girls of Baghdad: the qiyān in the early Abbasid era*. London: I.B. Tauris.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus Abbasid period, 9th century

Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyān)

Musical focus Songs

Length 5 pp.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09612025.2013.797777>

Jalayir, Ahmad. Jalayirid. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq; Azerbaijan

Period focus 1336-1432 CE

Length 1 pp.

Meyers Sawa, Suzanne. Historical issues of gender and music. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Geographic focus Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt

Period focus 661-1517 CE

Individual / Group focus Women involved in musical practice

Musical focus Music produced, performed by women

Length 6 pp.

Iraq - History - To 634

Collon, Dominique. Mesopotamia: vii. Museums, collections and exhibitions. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus 19th century

Length 2 pp.

Iraq - History - Zanj Rebellion, 868-883

Popovic, A. *The revolt of the African slaves in Iraq in the 3rd/9th century*. Princeton, NJ: Markus Wiener, 1999.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 956.702 POPO.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 9th century

Length 207 pp.

Sheriff, Abdul. *Dhow cultures of the Indian Ocean*. London: Hurst., 2010.

Notes 1. Zanzibar Indian Ocean Research Institute 2. UCT Libraries: 297.27SHER.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 1st-16th century

Individual / Group focus Sailors; Merchants; Port city communities; Rulers etc.

Musical focus none

Length 352 pp.

Tabari, 838?-923. *The history of al-Tabari*; v. 36: *The revolt of the Zanj*. Albany: State Univ. of New York Press, 1992.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 869-883 CE

Length 229 pp.

Talhami, Ghada Hashem. The Zanj rebellion reconsidered. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 1977, 10 (3): 443-461.

Geographic focus Iraq; East African coastal regions

Period focus 868-883 CE

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/216737>

Iraq - Songs and music

The poetic content of the Iraqi "maqam" *Journal of Arabic Literature*, 1988, 19 (2): 128-141.

Geographic focus Iraq

Musical focus Sung poetry

Length 14 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4183172>

Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus Historical to contemporary

Length 12 pp.

Iron age

Beaujard, Philippe. From three possible iron-age world-systems to a single Afro-Eurasian world-system. *Journal of World History*, 2010, 21 (1): 1-43.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus World history

Length 43 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20752924>

Iron age - Africa, South

Badenhorst, Shaw. Descent of Iron Age farmers in Southern Africa during the last 2000 years. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2010, 27 (2): 87-106.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40863422>

Badenhorst, Shaw. The central cattle pattern during the iron age of Southern Africa: a critique of its spatial features. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2009, 64 (190): 148-155.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40588154>

Greenfield, Haskel J., Fowler, Kent D. & Van Schalkwyk, Leonard O. Where are the gardens? Early Iron Age horticulture in the Thukela River Basin of South Africa. *World Archaeology*, 2005, 37 (2): 307-328.

Geographic focus South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa)

Period focus Iron Age

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40024236>

Manyanga, Munyaradzi, Pikirayi, Innocent & Ndoro, Webber. Coping with dryland environments: preliminary results from Mapungubwe and Zimbabwe phase sites in the Mateke Hills, South-Eastern Zimbabwe. *Goodwin Series*, 2000, 8 69-77.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858048>

Miller, Duncan, Desai, Nirdev & Lee-Thorp, Julia. Indigenous gold mining in Southern Africa: a review. *Goodwin Series*, 2000, 8 91-99.

Notes 1. v. 8: African Naissance: The Limpopo Valley 1000 Years Ago 2. UCT Libraries: 913.6805 SOU.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858050>

Schoettler, Gail Sinton. Sotho, Shona, and Venda: a study in cultural continuity. *African Historical Studies*, 1971, 4 (1): 1-18.

Geographic focus Africa, South

Period focus Before 1500

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/216265>

Iron age - Africa, Southern

Saitowitz, Sharma Jeanette. *Glass beads as indicators of contact and trade in Southern Africa ca. AD 900-AD 1250*. PhD. Thesis (Archaeology)). University of Cape Town, 1996,

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Electronic copy.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Iron Age

Length 299 pp.

<https://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/19418>

Vogel, John C. & Fuls, Annemarie. Spatial distribution of radiocarbon dates for the Iron Age in Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1999, 54 (170): 97-101.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889287>

Iron age - South Africa

Greenfield, Haskel J., Fowler, Kent D. & Van Schalkwyk, Leonard O. Where are the gardens? Early Iron Age horticulture in the Thukela River Basin of South Africa. *World Archaeology*, 2005, 37 (2): 307-328.

Geographic focus South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa)

Period focus Iron Age

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40024236>

Humphreys, A. J. B. Note on the Southern Limits of Iron Age settlement in the Northern Cape. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1976, 31 (121/122): 54-57.

Geographic focus South Africa. Northern Cape

Period focus Iron Age

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888271>

Maggs, Tim. Iron Age patterns and Sotho history on the Southern Highveld, South Africa. *Archaeology and History*, 1976, 7 (3): 318-332.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/124027>

Iron age - South Africa - Fiction

Mda, Zakes. *The sculptors of Mapungubwe*. Cape Town: Kwela, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 828.9685 MDA.

Geographic focus South Africa

Length 227 pp.

Ironwork

Chami, Felix A. A review of Swahili archaeology. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1998, 15 (3): 199-218.

Geographic focus East Africa; Swahili coast; Aroba-Persion Empire

Period focus Early CE

Individual / Group focus Cushitic speakers; Bantu speakers; Swahili-speaking peoples

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130657>

Haaland, Randi. [Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 1998, 15 (4): 287-289.

Reviewed: Chami, Felix. *The Tanzanian coast in the first millennium AD: an archaeology of the iron-working, farming communities*. Uppsala: Societas Archaeologica Upsaliensis, 1994.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Period focus Ancient history

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130665>

Ironwork - Horn of Africa

Mapunda, Bertram B. B. Patching up evidence for ironworking in the Horn. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1997, 14 (2): 107-124.

Geographic focus Horn of Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130617>

Isfahani, al- [Abu' l-Faraj `Ali ibn al- usayn]

Neubauer, Eckhard. Isfahani, al- [Abu' l-Faraj `Ali ibn al-Husayn] *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 9th-10th century

Individual / Group focus I fahani, al-

Musical focus Music theory; History

Length 2 pp.

Ishaq al-Mausili

Farmer, Henry George. Chapter 3: The old Arabian musical theory and Chapter 25: Ishaq al-Mausili. 1970.

In: Farmer, Henry George. *Historical facts for the Arabian musical influence*. Hildesheim: George Olms, 1970.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 7th century and after

Individual / Group focus Arabian musical theorists; Ishaq al-Mawsili

Musical focus Arabian music theory and musical practice

Length 15 pp. (ch.3); 9 pp.
(ch.25)

Ishaq al-Mawsili

Neubauer, Eckhard. Ishaq al-Mawsili. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 8th-9th century

Individual / Group focus Arab musicians; Ishaq al-Mawsili

Musical focus Persian music

Length 1 p.

Ishtar - (Assyro-Babylonian deity)

Williamson, Muriel C. Les harpes sculptées du temple d'Ishtar a Mari. *Syria*, 1969, 46 (3/4): 209-224.

Geographic focus Syria

Period focus Antiquities

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 18 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4237184>

Islam

Rabi'a al-'Adawiyya. *Wikipedia*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th-9th century

Individual / Group focus Women poets

Length 5 pp.

Lyrics Text (Prayers)

Chakravorty, Pallabi & Kugle, Scott (eds.) *Performing ecstasy: the poetics and politics of religion in India*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2009.

Notes 1. Contributed articles presented at a conference held at Swarthmore College, USA on 23-4 October, 2004.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 21st century

Musical focus Performance

Length 256 pp.

LaViolette, Adria. Swahili cosmopolitanism in Africa and the Indian Ocean World, A.D. 600–1500. *Archaeologies : journal of the World Archaeological Congress*, 2008, 4 (1): 24-49.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 600-1500

Length 26 pp.

Le Strange, G. *Baghdad during the Abbasid Caliphate: from contemporary Arabic and Persian sources*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1900.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th-13th centuries

Length 463 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/BaghdadDuringTheAbbasidCaliphateFromContemporaryArabicAndPersian>

Mohamed, K.M. & Mohammad, K.M. Arab relations with Malabar coast from 9th to 16th centuries. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1999, 60 226-234.

Geographic focus Malabar Coast

Period focus 9th-16th century

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090>

Lyrics 2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas

Obeng, Pashington. Religion and empire: belief and identity among African Indians of Karnataka, South India. *Journal of the American Academy of Religion*, 2003, 71 (1): 99-120.

Geographic focus South India. Karnataka

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305>

Rawski, Evelyn S. Cultural interactions in East and Inner Asia. *Garland Encyclopedia of World Music, Volume 7: East Asia: China, Japan, and Korea*,

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Historical

Length 32 pp.

Stoyanov, Yuri. Islamic and Christian heterodox water cosmogonies from the Ottoman period: parallels and contrasts. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 2001, 64 (1): 19-33.

Geographic focus Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans

Period focus Ottoman Period

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539>

Wilkinson, J. C. Oman and East Africa: new light on early Kilwan history from the Omani sources. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 14 (2): 272-305 1981.

Geographic focus Oman

Period focus Medieval

Length 34 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/218046>

Islam - Africa

The destiny of Africa between Sufism and Salafism. *Invisible dog: investigative journalism*, 2012, 10 (Oct):

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 8th-21st century

Length Web page

http://www.invisible-dog.com/sufismo_salafismo_eng.html

Islam - Africa, West

Seyfettin. *Islam and Sufism in West Africa*. [Website], November 15, 2007,

Notes 1. Blog with hyperlinks.

Geographic focus Africa, West

Period focus Contemporary

Length 9 pp.

<https://wasalaam.wordpress.com/2007/11/15/islam-and-sufism-in-west-africa/>

Islam and art

Shiloah, Amnon. Musical scenes in Arabic iconography. *Music in Art*, 2008, 33 (1/2): 283-300.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 12th century

Individual / Group focus Artists

Musical focus Various

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41818569>

Islam and culture - Indian Ocean

Gilbert, Erik. [Book review] *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2011, 54 (2): 278-280.

Reviewed: Sheriff, Abdul. *Dhow cultures and the Indian Ocean: cosmopolitanism, commerce, and Islam*. London: Hurst, c2010. 351pp.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Before 1500

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41305811>

Islam and music

Conference on Music in the World of Islam, Assilah, 8–13 August, 2007. *Proceedings*.

Length Web

<http://www.maisondesculturesdumonde.org/actualite/congres-des-musiques-dans-le-monde-de-lislam>

Islam - Asia, Southeast - Bibliography

Horvath, Patricia. *Islam and Muslims in Southeast Asia: a bibliography of English-language publications 1945-1993*. Manoa: Center for Southeast Asian Studies, School of Hawaiian, Asian and Pacific Studies, University of Hawaii at Manoa, 1993.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia

Period focus 20th century

Length 184 pp.

Islam - Bibliography - Early

Ghereghlou, Kioumars. Kasf al-zonun: unveiling of suppositions: a major bibliographical dictionary in Arabic. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Arab countries

Period focus 17th century

Length 3 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/kasf-al-zonun>

Islam - Bio-bibliography

Ghereghlou, Kioumars. Kasf al-zonun: unveiling of suppositions: a major bibliographical dictionary in Arabic. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Arab countries
Period focus 17th century
Length 3 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/kasf-al-zonun>

Islam - Comoro Islands

Alpers, Edward A. A complex relationship: Mozambique and the Comoro Islands in the 19th and 20th centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 2001, 41 (161): 73-95.

Geographic focus Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
Period focus 19th century; 20th century
Length 24 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107>

Islam - Doctrine

Boyce, M. Ahura Mazda. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 4th century BCE to 10th century CE
Length 8 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ahura-mazda>

Islam - Ethiopia

Gori, Alessandro. In memoriam Hussein Ahmed (1952-2009) *Aethiopica*, 2010, 13 214-221.

Notes 1. International Journal of Ethiopian and Eritrean Studies.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th-21st century
Individual / Group focus Hussein Ahmed
Length 8 pp.

Islam - History

Blair, Sheila S. & Bloom, Jonathan M. Timurid: Islamic dynasty of rulers and patrons in Iran and Western Central Asia that reigned from 1370 to 1506. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 14th-16th century
Length 3 pp.

Caussin de Perceval, Amand-Pierre. *Essai sur l'histoire des Arabes avant l'islamisme, pendant l'époque de Mahomet et jusqu'à la reduction de toutes les tribus sous la loi musulmane*. Tome premiere n.p., 1847.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Pre-Islamic period to approx. 7th century CE
Individual / Group focus Arabian society
Length 458 pp.

Ibn Khaldun. *The Muqaddimah*. (trs. Franz Rosenthal) 1377.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries African Studies Collection BA 297.09 IBN. 2005 ed. abridged and edited by N.J. Dawood.

Geographic focus World
Period focus World history to 14th century
Individual / Group focus History of societies as told by a Muslim historian from Ifrikiya
Length 786 pp.
https://asadullahali.files.wordpress.com/2012/10/ibn_khaldun-al_muqaddimah.pdf

Kennedy, Hugh. *The court of the Caliphs: the rise and fall of Islam's greatest dynasty*. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2004.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.0976701 KENN.
Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 1st-13th century
Length 326 pp.

Islam - Mozambique

Alpers, Edward A. A complex relationship: Mozambique and the Comoro Islands in the 19th and 20th centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 2001, 41 (161): 73-95.

Geographic focus Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
Period focus 19th century; 20th century
Length 24 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107>

Islam - Rituals - History

Bromberger, Christian. Gilan: xvi. Folklore. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Pre-Islamic era to 20th century
Length 20 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/gilan-folklore>

Islam - Somalia

Lewis, I.M. Sufism in Somaliland: a study in tribal Islam; Part One. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, 1955, 17

Geographic focus Somalia; Somaliland
Period focus 10th-20th century
Length 12 pp.
<http://web.archive.org/web/20010210231657/http://www.anaserve.com/~mbali/lewis3.htm>

Lewis, I.M. Sufism in Somaliland: a study in tribal Islam; Part Two. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, 1955, 18

Geographic focus Somalia; Somaliland
Period focus 10th-20th century
Length 10 pp.
<http://web.archive.org/web/20010210232728/http://www.anaserve.com/~mbali/lewis4.htm>

Islam - Southeast Asia

Azra, Azyumardi. *Islam in Southeast Asia: tolerance and radicalism*.

Notes 1. Paper Presented at Miegunyah Public Lecture The University of Melbourne Wednesday 6 April, 2005.
Geographic focus South-East Asia
Period focus 20th century
Length 29 pp.

Islamic architecture

Archnet. Website: "Archnet is a globally-accessible, intellectual resource focused on architecture, urbanism, environmental and landscape design, visual culture, and conservation issues related to the Muslim world" 2016,

Geographic focus Arabia; Asia
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus n/a
Musical focus Some resources dealing with music traditions
Length Website
<http://archnet.org/resources>

Hillenbrand, Robert. Safavid: dynasty that ruled in Iran from 1501 to 1732. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 16th-18th century
Length 3 pp.

Islamic architecture - India - Coromandel Coast

Shokoohy, Mehrdad. *Muslim architecture of South India: the sultanate of Ma'bar and the traditions of maritime settlers on the Malabar and Coromandel coasts (Tamil Nadu, Kerala and Goa)* London: Routledge, 2003.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 14th century
Length 341 pp.

Islamic architecture - India - Malabar Coast

Shokoohy, Mehrdad. *Muslim architecture of South India: the sultanate of Ma'bar and the traditions of maritime settlers on the Malabar and Coromandel coasts (Tamil Nadu, Kerala and Goa)* London: Routledge, 2003.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 14th century
Length 341 pp.

Islamic art

Islamic art. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus India
Period focus 7th-19th century
Length 5 pp.

Shiloah, Amnon. Musical scenes in Arabic iconography. *Music in Art*, 2008, 33 (1/2): 283-300.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 12th century
Individual / Group focus Artists
Musical focus Various
Length 18 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41818569>

Islamic art - Iran

Hillenbrand, Robert. Safavid: dynasty that ruled in Iran from 1501 to 1732. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 16th-18th century

Length 3 pp.

Islamic cities and towns - South Asia

Madan, T.N. (ed.) *Muslim communities of South Asia: culture, society and power*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2001.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 20th century

Length 597 pp.

Islamic civilization

Gordon, Matthew S. The place of competition: the careers of 'A Rib Alma'muniya and 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi. Sisters in song. 2004.

In: Montgomery, James E. (ed.) *Abbasid studies: occasional papers of the School of Abbasid Studies, Cambridge, 6-10 July 2002*. Leuven: Peeters, pp. 61-81.

Notes 1. Contents of the book: <http://www.gbv.de/dms/bsz/toc/bsz113030215inh.pdf>.

Geographic focus 'Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra

Period focus 9th century

Individual / Group focus Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; 'A Rib Alma'muniya

Musical focus Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing

Length 20 pp.

Shiloah, Amnon. *Music in the world of Islam: a socio-cultural Study*. Aldershot: Scholar Press, 1995.

Notes 1. Preface, Introduction, Chapters 1-6: Pre-Islamic music, The rise of Islam, The first dynastic caliphate, Islam and music, The science of music, Decentralization and advent of local styles.

Geographic focus Middle East; al-Andalus; Sub-Saharan Africa

Period focus Pre-Islamic period in Arabia to approx. 12th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Music theorists

Musical focus Socio-cultural context of music in Islamic societies

Length 104 pp.

Islamic civilization - Sources

Lewis, Bernard ed. trs. *Islam from the Prophet Muhammad to the capture of Constantinople*. New York: Harper & Row, 1974.

Notes 1. v. 1. Politics and war; v. 2. Religion and society.

Geographic focus Africa; Iran; East

Length 2 vols.

Islamic courts

Meyers Sawa, Suzanne. The role of women in musical life: the medieval Arabo-Islamic courts. *Canadian Woman Studies=Les Cahiers de la Femme*, 1987, 8 (2): 93-95.

Geographic focus Arabia; Iraq; Syria; Persia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Women singers and musicians

Musical focus Music; Song

Length 3 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Islamic education

Riaz, Ali. Madrassah education in pre-colonial and colonial South Asia. *Journal of Asian and African Studies*, 2010, 46 (1): 69-86.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 12th-20th century

Length 18 pp.

Islamic Empire

Irwin, Robert. [Book review] *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1987, 1 116-117.

Reviewed: al-'Umari, Ahmad Ibn Yahya, Ahmad Ibn Yahya al-'Umari. Sayyid, Ayman Fuad. *Masalik al-absar fi mamalik al-amsar d' Ibn Fadl Allah al-'Umari Sihab al-Din Ahmad b. Yahya b. Fadl Allah m. 749/1349: l'Egypte, la Syrie, le Higaz et le Y,men*. Cairo: Institut Francais d'Arch,ologie Orientale, 1985. vol. 23.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus 14th century

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088>

Jahiz, -868 or 869 (trs. Gerlof van Vloten) *Tria Opuscula Auctore Abu Othman Amr Ibn Bahr al-Djahiz Basrensi*. Leiden, The Netherlands: Brill, 1903.

Geographic focus Islamic Empire; Blacks - Islamic Empire; Arabic literature - 750-1258

Length 157 pp.

McPherson, Kenneth. Processes of cultural interchange in the Indian Ocean Region: an historical perspective. *The Great Circle*, 1984, 6 (2): 78-92.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Early to 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41562477>

Islamic Empire - Description and travel

Abu Ishaq al-Istakhri (ed. M.J. de Goeje) *Kitab Masalik wa l-Mamalik*. Leiden, The Netherlands: Brill, 1967, 1889.

Geographic focus Islamic Empire

Length 308 pp.

Islamic Empire - History

Tabari, 838?-923. *The history of al-Tabari*; v. 36: *The revolt of the Zanj*. Albany: State Univ. of New York Press, 1992.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 869-883 CE

Length 229 pp.

Islamic Empire - History - 622-661 - Early works to 1800

Waqidi, Muhammad ibn 'Umar. *The Islamic conquest of Syria: a translation of Futuhusham: the inspiring history of the Sahabah's conquest of Syria*. as narrated by the great historian of Islam al-Imam al-Waqidi ; trs. by Mawlana Sulayman al-Kindi

Geographic focus Syria

Period focus 622-750 CE

Length 585 pp.

Islamic Empire - History - 661-750

Kennedy, Hugh. *The court of the Caliphs: the rise and fall of Islam's greatest dynasty*. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2004.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.0976701 KENN.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 1st-13th century

Length 326 pp.

Islamic Empire - History - 750-1258

Kennedy, Hugh. *The court of the Caliphs: the rise and fall of Islam's greatest dynasty*. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2004.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.0976701 KENN.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 1st-13th century

Length 326 pp.

Islamic Empire - History - 1258-1517

Nath, R. & Irwin, Robert. Mamluk. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus India; Egypt; Syria

Period focus 13th-16th century

Length 5 pp.

Islamic Empire - Intellectual life

Patrick, Hilary. *Making the Great Book of Songs: compilation and the author's craft in Abu l-Faraj al-Isbahani's Kitab al-aghani*. London: Routledge Curzon, 2003.

Notes 1. Sample section of the complete work: Prelims, chapter 1, most of chapter 2.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus 7th-10th century

Individual / Group focus Arabic musicians, composers

Musical focus Abu l-Faraj al-Isbahani; Songs in the time of the Baghdad caliphates

Length 45 pp.

Lyrics Not in this sample section

Islamic fundamentalism

The destiny of Africa between Sufism and Salafism. *Invisible dog: investigative journalism*, 2012, 10 (Oct):

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 8th-21st century

Length Web page

http://www.invisible-dog.com/sufismo_salafismo_eng.html

Islamic music

Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy. Sacred songs of Khoja Muslims: sounded and embodied liturgy and devotion. *Ethnomusicology*, 2004, 48 (2): 251-270.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 14th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Khojahs

Musical focus Ginans; Songs

Length 21 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30046266>

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy. Sacred songs of Khoja Muslims: sounded and embodied liturgy and devotion. *Ethnomusicology*, 2004, 48 (2): 251-270.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 14th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Khojahs

Musical focus Ginans; Songs

Length 21 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30046266>

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

Elsner, Jurgen. [Book reviews] *The World of Music*, 1970, 12 (1): 58-62.

Reviewed: Oransay, G• ltekin. *Die melodische Linie und der Begriff Makam der traditionellen turkischen Kunstmusik vom 15. bis 19. Jahrhundert*. Ankara: Turkisches Musikarchiv, 1966.

Reviewed: Habib Tourna *Der Maqam Bayati im arabischen Taqsim*. Berlin: [Dissertation], 1968.

Reviewed: Reinhard, Kurt & Reinhard, Ursula. *Turquie: Les Traditions Musicales, Vol. IV*. Paris: Buchet/Chastel, 1969.

Geographic focus Turkey

Period focus 15th-20th century

Musical focus Traditional music; Music theory; History; Music research

Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318391>

Kumar, Ramesh. *The traditional music of Kashmir*. [Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals] Kashmir News Network: Music Section, 2016.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Early to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing

Length 5 pp.
<http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html>

Lyrics Yes

Powers, Harold S. Classical music, cultural roots, and colonial rule: an Indic musicologist looks at the Muslim world. *Asian Music*, 1980, 2 (1 Symposium on Art Musics in Muslim Nations): 5-39.

Geographic focus Turkey; Egypt; Hindustan; Java; Indonesia; Persia

Period focus Medieval to colonial period

Individual / Group focus Traditional musicians in Indic and Muslim nations

Musical focus Traditional art musics

Length 36 pp.

Sawa, George Dimitri. *Music performance practice in the early Abbasid era 132-320 AH/ 750-932 AD*. Toronto: Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studie, 1989.

Geographic focus Abbasid Caliphate

Period focus 750-932 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicians in the Abbasid Caliphate

Musical focus Musical performance practice; Music theory

Length 251 pp. **Notation** Yes

Schimmel, Annemarie. Islamic musical instruments [In: Islamic art: Music] n.d.

Encyclopaedia Britannica.

Notes 1. List prepared by Negar Taymoorzadeh based on Schimmel's encyclopaedia entry.

Geographic focus Islamic societies

Period focus Not stated

Individual / Group focus Islamic musicians

Musical focus Islamic musical instruments

Length 3 pp.

Shiloah, Amnon. *Music in the world of Islam: a socio-cultural Study*. Aldershot: Scholar Press, 1995.

Notes 1. Preface, Introduction, Chapters 1-6: Pre-Islamic music, The rise of Islam, The first dynastic caliphate, Islam and music, The science of music, Decentralization and advent of local styles.

Geographic focus Middle East; al-Andalus; Sub-Saharan Africa

Period focus Pre-Islamic period in Arabia to approx. 12th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Music theorists

Musical focus Socio-cultural context of music in Islamic societies

Length 104 pp.

Simon, Artur. Sudan, Republic of (Arab. Jamhuriyat es-Sudan). *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Sudan

Period focus 20th century

Length 8 pp.

Zonis, Ella. [Book review] *Journal of the American Musicological Society*, 1969, 22 (2): 293-296.

Reviewed: Farmer, Henry George. *Musikgeschichte in Bildern: Band III: Music des Mittelalters und der Renaissance. Lieferung 2: Islam*. Leipzig: VEB Deutscher Verlag für Musik, 1966.

Geographic focus Islamic countries

Period focus 6th-16th century

Musical focus History

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/830480>

Islamic music - Arab countries - 500-1400 - History and criticism

Shehadi, Fadlou. *Philosophies of music in medieval Islam*. Photocopies of only Chapters 3 Farabi; Chapter 4 Ibn Sina Brill's Studies in Intellectual History, 67 Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1995.

Geographic focus Islamic Middle East

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir; Ibn Sina's musical theory

Musical focus Music theory

Length 16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp. (Ch.4)

Islamic music - Form - Segmentation

Al Faruqi, Lois Ibsen. Structural segments in the Islamic arts: the musical "translation" of a characteristic of the literary and visual arts. *Asian Music*, 1985, 16 (1): 59-82.

Geographic focus Islamic societies

Period focus Not stated

Musical focus Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013>

Islamic music - India

Qureshi, Regula. Indo-Muslim religious music: an overview. *Asian Music*, 1972, 3 (2): 15-22.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Sacred music; Muslim music

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833955>

Islamic music - Iraq

Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus Historical to contemporary

Length 12 pp.

Islamic music - Pictorial works

Zonis, Ella. [Book review] *Journal of the American Musicological Society*, 1969, 22 (2): 293-296.

Reviewed: Farmer, Henry George. *Musikgeschichte in Bildern: Band III: Music des Mittelalters und der Renaissance. Lieferung 2: Islam*. Leipzig: VEB Deutscher Verlag für Musik, 1966.

Geographic focus Islamic countries

Period focus 6th-16th century

Musical focus History

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/830480>

Islamic music - Spain

Wright, Owen. Music in Muslim Spain. 1992.

In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra. *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: Brill, 1992.

Notes 1. Originally published in 'Handbuch der Orientalistik. Erste Abteilung, Der Nahe und Mittlere Osten' [Handbook of Oriental Studies. The Near and Middle East] 12.

Geographic focus Muslim Spain

Period focus 8th-18th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians in Muslim Spain

Musical focus Music in Muslim Spain; Sources of information on this

Length 25 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Islamic philosophy

Al-'Allaf, Mashhad. *Al-Kindi's natural philosophy: the simultaneous existence of matter, motion, and time*. 2003.

Notes 1. 3 pages from Ph.D.?

Geographic focus Africa, West

Period focus 9th century
Individual / Group focus Philosophers
Length 3 pp.

Averroes, 1126-1198. *Tahafut al-tahafut: (The incoherence of the incoherence)* E-text conversion by Muhammad Hozien

Notes 1. No publication detail in this file.

Geographic focus Spain
Period focus 1126-1198
Length 466 pp.

Averroes, 1126-1198. *Tahafut al-Tahafut: The incoherence of the incoherence*. trs. with introduction and notes by Simon Van den Bergh Cambridge: The Trustees of the E.J.W. Gibb Memorial, 1987.

Geographic focus Spain/ Andalusia
Period focus 12th century CE
Length 2 vol. 373, 219 pp.

Buddy Nataatmadja Blogs. Yaqub Ibni Ishaq Al-Kindi (800-873 C.E.) *Scientica Islamica*, 19 Juni 2015,

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus Medieval
Length 9 pp.
<http://nataatmadja.blogspot.co.za/2015/06/800-873-ce-yaqub-ibni-ishaq-al-kindi.html>

Genequand, C. F. Averroes, 1126-1198. *Ibn Rushd's Metaphysics: a translation with introduction of Ibn Rushd's commentary on Aristotle's metaphysics, book 'Lam'* trs. of Tafsir ma ba'da al-tabi'ah Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1986.

Geographic focus Andalusia
Period focus 1126-1198
Length 222 pp.

Tusi, Nasir al-Din Muhammad ibn Muhammad, 1201-1274, Badakhchani, S. J. & Jambet, Christian. *Paradise of submission: a medieval treatise on Ismaili thought*. London: I.B. Tauris in association with Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2005.

Notes 1. This is Tusi's most important and comprehensive Ismaili work. It consists of 27 chapters called tasawwurat (meaning 'reflections' or 'representations') on a variety of themes 2. Link in this file is to information about this book and related titles.

Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 13th century
Length 1 p.
<http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/paradise-submission-medieval-treatise-ismaili-thought>

Islamic philosophy - Early works to 1800

Farabi. *Das Buch der Ringsteine Farabis [gestorben] 950: mit dem Kommentare des Emir Isma'il el-Hoseini el Farani (um 1485)* trs. Horten, M Munster: Aschendorffschen Buchhandlung, 1906.

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Farabi, Abu-Nasr Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950
Length 538 pp.

Islamic philosophy - History

Fakhry, Majid. *Al Farabi: founder of Islamic Neoplatonism: his life works and influence*. Oxford: One World, 2002.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)
Geographic focus Africa, West
Period focus 9th-11th century
Individual / Group focus Philosophers
Length 174 pp.

Islamic poetry, Indic

Asani, Ali Sulthan Ali. Isma'ilism: xiv. Isma'ilism in Ginan Literature. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus India
Period focus 12th-15th century
Musical focus Songs
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ismailism-xiv-ismailism-in-ginan-literature>

Islamic sociology

Madan, T.N. (ed.) *Muslim communities of South Asia: culture, society and power*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2001.

Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 20th century
Length 597 pp.

Islamic views on Music

Saoud, Rabah. *The Arab contribution to music of the western world*. Manchester: Foundation for Science Technology and Civilisation. Publication ID 4052, 2004.

Geographic focus Western Europe, Islamic societies

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists

Musical focus Music theory; Instruments

Length 26 pp. **Notation** Yes

Island settlements

De V. Allen, J. The "Shirazi" problem in East African coastal history. *Paideuma: Mitteilungen zur Kulturkunde*, 1982, 28 9-27.

Notes 1. Journal title: Bd. 28, From Zinj to Zanzibar: Studies in History, Trade and Society on the Eastern Coast of Africa.

Geographic focus Africa, East; Swahili coast

Period focus 6th-20th century

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41409871>

Ismaili poetry

Asani, Ali Sulṭān Ali. Isma'ilism: xiv. Isma'ilism in Ginan Literature. *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Geographic focus India

Period focus 12th-15th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ismailism-xiv-ismailism-in-ginan-literature>

Ismailites

Asani, Ali Sulṭān Ali. Isma'ilism: xiv. Isma'ilism in Ginan Literature. *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Geographic focus India

Period focus 12th-15th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ismailism-xiv-ismailism-in-ginan-literature>

Daftary, Farhad. *Ismailis in medieval Muslim societies*.

Notes 1. URL in this file is to information about this book and related titles.

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus Medieval period

Length 1 p.

<http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/ismailis-medieval-muslim-societies>

Ismailites - Philosophy

Tusi, Nasir al-Din Muhammad ibn Muhammad, 1201-1274, Badakhchani, S. J. & Jambet, Christian. *Paradise of submission: a medieval treatise on Ismaili thought*. London: I.B. Tauris in association with Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2005.

Notes 1. This is Tusi's most important and comprehensive Ismaili work. It consists of 27 chapters called *tasawwurat* (meaning 'reflections' or 'representations') on a variety of themes 2. Link in this file is to information about this book and related titles.

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus 13th century

Length 1 p.

<http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/paradise-submission-medieval-treatise-ismaili-thought>

Israel - Emigration and immigration

Abbink, J. Changing identity of Ethiopian immigrants (Falashas) in Israel. *Anthropological Quarterly*, 1984, 57 (4): 139-153.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Israel

Period focus 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3317684>

Italian East Africa

Barblan, G. *Musiche e strumenti musicali dell' Africa Orientalia Italiana*. Napoli: Edizioni della Triennale d'Oltremare, 1941.

Geographic focus Horn of Africa

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 147 pp.

Italo-Ethiopian War, 1935-1936

Ecckaute-Bardery, Denise. La guerre d'Ethiopie et l'opinion mondiale. *Matériaux pour l'histoire de notre temps*, 1986, 7-8 31-35.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 6 pp.
http://www.persee.fr/doc/mat_0769-3206_1986_num_7_1_401435

Ivory industry - History

Swingler, Helen. Pre-colonial ivory trade earlier than thought.
In: University of Cape Town. Newsroom and Publications. Daily News, 22 December 2016.

Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus Pre-Colonial
Length 3 pp.

Ivory trade - Africa, East

Sheriff, Abdul * *Slaves, spices & ivory in Zanzibar*. London: Currey, 1987.
Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.8102 SHER.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Ivory trade routes

Nicolini, Beatrice. The Makran-Baluch-African network in Zanzibar and East Africa during the XIXth century. *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 347-370.

Geographic focus Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean
Period focus 19th century
Individual / Group focus Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders
Length 25 pp.

Izeh plain (Iran) - Antiquities

De Waele, Eric. Musicians and musical instruments on the rock reliefs in the Elamite sanctuary of Kul-eFarah (Izeh) *Iran*, 1989, 27 29-38.

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Pre-600 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musicians; Musical instruments
Length 17 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814>

Jah iz , - d. 868 or 9 - Translations into English

Pellat, C. (trs. Charles Pellat, D. M. Hawke) *The life and works of Jahiz*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1969.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 1st century
Length 286 pp.

Jahiz, -868 or 869

Gordon, Matthew S. Yearning and disquiet: Al-Jahiz and the Risalat al-qiyān' 2009.
In: Heinemann, Arnim, Kropp, Manfred, Khalidi, Tarif, & Meloy, John Lash (eds.) *Al-Jahiz: a Muslim humanist for our time*. Würzburg: Ergon.

Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus Abbasid period, 9th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyān); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; `Arib al-Ma'muniyya (leading female singer of her day)
Length 10 pp.

Jaina literature, Tamil

Bower, Henry. *An introduction to the Chintamani: a Tamil epic poem, explaining the doctrines of the Jains on which the work is founded*. Madras: Christian Knowledge Society's Press, 1868.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 9th century
Length 49 pp.
<https://archive.org/details/anintroductiont00bowegoog>

Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali - Bibliography

Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy & Rees, Helen. Nazir Ali Jairazbhoy: bibliography, discography, and filmography. *Ethnomusicology*, 2011, 55 (2): 306-317.

Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali
Musical focus Ethnomusicology
Length 12 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.5406/ethnomusicology.55.2.0306>

Jakkadi (Persian dance)

Moghaddam, Maria Sabaye. Jakkadi. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 16th-17th century

Individual / Group focus Historians

Musical focus Dance

Length 4 pp.

Jalayirids

Jalayir, Ahmad. Jalayirid. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq; Azerbaijan

Period focus 1336-1432 CE

Length 1 pp.

Jammu and Kashmir (India) - Civilization

Dhar, K.N. (ed.) *Glimpses of Kashmiri culture [Essays]* Kanyakumari, India: Vivekananda Kendra, 1984.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 8th century and later

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 179 pp.

<http://ikashmir.net/glimpses/doc/glimpses.pdf>

Lyrics Poetry text

Jammu and Kashmir (India) - Politics and government

Koul, Mohan Lal. *Kashmir: past and present: unravelling the mystique*. New Delhi: Manav Publications and Sehyog Prakashan, 2002.

Notes 1. This file of the e-book is not same length as print ed. of 1994 (242 pp.). Can download from URL.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 20th century

Length 149 pp.

<http://koausa.org/pastpresent/index.html>

Jammu and Kashmir (India) - Social life and customs

Fotedar, Sunil (comp.) *Kashmiri paintings: Kashmiri Pandit artists*. Kashmir News Network, 2002.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Artists

Length 41 pp.

<http://koausa.org/painters/doc/paintings.pdf>

Jammu and Kashmir (India) - Songs and music

Drabu, Haseeb A. *Melody, meditation and melancholy: a tribute to Hasan Suif*.

Notes 1. Website: Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Singers; Hasan Suif

Musical focus Singers

Length 6 pp.

<http://koshur.org/music/ghsofi/index.html>

Jat (Asian people) - Afghanistan

Hanifi, M. Jamil. Jat. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Afghanistan

Period focus Historical and contemporary

Length 7 pp.

Jataka stories, English

Fausboll, V. *Buddhist birth-stories (Jataka tales): the commentarial introduction entitled Nidana-katha, the story of the lineage*. trs. by T.W. Rhys Davids; New and rev. ed. by Mrs. Rhys Davids London: G. Routledge, 1925.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Traditional

Length 278 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/buddhistbirth00daviuoft>

Lyrics Story texts

Fausboll, V. *Buddhist birth stories: or Jataka tales. The oldest collection of folk-lore extant: being the Jatakathavannana*. For the first time edited in the original Pali by V. Fausboll, and trs. by T.W. Rhys Davids. Vol. I London: Trubner, 1880.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Traditional

Length 492 pp.

<http://www.archive.org/stream/buddhistbirthsto01daviuoft#page/n3/mode/2up>

Lyrics Story texts

'Javahir al-musiqa', c.1570/c.1630

British Library. *Indian music in the Persian collections: the Javahir al-Musiqa-i Muhammadi (Or.12857) Part 1* 2014.

Geographic focus India; Persia

Period focus 16th-17th century

Individual / Group focus Dancers; Musicians

Musical focus Dance, music performance; The Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqat'

Length 1 website page

Lyrics Not clear

<http://blogs.bl.uk/asian-and-african/2014/10/indian-music-in-the-persian-collections-the-javahir-al-musiqat-i-muhammadi-or12857-part-1.html>

Jazari, Isma'il ibn al-Razzaz, active 1181-1204

Jazari, Isma'il ibn al-Razzaz, active 1181-1204. *The book of knowledge of ingenious mechanical devices*. trs. and annotated by Donald R. Hill Dordrecht: Reidel, 1974.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 12th century

Length 302 pp.

Jazz

Kubik, Gerhard. Analogies and differences in African-American musical cultures across the hemisphere: interpretive models and research strategies. *Black Music Research Journal*, 1998, 18 (1/2): 203-227.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/779399>

Jazz - Africa

Kubik, Gerhard. The African matrix in jazz harmonic practices. *Black Music Research Journal*, 2005, 25 (1/2): 167-222.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Historical; mostly 19th-20th century

Length 57 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30039290>

Jazz - Ethiopia

Kubik, Gerhard. Stability and change in African musical traditions. *The World of Music*, 1986, 28 (1): 44-69.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43561084>

Zegeye, Abebe. *Mulatu Astatke: the making of Ethio jazz*. Pretoria: UNISA Press, 2009.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.65 ASTA(ZEGE); TZCD 884081.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 56 pp. + CD

Jazz musicians - Ethiopia

Zegeye, Abebe. *Mulatu Astatke: the making of Ethio jazz*. Pretoria: UNISA Press, 2009.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.65 ASTA(ZEGE); TZCD 884081.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 56 pp. + CD

Jesuits - Ethiopia

Damon, Anne. Toucher le coeur des schismatiques: stratégies sonores et musicales des jésuites en Éthiopie, 1620-1630. *Le Jardin de Musique*, 2009a, 6 (1): 65-99.

Length 34 pp.

Jew's harp - Europe

Kolltveit, Gjermund. The jew's harp in western Europe: trade, communication, and innovation, 1150-1500. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 42-61.

Geographic focus Western Europe

Period focus 1150-1500

Individual / Group focus Travelling people who carried Jew's harps with them

Musical focus Jew's harp (inc. archaeological finds)

Length 21 pp.

Jewish chants

Shiloah, Amnon and Gerson-Kiwi, Edith. Musicology in Israel, 1960-1980. *Acta Musicologica*, 1981, 53 (2): 200-216.

Geographic focus Israel

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musicology

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/932542>

Suttner, K. Music in the Kingdom of the Lion of Juda. *The World of Music*, 1967, 9 (9): 23-32.

Notes 1. Text in three languages: Musik im Reich des Löwen von Juda; Musique au Royaume du Lion de Juda.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Historical

Musical focus Musicology

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318743>

Jewish literature - History and criticism

Steinschneider, M. *Jewish literature from the eighth to the eighteenth century*. London: Longman, Brown, Green, Longmans & Roberts, 1857.

Geographic focus Western Asia; Europe

Period focus 5th century BCE-18th century CE

Individual / Group focus Jewish writers and their works in West Asia and Europe

Musical focus Literary texts incl. poems

Length 415 pp.

Jewish music

Shiloah, Amnon and Gerson-Kiwi, Edith. Musicology in Israel, 1960-1980. *Acta Musicologica*, 1981, 53 (2): 200-216.

Geographic focus Israel

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musicology

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/932542>

Jewish music - Survey

Werner, Eric. [Book review] *Musica Judaica*, 1977-78, 2 (1 (5738)): 91-95.

Reviewed: Roth, Cecil & Widoger, Geoffrey (eds.) *Encyclopaedia Judaica*. Jerusalem: Macmillan, 1971-1973. 16 vols.

Notes 1. The reviewer limits himself to the articles: "Music" (Vol. XII: cols. 554-678); "Masoretic Accents" (Vol. XI: cols. 1098-1111); and occasionally to "Hazzan" (Vol. VII cols. 1542-42).

Geographic focus All areas

Period focus All eras

Individual / Group focus Cantors; Hazzan

Musical focus Jewish music - Survey; Cantillation - Masoretic accents

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23687448>

Jewish musicians

Bohlman, Philip V. et al. Jewish music: iv. Non-liturgical music. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus World wide

Period focus 18th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians

Musical focus Musicology

Length 19 pp.

Notation Yes

Seroussi, E. Music in medieval Ibero-Jewish society. *Hispania Judaica*, 2007, 5 5-68.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus 8th-15th century

Individual / Group focus Jewish musicians in al-Andalus

Musical focus Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus

Length 66 pp.

Notation Yes

Jews

Malekandathil, Pius. Winds of change and links of continuity: a study on the merchant groups of Kerala and the channels of their trade, 1000-1800. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2007, 50 (2/3): 259-286.

Notes 1. Vol. 50, No. 2/3, Spatial and Temporal Continuities of Merchant Networks in South Asia and the Indian Ocean.

Geographic focus India; Kerala

Period focus 1000-1800

Length 29 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165196>

Jews - Ethiopia - History

Abbink, J. Changing identity of Ethiopian immigrants (Falashas) in Israel. *Anthropological Quarterly*, 1984, 57 (4): 139-153.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Israel

Period focus 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3317684>

Jews, Ethiopian - Ethnic identity

Abbink, J. Changing identity of Ethiopian immigrants (Falashas) in Israel. *Anthropological Quarterly*, 1984, 57 (4): 139-153.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Israel
Period focus 20th century
Length 16 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3317684>

Jews, Ethiopian - History

Kaplan, Steven. Indigenous categories and the study of world religions in Ethiopia: the case of the Beta Israel (Falasha) *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 1992, 22 (3): 208-221.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 14th-16th century
Length 15 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1580917>

Jews, Ethiopian - Israel - Ethnic identity

Herman, Marilyn. *Gondar's child: songs, honor and identity among Ethiopian Jews in Israel*. Trenton, N.J.: Red Sea Press, 2012.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 316 pp.

Jews, Ethiopian - Israel - Social life and customs

Herman, Marilyn. *Gondar's child: songs, honor and identity among Ethiopian Jews in Israel*. Trenton, N.J.: Red Sea Press, 2012.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 316 pp.

Jews, Ethiopian - Israel - Songs and music

Herman, Marilyn. *Gondar's child: songs, honor and identity among Ethiopian Jews in Israel*. Trenton, N.J.: Red Sea Press, 2012.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 316 pp.

Jews, Ethiopian - Social life and customs

Abbink, J. Changing identity of Ethiopian immigrants (Falashas) in Israel. *Anthropological Quarterly*, 1984, 57 (4): 139-153.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Israel
Period focus 20th century
Length 16 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3317684>

Jews - History - Sources

Halsall, Paul. *Internet Jewish History Sourcebook*. New York, N.Y.: Fordham University, 1998-

Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus World history
Length Online
<http://sourcebooks.fordham.edu/jewish/jewishbook.asp>

Jews - Iran - History

Sarshar, Houman. Judeo-Persian communities: xi. Music (2) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Notes 1. Specific topics on the Jewish contribution to Persian music.
Geographic focus Iran; Persia
Period focus 19th-20th century
Musical focus Instruments; Musicians
Length 16 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/judeo-persian-comms-xi-2-specific-topics>

Jews - Music

Bohlman, Philip V. et al. Jewish music: iv. Non-liturgical music. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.
Geographic focus World wide
Period focus 18th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians
Musical focus Musicology
Length 19 pp. **Notation** Yes

Braun, Joachim. Jewish music: ii. Ancient Israel/Palestine. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Ancient Israel; Palestine
Period focus 12th-8th millennia BCE to 70 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 6 pp. **Notation** Yes

Seroussi, E. Music in medieval Ibero-Jewish society. *Hispania Judaica*, 2007, 5 5-68.

Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus 8th-15th century
Individual / Group focus Jewish musicians in al-Andalus
Musical focus Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus
Length 66 pp. **Notation** Yes

Seroussi, Edwin. Jewish music: i. Introduction. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus World wide
Period focus 16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 7 pp. **Notation** Yes

Jews - Music - Bibliography

Braun, J. & Cohen, J. Jewish music: bibliography. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 18th-21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 37 pp.

Jews - Music - History and criticism

Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.
Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians
Musical focus Musicology
Length 38 pp. **Notation** Yes

Jews - Music - History and criticism - Sources

Braun, Joachim. Jewish music: ii. Ancient Israel/Palestine. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Ancient Israel; Palestine
Period focus 12th–8th millennia BCE to 70 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 6 pp. **Notation** Yes

Seroussi, Edwin. Jewish music: i. Introduction. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus World wide
Period focus 16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 7 pp. **Notation** Yes

Jews - Music - Study and teaching

Braun, Joachim. Jewish music: ii. Ancient Israel/Palestine. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Ancient Israel; Palestine
Period focus 12th–8th millennia BCE to 70 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 6 pp. **Notation** Yes

Seroussi, Edwin. Jewish music: i. Introduction. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus World wide
Period focus 16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 7 pp. **Notation** Yes

Jews - Scholarships, fellowships, etc.

Steinschneider, M. *Jewish literature from the eighth to the eighteenth century*. London: Longman, Brown, Green, Longmans & Roberts, 1857.

Geographic focus Western Asia; Europe

Period focus 5th century BCE-18th century CE

Individual / Group focus Jewish writers and their works in West Asia and Europe

Musical focus Literary texts incl. poems

Length 415 pp.

Jews - Social life and customs

Bohlman, Philip V. et al. Jewish music: iv. Non-liturgical music. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus World wide

Period focus 18th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians

Musical focus Musicology

Length 19 pp.

Notation Yes

Jews - Spain - Music - Middle Ages, 500-1500

Seroussi, E. Music in medieval Ibero-Jewish society. *Hispania Judaica*, 2007, 5 5-68.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus 8th-15th century

Individual / Group focus Jewish musicians in al-Andalus

Musical focus Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus

Length 66 pp.

Notation Yes

Judaism

Habtu, Hailu. The fallacy of the "Triple Heritage" thesis: a critique. *Issue: A Journal of Opinion*, 1984, 13 26-29.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Ancient and after

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1166346>

Judaism - Liturgy

Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians

Musical focus Musicology

Length 38 pp.

Notation Yes

Judeo-Persian music

Sarshar, Houman. Judeo-Persian communities: xi. Music (2) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Notes 1. Specific topics on the Jewish contribution to Persian music.

Geographic focus Iran; Persia

Period focus 19th-20th century

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/judeo-persian-comms-xi-2-specific-topics>

Juhoansi (African people) see !Kung (African people)

Kaffir

Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture. *The African diaspora in the Indian Ocean World*. Exhibition, New York Public Library, 2011.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; East Africa; South Asia; Arabian Peninsula

Period focus 1st-20th century

Individual / Group focus East Africans moving across the Indian Ocean to Arabia, Asia

Musical focus Musical performances

Length Website

<http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean>

Kahani (Narrative prayers)

Akhtar, Iqbal. The narrative prayers ('kahani) of the African Khoja. *Narrative Culture*, 2014, 1 (2): Article 5 [sic]

Notes 1. This PDF contains only the abstract and link.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 18th-20th century
Length 1 pp.
<http://digitalcommons.wayne.edu/narrative/vol1/iss2/5>

Kampar, 9th cent. Ramayanam

Aiyar, V.V.S. *Kamba Ramayanam: a study with translations in verse or poetic prose of over four thousand of the original poems*. New Delhi: Delhi Tamil Sangam, 1950.

Geographic focus India, South
Period focus 12th century
Length 521 pp. **Lyrics** Poetry text

Kanz al-tuhaf

Tsuge, Gen'ichi. Musical instruments described in a fourteenth-century Persian treatise, 'Kanz al-tuhaf' *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2013, 66 165-184.

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 14th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 22 pp.

Karaikkalammai, active 6th century

Pechilis, Karen. Chosen moments: mediation and direct experience in the life of the classical Tamil Saint Karaikkal Ammaiyar. *Journal of Feminist Studies in Religion*, 2008, 24 (1): 11-31.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 6th century CE
Length 22 pp. **Lyrics** Poems
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20487910>

Karaites

Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.
Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians
Musical focus Musicology
Length 38 pp. **Notation** Yes

Kasai River Valley (Angola & Congo) - Politics and government

Vansina, Jan. Government in Kasai before the Lunda. *International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 1998, 31 (1): 1-22.

Notes 1. The file only contains a record retrieved from Academic Search Premier database.
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 16th-20th century?
Length 22 pp.
Also at: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/220882>

Kashmir (India) - Civilization

Dhar, K.N. (ed.) *Glimpses of Kashmiri culture [Essays]* Kanyakumari, India: Vivekananda Kendra, 1984.

Geographic focus India, North
Period focus 8th century and later
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 179 pp. **Lyrics** Poetry text
<http://ikashmir.net/glimpses/doc/glimpses.pdf>

Fotedar, Sunil (comp.) *Kashmiri paintings: Kashmiri Pandit artists*. Kashmir News Network, 2002.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Artists
Length 41 pp.
<http://koausa.org/painters/doc/paintings.pdf>

Kashmir Saivism

Deshpande, Ganesh Tryambak. *Abhinavagupta*. New Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, 1989.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 11th century
Individual / Group focus Philosophers
Length 180 pp.

Kashmir News Network. *Kashmir Shaivism*.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 8th-21st century

Length 89 pp.

<http://www.ikashmir.net/publications/doc/shaivism.pdf>

Lyrics Yes

Kashmiri Pandits

Abhay Rustum Sopori: Santoor player and music composer.

Notes 1. Part of website: Koshur music: A Collection of Kashmiri music, Bhajans and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit Festivals.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Abhay Rustum Sopori

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians

Length 4 pp.

<http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html>

Fotedar, Sunil (comp.) *Kashmiri paintings: Kashmiri Pandit artists*. Kashmir News Network, 2002.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Artists

Length 41 pp.

<http://koausa.org/painters/doc/paintings.pdf>

Kashmiri poetry

Kashmiri Overseas Association. *Kashmiri poets & poetesses*.

Notes 1. See also this website: <http://koausa.org/poets/>

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus Early to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 223 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Toshkhani, S. S. (ed.) *Lal Ded: The Great Kashmiri Saint-Poetess: Proceedings of the National Seminar conducted by Kashmir Education, Culture and Science Society B-36, Pamposh Enclave, New Delhi - 110 048 November 12, 2000*. New Delhi: S.B. Nangia, n.d.

Notes 1. Proceedings of the National Seminar Conducted by Kashmir Education, Culture and Science Society, New Delhi November 12, 2000.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 14th century

Individual / Group focus Poets; Women poets

Length 83 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Kenya - Antiquities - Bibliography

Merrick, Harry V. An annotated bibliography of Kenyan prehistoric archaeology, 1896-1981. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1983, 1 143-177.

Geographic focus Kenya

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 35 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130429>

Kenya - Archaeology - Bibliography

Merrick, Harry V. An annotated bibliography of Kenyan prehistoric archaeology, 1896-1981. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1983, 1 143-177.

Geographic focus Kenya

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 35 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130429>

Kenya - History - To 1895

Pearson, M. N. *Port cities and intruders: the Swahili Coast, India, and Portugal in the early modern era*. Baltimore, Md: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1998.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Early modern

Length 202 pp.

Kenya - Songs and music

Weche, Michael Oyoo. *Bantu and Nilotic children's singing games: a comparative study of their value communication*.

Notes 1. Thesis (Ph.D. (Language and Literature))--University of Cape Town, 2009 2. UCT. Open UCT. Electronic copy.

Geographic focus Kenya

Period focus 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Songs; Music in society

Length 319 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Kgatla (African people)

Biese, Megan. Song texts by the master of tricks: Kalahari San thumb piano music. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1975, 7 171-188.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 18 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Wood, Elizabeth Nelbach. A study of the traditional music of Mochudi. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1976, 8 189-221.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 33 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Wood, Elizabeth Nelbach. A Supplement to 'A study of the traditional music of Moehudi' *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1978, 10 67-79.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 13 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Kharjas see **Muwashshah**

Khitab al-Aghani

Meyers Sawa, Suzanne. The role of women in musical life: the medieval Arabo-Islamic courts. *Canadian Woman Studies=Les Cahiers de la Femme*, 1987, 8 (2): 93-95.

Geographic focus Arabia; Iraq; Syria; Persia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Women singers and musicians

Musical focus Music; Song

Length 3 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Khoekhoe

Eastwood, Edward B. A cross-cultural motif in San, Khoekhoe and Northern Sotho rock paintings of the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2003, 58 (177): 14-26.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889153>

Eastwood, Edward B. & Smith, Benjamin W. Fingerprints of the Khoekhoen: geometric and handprinted rock art in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *Goodwin Series*, 2005, 9 63-76.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858035>

Khojahs

Akhtar, Iqbal. The narrative prayers ('kahani) of the African Khoja. *Narrative Culture*, 2014, 1 (2): Article 5 [sic]

Notes 1. This PDF contains only the abstract and link.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 18th-20th century

Length 1 pp.

<http://digitalcommons.wayne.edu/narrative/vol1/iss2/5>

Florida International University. Department of Religious Studies. Western Indian Ocean Studies. *The Khojas: journey of faith*.

Notes 1. Announcements of: Inaugural Khoja Studies Conference; The Khojas: Journey of Faith DVD released; Indian Diaspora Conference 2015; Ginan recitals website launched.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean world

Period focus Historical and contemporary

Length 3 pp.
<http://khoja.fiu.edu/>

Khojahs - Songs and music

Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy. Sacred songs of Khoja Muslims: sounded and embodied liturgy and devotion. *Ethnomusicology*, 2004, 48 (2): 251-270.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 14th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Khojahs

Musical focus Ginans; Songs

Length 21 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30046266>

Khufaf ibn Nudbah, -approximately 640

Lewis, Bernard. The crows of the Arabs. *Critical Inquiry*, 1985, 12 (1 Race, Writing, and Difference): 88-97.

Geographic focus Arab countries

Period focus Pre-Islamic

Length 11 pp.

Lyrics Poetry text

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463>

Kilwa (Tanzania) - History

Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P. *The French at Kilwa Island: an episode in eighteenth-century East African history*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1965.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.823 FREE.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Period focus 18th century

Length 243 pp.

Kimkim (Musical instrument)

Ames, David W. & Gourlay, Ken A. Kimkim: a women's musical pot. *African Arts*, 1978, 11 (2): 56-64, 95-96.

Geographic focus Nigeria

Period focus Contemporary with reference to traditional

Individual / Group focus Women musicians; Composers

Musical focus Kimkim musical pot

Length 12 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Kings and rulers - Iran

Quade-Reutter, Karin. Qotlog Tarkan Katun. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Notes 1. Tarkan Khatun, a 13th century ruler of Kirman, Iran.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 13th century

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/qotlogh-tarkan-khatun>

Shahbazi, A. Shapur. Sasanian dynasty. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; Persia

Period focus 224-650 CE

Length 26 pp.

Kings and rulers - Religious aspects

Kent, R. K. Madagascar and Africa, III: The Anteimoro: a theocracy in Southeastern Madagascar. *The Journal of African History*, 1969, 10 (1): 45-65.

Geographic focus Madagascar; Africa

Period focus Medieval

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180295>

Kings and rulers - Transvaal (South Africa)

Kirkaldy, Alan & Kriel, Lize. Converts and conservatives: missionary representations of African rulers in the Northern Transvaal, c.1870-1900. *LFM. Social Sciences & Missions*, 2006, (18): 109-144.

Notes 1. LFM = Le Fait missionnaire.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 35 pp.

Kinits (Scales)

Abate, Ezra. Ethiopian kinit (scales): analysis of the formation and structure of the Ethiopian scale system. 2010.

In: Ege, Svein. Aspen, Harald, Teferra, Birhanu & Bekele, Shiferaw (eds) *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Trondheim, 2009*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010. pp. 1214-1224.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 600-1500 CE
Individual / Group focus Theorists
Musical focus Scales
Length 12 pp. **Notation** Yes

Kitab al-Aghani

Gordon, Matthew S. Yearning and disquiet: Al-Jahiz and the Risalat al-qiyan' 2009.

In: Heinemann, Armin, Kropp, Manfred, Khalidi, Tarif, & Meloy, John Lash (eds.) *Al-Jahiz: a Muslim humanist for our time*. Würzburg: Ergon.

Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus Abbasid period, 9th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyān); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; `Arib al-Ma'muniyya (leading female singer of her day)
Length 10 pp.

Qandil, Muhammad al-Mansi. *Shakhsiyat hayyah min al-Aghani*. [Vivid Personalities of al-Aghani] Cairo: National Government, 1990.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Personalities described in the 'Kitab al-Aghani'
Musical focus Music of Baghdad
Length 260 pp. **Notation** Unknown **Lyrics** Unknown

Quatremesre, E. M,moire sur l'ouvrage intitule, 'Kitab-al-aghani', c'est-....dire 'Recueil de chansons. *Nouveau Journal Asiatique*, 1835, Tome XVI 305-419, 497.

Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus 8th-10th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Composers
Musical focus Song texts
Length 114+ pp.

Kitab al-aghani al-kabir (Great book of songs)

Ibrahim al-Mawsili [al-Nadim] [Arab musician of Persian origin] *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 8th-9th century
Individual / Group focus Ibrahim al-Mawsili
Musical focus Court of Caliph - Music
Length 1 p.

Kilpatrick, Hilary. *Making the Great Book of Songs: compilation and the author's craft in Abu l-Faraj al-Isbahani's Kitab al-aghani*. London: Routledge Curzon, 2003.

Notes 1. Sample section of the complete work: Prelims, chapter 1, most of chapter 2.
Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus 7th-10th century
Individual / Group focus Arabic musicians, composers
Musical focus Abu l-Faraj al-Isbahani; Songs in the time of the Baghdad caliphates
Length 45 pp. **Lyrics** Not in this sample section

Neubauer, Eckhard. Isfahani, al- [Abu' l-Faraj `Ali ibn al-Husayn] *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 9th-10th century
Individual / Group focus I fahani, al-
Musical focus Music theory; History
Length 2 pp.

Sawa, George. The Kitab al-Aghani. New York: Routledge, 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Notes 1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.
Geographic focus Arabia; Persia
Period focus 8th-10th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Performers; Composers; Theorists
Musical focus Songs of Arabia; Persia
Length 5 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Sawa, George Dimitri. The Status and roles of the secular musicians in the Kitab al-Aghani (Book of Songs) of Abu al-Faraj al-I bahani (D. 356 A. H./967 A. D.) *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 69-82.

Notes 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.
Geographic focus Middle East
Period focus 7th-9th century
Musical focus Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role

Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741>

Lyrics Yes

Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. Grand Book of Music*. Table of contents (trs. Negar Taymoorzadeh) Tehran: A. Azarnush, 2012.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length 6 pp.

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. Grand Book of Music*. Entire text in Arabic n.p.: n.d.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length htm format

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. La Musique Arabe*. Parts of the complete work, trs. Rodolphe Erlanger: Volumes 1, 2, 3 (Parts 1-4), 5 (Part 2) Reproduction of the first edition published by the Institut du Monde Arabe & Societe Nouvelle Librairie Orientaliste Paul Guethner, Paris, 2001, 1930.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length 202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)

Klezmer music

Bohlman, Philip V. et al. Jewish music: iv. Non-liturgical music. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.
Geographic focus World wide
Period focus 18th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians
Musical focus Musicology
Length 19 pp. **Notation** Yes

Knowledge management - Somalia

Mire, Sada. Preserving knowledge, not objects: a Somali perspective for heritage management and archaeological research. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2007, 24 (3/4): 49-71.

Geographic focus Somalia
Period focus Historical to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Somalis
Length 23 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40743448>

Knowledge, Sociology of

Mignolo, Walter. The geopolitics of knowledge and the colonial difference. *The South Atlantic Quarterly*, 2002, 101 (1): 57-96.

Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus World history
Length 39 pp.
<http://muse.jhu.edu.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/article/30745>

Knowledge, Theory of (Islam)

Fakhry, Majid. *Al Farabi: founder of Islamic Neoplatonism: his life works and influence*. Oxford: One World, 2002.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)
Geographic focus Africa, West
Period focus 9th-11th century
Individual / Group focus Philosophers
Length 174 pp.

Kongo (African people)

MacGaffey, Wyatt. Ethnographic notes on Kongo musical instruments. *African Arts*, 2002, 35 (2): 2-19,90.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 9 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3337895> .

Korea - Civilization - Confucian influences

Song, Bang-song. Ritual tradition of Korea. *Asian Music*, 1977, 8 (2, Tibet - East Asia Issue): 26-46.

Geographic focus Korea
Period focus 12th-14th century
Musical focus Performance; Musical instruments
Length 20 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997>

Korea - Music

Song, Bang-song. Ritual tradition of Korea. *Asian Music*, 1977, 8 (2, Tibet - East Asia Issue): 26-46.

Geographic focus Korea
Period focus 12th-14th century
Musical focus Performance; Musical instruments
Length 20 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997>

Korea - Religious music

Song, Bang-song. Ritual tradition of Korea. *Asian Music*, 1977, 8 (2, Tibet - East Asia Issue): 26-46.

Geographic focus Korea
Period focus 12th-14th century
Musical focus Performance; Musical instruments
Length 20 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997>

Korea - Religious music - Buddhism - Ceremonies

Lee, Byong Won. The features of the Mahayana Buddhist ritual performing arts of Korea. *The World of Music*, 1985, 27 (No. 2, Korea): 49-62.

Geographic focus Korea
Period focus 7th-20th century
Musical focus Buddhist music; Religious music
Length 13 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697>

Korea - Songs and music

Man-young, Hahn. The origin of Korean music. *The World of Music*, 1985, 27 (2): 16-31.

Geographic focus Korea
Period focus 12th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Performers
Musical focus Music and song forms; Performance; Instruments
Length 17 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562695>

Krar (Lyre) - Ethiopia

Wedekind, Klaus. The 'Bayati/Bati' scales of the 'Tambour/Krar' and the lute in Egypt and Ethiopia. 2014.

In: Elliesie, Hatem (ed.) *Multidisciplinary views on the Horn of Africa: Festschrift for Rainer Voigt*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag, 2004. pp. 285-299.

Geographic focus Egypt; Ethiopia
Length 10 pp.

Kruiper, Dawid

Gordon, Rob. *The Dream of Abraham and his Sons (and Daughters)* 2002.
Regopstaan's Dream [Film]

Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus 21st century
Length 7 pp.
<https://www.h-net.org/reviews/showpdf.php?id=14988>

Kudeketera - Performance

Berliner, Paul. The poetic song texts accompanying the 'mbira dzavadzimu' *Ethnomusicology*, 1976, 20 (3): 451-482.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Songs; Performance; Songs in culture; Singers

Length 32 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/851045>

Lyrics Yes

Kudiyattam

Panchal, Goverdhan. *Kuttampalam and Kutiyattam: a study of the traditional theatre for the Sanskrit drama of Kerala*. New Delhi: Sangeet Natak Akademi, [1984]

Geographic focus India - Kerala
Period focus Traditional
Length 160 pp.

Kudu in art

Eastwood, Edward B. Animals behaving like people: San Rock paintings of Kudu in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2006, 61 (183): 26-39.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern
Period focus Ancient history
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888904>

Eastwood, Edward B. & Cnoops, Cathelijne. Capturing the spoor: towards explaining kudu in San Rock Art of the Limpopo-Shashi Confluence Area. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1999, 54 (170): 107-119.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern
Period focus Ancient history
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889289>

Kufic inscriptions

Flury, S. The Kufic inscriptions of the Kizimkazi Mosque. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 1922, 21 257-64.

Notes 1. Note by Michael Nixon: Flury, who apparently did not know the Swahili language, incorrectly rendered the word *Mfahamu* to read 'Musa bin'
Geographic focus Zanzibar
Length 8 pp.

Kufuna Kandonga (Angolan musician)

Kubik, Gerhard. Likembe tunings of Kufuna Kandonga (Angola) *African Music*, 1980, 6 (1): 70-88.

Geographic focus Angola
Period focus 20th century
Length 20 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249744>

!Kung (African people) - Songs and music

Olivier, Emmanuelle. The "success" of San music (trs. Harriet Rosenberg) *Cultural Survival Quarterly*, 2002, 26 (1):

Geographic focus Namibia
Period focus 21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Traditional music
Length 2 pp.
<https://www.culturalsurvival.org/publications/cultural-survival-quarterly/success-san-music>

Kurds - Iran

Mokri, Mohammad. *L'Armenie dans le folklore kurde*. Extract: Revue des etudes armeniennes, nouv. serie, I, 1964, pp. 347-376 Paris: Klincksieck, 1964.

Geographic focus Iran; Armenia
Period focus Traditional
Length 34 pp.
<http://www.kurdipedia.org/files/books/2014/25498.PDF?ver=130370979028990223>

Kurds - Iraq

Allison, Christine. Yazidis: i. General. *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Geographic focus Turkey; Iraq; Syria
Period focus 1075-20th century
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/yazidis-i-general-1>

Kurtov, Samir

Pettan, Svanibor. [DVD review] *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2013, 45 285-286.

Reviewed: Terada, Yoshitaka. *Samir Kurtov: a zurna player from Bulgaria*.

Notes 1. DVD produced by the National Museum of Ethnology, Osaka. Versions in Bulgarian and English (English narration and subtitles). 39 minutes. Colour, DVD. Not distributed commercially.

Geographic focus Bulgaria

Period focus 20th century-21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Folk music - Bulgaria; Musicians
Length 2 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.5921/yeartradmusi.45.2013.0285>

Kuth Minar (Delhi, India) - Guidebooks

Page, J. A. & Sharma, Y. D. *Qutb Minar and adjoining monuments*. New Delhi: Archaeological Survey of India, 2002.

Geographic focus India - Delhi
Period focus 16th-19th century
Length 96 pp.

Kuwait - Songs and music

Al-Mulaifi, Ghaz. Pearl diving in Kuwait.

Geographic focus Kuwait
Period focus 20th-21st century
Length Web
<https://www.atharna.com/journal/pearl-diving-in-kuwait>

Al-Rifai, H. Cultural and historical features of Kuwait sea song music. 2004.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (37th : 2003 : London) *Papers from the thirty-seventh meeting of the Seminar for Arabian Studies held in London, 17-19 July 2003*. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2004.

Geographic focus Kuwait
Period focus 15th century and after
Musical focus Singing
Length 21 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223052>

Kwanongoma College of Music (Zimbabwe)

Axelsson, Olof E. *Kwanongoma College of Music: Rhodesian music centre for research and education*.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th century
Length 5 pp.

Kwela

Kubik, Gerhard. *Africa and the blues*. Jackson: University of Mississippi Press, 1999.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBL
Geographic focus West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA
Period focus Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians/ singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/ composers
Musical focus Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.
Length 240 pp.

Kwena (African people)

Gulbrandsen, Ornulf. Missionaries and Northern Tswana rulers: who used whom? *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 1993, 23 (1): 44-83.

Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus 19th century
Length 40 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1581155>

Kwena (African people) - Botswana - Music

Wood, Elizabeth Nelbach. Observing and recording village music of the Kweneng. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1980, 12 101-117.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL 2. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798>.
Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Songs; Instruments; Traditional music
Length 17 pp.
<http://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse> <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798>

Labor and globalization

Nyiri, Pal. The yellow man's burden: Chinese migrants on a civilizing mission. *The China Journal*, 2006, 56 83-106.

Geographic focus China
Period focus 21st century
Length 24 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20066187>

Labor supply - South Africa

Kynoch, Gary. Controlling the Coolies: Chinese mineworkers and the struggle for labor in South Africa, 1904-1910. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 2003, 36 (2): 309-329.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3559386>

Lal Ded (Lalleshwari)

Toshkhani, S. S. (ed.) *Lal Ded: The Great Kashmiri Saint-Poetess: Proceedings of the National Seminar conducted by Kashmir Education, Culture and Science Society B-36, Pamposh Enclave, New Delhi - 110 048 November 12, 2000*. New Delhi: S.B. Nangia, n.d.

Notes 1. Proceedings of the National Seminar Conducted by Kashmir Education, Culture and Science Society, New Delhi November 12, 2000.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 14th century

Individual / Group focus Poets; Women poets

Length 83 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Laldyada, active 14th century - Criticism and interpretation

Dhar, A.N. A re-appraisal of Lal Ded [This is chapter 2] 2002.

In: Toshkhani, S. S. (ed.) *Lal Ded: the great Kashmiri saint-poetess*. New Delhi: A.P.H. Pub. Corp, 2002. pp. 1-10.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 14th century

Individual / Group focus Poets; Women poets

Length 10 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.ikashmir.net/lalded2/2.html>

Toshkhani, S. S. (ed.) *Lal Ded: The Great Kashmiri Saint-Poetess: Proceedings of the National Seminar conducted by Kashmir Education, Culture and Science Society B-36, Pamposh Enclave, New Delhi - 110 048 November 12, 2000*. New Delhi: S.B. Nangia, n.d.

Notes 1. Proceedings of the National Seminar Conducted by Kashmir Education, Culture and Science Society, New Delhi November 12, 2000.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 14th century

Individual / Group focus Poets; Women poets

Length 83 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Lalleshwari (Lal Ded)

Toshkhani, S. S. (ed.) *Lal Ded: The Great Kashmiri Saint-Poetess: Proceedings of the National Seminar conducted by Kashmir Education, Culture and Science Society B-36, Pamposh Enclave, New Delhi - 110 048 November 12, 2000*. New Delhi: S.B. Nangia, n.d.

Notes 1. Proceedings of the National Seminar Conducted by Kashmir Education, Culture and Science Society, New Delhi November 12, 2000.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 14th century

Individual / Group focus Poets; Women poets

Length 83 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Lamas - India - Interviews

Rinpoche, Samdhong & Roebert, Donovan. The long road to now. 2006.

In: Rinpoche, Samdhong and Roebert, Donovan. *Samdhong Rinpoche: uncompromising truth for a compromised world: Tibetan Buddhism and today's world*. Bloomington, Ind.: World Wisdom, pp. 36-49.

Notes 1. At top of page: 'The following is a series of dialogues between Samdhong Rinpoche and Donovan Roever'

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Length 14 pp.

http://www.worldwisdom.com/public/viewpdf/default.aspx?article-title=Extracts_from_The_Long_Road_to_Now_by_Samdhong_Rinpoche.pdf

Laments

Al-Ghadeer, Moneera. Melancholic loss: reading Bedouin women's elegiac poetry. *symploke*, 2007, 15 (1/2): 287-311.

Geographic focus Arabia; Europe

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40550773>

Damodaran, Sumangala & Sitas, Ari. The musical journey: recentering AfroAsia through an arc of musical sorrow. *Critical Arts*, 2016, 30 (2): 252-268.

Period focus 7th-15th century

Length 16 pp.

Lamu (Kenya)

Prins, A.H.J. *Sailing from Lamu: a study of maritime culture in Islamic East Africa*. Assen, The Netherlands: Van Gorcum, 1965.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 916.762 PRI.

Geographic focus Lamu; Africa, East

Length 320 pp.

Lamu (Kenya) - History

Horton, Mark. Primitive Islam and architecture in East Africa. *Muqarnas*, 1991, 8 (K. A. C. Creswell and His Legacy): 103-116.

Geographic focus Kenya

Period focus Antiquities

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523158>

Land use - Africa, East

Sheriff, Abdul H. The dynamics of change in pre-colonial East African societies. *African Economic History Review*, 1974, 1 (2): 7-14.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus Before 1500

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3601096>

Landscapes in art

Lewis, Richard. *The Luminous landscape: Chinese art and poetry*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1981.

Geographic focus China

Period focus Various periods

Length 71 pp.

Lyrics Poem texts

Language

Alpers, Edward A. Recollecting Africa: diasporic memory in the Indian Ocean world. *African Studies Review*, 2000, 43 (No. 1, Special Issue on the Diaspora): 83-99.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 18th-19th century

Individual / Group focus Africans in Indian Ocean world

Musical focus Music; Dance; Singing

Length 83 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/524722>

Language and archaeology

Blench, Roger. Two vanished African maritime traditions and a parallel from South America. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2012, 29 (2/3): 273-292.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Early history

Individual / Group focus Bantu speakers; Swahili trading diaspora

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321048>

Language and culture

Morand, Katell. Vaine existence: entre deux genres, ou les effets d'un poème chanté. 2010.

In: Calame, Claude, Dupont, Florence, Lortat-Jacob, Bernard & Manca, Maria (eds) *La Voix Actée: Pour une Nouvelle Ethnopoétique*. Paris: Editions Kime, 2010. pp. 23-41.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Poem and song

Length 18 pp.

Language and languages

Staal, Frits. Mantras and bird songs. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1985, 105 (3): 549-558.

Geographic focus India

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529>

Language and languages - Foreign words and phrases

Knappert, Jan. Persian and Turkish loanwords in Swahili. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika*, 1983, 5 111-17.

Geographic focus Kenya; Tanzania; Africa, East

Length 6 pp.

Language and languages - Origin

Staal, Frits. Oriental ideas on the origin of language. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1979, 99 (1): 1-14.

Notes 1. Touches on 'Egypt, pass through the Pillars of Hercules and the Panama Canal, beyond the confines of our Society, enter East Asia and come to a stop in South Asia.'

Geographic focus Various areas

Period focus 16th BCE-19th CE

Length 14 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Language and religion

Staal, Frits. Oriental ideas on the origin of language. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1979, 99 (1): 1-14.

Notes 1. Touches on 'Egypt, pass through the Pillars of Hercules and the Panama Canal, beyond the confines of our Society, enter East Asia and come to a stop in South Asia.'

Geographic focus Various areas

Period focus 16th BCE-19th CE

Length 14 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/598944>

Staal, Frits. Mantras and bird songs. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1985, 105 (3): 549-558.

Geographic focus India

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529>

Staal, Frits. The sound of religion. *Numen*, 1986, 33 (1): 33-64.

Musical focus Music, Religious; Music in worship; Music, Hindu

Length 32 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3270126>

Laskari language

Ghosh, Amitav. Of fanas and forecastles: the Indian Ocean and some lost languages of the Age of Sail. *Economic and Political Weekly*, Jun. 21 - 27, 2008, 43 (25): 56-62.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40277589>

Legends

De V. Allen, J. The "Shirazi" problem in East African coastal history. *Paideuma: Mitteilungen zur Kulturkunde*, 1982, 28 9-27.

Notes 1. Journal title: Bd. 28, From Zinj to Zanzibar: Studies in History, Trade and Society on the Eastern Coast of Africa.

Geographic focus Africa, East; Swahili coast

Period focus 6th-20th century

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41409871>

Edkins, Joseph. Ancient navigation in the Indian Ocean. *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, New Series*, 1886, 18 (1): 1-27.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Ancient

Length 27 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25208814>

Legends - Iran

Omidasalar, Mahmoud. Omidasalar, Mahmoud. aji Firuz. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 20th century

Length 5 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/haji-firuz>

Lemba (South African people) - Ethnic identity

Vickers, Steve. Lost Jewish tribe 'found in Zimbabwe' *BBC News*, 08 March 2010, 1-3.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 21st century

Length 3 pp.

<http://news.bbc.co.uk/go/pr/fr/-/2/hi/africa/8550614.stm>

Leprosy - Ethiopia

Timkehet Teffera. Mendicancy and oral poetry in Ethiopia: the case of the Hamina. *Guanda Music Journal*, 2009, 13 51-76.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 22 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://zemafrica.files.wordpress.com/2013/01/mendicancy-and-oral-poetry-in-ethiopia-the-case-of-the-hamina-5.pdf>

Liberalism

Chakrabarty, Dipesh. Reconstructing liberalism? Notes toward a conversation between area studies and diasporic studies. *Public Culture*, 1998, 10 (3): 457-481.

Geographic focus South Asia

Period focus 20th century

Length 25 pp.

Libraries

Mackensen, Ruth Stellhorn. Four great libraries of medieval Baghdad. *The Library Quarterly*, 1932, 2 (3): 279-299.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus 813-1234 CE

Length 22 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4301906> .

Limpopo River Watershed

Green, Dawn & Eastwood, Edward B. Preliminary report on females' aprons in hunter-gatherer rock paintings of the Southern Drakensberg, South Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2008, 63 (188): 144-150.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern; Limpopo (South Africa); Drakensberg (South Africa)

Period focus Pre-history

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20475009>

Limpopo River Watershed - Antiquities

Eastwood, Edward B. A cross-cultural motif in San, Khoekhoe and Northern Sotho rock paintings of the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2003, 58 (177): 14-26.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889153>

Eastwood, Edward B. Animals behaving like people: San Rock paintings of Kudu in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2006, 61 (183): 26-39.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888904>

Eastwood, Edward B. & Cnoops, Cathelijne. Capturing the spoor: towards explaining kudu in San Rock Art of the Limpopo-Shashi Confluence Area. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1999, 54 (170): 107-119.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889289>

Eastwood, Edward B. & Smith, Benjamin W. Fingerprints of the Khoekhoen: geometric and handprinted rock art in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *Goodwin Series*, 2005, 9 63-76.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858035>

Limpopo (South Africa) - Antiquities

Namono, Catherine & Eastwood, Edward B. Art, authorship and female issues in a Northern Sotho rock painting site. *Goodwin Series*, 2005, 9 77-85.

Geographic focus Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Antiquities

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858036>

Linguistic anthropology

Kubik, Gerhard. Emics and etics re-Examined, Part 1: Emics and etics: theoretical considerations. *African Music*, 1996, 7 (3): 3-10.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250055>

Linguistics - Africa

Blench, Roger. Africa over the last 12000 years: how we can interpret the interface of archaeology, linguistics and genetics.

Notes 1. This chapter has been prepared for a volume edited by François-Xavier Fauvelle on Africa [?title] which will be translated into French in due course.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 10000 BCE

Length 32 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/28768228/Africa_over_the_last_12000_years_how_we_can_interpret_the_interface_of_archaeology_linguistics_and_genetics

Literature and history - India - History - 20th century

Devy, G. N. *The G N Devy reader: after amnesia, of many Heroes, the being of Bhasha, countering violence*. New Delhi: Orient Black Swan, 2014, 2009.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 20th century
Length various pp.

Literature - Greek

Duchesne-Guillemin, Jacques. Deipnosophistai. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 3rd century CE
Length 5 pp.

Literature - India

Deshpande, Ganesh Tryambak. *Abhinavagupta*. New Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, 1989.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 11th century
Individual / Group focus Philosophers
Length 180 pp.

Literature - Islamic

Al Faruqi, Lois Ibsen. Structural segments in the Islamic arts: the musical "translation" of a characteristic of the literary and visual arts. *Asian Music*, 1985, 16 (1): 59-82.

Geographic focus Islamic societies
Period focus Not stated
Musical focus Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter
Length 24 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013>

Liturgical language

Staal, Frits. Mantras and bird songs. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1985, 105 (3): 549-558.

Geographic focus India
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529>

Liturgics

Steinschneider, M. *Jewish literature from the eighth to the eighteenth century*. London: Longman, Brown, Green, Longmans & Roberts, 1857.

Geographic focus Western Asia; Europe
Period focus 5th century BCE-18th century CE
Individual / Group focus Jewish writers and their works in West Asia and Europe
Musical focus Literary texts incl. poems
Length 415 pp.

Lohanas

Onk, Gijbert. The changing culture of the Hindu Lohana community in East Africa. *Contemporary South Asia*, 2004, 13 (1): 7-23.

Notes 1. South Asians, Africans and Europeans.
Geographic focus East Africa
Period focus 19th-21st century
Length 19 pp.
http://www.sikh-heritage.co.uk/heritage/sikhert%20EAfrica/nostalgic%20EA/Changing_Culture.pdf

Lomax, Alan

Grauer, Victor A. Echoes of our forgotten ancestors: some points of clarification. *The World of Music*, 2006, 48 (2 Echoes of Our Forgotten Ancestors): 5-58.

Geographic focus Worldwide
Musical focus Song measurements; Singing styles
Length 55 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716>

Lomwe (African people)

Price, T. The name "Anguru" *The Nyasaland Journal*, 1952, 5 (1): 23-25.

Geographic focus Malawi; Nyasaland
Period focus Early to 20th century
Length 3 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/29545657>

White, Landeg. 'Tribes' and the aftermath of the Chilembwe rising. *African Affairs*, 1984, 83 (333): 511-541.

Geographic focus Malawi
Period focus 20th century
Length 31 pp.

Love in literature

Al-Ghadeer, Moneera. Melancholic loss: reading Bedouin women's elegiac poetry. *sympløke*, 2007, 15 (1/2): 287-311.

Geographic focus Arabia; Europe

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40550773>

Racy, Ali Jihad. Heroes, lovers, and poet-singers: the Bedouin ethos in the music of the Arab Near-East. *The Journal of American Folklore*, 1996, 109 (434): 404-424.

Geographic focus Arab Near-East

Musical focus Sung poetry

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/541183>

Raghavan, V. (ed.) *Srngaramanjari of Saint Akbar Shah: based on old Sanskrit manuscripts in Devanagari and Telegu scripts*. Hyderabad Archaeological Department, 1951.

Notes 1. English introduction 1-116 p.; Sanskrit text 1-55 p.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 18th century

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 224 pp.

Luba (African people) - Kings and rulers

Heusch, Luc de. What shall we do with the drunken king? *Africa: Journal of the International African Institute*, 1975, 45 (4): 363-372.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1159451>

Ludaya (Flute)

Cooke, Peter R. Ludaya: a transverse flute from Eastern Uganda. *Yearbook of the International Folk Music Council*, 1971, 3 79-90.

Geographic focus Uganda

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 12 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes (Eng,

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/767457>

Lunda (African people)

Lunda. *Columbia Encyclopedia*,

Notes 1. The file contains a record retrieved from Academic Search Premier database 2. No further info.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional to 19th century

Length 1 p.

Gordon, David. Owners of the land and Lunda lords: colonial chiefs in the borderland of Northern Rhodesia and the Belgian Congo. *International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 2001, 54 (2): 315-338.

Geographic focus Northern Rhodesia; Belgian Congo

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 24 pp.

Lyrics Yes p.336

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3097484>

Luo (Kenyan and Tanzanian people) - Songs and music

Weche, Michael Oyoo. *Bantu and Nilotic children's singing games: a comparative study of their value communication*.

Notes 1. Thesis (Ph.D. (Language and Literature))--University of Cape Town, 2009 2. UCT. Open UCT. Electronic copy.

Geographic focus Kenya

Period focus 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Songs; Music in society

Length 319 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Lur (Iranian people) - Religion

Mortensen, Inge Demant. Luristan: v. Religion, rituals, and popular beliefs. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 18th-20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/luristan-05-religion-beliefs>

Lur (Iranian people) - Rituals

Mortensen, Inge Demant. Luristan: v. Religion, rituals, and popular beliefs. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 18th-20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/luristan-05-religion-beliefs>

Lute

Chabrier, Jean-Claude. Elements d'une approche comparative des echelles theoriques Arabo-Irano-Turques. *Revue de Musicologie*, 1985, 71 (1/2, Echelles Musicales: Modes Et Temperaments): 39-78.

Geographic focus Middle East; Europe; Antiquity

Period focus Pre-Islamic era to 20th century

Musical focus Arabian tonal system

Length 41 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/928593>

Lute - Egypt

Wedekind, Klaus. The 'Bayati/Bati' scales of the 'Tambour/Krar' and the lute in Egypt and Ethiopia. 2014.

In: Elliesie, Hatem (ed.) *Multidisciplinary views on the Horn of Africa: Festschrift for Rainer Voigt*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag, 2004. pp. 285-299.

Geographic focus Egypt; Ethiopia

Length 10 pp.

Lute - Iran

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 3000 BCE-20th century CE

Individual / Group focus Various

Musical focus Various

Length 28 pp.

Notation Yes

Luyia (African people) - Songs and music

Weche, Michael Oyoo. *Bantu and Nilotic children's singing games: a comparative study of their value communication*.

Notes 1. Thesis (Ph.D. (Language and Literature))--University of Cape Town, 2009 2. UCT. Open UCT. Electronic copy.

Geographic focus Kenya

Period focus 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Songs; Music in society

Length 319 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Lyre

Wachsmann, Klaus, Lawergren, Bo, Wegner, Ulrich & Clark, John. Lyre. *Oxford Music Online*,

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 3rd millennium BCE and after

Musical focus Instruments

Length 7 pp.

Weisser, Stéphanie. The Ethiopian Ire bagana: an instrument for emotion. 2006.

Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on Music Perception & Cognition (ICMPC9). 2006. [s.l.] Society for Music Perception & Cognition : European Society for the Cognitive Sciences of Music, 2006. 376-382

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Instruments

Length 7 pp.

Lyre - Iran

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 3000 BCE-20th century CE

Individual / Group focus Various

Musical focus Various

Length 28 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyric poetry

Lewis, Franklin. Hafez: ix. Hafez and Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 14th century
Length 13 pp.

Macau (China) - Ethnic relations - History

Rosa Ribeiro, Fernando. *The Portuguese in the Creole Indian Ocean: essays in historical cosmopolitanism*. Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)
Period focus 16th-21st century
Length 224 pp.

Madagascar

Alpers, Edward A. A complex relationship: Mozambique and the Comoro Islands in the 19th and 20th centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 2001, 41 (161): 73-95.

Geographic focus Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
Period focus 19th century; 20th century
Length 24 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107>

Ellis, Stephen. [Book Review] French images of Malagasy character. *The Journal of African History*, 1983, 24 (1): 134.

Reviewed: Bouillon, Antoine. *Madagascar: Le colonise et son 'ame' : Essai sur le discours psychologique colonial*. Paris: L'Harmattan, 1981. 423 pp.

Geographic focus Madagascar
Period focus 16th-20th century
Length 2 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/181880>

Grandidier, Alfred. *Une excursion dans la région australe chez les Antandrouis : Madagascar*. Saint-Denis (Réunion): A. Roussin, 1868.

Geographic focus Madagascar
Period focus 19th century
Length 23 pp.

Larson, Pier M. Reconsidering trauma, identity, and the African Diaspora: enslavement and historical memory in Nineteenth-Century Highland Madagascar. *The William and Mary Quarterly*, 1999, 56 (2): 335-362.

Geographic focus Madagascar
Period focus 19th century
Length 28 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2674122>

Madagascar - Civilization

Chittick, H. Neville & Rotberg, Robert I. *East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*. London: Holmes & Meier, 1975.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.
Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
Period focus To 1886
Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
Length 343 pp.

Madagascar - Colonization

Cole, Jennifer. The work of memory in Madagascar. *American Ethnologist*, 1998, 25 (4): 610-633.

Geographic focus Madagascar
Period focus 20th century
Length 24 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/645857>

Madagascar - History

Kent, R. K. Madagascar and Africa, I: the problem of the Bara. *The Journal of African History*, 1968, 9 (3): 387-408.

Geographic focus Madagascar; Africa
Period focus 18th century and after
Length 22 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180273>

Kent, R. K. Madagascar and Africa, II. The Sakalava, Maroserana, Dady and Tromba before 1700. *The Journal of African History*, 1968, 9 (4): 517-546.

Geographic focus Madagascar; Africa
Period focus Before 1700
Length 30 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180143>

Kent, R. K. Madagascar and Africa, III: The Antemoro: a theocracy in Southeastern Madagascar. *The Journal of African History*, 1969, 10 (1): 45-65.

Geographic focus Madagascar; Africa
Period focus Medieval
Length 21 pp.

Madagascar - Kings and rulers

Kent, R. K. Madagascar and Africa, II. The Sakalava, Maroserana, Dady and Tromba before 1700. *The Journal of African History*, 1968, 9 (4): 517-546.

Geographic focus Madagascar; Africa

Period focus Before 1700

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180143>

Madagascar - Languages

Parker, G. W. P. On the people and language of Madagascar. *The Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1883, 12 478-495.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 17th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2841687>

Madagascar - Population

Parker, G. W. P. On the people and language of Madagascar. *The Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1883, 12 478-495.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 17th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2841687>

Madrasahs

Husmann, Heinrich & Jeffery, Peter. Syrian church music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Syria

Period focus 431 CE and after

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 16 pp.

Riaz, Ali. Madrassah education in pre-colonial and colonial South Asia. *Journal of Asian and African Studies*, 2010, 46 (1): 69-86.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 12th-20th century

Length 18 pp.

Maghreb

Joris, Pierre & Tengour, Habib. *Poems from the Maghreb*. Introduction and Selections 2013.

Geographic focus Maghreb

Period focus Pre-Roman era to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Poets of the Maghreb

Musical focus Poem/ song texts

Length website page

Lyrics Yes

http://www.jadaliyya.com/pages/index/10393/poems-from-the-maghreb_introduction-and-selections

Magomero (Malawi) - History

Newitt, Malyn. [Book Review] *The American Historical Review*, 1989, 94 (3): 826-827.

Reviewed: White, Landeg. *Magomero: portrait of an African village*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1987. 271 pp.

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1873907>

Mahabharata - Dictionaries

Vettammani. *Puranic encyclopaedia: a comprehensive dictionary with special reference to the epic and Puranic literature*. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1975.

Notes 1. Translation of the author's Purananighantu.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus Ancient to 16th century

Length 938 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/puranicencyclopa00manioft>

Mahayana Buddhism

Lee, Byong Won. The features of the Mahayana Buddhist ritual performing arts of Korea. *The World of Music*, 1985, 27 (No. 2, Korea): 49-62.

Geographic focus Korea

Period focus 7th-20th century

Musical focus Buddhist music; Religious music

Length 13 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697>

Majlis

Gordon, Matthew S. The place of competition: the careers of 'A Rib Alma'muniya and 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi. Sisters in song. 2004.
In: Montgomery, James E. (ed.) *Abbasid studies: occasional papers of the School of Abbasid Studies, Cambridge, 6-10 July 2002*. Leuven: Peeters, pp. 61-81.

Notes 1. Contents of the book: <http://www.gbv.de/dms/bsz/toc/bsz113030215inh.pdf>.

Geographic focus 'Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra

Period focus 9th century

Individual / Group focus Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; 'A Rib Alma'muniya

Musical focus Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing

Length 20 pp.

Makgabeng Plateau (South Africa) - Antiquities

Namono, Catherine & Eastwood, Edward B. Art, authorship and female issues in a Northern Sotho rock painting site. *Goodwin Series*, 2005, 9 77-85.

Geographic focus Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Antiquities

Length 9 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858036>

Makhuwa (African people) - Mozambique

Wembah-Rashid, J. A. R. Isinyago and Midimu: masked dancers of Tanzania and Mozambique. *African Arts*, 1971, 4 (2): 38-44.

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Dancers

Musical focus Dance

Length 7 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520>

Makhuwa (African people) - Tanzania

Wembah-Rashid, J. A. R. Isinyago and Midimu: masked dancers of Tanzania and Mozambique. *African Arts*, 1971, 4 (2): 38-44.

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Dancers

Musical focus Dance

Length 7 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520>

Makonde (African people)

Kubik, Gerhard. Recording and studying music in northern Moçambique. *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 77-100.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 25 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249574>

Saetersdal, Tore. Symbols of cultural identity: a case study from Tanzania. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (2): 121-135.

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwara region

Period focus Antiquity

Length 15 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671>

Makran-Baluch mercenaries

Nicolini, Beatrice. The Makran-Baluch-African network in Zanzibar and East Africa during the XIXth century. *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 347-370.

Geographic focus Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean

Period focus 19th century

Individual / Group focus Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders

Length 25 pp.

Malabar Coast (India)

Ilias, M.H. Mappila muslims and the cultural content of trading Arab diaspora on the Malabar coast. *Asian Journal of Social Science*, 2007, 35 (4/5): 434-456.

Notes 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Ancient to medieval

Length 24 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640>

Malabar Coast (India) - Maps

Bibliothèque nationale de France. *Carte manuscrite de la cote de Malabar et des Iles de Lacardives*.

Notes 1. Bibliothèque nationale de France.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 1700

Length 3 pp.

Malabar (India) - Ethnic relations - History

Rosa Ribeiro, Fernando. *The Portuguese in the Creole Indian Ocean: essays in historical cosmopolitanism*. Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)

Period focus 16th-21st century

Length 224 pp.

Malacca (Malacca, Malaysia) - Ethnic relations - History

Rosa Ribeiro, Fernando. *The Portuguese in the Creole Indian Ocean: essays in historical cosmopolitanism*. Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)

Period focus 16th-21st century

Length 224 pp.

Malangatana, 1936-

Schneider, Elizabeth Ann. Malangatana: artist of the revolution. *African Arts*, 1988, 21 (3): 58-63+88.

Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334671>

Malawi - History

Newitt, Malyn. [Book Review] *The American Historical Review*, 1989, 94 (3): 826-827.

Reviewed: White, Landeg. *Magomero: portrait of an African village*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1987. 271 pp.

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1873907>

Malawi - History - Chilembwe Rebellion, 1915

White, Landeg. 'Tribes' and the aftermath of the Chilembwe rising. *African Affairs*, 1984, 83 (333): 511-541.

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus 20th century

Length 31 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/722922>

Malawi - Songs and music

Strumpf, Mitchel. Some music traditions of Malawi. *African Music*, 1999, 7 (4): 110-121.

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Musical focus Traditional music

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249824> .

Lyrics Yes

Malay music

King's College, London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *Malay case study*.

Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this case study.

Geographic focus Malay Peninsula; Malay archipelago

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Malays

Musical focus Malay music

Length 1 p.

<http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/case/malay.aspx>

King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *[Introduction to the project]*

Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; Malay archipelago; Malay Peninsula

Period focus 18th-19th century

Individual / Group focus Malays

Musical focus Musical transitions within and between India and the Malay peninsula

Length 1 p.

<http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/index.aspx>

Malay poetry

Thomas, Phillip L. Syair and Pantun prosody. *Indonesia*, 1979, 27 51-63.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia

Period focus Traditional

Musical focus Poetry

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3350815>

Malayalam language

Balakrishnan, P K. *Malayalam: growth of the language and birth of literature*.

Notes 1. Note at end: Based on a chapter on development of Malayalam in "The Caste System and History of Kerala" by P K Balakrishnan.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 7th-15th century

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.pkbalakrishnan.com/originofmal.htm>

Maldives - Description and travel

Husain, Mabdi. *The Rehla of Ibn Battuta: India, Maldive Islands and Ceylon*. Baroda: Oriental Institute, 1976.

Geographic focus India; Maldives; Sri Lanka

Period focus 14th century

Length 406 pp.

Male (African people) - Songs and music

Ferran, Hugo. The musical expression of identity in Maale patrilineal society (Southern Ethiopia) *Northeast African Studies*, 2015, 15 (1): 35-66.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Length 31 pp.

Gabbert, Echi Christina. The concepts of 'part' and 'multipart music' for the Maale of Southern Ethiopia. 2012.

In: Macchiarella, Ignazio (ed.) *Multipart music : A specific mode of musical thinking, expressive behaviour and sound*. Papers from the first meeting of the ICTM Study Group on Multipart Music (Sep 15-20, 2010 : Cagliari, Sardinia) Undine: Nota - Valter Colle, 2012. pp. 105-128.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 23 pp.

Male musicians - China

Furniss, Ingrid. Unearthing China's informal musicians: an archaeological and textual study of the Shang to Tang periods. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 23-41.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 1600 BCE-906 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicologists

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477>

Mamelukes

Khan, Nur Sobers. Slaves, wealth and fear: an episode from Late Mamluk-era Egypt. *Oriens*, 2009, 37 155-161.

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus 15th century

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25759073>

Nath, R. & Irwin, Robert. Mamluk. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus India; Egypt; Syria

Period focus 13th-16th century

Length 5 pp.

Mamelukes - History

Irwin, Robert. [Book review] *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1987, 1 116-117.

Reviewed: Ayman Fu'ad Sayyid. *Masalik al-Absar fi Mamalik al-Amsar d'Ibn Fa l Allah al-'Umari. Sihab al-Din Ahmad b. Yahya b. Fadl Allah m. 749/1349. L'Egypte. la Syrie. le igaz et le Yemen*.

Geographic focus Egypt; Syria

Period focus 1250-1517

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088>

Manda Island (Kenya) - Antiquities

Horton, Mark. Asiatic colonization of the East African Coast: the Manda evidence. *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1986, 2 201-213.

Geographic focus Kenya
Period focus 9th-14th century
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25211993>

Mantras

Staal, Frits. Mantras and bird songs. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1985, 105 (3): 549-558.

Geographic focus India
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529>

Manuscripts, Arabic

Fihrist. Website: "This catalogue provides a searchable interface to basic manuscript descriptions from some of the major manuscript collections in the UK. With the continuing contribution of manuscript records from UK libraries, Fihrist aims to become a union catalogue for manuscripts in Arabic script." 2016.

Geographic focus Arabia; Asia
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus n/a
Musical focus Manuscripts dealing with music
Length Website **Lyrics** n/a
<http://www.fihrist.org.uk/search/results?everything=music>

Levtzion, N. & Hopkins, J.F.P. *Corpus of early Arabic sources for West African history*. Princeton, NJ: Markus Wiener Publishers, 2000.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries BA 966 CORP; 966 CORP.
Geographic focus West Africa
Period focus Medieval to 1884
Individual / Group focus West African society -general features, geography etc.
Length 492 pp.

Manuscripts, Arabic - Catalogs

Burnett, Charles. [Book review] *Early Music History*, 1981, 1 378-381.

Reviewed: Shiloah, Amnon. *The theory of music in Arabic writing (sc. 900-1900): descriptive catalogue of manuscripts in libraries of Europe and the U.S.A.* Munich: Henle, 1979.

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 10th-20th century
Musical focus Music - Research
Length 5 pp.

Manuscripts - Ethiopia

Tarsitani, Belle A. & Tarsitani, Simone. Integrating local knowledge in Ethiopian archives: music and manuscripts in the collection of Abdulahi Ali Sherif. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 5-18.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 13 pp.

Manuscripts, Persian

Hussaini, S. S. K. Asmar al-asrar (Night-discourses of secrets) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition.*, 2011,

Geographic focus India; Persia
Period focus 15th century
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/asmar-al-asrar-night-discourses-of-secrets-theosophical-treatise-in-persian-composed-by-a-9th-15th-century-cesti-sufi>

Manuscripts, Sanskrit

British Library. *Indian music in the Persian collections: the Javahir al-Musiqat-i Muhammadi (Or.12857) Part 1* 2014.

Geographic focus India; Persia
Period focus 16th-17th century
Individual / Group focus Dancers; Musicians
Musical focus Dance, music performance; The Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqat'
Length 1 website page **Lyrics** Not clear
<http://blogs.bl.uk/asian-and-african/2014/10/indian-music-in-the-persian-collections-the-javahir-al-musiqat-i-muhammadi-or12857-part-1.html>

Mapela Hill Site (South Africa)

Huffman, Thomas N. Mapela, Mapungubwe and the origins of states in Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2015, 70 (201): 15-27.

Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605>

Mappilas see **Moplahs**

Mapungubwe Site (South Africa)

Chirikure, Shadreck, Manyanga, Munyaradzi, Pikirayi, Innocent & Pollard, Mark. New pathways of sociopolitical complexity in Southern Africa. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2013, 30 (4): 339-366.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 1st and early 2nd millenium CE

Length 29 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/42641836>

Chirikure, Shadreck, Schoeman, Alex, Hay, Michelle A. & Browne, Rachel. *Mapungubwe reconsidered: a living legacy: exploring beyond the rise and decline of the Mapungubwe state*. Johannesburg: Real African Publishers, on behalf of Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection (MISTRA), 2015. 24-38.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries.

Geographic focus South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 150 pp.

Hall, Simon, Lekgoathi, Sekibakiba, Sadr, Karim, Pearce, David & Schoeman, Alex. *Frontiers and interaction*. 2015.

In: Chirikure, Shadreck, Alex Schoeman, Michelle A Hay, and Rachel Browne. *Mapungubwe reconsidered : a living legacy : exploring beyond the rise and decline of the Mapungubwe state*. Johannesburg: Real African Publishers, on behalf of Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection (MISTRA), 2015. 151 pp. 24-38.

Geographic focus South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 16 pp.

Huffman, Thomas N. Mapungubwe and the origins of the Zimbabwe culture. *Goodwin Series*, 2000, 8 14-29.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858043>

Huffman, Thomas N. Mapela, Mapungubwe and the origins of states in Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2015, 70 (201): 15-27.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605>

Huffman, Thomas N. *Mapungubwe: ancient African civilisation on the Limpopo*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press, 2005.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68250316 HUFF; BA 913.685 HUFF.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Antiquities

Length 62 pp.

Manyanga, Munyaradzi, Pikirayi, Innocent & Ndoro, Webber. Coping with dryland environments: preliminary results from Mapungubwe and Zimbabwe phase sites in the Mateke Hills, South-Eastern Zimbabwe. *Goodwin Series*, 2000, 8 69-77.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858048>

Mapungubwe Site (South Africa) - Fiction

Mda, Zakes. *The sculptors of Mapungubwe*. Cape Town: Kwela, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 828.9685 MDA.

Geographic focus South Africa

Length 227 pp.

Maqam

Abddon, Seifed-Din Shehadeh. *Arabic music: Samaie Farhafza analysis*. 2003.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie

Length 14 pp.

Lyrics Yes

http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farhafza.pdf

Al-Rifai, Hessa Sayyed Zaid. *Al-Nehmah Wal-Nahham: a structural, functional, musical and aesthetic study of Kuwaiti sea songs*. Ph.D. Indiana University, 1982.

Geographic focus Kuwait

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 352 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Blum, Stephen. Central Asia. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, Central

Period focus Early-20th century

Musical focus Traditional music; Instruments

Length 14 pp. **Notation** Yes

Castelo-Branco, El-Shawan, Salwa, Anderson, Robert & Danielson, Virginia. Egypt, Arab Republic of (Jumhuriyat Misr al-Arabiya) *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus Ancient to 21st century

Musical focus All aspects

Length 21 pp.

Elsner, Jurgén. [Book reviews] *The World of Music*, 1970, 12 (1): 58-62.

Reviewed: Oransay, G• ltekin. *Die melodische Linie und der Begriff Makam der traditionellen turkischen Kunstmusik vom 15. bis 19. Jahrhundert*. Ankara: Turkisches Musikarchiv, 1966.

Reviewed: Habib Tourna *Der Maqam Bayati im arabischen Taqsim*. Berlin: [Dissertation], 1968.

Reviewed: Reinhard, Kurt & Reinhard, Ursula. *Turquie: Les Traditions Musicales, Vol. IV*. Paris: Buchet/Chastel, 1969.

Geographic focus Turkey

Period focus 15th-20th century

Musical focus Traditional music; Music theory; History; Music research

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318391>

Feldman, Walter. Central Asia: xvi. Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*,

Geographic focus Asia, Central

Period focus 20th century

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/central-asia-xvi>

Iraqi Maqam. *Iraqi Maqam. Classical Music of Iraq*. Website: "Classical and Traditional Music of Iraq. This educational, non-profit blog is exclusively dedicated to document and explain the ancient musical art of the Iraqi Maqam, and to preserve the memory and works of Iraq's most prominent maqam masters. The majority of the works published here have been obtained through collectors of old broadcast recordings or private concerts" various dates.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Iraqi musicians

Musical focus Iraqi classical/traditional music

Length Website

Lyrics Possibly in some cases

http://iraqimaqam.blogspot.co.za/2009/07/classical-music-of-iraq_18.html

Karomat, Dilorom. The 12-maqam system and its similarity with Indian ragas according to Indian manuscripts. *Journal of the Indian Musicological Society*, 1990, 36-37 62-88.

Notes 1. Contains tables of musical rendering and other features.

Geographic focus Arabia; Persia; Turkey; North India

Period focus 11th century (Arabia, Persia, Turkey); 13th-18th century (India)

Individual / Group focus Musicians of West Asia, India

Musical focus Maqam; Raga

Length 27 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Karomat, Dilorom. *Amir Khusrau's experiments with Persian maqams*. Talk delivered at Jashn-e-Khusrau 2013. Aga Khan Trust for Culture

Geographic focus Persia; Asia

Period focus Historical including a contemporary performance

Musical focus Instruments

Length Youtube

<https://youtu.be/5XHCffm9rYg>

Slobin, Mark, Djumaev, Alexander & Dodhoudoyeva, Larisa. Tajikistan: Country in Central Asia. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Tajikistan; Asia, Central

Period focus Early to 20th century

Musical focus Traditional music; Instruments

Length 7 pp.

Notation Yes

Yore, Seyit. Maqam in music as a concept, scale and phenomenon. *Zeitschrift für die Welt der Türken = Journal of World of Turks*, 2012, 4 (3): 267-285.

Geographic focus Middle East; Near East; Turkey

Period focus 14th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Maqam

Length 20 pp.

Notation Yes

Maqam - Arab countries

Anonymous. *Arabic Maqamaat*. website material, unknown URL, n.d.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Historical overview and contemporary formal features
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Maqam scales
Length 88 pp. **Lyrics** Yes
<https://www.scribd.com/doc/199158402/Arabic-Maqamaat> Subscription required after 30 days

Maqam - Azerbaijan

During, J. Azerbaijan: xi. Music of Azerbaijan. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Asia, West; Azerbaijan
Period focus 1st-19th century
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/azerbaijan-xi>

Maqam - Bayyati

Elsner, Jurgen. [Book reviews] *The World of Music*, 1970, 12 (1): 58-62.

Reviewed: Oransay, G• Itekin. *Die melodische Linie und der Begriff Makam der traditionellen turkischen Kunstmusik vom 15. bis 19. Jahrhundert*. Ankara: Turkisches Musikarchiv, 1966.

Reviewed: Habib Tourna *Der Maqam Bayati im arabischen Taqsim*. Berlin: [Dissertation], 1968.

Reviewed: Reinhard, Kurt & Reinhard, Ursula. *Turquie: Les Traditions Musicales, Vol. IV*. Paris: Buchet/Chastel, 1969.

Geographic focus Turkey
Period focus 15th-20th century
Musical focus Traditional music; Music theory; History; Music research
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318391>

Maqam - China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu

Harris, Rachel. *The making of a musical canon in Chinese Central Asia [Twelve Muqam (on ikki muqam)]* Introduction only Aldershot: Ashgate, 2008.

Notes 1. Introduction - pages 1-13 only.

Geographic focus China
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Turkic people
Musical focus Musical canon
Length 13 pp.

Maqam - Iraq

The poetic content of the Iraqi "maqam" *Journal of Arabic Literature*, 1988, 19 (2): 128-141.

Geographic focus Iraq
Musical focus Sung poetry
Length 14 pp. **Lyrics** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4183172>

Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus Historical to contemporary
Length 12 pp.

Maqam - Relation to European medieval music

Burstyn, Shai. The "Arabian influence" thesis revisited. *Current Musicology*, 1990, 45/47 119-146.

Geographic focus Asia, West; Europe
Period focus 6th-15th century
Musical focus History
Length 28 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://search.proquest.com/docview/740640286?accountid=14500>

Maqam - Turkey

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey
Period focus 11th-21st century
Length 18 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes. Online only

Maqamah (Arabic prose literature)

Beeston, A. F. L. The genesis of the maqamat genre. *Journal of Arabic Literature*, 1971, 2 1-12.

Geographic focus Arab countries
Period focus 1st century CE
Length 13 pp.

Maqamat (Iraqi music) **see** **Maqams (Iraqi music)**

Maqams (Iraqi music)

Al-Rifai, H. Cultural and historical features of Kuwait sea song music. 2004.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (37th : 2003 : London) *Papers from the thirty-seventh meeting of the Seminar for Arabian Studies held in London, 17-19 July 2003*. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2004.

Geographic focus Kuwait

Period focus 15th century and after

Musical focus Singing

Length 21 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223052>

Anonymous. *Arabic Maqamaat*. website material, unknown URL, n.d.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Historical overview and contemporary formal features

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Maqam scales

Length 88 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<https://www.scribd.com/doc/199158402/Arabic-Maqamaat> Subscription required after 30 days

Mari (Extinct city) - Antiquities

Williamson, Muriel C. Les harpes sculptées du temple d'Ishtar a Mari. *Syria*, 1969, 46 (3/4): 209-224.

Geographic focus Syria

Period focus Antiquities

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4237184>

Maritime

al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages. 1992.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (25, 23rd - 25th July 1991, Cambridge) *Proceedings* ; vol. 22. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1992. pp. 81-96.

Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain

Period focus 6th-10th century CE

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384>

Boivin, Nicole, Crowther, Alison, Helm, Richard & Fuller, Dorian Q. East Africa and Madagascar in the Indian Ocean world. *Journal of World Prehistory*, 2013, 26 (3): 213-281.

Geographic focus East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 7th century and after

Length 70 pp.

Bowen, Richard LeBaron. Marine industries of Eastern Arabia. *Geographical Review*, 1951, 41 (3): 384-400.

Geographic focus Arabia, Eastern

Period focus 20th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/210959>

Clark, Hugh R. Maritime diasporas in Asia before da Gama: an introductory commentary. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2006, 49 (4): 385-394.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 960-1775

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165166>

Dayalan, D. *Archaeological sites and evidence of maritime Buddhism in South India*.

Geographic focus India, South; Tamil Nadu (India)

Period focus 1st-15th century CE

Length 34 pp.

<http://www.pnclink.org/pnc2011/english/ppt/D.%20DAYALAN.pdf>

Maritime anthropology

Yajima, K. Maritime activities of the Arab Gulf people and the Indian Ocean World in the 11th and 12th centuries. *Journal of Asian and African Studies*, 1977, 14 195-208.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean world; Arabian Gulf

Period focus 11th-12th centuries

Length 13 pp.

<http://repository.tufs.ac.jp/bitstream/10108/21658/1/jaas014007.pdf%22%3EMaraj>

Maritime archaeology

Charpentier, Vincent, Phillips, Carl S. and Méry, Sophie. Pearl fishing in the ancient world: 7500 BP. *Arabian archaeology and epigraphy*, 2012, 23 (1): 1-6.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Neolithic

Length 6 pp.

Lane, Paul J. Maritime and shipwreck archaeology in the western Indian Ocean and Southern Red Sea: an overview of past and current research. *Journal of Maritime Archaeology*, 2012, 7 (1): 9-41.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Early to 20th century

Length 33 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43551368>

Maritime archaeology see Underwater archaeology

Marriage customs and rites

Betteridge, A. Arusi. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; Persia

Period focus 500 BCE-600 CE

Length 9 pp.

Marriage customs and rites - Botswana

Ndana, Ndana. To 'insult' or to 'teach'? A reading of a Subiya nuptial song. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1999, 31 129-134.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs in culture

Length 6 pp.

Lyrics Yes (3 lines)

Marriage - Religious aspects

Predelli, Line Nyhagen. Marriage in Norwegian missionary practice and discourse in Norway and Madagascar, 1880-1910. *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 2001, 31 (1): 4-48.

Geographic focus Madagascar; Norway

Period focus 1880-1910

Length 45 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1581813>

Marshall, John. Kalahari Family (Film)

Introduction: Panel on Kalahari Family.

Debate. Full screening of 'Kalahari Family' by John Marshall. 2003 Annual Meeting of the American Anthropological Association.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.der.org/resources/study-guides/robert-gordon-kalahari-family.pdf>

Martyrs - Ethiopia

Budge, E. A. Wallis. *The book of the saints of the Ethiopian Church: a translation of the Ethiopic Synaxarium made from the manuscripts Oriental 660 and 661 in the British Museum*. [S.l.]: Cambridge University Press, 1928.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries STORE 299.63 BUDG 2. This file contains only the bibliographic entry.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 1st century CE

Length 4 vols.

Marxism

Anievas, Alexander & Nisancioglu, Kerem. What's at stake in the transition debate? Rethinking the origins of capitalism and the 'Rise of the West' *Millennium: Journal of International Studies*, 2013, 42 (1): 78-102.

Geographic focus World

Period focus 20th century

Length 25 pp.

Bhambra, Gurminder K. Talking among themselves? Weberian and Marxist historical sociologies as dialogues without 'others' *Millennium: Journal of International Studies*, 2011, 39 (3): 667-681.

Geographic focus World

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 15 pp.

Masalik al-Absar fi Mamalik al-Amsar

Irwin, Robert. [Book review] *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1987, 1 116-117.

Reviewed: Ayman Fu'ad Sayyid. *Masalik al-Absar fi Mamalik al-Amsar d'Ibn Fa l Allah al-'Umari. Sihab al-Din Ahmad b. Yahya b. Fadl Allah m. 749/1349. L'Egypte. la Syrie. le igaz et le Yemen.*

Geographic focus Egypt; Syria

Period focus 1250-1517

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088>

Masinqo (Fiddle)

Timkehet Teffera. The one-stringed fiddle 'masinqo': its function and role in contemporary Ethiopia and its future.

Notes 1. Unpublished.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 9 pp.

Notation Yes

http://www.academia.edu/6679686/Timkehet_Teffera_2009_-_The_One-stringed_Fiddle_Masinqo_Its_Function_and_Role_in_Contemporary_Ethiopia_and_its_Future_unpublished_

Masks, Makhuwa

Wembah-Rashid, J. A. R. Isinyago and Midimu: masked dancers of Tanzania and Mozambique. *African Arts*, 1971, 4 (2): 38-44.

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Dancers

Musical focus Dance

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520>

Masks, Yao

Wembah-Rashid, J. A. R. Isinyago and Midimu: masked dancers of Tanzania and Mozambique. *African Arts*, 1971, 4 (2): 38-44.

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Dancers

Musical focus Dance

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520>

Masnavi, Persian

Doubleday, Veronica. Rumi, Jalal al-Din. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey; Asia, West

Period focus 1207-1273 CE

Individual / Group focus Poets

Musical focus Poetry

Length 1 pp.

Material culture

Lee, Byong Won. The features of the Mahayana Buddhist ritual performing arts of Korea. *The World of Music*, 1985, 27 (No. 2, Korea): 49-62.

Geographic focus Korea

Period focus 7th-20th century

Musical focus Buddhist music; Religious music

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697>

Mattingly, David, Lahr, Marta, Armitage, Simon (et al.) Desert migrations: people, environment and culture in the Libyan Sahara. *Libyan Studies*, 2007, 38 1-42.

Geographic focus Libyan Sahara (south-west Libya)

Period focus Palaeolithic to early Islamic period

Individual / Group focus Population as a whole

Length 42 pp.

Saunders, Nicholas J. Biographies of brilliance: pearls, transformations of matter and being, c. AD 1492. *World Archaeology*, 1999, 31 (2): 243-257.

Geographic focus America; Europe

Period focus 15th century and after

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/125060>

Material culture - Africa

Ashley, Ceri Z. Towards a socialised archaeology of ceramics in Great Lakes Africa. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2010, 27 (2): 135-163.

Geographic focus Kenya; Uganda

Period focus 1st-20th century

Length 29 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40863424>

Blench, Roger. Evidence for the Indonesian origins of certain elements of African culture: a review, with special reference to the arguments of A.M. Jones. *African Music*, 1982, 6 (2): 81-93.

Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia

Period focus Early-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249759>

Hall, Martin. The archaeology of colonial settlement in Southern Africa. *Annual Review of Anthropology*, 1993, 22 177-200.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 15th century and after

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2155845>

Schoettler, Gail Sinton. Sotho, Shona, and Venda: a study in cultural continuity. *African Historical Studies*, 1971, 4 (1): 1-18.

Geographic focus Africa, South

Period focus Before 1500

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/216265>

Material culture - China

Pirazzoli-t'Serstevens, Michele. Pour une archeologie des echanges: Apports etrangers en Chine: transmission, reception, assimilation. *Arts Asiatiques*, 1994, 49 21-33.

Notes 1. Author name is correct.

Geographic focus China

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43471495>

Material culture - India - Pattanam - Exhibitions

Cherian, P. J. (curator) with Menon, Jaya. *Unearthing Pattanam: histories, cultures, crossings*. a Kerala Council for Historical Research (KCHR) exhibition in collaboration with Sahapedia New Delhi: National Museum New Delhi, 2014.

Notes 1. Catalog of an exhibition of the material culture of Pattanam excavations, curated by P.J. Cherian with text by Jaya Menon held at the National Museum, India, by Kerala Council for Historical Research in collaboration with Sahapedia 2. Includes poem: 'Ateet (The Past)' / Rabindranath Tagore. p. 142.

Geographic focus India, Pattanam

Period focus Antiquities

Length 142 pp.

Material culture - Zimbabwe

Pikirayi, Innocent. Taking southern African ceramic studies into the twenty-first century: a Zimbabwean perspective. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 185-189.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Antiquity to 21st century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130677>

Matlapeng, L T

Phuthogo, Mothusi. Segaba, an African zither and its potential for music education. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1999, 31 119-128.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Instruments

Length 10 pp.

Matrilineal kinship

Badenhorst, Shaw. Descent of Iron Age farmers in Southern Africa during the last 2000 years. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2010, 27 (2): 87-106.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40863422>

Mawlid al-Nabi - Iraq

Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus Historical to contemporary

Length 12 pp.

Mazrui, Ali AlAmin. The Africans: a triple heritage

Habtu, Hailu. The fallacy of the "Triple Heritage" thesis: a critique. *Issue: A Journal of Opinion*, 1984, 13 26-29.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Ancient and after

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1166346>

Mbira

Generic names for the mbira. *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 25-36.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249572>

Lüderwaldt, Andreas. Sansa, Koto, Shell Trumpet: musical instruments from Africa, Asia and the South Seas. *African Arts*, 1976, 9 (3): 79-80.

Notes 1. Exhibition. Obersee-Museum, Bremen September 14, 1975-January 1, 1976.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia; Oceania

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3335117>

Nixon, Michael. *Bibliography mbira*.

Notes 1. Lists one item as in May 2017.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Resources from different periods

Length 1 pp.

Mbira - Angola

Kubik, Gerhard. Likembe tunings of Kufuna Kandonga (Angola) *African Music*, 1980, 6 (1): 70-88.

Geographic focus Angola

Period focus 20th century

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249744>

Mbira - Botswana

Biese, Megan. Song texts by the master of tricks: Kalahari San thumb piano music. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1975, 7 171-188.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 18 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Mbira - Construction

Axelsson, Olof E. *Kwanongoma College of Music: Rhodesian music centre for research and education*.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Length 5 pp.

Mbira dzavadzimu

Berliner, Paul. The poetic song texts accompanying the 'mbira dzavadzimu' *Ethnomusicology*, 1976, 20 (3): 451-482.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs; Performance; Songs in culture; Singers

Length 32 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/851045>

Mbira music

Scherzinger, Martin. Negotiating the music-theory: African-music nexus: a political critique of ethnomusicological antiformalism and a strategic analysis of the harmonic patterning of the Shona mbira song 'Nyamaropa' *Perspectives of New Music*, 2001, 39 (1): 5-117.

Notes 1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns

Length 112 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534>

Notation Yes

Mbira music - History and criticism

Berliner, Paul. The poetic song texts accompanying the 'mbira dzavadzimu' *Ethnomusicology*, 1976, 20 (3): 451-482.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Songs; Performance; Songs in culture; Singers
Length 32 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/851045>

Lyrics Yes

Mbukushu (African people)

Dart, Raymond A. Death ships in South West Africa and South-East Asia. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1962, 17 (68): 231-234.

Geographic focus South West Africa; South-East Asia
Period focus Ancient
Length 6 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887430>

Mechanical engineering - Early works to 1800

Jazari, Isma`il ibn al-Razzaz, active 1181-1204. *The book of knowledge of ingenious mechanical devices*. trs. and annotated by Donald R. Hill Dordrecht: Reidel, 1974.

Geographic focus Asia
Period focus 12th century
Length 302 pp.

Mechanical musical instruments - Early works to 1800

Jazari, Isma`il ibn al-Razzaz, active 1181-1204. *The book of knowledge of ingenious mechanical devices*. trs. and annotated by Donald R. Hill Dordrecht: Reidel, 1974.

Geographic focus Asia
Period focus 12th century
Length 302 pp.

Medieval Islamic society

Sawa, George Dimitri. The Status and roles of the secular musicians in the Kitab al-Aghani (Book of Songs) of Abu al-Faraj al-I bahani (D. 356 A. H./967 A. D.) *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 69-82.

Notes 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.
Geographic focus Middle East
Period focus 7th-9th century
Musical focus Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741>

Lyrics Yes

Mediterranean cultural identity

Shannon, Jonathan Holt. Performing al-Andalus, remembering al-Andalus: mediterranean soundings from Mashriq to Maghrib. *Journal of American Folklore*, 2007, 120 (477): 308-334.

Geographic focus Syria; Morocco
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Andalusian music performers; Audiences
Musical focus "Andalusian" music performed in Syria, Morocco
Length 28 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/20487557>

Mediterranean Region - Songs and music

Cowell, Henry. *Folk music of the Mediterranean*. Introduction and notes 1952.

Notes 1. Liner notes to CD - see Smithsonian/Folkways 2. See also Cowell entry.
Geographic focus Albania; Algeria; Egypt; France; Greece; Italy; Libya; Morocco; Spain; Syria; Tunisia; Turkey
Period focus Traditional - archival recordings
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Mediterranean music
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.folkways.si.edu/folk-music-of-the-Mediterranean/islamica-world/album/smithsonian>

Melancholy

Al-Ghadeer, Moneera. Melancholic loss: reading Bedouin women's elegiac poetry. *symploke*, 2007, 15 (1/2): 287-311.

Geographic focus Arabia; Europe
Length 25 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40550773>

Melodic analysis

MacEda, Jose. The structure of principal court musics of East and Southeast Asia. *Asian Music*, 2001, 32 (2): 143-178.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia

Period focus 6th-20th century

Musical focus Music theory; Court music; Melodic structures

Length 37 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252>

Melody

Kubik, Gerhard. Musical bows in South-Western Angola, 1965. *African Music*, 1975/1976, 5 (4): 98-104.

Geographic focus Angola

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249727>

Weber, Max. *The rational and social foundations of music*. trs. and ed. by Don Martindale, Johannes Riedel, Gertrude Neuwirth Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press, 1958.

Geographic focus "Western" countries

Period focus Ancient to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Western European music theory; Social context and roles

Length 198 pp.

Melody - Islamic Music

Al Faruqi, Lois Ibsen. Structural segments in the Islamic arts: the musical "translation" of a characteristic of the literary and visual arts. *Asian Music*, 1985, 16 (1): 59-82.

Geographic focus Islamic societies

Period focus Not stated

Musical focus Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013>

Memory

Thram, Diane. Patriotic history and the politicisation of memory: manipulation of popular music to re-invent the liberation struggle in Zimbabwe. *Critical Arts*, 2006, 20 (2): 75-88.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th-21st century

Musical focus Popular music; Music in society

Length 14 pp.

Lyrics Yes p. 82

Memory - Sociological aspects

Cole, Jennifer. The work of memory in Madagascar. *American Ethnologist*, 1998, 25 (4): 610-633.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 20th century

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/645857>

Men's songs

Rasmussen, Susan J. Reflections on myth and history: Tuareg concepts of truth, "lies," and "children's tales" *Oral Tradition*, 1998, 13 (2): 247-284.

Geographic focus Northeastern Niger; West Africa

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song

Musical focus Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission

Length 38 pp.

Lyrics Extracts from songs and tales

Merchant marine - Indian Ocean Region - History

Salles, Jean-François & Ray, Himanshu Prabha (eds.) *Tradition and archaeology: early maritime contacts in the Indian Ocean*. Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 2012.

Notes 1. Contains a selection of revised essays of the twenty-five written papers submitted at the International Seminar on "Techno-archaeological Perspectives of Seafaring in the Indian Ocean," New Delhi, February 28-March 4, 1994.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; India

Period focus 2nd century BCE-15th century CE

Length 338 pp

Merchants

al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages. 1992.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (25, 23rd - 25th July 1991, Cambridge) *Proceedings* ; vol. 22. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1992. pp. 81-96.

Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain

Period focus 6th-10th century CE

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384>

Bano, Shadab. The acquisition and trade of elite slaves in the thirteenth century. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1998, 59 229-236.

Geographic focus Various areas

Period focus 13th century

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44146993>

De Silva, Chandra Richard. Indian Ocean but not African sea: the erasure of East African commerce from history. *Journal of Black Studies*, 1999, 29 (5): 684-694.

Notes 1. Vol. 29, No. 5, Special Issue: Political Strategies of Democracy and Health Issues and Concerns in Global Africa.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 15th-16th century

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2645859>

Flores, Jorge Manuel. Cael Velho, Calepatanao and Punicale: the Portuguese and the Tambraparni Ports in the sixteenth century. *Bulletin de l'Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient*, 1995, 82 9-26.

Geographic focus Southern India

Period focus 16th century

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43730892>

Herriott, J. Homer. Folklore from Marco Polo: Maabar. *California Folklore Quarterly*, 1943, 2 (1): 1-12.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 13th century

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1495650>

Horton, Mark. Artisans, communities, and commodities: medieval exchanges between Northwestern India and East Africa. *Ars Orientalis*, 2004, 34 62-80.

Notes 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

Geographic focus India, North; Africa, East

Period focus 11th-15th centuries

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608>

Insoll, Timothy A. The road to Timbuktu: trade and empire. *Archaeology*, 2000, 53 (6): 48-52.

Geographic focus Timbuktu; Mali

Period focus Medieval

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41779369>

Krueger, Hilmar C. The wares of exchange in the Genoese-African traffic of the twelfth century. *Speculum*, 1937, 12 (1): 57-71.

Geographic focus Italy; Africa

Period focus 12th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2848661>

Malekandathil, Pius. Winds of change and links of continuity: a study on the merchant groups of Kerala and the channels of their trade, 1000-1800. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2007, 50 (2/3): 259-286.

Notes 1. Vol. 50, No. 2/3, Spatial and Temporal Continuities of Merchant Networks in South Asia and the Indian Ocean.

Geographic focus India; Kerala

Period focus 1000-1800

Length 29 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165196>

Mohamed, K.M. & Mohammad, K.M. Arab relations with Malabar coast from 9th to 16th centuries. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1999, 60 226-234.

Geographic focus Malabar Coast

Period focus 9th-16th century

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090>

Lyrics 2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas

Pankhurst, Richard. Indian trade with Ethiopia, the Gulf of Aden and the Horn of Africa in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 1974, 14 (55): 453-497.

Notes 1. Le commerce indien avec l'Éthiopie, le golfe d'Aden et la Corne de l'Afrique au XIXe siècle et au début du XXe.

Geographic focus India; Africa; Red Sea

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 46 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4391330>

Prestholdt, Jeremy. On the global repercussions of East African consumerism. *The American Historical Review*, 2004, 109 (3): 755-781.

Geographic focus East Africa; Bombay; Massachusetts - Salem

Period focus 20th century

Length 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.1086/530554>

Vijayalakshmy, M. Kerala in the Indian Ocean trade network circa 800-1500. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1995, 56 418-424.

Geographic focus India - Kerala

Period focus 800-1500 CE

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44158644>

Wilkinson, J. C. Oman and East Africa: new light on early Kilwan history from the Omani sources. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 14 (2): 272-305 1981.

Geographic focus Oman

Period focus Medieval

Length 34 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/218046>

Merchants - Asia, South - History - 18th century

Machado, Pedro. *Ocean of trade: South Asian merchants, Africa and the Indian Ocean, c. 1750-1850*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2014.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa

Period focus 1700-1899

Length 334 pp.

Merchants - Asia, South - History - 19th century

Machado, Pedro. *Ocean of trade: South Asian merchants, Africa and the Indian Ocean, c. 1750-1850*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2014.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa

Period focus 1700-1899

Length 334 pp.

Merchants - Indian Ocean - History

Machado, Pedro. *Ocean of trade: South Asian merchants, Africa and the Indian Ocean, c. 1750-1850*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2014.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa

Period focus 1700-1899

Length 334 pp.

Mesopotamia

Mesopotamia: i. Introduction. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus 3500 BCE-637 CE

Length 16 pp.

Mesopotamia: iii. Sculpture. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus 3500 BCE-637 CE

Length 13 pp.

Mesopotamia: vi. Wall painting. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus 5500-700 BCE

Length 3 pp.

Collon, Dominique. Mesopotamia: vii. Museums, collections and exhibitions. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus 19th century

Length 2 pp.

Collon, Dominique. Mesopotamia. *Grove Art Online*,

Notes 1. Two pages of introduction to article 2. This article covers the major art forms in Mesopotamia before the Islamic conquest (AD 637)

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus 3500 BCE-637 CE

Length 2 pp.

Mesopotamia - Architecture

Mesopotamia: ii. Architecture. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus 6000 BCE-637 CE

Length 16 pp.

Mesopotamia - Art

Mesopotamia: iv. Metalwork. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus 2900 BCE-539 BCE

Length 3 pp.

Mesopotamia: v. Pottery. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus 2900 BCE-637 CE

Length 4 pp.

Metallurgy - History

Beaujard, Philippe. From three possible iron-age world-systems to a single Afro-Eurasian world-system. *Journal of World History*, 2010, 21 (1): 1-43.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus World history

Length 43 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20752924>

Metals castings - Africa, Southern

Miller, Duncan. Indigenous metal melting and casting In Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2010, 65 (191): 45-57.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 13th-19th century (Africa)

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40985510>

Metaphysics

Genequand, C. F. Averroes, 1126-1198. *Ibn Rushd's Metaphysics: a translation with introduction of Ibn Rushd's commentary on Aristotle's metaphysics, book 'Lam'* trs. of Tafsir ma ba'da al-tabi'ah Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1986.

Geographic focus Andalusia

Period focus 1126-1198

Length 222 pp.

Middle Ages - Europe - Influenced by Arab music

Burstyn, Shai. The "Arabian influence" thesis revisited. *Current Musicology*, 1990, 45/47 119-146.

Geographic focus Asia, West; Europe

Period focus 6th-15th century

Musical focus History

Length 28 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://search.proquest.com/docview/740640286?accountid=14500>

Middle Ages - Sources

Halsall, Paul (ed.) *Internet medieval sourcebook*. 2011.

Geographic focus World

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus All medieval studies fields

Length website page

<http://legacy.fordham.edu/halsall/sbook.asp>

Middle East - History

Irwin, Robert. [Book review] *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1987, 1 116-117.

Reviewed: al-'Umari, Ahmad Ibn Yahya, Ahmad Ibn Yahya al-'Umari. Sayyid, Ayman Fuad. *Masalik al-absar fi mamalik al-amsar d' Ibn Fadl Allah al-'Umari Sihab al-Din Ahmad b. Yahya b. Fadl Allah m. 749/1349: l'Egypte, la Syrie, le Higaz et le Y,men*. Cairo: Institut Francais d'Arch,ologie Orientale, 1985. vol. 23.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus 14th century

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088>

Risso, Patricia. *Oman & Muscat: an early modern history*. London: Croom Helm, 1986.

Geographic focus Oman

Period focus 16th-19th century

Length 258 pp.

Wilson, Arnold Talbot. *The Persian Gulf: an historical sketch from the earliest times to the beginning of the twentieth century*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1928.

Notes 1. Wilson mentions Zanzibar, but the Arabic original says Bilad al-Zanj, Lands of the Zanj. Cf. Kitab Masalak...

Geographic focus Persian Gulf; Middle East

Length 327 pp.

Middle East - Musical life - Status and role of secular musicians

Sawa, George Dimitri. The Status and roles of the secular musicians in the Kitab al-Aghani (Book of Songs) of Abu al-Faraj al-I bahani (D. 356 A. H./967 A. D.) *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 69-82.

Notes 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus 7th-9th century

Musical focus Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741>

Lyrics Yes

Middle East - Songs and music

Sawa, George. The Kitab al-Aghani. New York: Routledge, 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Notes 1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.

Geographic focus Arabia; Persia

Period focus 8th-10th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Performers; Composers; Theorists

Musical focus Songs of Arabia; Persia

Length 5 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Migration of nations

Mattingly, David, Lahr, Marta, Armitage, Simon (et al.) Desert migrations: people, environment and culture in the Libyan Sahara. *Libyan Studies*, 2007, 38 1-42.

Geographic focus Libyan Sahara (south-west Libya)

Period focus Palaeolithic to early Islamic period

Individual / Group focus Population as a whole

Length 42 pp.

Yimene, Ababu Minda. Dynamics of ethnic identity among the Siddis of Hyderabad. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 321-345.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 27 pp.

Mimesis in art

Taussig, Michael T. *Mimesis and alterity: a particular history of the senses*. New York: Routledge, 1993.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: H 306 TAUS; 306 TAUS.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus World history

Length 159 pp.

Minorities - India - History

Gupta, Anirudha. *Minorities on India's West Coast: history & society*. Delhi: Kalinga Publications, 1991.

Geographic focus India

Length 231 pp.

Minstrels - India

Kumar, Ramesh. *The traditional music of Kashmir*. [Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals] Kashmir News Network: Music Section, 2016.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Early to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing

Length 5 pp.

<http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html>

Lyrics Yes

Minstrels - Iran

Barbad, minstrel-poet of the court of the Sasanian king Kosrow II Parvez (r. 591-628 a.d.) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition.*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 6th-7th century

Individual / Group focus Poets; Musicians

Length 3 pp.

Missionaries

Adams, William Y. Axum. 1991.

In: Atiya, Aziz Suryal, 1898-1988 (ed.) *The Coptic encyclopedia*. vol. 1. Entry Reference CE:312a-313b New York: Macmillan, 1991.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Antiquity to contemporary

Length 4 pp.

<http://cdll.libraries.claremont.edu/cdm/ref/collection/cce/id/283>

Gulbrandsen, Ornulf. Missionaries and Northern Tswana rulers: who used whom? *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 1993, 23 (1): 44-83.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 19th century

Length 40 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1581155>

Missionaries - Madagascar

Predelli, Line Nyhagen. Marriage in Norwegian missionary practice and discourse in Norway and Madagascar, 1880-1910. *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 2001, 31 (1): 4-48.

Geographic focus Madagascar; Norway

Period focus 1880-1910

Length 45 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1581813>

Missionaries - Norway

Predelli, Line Nyhagen. Marriage in Norwegian missionary practice and discourse in Norway and Madagascar, 1880-1910. *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 2001, 31 (1): 4-48.

Geographic focus Madagascar; Norway

Period focus 1880-1910

Length 45 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1581813>

Missions

Kirkaldy, Alan & Kriel, Lize. Converts and conservatives: missionary representations of African rulers in the Northern Transvaal, c.1870-1900. *LFM. Social Sciences & Missions*, 2006, (18): 109-144.

Notes 1. LFM = Le Fait missionnaire.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 35 pp.

Missions - Ethiopia

O'Leary, De Lacy. *The Ethiopian church: historical notes on the Church of Abyssinia*. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 1936.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 2nd-15th century

Length 78 pp.

https://archive.org/details/pts_theethiopianchurch_1687_3

Missions - South Africa - History

Geary, Christraud. [Book review] *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 2003, 36 (1): 173-174.

Edited by Reviewed: Klauspeter Blaser. *Mission and Photography: Photographs and Our Image of a Century of Mission History. Special issue of Le Fait Missionnaire 10*. Switzerland, Lausanne : Le Fait Missionnaire, 2001. pp. 92.

Notes 1. Special Issue: Colonial Encounters between Africa and Portugal.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 2 pp.

Mochudi (Botswana)

Biese, Megan. Song texts by the master of tricks: Kalahari San thumb piano music. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1975, 7 171-188.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 18 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Wood, Elizabeth Nelbach. A study of the traditional music of Mochudi. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1976, 8 189-221.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 33 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Wood, Elizabeth Nelbach. A Supplement to 'A study of the traditional music of Moehudi' *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1978, 10 67-79.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 13 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Modes, Musical see **Musical intervals and scales**

Mogul Empire - Kings and rulers

Andrews, Peter Alford. The generous heart or the mass of clouds: the court tents of Shah Jahan. *Muqarnas*, 1987, 4 149-165.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 17th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523101>

Monomotapa Empire

Pikirayi, Innocent. Palaces, feiras and prazos: an historical archaeological perspective of African-Portuguese contact in Northern Zimbabwe. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2009, 26 (3): 163-185.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 17th century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391>

Pikirayi, Innocent & Pwiti, Gilbert. States, traders, and colonists: historical archaeology in Zimbabwe. *Historical Archaeology*, 1999, 33 (2): 73-89.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 12th-19th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25616691>

Monsoons - Indian Ocean Region

Gupta, Pamila. Monsoon fever. *Social Dynamics*, 2012, 38 (3): 516-527.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; South Asia

Period focus Contemporary

Length 13 pp.

Monuments - Ethiopia

Breasted, James Henry. Recovery and decipherment of the monuments of ancient Ethiopia. *The Biblical World*, 1908, 32 (6): 376-385.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 15th century BCE and after

Length 12 pp.

Monuments - India - Delhi - Guidebooks

Page, J. A. & Sharma, Y. D. *Qutb Minar and adjoining monuments*. New Delhi: Archaeological Survey of India, 2002.

Geographic focus India - Delhi

Period focus 16th-19th century

Length 96 pp.

Moplahs

Ilias, M.H. Mappila muslims and the cultural content of trading Arab diaspora on the Malabar coast. *Asian Journal of Social Science*, 2007, 35 (4/5): 434-456.

Notes 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Ancient to medieval

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640>

Moriscos

Reynolds, Dwight F. New directions in the study of medieval Andalusí music. *Journal of Medieval Iberian Studies*, 2009, 1 (1): 37-51.

Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance
Musical focus Performance research
Length 15 pp.

Moroccan identity

Shannon, Jonathan Holt. Performing al-Andalus, remembering al-Andalus: mediterranean soundings from Mashriq to Maghrib. *Journal of American Folklore*, 2007, 120 (477): 308-334.

Geographic focus Syria; Morocco
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Andalusian music performers; Audiences
Musical focus "Andalusian" music performed in Syria, Morocco
Length 28 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/20487557>

Morocco - Songs and music

Leghlid, Said. Amazigh poetry between oral tradition and survival of a culture. n.d.,

Notes 1. Available through academia.edu.
Geographic focus North Africa; Morocco
Period focus Traditional music in contemporary Morocco
Individual / Group focus Female singers
Musical focus Songs
Length 10 pp.
http://www.academia.edu/9733547/Morocco_Amazigh_poetry_between_oral_tradition_and_survival_of_a_culture

Mosques

Mohamed, K.M. & Mohammad, K.M. Arab relations with Malabar coast from 9th to 16th centuries. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1999, 60 226-234.

Geographic focus Malabar Coast
Period focus 9th-16th century
Length 10 pp. **Lyrics** 2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090>

Mosques - Kenya - Shanga (Extinct city)

Horton, Mark. Primitive Islam and architecture in East Africa. *Muqarnas*, 1991, 8 (K. A. C. Creswell and His Legacy): 103-116.

Geographic focus Kenya
Period focus Antiquities
Length 15 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523158>

Wilson, Thomas H. [Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 191-195.

Reviewed: Horton, Mark. *Shanga: the archaeology of a Muslim trading community on the Coast of East Africa*. London: British Institute in Eastern Africa, 1996 (British Institute in Eastern Africa Memoir 14)

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 913.0310283 HORT; BA 913.031 HORT.
Geographic focus Kenya
Period focus Antiquity
Musical focus n/a
Length 6 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130678>

Mouth bow

Brearley, John. A musical tour of Botswana, 1982. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1984, 16 45-57.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments
Length 13 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes
<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Rycroft, David. Friction chordophones in South-Eastern Africa. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1966, 19 84-100.

Geographic focus South-Eastern Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 18 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/841917>

Mozambique

Alpers, Edward A. A complex relationship: Mozambique and the Comoro Islands in the 19th and 20th centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 2001, 41 (161): 73-95.

Geographic focus Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar

Period focus 19th century; 20th century

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107>

Smith, Alan K. The peoples of Southern Mozambique: an historical survey. *The Journal of African History*, 1973, 14 (4): 565-580.

Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180901>

Tracey, Andrew. Mozambique (Port. República de Mocambique) *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus 16th-20th century

Length 8 pp.

Mozambique - Antiquities

Saetersdal, Tore. Symbols of cultural identity: a case study from Tanzania. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (2): 121-135.

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwara region

Period focus Antiquity

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671>

Mozambique - Economic conditions

Isaacman, Allen. Coercion, paternalism and the labour process: the Mozambican Cotton Regime 1938-1961. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 1992, 18 (3): 487-526.

Notes 1. Special Issue: Political Violence in Southern Africa.

Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus 20th century

Length 40 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2637298>

Mozambique - Emigration and immigration

Dava, Fernando. Repatriation in Southern Africa: the case of Mozambique and its neighbours.

Notes 1. Presented at SAMP/LHR/HSRC Workshop on Regional Integration, Poverty and South Africa's Proposed Migration Policy, Pretoria, 23 April 2002.

Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus 20th century

Length 12 pp.

Mozambique - Guidebooks

Lonely Planet Publications (Firm) [*Central Mozambique*] Lonely Planet Publications,

Notes 1. pp 104-107 from book; title not known.

Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus 20th century

Length 4 pp.

Mozambique - History

Isaacman, Allen F. The tradition of resistance in Mozambique: in commemoration of Mozambican independence. *Africa Today*, 1975, 22 (3): 37-50.

Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus 16th-20th century

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4185520>

Mozambique - Inhalinga - History - 20th century

Martens, J., Verdaasdonk, A., Van Rijen, J., Van Kampen, A. & Tielemans, J. (Fathers) Diary of Inhalinga. *Issue: A Journal of Opinion*, 1980, 10 (1/2): 42-53.

Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus 20th century

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1166275>

Mozambique - Songs and music

Kubik, Gerhard. Recording and studying music in northern Mozambique. *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 77-100.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249574>

Notation Yes

Mtambwe Mkuu, Tanzania

Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P. Mtambwe Mkuu. 1954-

In: Bearman, P., Bianquis, Th., Bosworth, C.E., Donzel, E. van & Heinrichs, W.P. (eds) *Encyclopaedia of Islam*. 2nd ed. Leiden: Brill, 1954-. vol. 7.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Length 636 words

Mtukudzi, Oliver

Sibanda, Silindiwe. "You don't get to sing a song when you have nothing to say": Oliver Mtukudzi's music as a vehicle for socio-political commentary. *Social Dynamics*, 2004, 30 (2): 36-63.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 21st century

Individual / Group focus Mtukudzi, Oliver

Musical focus Social commentary; Songs

Length 29 pp.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02533950408628684>

Lyrics Yes

Mu'Allaqat, The

Clouston, W.A. (ed.) *Arabian poetry for English readers*. Kindle Edition published by Evinity Publishing Inc. 2009 Global Grey E-book 2015, [1881]

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facs. of 1881 ed.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 19th century translations of medieval works

Individual / Group focus Arabian poets

Musical focus Poem texts

Length 530 pp.

Lyrics Poem texts

Sells, Michael A. (trs.) *Desert tracings: six classic Arabian odes by 'Alqama, Sh nfara, Lab;d, 'Antara, Al-A`sha, and Dhu al-R`emma*. Middletown, Connecticut: Wesleyan University Press, 1989.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7104308 DESE.

Geographic focus Pre-Islamic Arabia

Period focus Pre-Islamic period

Individual / Group focus Arabian Bedouin poets

Musical focus Texts of Mu'allaqat qasidah

Length 79 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Mudejares

Reynolds, Dwight F. New directions in the study of medieval Andalus music. *Journal of Medieval Iberian Studies*, 2009, 1 (1): 37-51.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance

Musical focus Performance research

Length 15 pp.

Mugabe, Robert Gabriel, 1924-

Hungwe, Brian. Will Mugabe's party be torn apart by Wikileaks? *BBC News*, 27 October 2011, 1-3.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 21st century

Length 3 pp.

<http://www.bbc.com/news/world-africa-15446108>

Muheme (Musical style)

Mapana, Kedmon. Changes in performance styles: a case study of "muheme", a musical tradition of the Wagogo of Dodoma, Tanzania. *Journal of African Cultural Studies*, 2007, 19 (1): 81-93.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Musical focus Performance

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25473379> .

Mummies

Smith, Grafton Elliot. *The migrations of early culture: a study of the significance of the geographical distribution of the practice of mummification as evidence of the migrations of peoples and the spread of certain customs and beliefs*. Manchester: University Press of Manchester,

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Ancient

Length 160 pp.
<https://archive.org/details/migrationsofearl00smitrich>

Murukan (Asian deity)

Mahadevan, Iravatham. Murukan in the Indus script. *Journal of the Institute of Asian Studies*, 1999, 16 (2):

Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus Pre-600 CE
Length 20 pp.

Muruku (Dravidian deity)

Mahadevan, Iravatham. A note on the Muruka sign of the Indus Script. *International Journal of Dravidian Linguistics*, 2006, 35 (2):

Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus ca. 3 cent. BCE - 3 cent. CE
Musical focus n/a
Length 3 pp.

Selvakumar, V, Shajan, K.P. & Mahadevan, I. Inscriptions and graffiti on pottery from Pattanam (Muciri), Kerala. *International Journal of Dravidian Linguistics*, 2006, 35 (2): 117-124.

Geographic focus South India. Kerala
Period focus Iron Age; Pre-600 CE
Length 9 pp.

Muscat - Ethnic relations

Jayakar, Surgeon A.S.G. * Medical topography of Muscat. 1986.

In: Persian Gulf Political Residency. *The Persian Gulf Administration Reports: 1873-1947*. Gerrards Cross: Archive Editions. v. 3.

Notes 1. Note from Michael Nixon: For the racial composition of Muscat see v. 3, p. 101.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Museums - Ethiopia

Timkehet Teffera * Museum guide Addis Ababa: Institute of Ethiopian Studies, 1983.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Museums - Mesopotamia

Collon, Dominique. Mesopotamia: vii. Museums, collections and exhibitions. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Mesopotamia
Period focus 19th century
Length 2 pp.

Music - 15th century

Burstyn, Shai. The "Arabian influence" thesis revisited. *Current Musicology*, 1990, 45/47 119-146.

Geographic focus Asia, West; Europe
Period focus 6th-15th century
Musical focus History
Length 28 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://search.proquest.com/docview/740640286?accountid=14500>

Music - 500-1400

Sawa, George. Farabi: v. Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica*, online edition,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 9th-10th century
Individual / Group focus Farabi
Musical focus Music theory
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/farabi-v>

Music - 500-1400 - History and criticism

Farmer, Henry George. *Historical facts for the Arabian musical influence*. London: William Reeves, 1930.

Geographic focus Arabia; Europe
Period focus Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists
Musical focus Arabian music; European music
Length 449 pp. **Notation** Small examples

Randel, Don M. Al-Farabi and the role of Arabic music theory in the Latin middle ages. *Journal of the American Musicological Society*, 1976, 29 (2): 173-188.

Geographic focus Europe - Latin-speaking; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi; European music theorists

Musical focus Music theory

Length 17 pp.

Music - 500-1400 - Study and teaching

Reynolds, Dwight F. New directions in the study of medieval Andalusí music. *Journal of Medieval Iberian Studies*, 2009, 1 (1): 37-51.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance

Musical focus Performance research

Length 15 pp.

Music - 500-1400 - Women

Viguera, María J. Asluhu li 'l-ma'ali: on the social status of Andalusí women. 1994.

In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: Brill. Volume 2, pp. 709-724.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus 711-1516

Individual / Group focus Women generally; Women musicians

Musical focus Women's musical performance; Poetry

Length 16 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Music - Afghanistan

Baily, John. Afghanistan. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Afghanistan

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Instruments; Religious music; Vocal music

Length 10 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

Sakata, Hiromi Lorraine. Musicians who do not perform; performers who are not musicians: indigenous conceptions of being an Afghan musician. *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 132-142.

Notes 1. ... examines the identities of four types of musicians; 1) hereditary barber-musicians known as dalak, 2) amateur musicians known as shaugi, 3) court musicians, and 4) radio musicians.

Geographic focus Afghanistan

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Musicians - Status

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833745>

Music - Africa

Blench, Roger. Evidence for the Indonesian origins of certain elements of African culture: a review, with special reference to the arguments of A.M. Jones. *African Music*, 1982, 6 (2): 81-93.

Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia

Period focus Early-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249759>

Ewens, Graeme. *Die Klänge Afrikas: Zeitgenössische Musik von Kairo bis Kapstadt*. München: Marino, 1995.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Contemporary

Length 223 pp.

Kakoma, George W. Musical traditions of East Africa. 1972.

In: Unesco. *African music: Meeting in Yaoundé (Cameroon) 23-27 February 1970*. Organized by Unesco Paris: La Revue Musicale, 1972. [no page references]

Geographic focus Kenya

Length 154 pp.

Levy, Rick (producer) *African culture: drumming and dance*. Chatsworth, CA: AIMS Multimedia, 2000.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional

Musical focus Dance

Length 22 min

Muyanga, Neo. Bibliography [ex Neo] n.d.,

Geographic focus Africa; African diaspora; Global themes

Period focus Recent centuries
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Protest music; General musical practice
Length 1 p.

Unesco. *African music: Meeting in Yaoundé (Cameroon) 23-27 February 1970*. Paris: La Revue Musicale, 1972.

Length 154 pp.

Wahome, John Kamenyi. *Learning music: an ABC of music for pupils and teachers*. Nairobi: Transafrica Press, 1985.

Geographic focus Kenya

Length 70 pp.

Music - Africa, East

Barz, Gregory F. *Music in East Africa: experiencing music, expressing culture*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2004.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.729676 BARZ; TZCD 751033.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Length 139 pp.

Kakoma, George W. *Musical traditions of East Africa*. 1972.

In: Unesco. *African music: Meeting in Yaoundé (Cameroon) 23-27 February 1970*. Organized by Unesco Paris: La Revue Musicale, 1972. [no page references]

Geographic focus Kenya

Length 154 pp.

Music - Africa - History

Blench, Roger. *Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history*. 2012 (8 Oct.)

Notes 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Prehistory to present

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context

Length 25 pp.

Music - Africa - Maghreb

Lockett, Pete. *Rhythms of the Mahgreb*.

Geographic focus Africa - Maghreb

Length Web **Notation** Yes

<http://www.petelockett.com/pete%20new%20pages/Music%20&%20Percussion%20of%20Mahgreb.html>

Music - Africa, North

Sadiqi, Fatima, Nowaira, Amira, El Kholy, Azza & Ennaji, Moha. *Women writing Africa: the northern region*. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2009.

Notes 1. Available UCT Libraries: African Studies Collection BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Algeria; Egypt; Mauritania; Morocco; Sudan; Tunisia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers, producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 428 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Music - Africa, North - History and criticism

Chabrier, Jean-Claude. [Book review] *Revue de Musicologie*, 1981, 67 (1): 237-240.

Reviewed: Guettat, Mahmoud. *La musique classique du Maghreb*. Paris: Sindbad, 1980, 375 pp.

Geographic focus Africa, North

Period focus Historical overview

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/928740>

Music - Africa, Southern

Daymond, M.J., Driver, Dorothy, Meintjes, Sheila, Molema, Leloba, Musengezi, Chiedza, Orford, Margie & Rasebotsa, Nobantu. *Women writing Africa: the southern region*. New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2003.

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME.

Geographic focus Botswana; Lesotho; Namibia; South Africa; Swaziland; Zimbabwe

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 556 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Music - Africa, West

Sutherland-Addy, Esi & Diaw, Aminata. *Women writing Africa: West Africa and the Sahel*. [Includes CD] New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2005.

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Benin; Burkina Faso; C"te d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 478 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Music - al-Andalus - 13th century

Farmer, Henry George. *A history of Arabian music to the XIIIth century*. London: Luzac, 1929.

Geographic focus Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids

Period focus 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists

Musical focus Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions

Length 294 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp>

Music and anthropology

Grauer, Victor A. Echoes of our forgotten ancestors: some points of clarification. *The World of Music*, 2006, 48 (2 Echoes of Our Forgotten Ancestors): 5-58.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Musical focus Song measurements; Singing styles

Length 55 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716>

Music and race

Galpin, Francis W. *The music of the Sumerians and their immediate successors, the Babylonians & Assyrians*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1937.

Notes 1. Includes score of 'A Sumerian hymn on the creation of man' with harp accompaniment of the second millennium B.C..

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 3000-539 BCE

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Musical instruments; Musicians

Length 171 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Hymn text

Music and race - Congresses

Timkehet Teffera * Taboos and exceptions concerning female musicians in East Africa with a special focus on Ethiopia. 2008.

In: Statelova, Rozmari Konstantinova. *The human world and musical diversity: Proceedings from the Fourth Meeting of the ITCM Study Group "Music and Minorities" in Varna, Bulgaria 2006*. Sofia: Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, Institute of Art Studies.

Notes 1. International Council for Traditional Music. Study Group Music and Minorities. Meeting (4 : 2006 : Varna)

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Music and society

Kauffman, Robert. Shona urban music and the problem of acculturation. *Yearbook of the International Folk Music Council*, 1972, 4 (25th anniversary issue): 47-56.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Performance; Music in society; Traditional music vs urban music

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/767672>

Music and war

Dikshitar, Ramachandra V. R. *War in ancient India*. Appendix 3. War music Madras: Macmillan, 1944.

Geographic focus Ancient India

Period focus Antiquity

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 3 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/in.ernet.dli.2015.512231>

Music - Andalusian influences

Davis, Ruth. Arab-Andalusian music in Tunisia. *Early Music*, 1996, 24 (3): 423-426, 428-431, 433-437.

Geographic focus Tunisia

Period focus 9th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Tunisian musicians
Musical focus Arab-Andalus music
Length 14 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128259>

Shannon, Jonathan Holt. Performing al-Andalus, remembering al-Andalus: mediterranean soundings from Mashriq to Maghrib. *Journal of American Folklore*, 2007, 120 (477): 308-334.

Geographic focus Syria; Morocco
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Andalusian music performers; Audiences
Musical focus "Andalusian" music performed in Syria, Morocco
Length 28 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/20487557>

Music appreciation - Iraq

Galpin, Francis W. *The music of the Sumerians and their immediate successors, the Babylonians & Assyrians*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1937.

Notes 1. Includes score of 'A Sumerian hymn on the creation of man' with harp accompaniment of the second millennium B.C..

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 3000-539 BCE
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musical instruments; Musicians
Length 171 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Hymn text

Music, Arab countries

Salvador-Daniel, Francisco. *The music and musical instruments of the Arab with introduction on how to appreciate Arab music*. trs. & ed. Henry George Farmer London: William Reeves, 1915.

Geographic focus Arab countries
Period focus 19th century
Length 272 pp. **Notation** Yes
<https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168>

Music - Arab countries - History and criticism

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. Grand Book of Music*. Table of contents (trs. Negar Taymoorzadeh) Tehran: A. Azarnush, 2012.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length 6 pp.

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. Grand Book of Music*. Entire text in Arabic n.p.: n.d.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length htm format

Bohlman, Philip V. R. G. Kiesewetter's "Die Musik der Araber": a pioneering ethnomusicological study of Arabic writings on music. *Asian Music*, 1986, 18 (1): 164-196.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 19th-century text on Arabian music
Individual / Group focus Arabian musicians; Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Arabian music
Length 34 pp.

Touma, Habib Hassan. *The music of the Arabs*. Cleckheaton, UK: Amadeus Press, 2003.

Notes 1. Original German edition 1989 2. Available at UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.72927 TOUM1996. English translation by Laurie Schwartz.
Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 2000 years of Arab history
Individual / Group focus Musicians, singers etc.
Musical focus All forms of Arab music
Length 232 pp. **Notation** Yes

Music - Arab influences

Davis, Ruth. Arab-Andalusian music in Tunisia. *Early Music*, 1996, 24 (3): 423-426, 428-431, 433-437.

Geographic focus Tunisia
Period focus 9th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Tunisian musicians
Musical focus Arab-Andalus music
Length 14 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128259>

Farmer, Henry George. *Historical facts for the Arabian musical influence*. London: William Reeves, 1930.

Geographic focus Arabia; Europe
Period focus Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists
Musical focus Arabian music; European music
Length 449 pp. **Notation** Small examples

Randel, Don M. Al-Farabi and the role of Arabic music theory in the Latin middle ages. *Journal of the American Musicological Society*, 1976, 29 (2): 173-188.

Geographic focus Europe - Latin-speaking; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi; European music theorists
Musical focus Music theory
Length 17 pp.

Salvador-Daniel, Francisco. *The music and musical instruments of the Arab with introduction on how to appreciate Arab music*. trs. & ed. Henry George Farmer
London: William Reeves, 1915.

Geographic focus Arab countries
Period focus 19th century
Length 272 pp. **Notation** Yes
<https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168>

Saoud, Rabah. *The Arab contribution to music of the western world*. Manchester: Foundation for Science Technology and Civilisation. Publication ID 4052, 2004.

Geographic focus Western Europe, Islamic societies
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists
Musical focus Music theory; Instruments
Length 26 pp. **Notation** Yes

Shiloah, Amnon. The meeting of Christian, Jewish and Muslim musical cultures on the Iberian Peninsula (before 1492) *Acta Musicologica*, 1991, 63 (Fasc. 1): 14-20.

Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.
Geographic focus Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)
Period focus 710-1492 CE
Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers
Musical focus Poetic genres; Musical instruments
Length 8 pp. **Lyrics** One quatrain from a song

Music, Arabian

Christianowitsch, Alexandre. *Esquisse historique de la musique arabe aux temps anciens, avec dessins d'instruments et quarante melodies notees et harmonisees*. Cologne: M. Dumont-Schauberg, 1863.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Early
Length 98 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes
<https://archive.org/details/esquissehistoriq00chri>

Music - Arabian Peninsula - History and criticism

Urkevich, Lisa. *Music and traditions of the Arabian Peninsula: Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Bahrain, and Qatar*. New York: Routledge, 2015.

Geographic focus Arabian Peninsula
Length 356 pp.

Music, Arabic

Grame, Theodore. The symbolism of the 'Ud. *Asian Music*, 1972, 3 (1): 25-34.

Geographic focus Arab countries
Period focus Traditional to contemporary
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 10 pp. **Lyrics** Chants; 2 tales
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834102>

Parisot, Dom J. *Musique orientale: Conference prononcee dans la salle de la Societe Saint-Jean, le 28 feevrier 1898*. Paris: Bureaux de la Schola cantorum, 1898.

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus Historical overview
Length 28 pp. **Lyrics** Yes
<http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k131294d>

Shehadi, Fadlou. *Philosophies of music in medieval Islam*. Photocopies of only Chapters 3 Farabi; Chapter 4 Ibn Sina Brill's Studies in Intellectual History, 67 Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1995.

Geographic focus Islamic Middle East
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir; Ibn Sina's musical theory
Musical focus Music theory
Length 16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp. (Ch.4)

Music archaeology

Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)

Notes 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Prehistory to present
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context
Length 25 pp.

Lawergren, Bo. Angular harps through the ages: a causal history. 2008.

Herausforderungen und Ziele der Musikarchäologie : Vorträge des 5. Symposiums der Internationalen Studiengruppe Musikarchäologie im Ethnologischen Museum der Staatlichen Museen zu Berlin, 19.-23. September 2006 September 2006 / = Challenges and objectives in music archaeology : papers from the 5th Symposium of the International Study Group on Musik Archaeology at the Ethnological Museum, State Museums Berlin, 19-23 Rahden/Westfalen: M. Leidorf, 2008. pp. 261-281.

Geographic focus Asia
Period focus 3000 BCE-1600 CE
Individual / Group focus Instruments
Musical focus Instruments
Length 21 pp.
<http://www.hunter.cuny.edu/physics/faculty/lawergren/repository/files/AngularHarpsThroughtheAges.pdf>

Music archaeology - Europe

Kolltveit, Gjermund. The jew's harp in western Europe: trade, communication, and innovation, 1150-1500. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 42-61.

Geographic focus Western Europe
Period focus 1150-1500
Individual / Group focus Travelling people who carried Jew's harps with them
Musical focus Jew's harp (inc. archaeological finds)
Length 21 pp.

Music - Armenia

Pahlevanian, Alina, Kerovpyan, Aram & Sarkisyan, Svetlana. Armenia. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Armenia
Period focus Antiquity and after
Length 24 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes

Music - Asia - African influences

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. Crossing boundaries: Africans in South Asia. *Africa Spectrum*, 2008, 43 (3): 429-438.

Geographic focus Asia
Period focus 1st-20th century
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40175259>

Music - Asia, Central

Blum, Stephen. Central Asia. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, Central
Period focus Early-20th century
Musical focus Traditional music; Instruments
Length 14 pp. **Notation** Yes

Music - Asia - History and criticism

Boonmanam, Chalermksak. *A study of the musical instruments described in the Tripitaka (an early Buddhist text) and their relationship to Thai classical instruments*. M.Phil (Musicology). Thesis. Banaras Hindu University, 1988.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia; Thailand
Period focus 500-1st century BCE
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Musicologists
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 99 pp.

Music - Asia - Indian influences

Karomat, Dilorom. Some aspects of musical interrelations between India and Central Asia. *Journal of the Indian Musicological Society*, 2011, 41 100-121.

Geographic focus India; Central Asia

Period focus 1st century BCE-4th century CE

Length 24 pp.

Music - Asia, Southeast

MacEda, Jose. A search for an old and a new music in Southeast Asia. *Acta Musicologica*, 1979, 51 (1): 160-168.

Geographic focus South-East Asia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Performance

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/932183>

Music - Assyria - History and criticism

Galpin, Francis W. *The music of the Sumerians and their immediate successors, the Babylonians & Assyrians*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1937.

Notes 1. Includes score of 'A Sumerian hymn on the creation of man' with harp accompaniment of the second millennium B.C..

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 3000-539 BCE

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Musical instruments; Musicians

Length 171 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Hymn text

Music - Azerbaijan

During, J. Azerbaijan: xi. Music of Azerbaijan. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Asia, West; Azerbaijan

Period focus 1st-19th century

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/azerbaijan-xi>

Music - Baghdad - 13th century

Farmer, Henry George. *A history of Arabian music to the XIIIth century*. London: Luzac, 1929.

Geographic focus Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids

Period focus 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists

Musical focus Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions

Length 294 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp>

Music - Botswana

Bieseles, Megan. Song texts by the master of tricks: Kalahari San thumb piano music. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1975, 7 171-188.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 18 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Brearley, John. Music and musicians of the Kalahari. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1988, 20 77-90.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 14 pp.

Notation Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Brearley, John. A musical tour of Botswana, 1982. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1984, 16 45-57.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 13 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes
<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Byram, Martin L. & Kidd, Ross. The performing arts: culture as a tool for development in Botswana. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1978, 10 81-90.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 10 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes
<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse> <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40979539>

Wood, Elizabeth Nelbach. A study of the traditional music of Mochudi. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1976, 8 189-221.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 33 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes
<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Wood, Elizabeth Nelbach. A Supplement to 'A study of the traditional music of Moehudi' *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1978, 10 67-79.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 13 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes
<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Wood, Elizabeth Nelbach. Observing and recording village music of the Kweneng. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1980, 12 101-117.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL 2. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798>.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Songs; Instruments; Traditional music

Length 17 pp.
<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse> <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798>

Music, Byzantine

Levy, Kenneth & Troelsgard, Christian. Byzantine chant. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 4th-15th century

Length 40 pp. **Notation** Yes

Music - China

May, Elizabeth. *Musics of many cultures: an introduction*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1980.

Notes 1. There are more editions. Some accompanied by recordings 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.7 MUSI.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Historical

Musical focus Musicology

Length 431 pp.

Richard, Timothy. *Chinese music*. Paper read before the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, Shanghai, November 1898; illustrated vocally and instrumentally by natives and foreigners; repeated (by request) before the Shanghai Literary and Debating Society, January 4th, 1899 Shanghai: American Presbyterian Mission Press, 1899.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 2600 BCE-19th century

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 52 pp. **Notation** Yes
<https://archive.org/details/paperonchinesemu00rich>

Music - China - History

Furniss, Ingrid. Unearthing China's informal musicians: an archaeological and textual study of the Shang to Tang periods. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 23-41.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 1600 BCE-906 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicologists
Length 19 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477>

Music - China - Uyghur

Mackerras, Colin. Traditional Uyghur performing arts. *Asian Music*, 1985, 16 (1): 29-58.

Geographic focus China
Period focus 15th-20th century
Length 30 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834012> **Lyrics** Yes

Music - Comoro Islands

Ottenheimer, H. J. Culture contact and musical style: ethnomusicology in the Comoro Islands. *Ethnomusicology*, 1970, 14 (3): 458-462.

Geographic focus Comoros
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Musical performance practice
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/850614>

Music - Comoro Islands - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Comoros music bibliography*.

Notes 1. Lists seven items as at May 2017.
Geographic focus Comoros
Period focus Resources from different periods
Length 1 pp.

Music - Competitions - Africa, East

Gunderson, Frank D. & Gregory F. Barz (eds) *Mashindano: competitive music performance in East Africa*. Dar es Salaam: Mkuki na Nyota Publishers, 2000.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 306.484 MASH.
Geographic focus Africa, East
Musical focus Performance
Length 468 pp.

Music - Databases

Grauer, Victor A. Echoes of our forgotten ancestors: some points of clarification. *The World of Music*, 2006, 48 (2 Echoes of Our Forgotten Ancestors): 5-58.

Geographic focus Worldwide
Musical focus Song measurements; Singing styles
Length 55 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716>

Music - Dictionaries

Menu of music samples: a collection of music samples with their related entries on 'The Encyclopaedia Iranica' *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Notes 1. Can also listen to a sample in MP3 format.
Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Various periods
Length 8 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/sample-music-menu>

Music - Egypt

Barbour, Nevill. The Arabic theatre in Egypt; Part 1. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, University of London*, 173-187, 8 (1): 1935.

Geographic focus Egypt
Period focus 19th century; 20th century
Length 16 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/608109>

Castelo-Branco, El-Shawan, Salwa, Anderson, Robert & Danielson, Virginia. Egypt, Arab Republic of (Jumhuriyat Misr al-Arabiya) *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Egypt
Period focus Ancient to 21st century
Musical focus All aspects
Length 21 pp.

Fahmy, Latifa. Egyptian music: tradition and 'new tradition' *Museum international*, 2005, 57 (1/2): 49-54.

Notes 1. Alternate journal issue numbering: No 225-226.
Geographic focus Egypt
Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs
Length 6 pp.
<http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0014/001409/140905e.pdf>

Music - Egypt - Bibliography

Castelo-Branco, El-Shawan, Salwa, Anderson, Robert & Danielson, Virginia. Egypt, Arab Republic of (Jumhuriyat Misr al-Arabiya) *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Egypt
Period focus Ancient to 21st century
Musical focus All aspects
Length 21 pp.

Nixon, Michael. *Bibliography of Egypt music*.

Notes 1. Lists 13 items as at May 2017.
Geographic focus Egypt
Period focus Resources from different periods
Length 1 pp.

Music - Ethiopia

Abate, Ezra. Ethiopian kinit (scales): analysis of the formation and structure of the Ethiopian scale system. 2010.

In: Ege, Svein, Aspen, Harald, Teferra, Birhanu & Bekele, Shiferaw (eds) *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Trondheim, 2009*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010. pp. 1214-1224.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 600-1500 CE
Individual / Group focus Theorists
Musical focus Scales
Length 12 pp. **Notation** Yes

Anonymous. Tsegayie Debalkie: Profile. *Addis Reporter*, 1969, 1 (35): 20.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus Tsegayie Debalkie
Musical focus Drumming
Length 1 p.

Avramets, B.A. Sociocultural functions of instrumental ensembles and their role in the traditional Ethiopian culture. 1988.

In: Gromyko, An. A. (ed.) *Proceedings of the Ninth International Congress of Ethiopian Studies : Moscow, 26-29 August 1986*. Moscow: Nauka Publishers, Central Dept. of Oriental Literature, 1988. 6 vols [pp. 30 - 37 but volume number unknown]

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 7 pp.

Bekele, Zenebe. *Music in the Horn: a preliminary analytical approach to the study of Ethiopian music*. Stockholm Sweden: Författares Bokmaskin, 1987.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Musical focus Musicology
Length 119 pp.

Damon, Anne. Toucher le coeur des schismatiques: stratégies sonores et musicales des jésuites en Éthiopie, 1620-1630. *Le Jardin de Musique*, 2009a, 6 (1): 65-99.

Length 34 pp.

Falceto, Francis (trs. Karen Louise Albrecht) *Abyssinie swing: a pictorial history of modern Ethiopian music = Images de la musique éthiopienne moderne*. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia: Shama Books, 2001.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 120 pp.

Gizachew Adamu * *The history of music in Ethiopia*. Addis Ababa: Unknown, 1972.

Notes 1. Publisher not listed in any of the bibliographies which list this work.
Geographic focus Ethiopia

Kassaye, Woube. The significance of Harari music: the case of pop songs in relation to the objectives of the education and training, and cultural policies of Ethiopia. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 133-147.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Musicologists
Musical focus Popular music
Length 15 pp.

Lyrics Not the text; only the message of the song

Kebede, Ashenafi. Zemenawi muzika: modern trends in traditional secular music of Ethiopia. *The Black Perspective in Music*, 1976, 4 (3): 291- 301.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century
Length 13 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1214537>

Kebede, Ashenafi. Musical innovation and acculturation in Ethiopian culture. *African Urban Studies*, 1979, 6 77-87.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Early - 20th century

Musical focus History

Length 10 pp.

Kimberlin, Cynthia Tse. Four contemporary Ethiopian composers and their music: Asnakech Worku, Nuria Ahmed Shami Kalid a.k.a. Shamitu, Ezra Abate Iman, and Ashenafi Kebede. 1997.

In: International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (13th : 1997 : Kyoto, Japan) *Ethiopia in broader perspective : papers of the XIIIth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies*. (Katsuyoshi Fukui, Eisei Kurimoto, Masayoshi Shigeta, eds) Kyoto, Japan: Shokado Book Sellers, 1997. Vol. 3, pp. 96-117.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Composers; Musicians

Musical focus Composing

Length 22 pp.

Notation Yes

Kimberlin, Cynthia Tse. The music of Ethiopia. 1980.

In: May, Elizabeth (ed.) *Musics of many cultures: An introduction*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1980. pp. 232-252.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 20 pp.

Mondon-Vidailhet. La musique éthiopienne. 1922.

In: Lavignac, Albert & La Laurencie, Lionel de (eds) *Encyclopédie de la musique et dictionnaire du conservatoire*. part 1, vol. 5 Paris: C. Delagrave, 1922. pp. 3179 - 3196.

Notes 1. 1913 edition: <https://archive.org/details/encyclopiedel09lavi>.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus History

Length 17 pp.

Ohinata, Fumiko. Progress of the UNESCO/Norway Funds in Trust cooperation project (2005-2008): Ethiopia - Traditional music, dance and instruments. 2010.

In: Ege, Svein, Aspen, Harald, Teferia, Birhanu & Bekele, Shiferaw (eds) *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Trondheim, 2009*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010. pp. 1249-1257.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 21st century

Length 9 pp.

Powne, Michael. *Ethiopian music: an introduction: a survey of ecclesiastical and secular Ethiopian music and instruments*. London: Oxford University Press, 1968.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 156 pp.

Sarosi, Balin * Melodic patterns in the folk music of the Ethiopian peoples. 1970.

In: International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (3 : 1966 : Addis Ababa, Ethiopia) *Proceedings*. Addis Ababa: Institute of Ethiopian Studies, Haile Selassie I University Addis, 1970. vol. 2

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Sárosi, Bálin. The music of Ethiopian peoples. *Studia Musicologica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*, 1967, 9 (1/2): 9-20.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/901579>

Satti, Nuruddin * *Circular letter No. 3 on the UNESCO/Norway Funds-in-Trust Project. 'Ethiopia: Traditional Music, Dance and Instruments'* Addis Ababa: UNESCO, 12 Mar 2007.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Simeneh Betreyohannes. Scholarship on Ethiopian music: past, present and future prospects. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 19-34.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Early - 20th century

Musical focus Musicology

Length 15 pp.

http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/asm_suppl/abstracts/pdf/ASM_s41/3.Simeneh.pdf

Timkehet Teffera * Dienen und sich bedienen: Veränderungen im Musikleben der Stadt Addis Ababa seit 1974. 2004.

In: Bröcker, Marianne (ed.) *Traditionelle Musik und Mode(n): Berichte aus dem ICTM Nationalkomitee Deutschland, Lüneburg 14-15 Februar 2003*. Bamberg, 2004. pp. 35-48. Bd XIII

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Timkehet Teffera * Frauen in den Musiktraditionen Ethiopiens. 2002.

In: Bröcker, Marianne (ed.) *Traditionelle Musik von/für Frauen: Berichte aus dem ICTM Nationalkomitee Deutschland, Köln 08. – 09. März 2002*. Bamberg, 2003. 45-58. Bd XII

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Tourny, Olivier. Ethiopian traditional music, dance and instruments: systematic survey. 2006.

In: Uhlig, Siegbert (ed.) *Proceedings of the XVth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Hamburg July 20-25, 2003*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag, 2006. pp. 507-512.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 5 pp.

Tse Kimberlin, Cynthia. The music of Ethiopia. 1983.

In: May, Elizabeth (ed.) *Musics of many cultures: An introduction*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1983. pp. 232-252.

Notes 1. There are more editions. Some accompanied by recordings.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 20 pp.

Tse Kimberlin, Cynthia. Traditions and transformations in Ethiopian music: event as a catalyst for change. 1994.

In: Bahru Zewde., Richard Pankhurst & Taddese Beyene (eds) *International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (11th : 1991 : Addis Ababa, Ethiopia): Proceedings*. [Addis Ababa]: Institute of Ethiopian Studies, Addis Ababa University, 1994. vol. 2, pp. 643-652.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 9 pp.

Music - Ethiopia - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Bibliography of music in Ethiopia*.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Resources from different periods

Musical focus Music - Research; Ethiopia - Music

Length 4 pp.

Music - Ethiopia - Terminology

Kebede, Ashenafi. Zemenawi muzika: modern trends in traditional secular music of Ethiopia. *The Black Perspective in Music*, 1976, 4 (3): 291- 301.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1214537>

Music - Ethiopia - Westernisation

Kebede, Ashenafi. Zemenawi muzika: modern trends in traditional secular music of Ethiopia. *The Black Perspective in Music*, 1976, 4 (3): 291- 301.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1214537>

Music - Europe

Europeana Sounds. Uncovering ethnomusicology on Europeana music collections.

Europeana Music [Web]

Notes 1. Brings together close to 400,000 music recordings, sheet music, and other music related collections from Europe's audio-visual archives, libraries, archives and museums. Searchable by media type, providing country, and language.

Geographic focus World wide

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Length 4 pp. (Web)

<http://www.europeana.eu/portal/en/collections/music>

Music - Europe - Arab influences

Farmer, Henry George. *Historical facts for the Arabian musical influence*. London: William Reeves, 1930.

Geographic focus Arabia; Europe

Period focus Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists

Musical focus Arabian music; European music

Length 449 pp. **Notation** Small examples

Randel, Don M. Al-Farabi and the role of Arabic music theory in the Latin middle ages. *Journal of the American Musicological Society*, 1976, 29 (2): 173-188.

Geographic focus Europe - Latin-speaking; Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi; European music theorists

Musical focus Music theory

Length 17 pp.

Music, Greek and Roman

Fernandez Manzano, Reynaldo. La teoria musical arabe en el marco de la cultura clasica y medieval. *Musica Oral del Sur*, 2013, 10 10-45.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Arabian musical theorists
Musical focus Arabian music theory
Length 36 pp. **Notation** yes

Music, Hindu

Staal, Frits. The sound of religion. *Numen*, 1986, 33 (1): 33-64.

Musical focus Music, Religious; Music in worship; Music, Hindu

Length 32 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3270126>

Music - Historiography

Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)

Notes 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Prehistory to present

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context

Length 25 pp.

Music - History

Fallahzadeh, Mehrdad. *Persian writing on music: a study of Persian musical literature from 1000 to 1500 AD*. Uppsala: Uppsala Universitet, 2005.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 11th-15th century CE

Length 278 pp.

Music - History and criticism

Archnet. Website: "Archnet is a globally-accessible, intellectual resource focused on architecture, urbanism, environmental and landscape design, visual culture, and conservation issues related to the Muslim world" 2016,

Geographic focus Arabia; Asia

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus n/a

Musical focus Some resources dealing with music traditions

Length Website

<http://archnet.org/resources>

Blench, Roger. Using diverse sources of evidence for reconstructing the prehistory of musical exchanges in the Indian Ocean and their broader significance for cultural prehistory. *African Archaeological Review*, [2012?], pre-publ

Notes 1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of 'African Archaeological Review'

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Prehistoric

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 23 ppp.

Farmer, Henry George. *A history of Arabian music to the XIIIth century*. London: Luzac, 1929.

Geographic focus Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids

Period focus 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists

Musical focus Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions

Length 294 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp>

Kiesewetter, R. G. *Geschichte der europaisch -abendlandischen oder unsrer heutigen Musik Darstellung ihres Ursprunges, ihres Wachsthumes und ihres stufenweisen Entwicklung; Von dem ersten Jahrhundert des Christenthumes bis auf unsre Zeit. Fur jeden Freund der Tonkunst*. Leipzig: Breitkopf and Hartel, 1834.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus 11th-19th century

Musical focus Music - History and criticism

Length 276 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://archive.org/details/geschichtedereurOOKies>

Sachs, Curt. *The commonwealth of art: style in the fine arts, music and the dance*. New York: W.W. Norton, 1946.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 1955 reprint: Hidding Hall Library H 701.1 SAC; Music library T 701.16 SAC 2. Michael's file contains images of p. 1-239; text of same. 3. JS did not check physical book.

Geographic focus World

Period focus Pre-history to contemporary

Musical focus History

Length 239 in file; book seems 400.

Notation Yes

Lyrics ?

Music - History - Asia, East

Music - Asia

Picken, Laurence. 'Medieval' musics of Asia. *Proceedings of the Royal Musical Association*, 1977 - 1978, 104 57-66.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Medieval

Individual / Group focus Historians

Musical focus Historians

Length 11 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/766055>

Music - History - Asia, South

Picken, Laurence. 'Medieval' musics of Asia. *Proceedings of the Royal Musical Association*, 1977 - 1978, 104 57-66.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Medieval

Individual / Group focus Historians

Musical focus Historians

Length 11 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/766055>

Music - History - Sudan

Farmer, Henry George. Early references to music in the Western Sudan. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1939, 4 569-579.

Geographic focus Sudan

Period focus 11th-16th century

Musical focus Traditional music

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25221548>

Music - Horn of Africa - Bibliography

Wetter, Andreas. *Kezira: music in the Horn of Africa*. [Blog]

Geographic focus Horn of Africa

Length Web

<http://www.kezira.de/literature>

Music in art

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 3000 BCE-20th century CE

Individual / Group focus Various

Musical focus Various

Length 28 pp.

Notation Yes

Marcel-Dubois, Claudie. Notes sur les instruments de musique figurés dans l'art plastique de l'Inde ancienne. *Revue des arts asiatiques*, 1937, 11 (1): 36-49.

Geographic focus Ancient India

Period focus Ancient

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43475630>

Meshkeris, Veronica & Malkeeva, Aygul. Female string duo of the Palace of Khulbuk. 2011.

In: [Unpublished] International Repertory of Musical Iconography. *Enhancing music iconography research: considering the current, setting new trends*. Salvador, Bahia (Brazil), July 2011.

Notes 1. Paper at 13th International RiDIM Conference & 1st Brazilian Conference on Music Iconography.

Geographic focus Tajikistan

Period focus 9th-12th century

Length 5 pp.

http://www.portaleventos.mus.ufba.br/index.php/13RiDIM_1CBIM/RiDIM2011/paper/view/110/62

Shiloah, Amnon. Musical scenes in Arabic iconography. *Music in Art*, 2008, 33 (1/2): 283-300.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 12th century

Individual / Group focus Artists

Musical focus Various

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41818569>

Williamson, Muriel C. Les harpes sculptées du temple d'Ishtar a Mari. *Syria*, 1969, 46 (3/4): 209-224.

Geographic focus Syria

Period focus Antiquities

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4237184>

Zonis, Ella. [Book review] *Journal of the American Musicological Society*, 1969, 22 (2): 293-296.

Reviewed: Farmer, Henry George. *Musikgeschichte in Bildern: Band III: Music des Mittelalters und der Renaissance. Lieferung 2: Islam*. Leipzig: VEB Deutscher Verlag für Musik, 1966.

Geographic focus Islamic countries

Period focus 6th-16th century

Musical focus History

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/830480>

Music in intercultural communication

Shiloah, Amnon. The meeting of Christian, Jewish and Muslim musical cultures on the Iberian Peninsula (before 1492) *Acta Musicologica*, 1991, 63 (Fasc. 1): 14-20.

Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Geographic focus Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)

Period focus 710-1492 CE

Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers

Musical focus Poetic genres; Musical instruments

Length 8 pp.

Lyrics One quatrain from a song

Music in literature (Arabic)

Burnett, Charles. [Book review] *Early Music History*, 1981, 1 378-381.

Reviewed: Shiloah, Amnon. *The theory of music in Arabic writing (sc. 900-1900): descriptive catalogue of manuscripts in libraries of Europe and the U.S.A.* Munich: Henle, 1979.

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 10th-20th century

Musical focus Music - Research

Length 5 pp.

Music in liturgy and ritual - Buddhist

Lee, Byong Won. The features of the Mahayana Buddhist ritual performing arts of Korea. *The World of Music*, 1985, 27 (No. 2, Korea): 49-62.

Geographic focus Korea

Period focus 7th-20th century

Musical focus Buddhist music; Religious music

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697>

Music in liturgy and ritual - Islam

Al Faruqi, Lois Ibsen. Structural segments in the Islamic arts: the musical "translation" of a characteristic of the literary and visual arts. *Asian Music*, 1985, 16 (1): 59-82.

Geographic focus Islamic societies

Period focus Not stated

Musical focus Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013>

Music in the Tripitaka

Boonmanam, Chalerm Sak. *A study of the musical instruments described in the Tripitaka (an early Buddhist text) and their relationship to Thai classical instruments*. M.Phil (Musicology). Thesis. Banaras Hindu University, 1988.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia; Thailand

Period focus 500-1st century BCE

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Musicologists

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 99 pp.

<http://musicresearchlibrary.net/omeka/files/original/96ba13aedd537bdaa2de6cd9f578e7d.pdf>

Music in worship

Staal, Frits. The sound of religion. *Numen*, 1986, 33 (1): 33-64.

Musical focus Music, Religious; Music in worship; Music, Hindu

Length 32 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Music - India

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]

Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *From Africa to India: Sidi music in the Indian Ocean Diaspora*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2006 (DVD; 2003 (VHS))

Notes 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 871074.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India

Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India

Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education.

Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *The Sidi Malunga project: rejuvenating the African musical bow in India*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2004.

Notes 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 785428.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India

Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India

Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [CD review]

Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *Sidi-Sufis: African-Indian mystics of Gujarat*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2002 (CD)

Notes 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZCD 823999.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India

Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India

Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy. *From Africa to India* [videorecording]: Sidi music in the Indian Ocean diaspora. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2006.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 871074.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Contemporary

Coomaraswamy, A.K. *Essays on music*. Prem Lata Sharma (ed.) New Delhi: Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts with Manohar Publishers, 2010.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Antiquity to contemporary

Length 155 pp.

Fallahzadeh, Mehrdad. [Book review] Sams al-aswat, Perso-Indica. 2013.

Reviewed: Speziale, F. & Ernst, C. W. (eds.) *An analytical survey of Persian works on Indian learned traditions*. Online. 2013.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 13th century

Length 3 pp.

http://www.perso-indica.net/work/music/sams_al-aswat

King's College London. *Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. Awadh case study*.

Notes 1. Focused on transformations in the musical and dance practices of India in the period c.1750-1900 2. Consult the website for more information about this case study.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 18th-20th century

Musical focus Music; Dance

Length 1 p.

<http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/case/awadh.aspx>

Nooshin, Laudan & Widdess, Richard. Improvisation in Iranian and Indian music. *Journal of the Indian Musicological Society*, 2006, 36-37 104-119.

Geographic focus Iran; India

Period focus Traditional and modern periods

Individual / Group focus Indian musicians; Iranian musicians

Musical focus Improvisation

Length 14 pp.

Notation Yes

Pourjavady, Amir Hossein. [Book reviews] *Asian Music*, 2001, 32 (No. 1, Tribal Music of India): 206-209.

Reviewed: Farmer, Henry George. *The science of music in Islam. Vols. 1-2: Studies in oriental music*. Ed. Eckhard Neubauer. Frankfurt am Main: Institute for the History of Arabic-Islamic Science at the Johann Wolfgang Goethe University, 1997.

Reviewed: Neubauer, Eckhard *The science of music in Islam. Vol. 3, Arabisch Musiktheorie von den Anfängen bis zum 6./12. Jahrhundert. Vol. 4: Der Essai sur la musique orientale von Charles Fonton mit Zeichnungen von Adanson.* Ed. Fuat Sezgin. Frankfurt am Main: Institute for the History of Arabic-Islamic Science at the Johann Wolfgang Goethe University, 1998-99.

Reviewed: Bor, Joep. Ed. *The raga guide: a survey of 74 Hindustani ragas.* Charlottesville, VA: Nimbus Records, NI 5536/9. 184pp., four audio compact discs, 1999.

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 1st century and after
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834339>

Shankar, Anoushka. Concert of Indian and Spanish m Traveller live in France 2012, at Festival Les Nuits de Fourviere. 2012.

Geographic focus India; Spain
Period focus Contemporary
Length 1:31:36

Music - India - Asian influences

Karomat, Dilorom. Some aspects of musical interrelations between India and Central Asia. *Journal of the Indian Musicological Society*, 2011, 41 100-121.

Geographic focus India; Central Asia
Period focus 1st century BCE-4th century CE
Length 24 pp.

Music - India - History and criticism

Tripathy, Manjushree. *Sanskrit treatises on music in Odisha.* s.l.: s.n., n.d.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient to 19th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus History
Length 22 pp.
<https://www.scribd.com/document/115739060/Sanskrit-Treatises-on-Music-in-Odisha>

Music - India, North - History

Trivedi, Madhu. Tradition and transition: the performing arts in medieval North India. *The Medieval History Journal*, 1999, 2 (1): 73-110.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Medieval period to 19th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Dancers; Theatre performers
Musical focus Indian performing arts
Length 38 pp.

Music - India - Sources

Tripathy, Manjushree. *Sanskrit treatises on music in Odisha.* s.l.: s.n., n.d.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient to 19th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus History
Length 22 pp.
<https://www.scribd.com/document/115739060/Sanskrit-Treatises-on-Music-in-Odisha>

Music - India, South - History and criticism

Palackal, Joseph J. *Puthen pana: a musical study.* M.A. Thesis. Hunter College of the City University of New York. 1995, 1995.

Notes 1. Preview of first 24 pages only.
Geographic focus India
Period focus 1st century and after
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Church music
Length 24 pp.

Terada, Yoshitaka. Temple music traditions in Hindu South India: Periya Melam and its performance practice. *Asian Music*, 2008, 39 (2): 108-151.

Notes 1. Project Muse.
Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 14th century to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Performers
Musical focus Religious music; Performance
Length 44 pp.

Music - Indian influences

Nasehpour, Nasrollah. *Impact of Persian music on other cultures and vice versa.* [Website],

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Ancient to 20th century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.nasehpour.com/tonbak/impact-of-persian-music-on-other-cultures-and-vice-versa.html>

Music - Indian Ocean

King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *Connected histories of Indian Ocean musics*.

Notes 1. Description of the case study to be undertaken.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; Malay Peninsula

Period focus 18th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Indian Ocean peoples

Musical focus Musical transitions within and between India and the Malay peninsula

Length 1 p.

<http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/case/connectedhistories.aspx>

Ulaby, Laith. On the decks of dhows: musical traditions of Oman and the Indian Ocean World. *The World of Music*, 2012, 1 (2): 43-62.

Notes 1. Vol. 1, No. 2: Music in Oman: Politics, identity, time, and space in the Sultanate.

Geographic focus Oman; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 3rd millennium BCE-20th century

Length 21 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318118>

Music - Indian Ocean - To 500 - History and criticism

Blench, Roger. Using diverse sources of evidence for reconstructing the prehistory of musical exchanges in the Indian Ocean and their broader significance for cultural prehistory. *African Archaeological Review*, [2012?], pre-publ

Notes 1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of 'African Archaeological Review'

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Prehistoric

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 23 ppp.

Music, Indic

Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *The rags of North Indian music: their structure and evolution*. London: Faber and Faber, 1971.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Contemporary

Length 222 pp.

Music - Indonesia

Yampolsky, Philip et al. Indonesia. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. File contains only index to contents of article.

Geographic focus Indonesia

Period focus Historical overview

Music - Indonesia - Sumatra - History and criticism

Byl, Julia. *Antiphonal histories: resonant pasts in the Toba Batak musical present*. Middletown, Connecticut: Wesleyan University Press, 2014.

Geographic focus Sumatra

Length 316 pp.

Music, Influence of

Mingle, Morgan E., Hall, Katie, Eppley, Timothy M. (et al.) Chimpanzees prefer African and Indian music over silence. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Animal Learning and Cognition*, 2014, 40 (4): 502-505.

Geographic focus West Africa; North India; Japan

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Chimpanzees

Musical focus West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko

Length 4 pp.

Music - Information resources

Neubauer, Eckhard. Arabic writings on music: eighth to nineteenth centuries. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 8th-19th century

Individual / Group focus Arabic authors of texts on music

Musical focus Arabian music

Length 24 pp.

Music - Interpretation (Phrasing, dynamics, etc.)

Sawa, George Dimitri. *Music performance practice in the early Abbasid era 132-320 AH/ 750-932 AD*. Toronto: Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studie, 1989.

Geographic focus Abbasid Caliphate
Period focus 750-932 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicians in the Abbasid Caliphate
Musical focus Musical performance practice; Music theory
Length 251 pp. **Notation** Yes

Music - Iran

Avicenna; ix. Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition.*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 10th-11th century
Individual / Group focus Music theorists
Musical focus Music theory
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/avicenna-ix>

D'Herouville, Pierre. *Le chant du cygne: sonneurs, clarinettes et hautbois archaïques dans les musiques regionales d'Iran*. 2014?

Notes 1. At top of p. 1: Pierre D'Herouville, v8.0, Octobre 2014.
Geographic focus Iran; Persian Gulf
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Troubadours
Musical focus Oboe; Musical instruments; Ancient ceremonial music; Dance
Length 144 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes [wedding chant] fig. 42
<http://inthe-gap-between.free.fr/pierre/report-instrument-makers-iran/oboe-survey.pdf>

Farhat, Hormoz. *An introduction to Persian music*.

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Prehistory to present
Musical focus Structure; Instruments; History
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.iran-heritage.org/interestgroups/musicintroduction.htm>

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 3000 BCE-20th century CE
Individual / Group focus Various
Musical focus Various
Length 28 pp. **Notation** Yes

Nettl, Bruno. *The Radif of Persian classical music: studies of structure and cultural context*. Champaign, Ill.: Elephant & Cats, 1992.

Geographic focus Persia
Period focus Historical overview and 20th century examples
Individual / Group focus Radif musicians
Musical focus Radif genre
Length 257 pp.

Nooshin, Laudan & Widdess, Richard. Improvisation in Iranian and Indian music. *Journal of the Indian Musicological Society*, 2006, 36-37 104-119.

Geographic focus Iran; India
Period focus Traditional' and modern periods
Individual / Group focus Indian musicians; Iranian musicians
Musical focus Improvisation
Length 14 pp. **Notation** Yes

Tsuge, G. Avaz. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; Persia
Period focus Various periods
Length 6 pp.

Tsuge, Gen'ichi. Musical instruments described in a fourteenth-century Persian treatise, 'Kanz al-tuhaf' *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2013, 66 165-184.

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 14th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 22 pp.

Music - Iran - Busehr

De Planhol, Xavier & Mohammad-Taqi Mas'udiya. Busehr. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 18th-20th century

Length 8 pp.

Music - Iran - History and criticism

Iran: xi. Music: Persian Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Musical focus Music - History and criticism

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/iran-xi-persian-music>

Bohlman, Philip V. R. G. Kiesewetter's "Die Musik der Araber": a pioneering ethnomusicological study of Arabic writings on music. *Asian Music*, 1986, 18 (1): 164-196.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 19th-century text on Arabian music

Individual / Group focus Arabian musicians; Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Arabian music

Length 34 pp.

Fallahzadeh, Mehrdad. *Persian writing on music: a study of Persian musical literature from 1000 to 1500 AD*. Uppsala: Uppsala Universitet, 2005.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 11th-15th century CE

Length 278 pp.

Miller, Lloyd. *Music and song in Persia: the art of avaz*. London: Routledge, 2011.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Medieval

Length 360 pp.

Nettl, Bruno. *The Radif of Persian classical music: studies of structure and cultural context*. Champaign, Ill.: Elephant & Cats, 1992.

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus Historical overview and 20th century examples

Individual / Group focus Radif musicians

Musical focus Radif genre

Length 257 pp.

Sarshar, Houman. Judeo-Persian communities: xi. Music (2) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Notes 1. Specific topics on the Jewish contribution to Persian music.

Geographic focus Iran; Persia

Period focus 19th-20th century

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/judeo-persian-comms-xi-2-specific-topics>

Music - Iran - Influence

Mirza, Firouzeh (comp.) *Persian traditional music*. [Website], Tuesday, September 28, 2010,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Ancient history

Musical focus History

Length 9 pp.

http://www.iranreview.org/content/Documents/Persian_Traditional_Music.htm

Nasehpour, Nasrollah. *Impact of Persian music on other cultures and vice versa*. [Website],

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Ancient to 20th century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.nasehpour.com/tonbak/impact-of-persian-music-on-other-cultures-and-vice-versa.html>

Music - Iraq

The poetic content of the Iraqi "maqam" *Journal of Arabic Literature*, 1988, 19 (2): 128-141.

Geographic focus Iraq

Musical focus Sung poetry

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4183172>

Lyrics Yes

Mirelman, Sam. New developments in the social history of music and musicians in ancient Iraq, Syria, and Turkey. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 12-22.

Geographic focus West Asia
Period focus Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times
Length 12 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476>

Music - Iraq - Babylonia - History and criticism

Galpin, Francis W. *The music of the Sumerians and their immediate successors, the Babylonians & Assyrians*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1937.

Notes 1. Includes score of 'A Sumerian hymn on the creation of man' with harp accompaniment of the second millennium B.C..

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 3000-539 BCE
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musical instruments; Musicians
Length 171 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Hymn text

Music - Iraq - History and criticism

Iraqi Maqam. *Iraqi Maqam. Classical Music of Iraq*. Website: "Classical and Traditional Music of Iraq. This educational, non-profit blog is exclusively dedicated to document and explain the ancient musical art of the Iraqi Maqam, and to preserve the memory and works of Iraq's most prominent maqam masters. The majority of the works published here have been obtained through collectors of old broadcast recordings or private concerts" various dates.

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Iraqi musicians
Musical focus Iraqi classical/traditional music
Length Website **Lyrics** Possibly in some cases
http://iraqimaqam.blogspot.co.za/2009/07/classical-music-of-iraq_18.html

Music - Iraq - Sumer - History and criticism

Galpin, Francis W. *The music of the Sumerians and their immediate successors, the Babylonians & Assyrians*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1937.

Notes 1. Includes score of 'A Sumerian hymn on the creation of man' with harp accompaniment of the second millennium B.C..

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 3000-539 BCE
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musical instruments; Musicians
Length 171 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Hymn text

Music - Islamic countries

Shiloah, Amnon. *Music in the world of Islam: a socio-cultural Study*. Aldershot: Scholar Press, 1995.

Notes 1. Preface, Introduction, Chapters 1-6: Pre-Islamic music, The rise of Islam, The first dynastic caliphate, Islam and music, The science of music, Decentralization and advent of local styles.

Geographic focus Middle East; al-Andalus; Sub-Saharan Africa
Period focus Pre-Islamic period in Arabia to approx. 12th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Music theorists
Musical focus Socio-cultural context of music in Islamic societies
Length 104 pp.

Music - Islamic countries - History and criticism

Pourjavady, Amir Hossein. [Book reviews] *Asian Music*, 2001, 32 (No. 1, Tribal Music of India): 206-209.

Reviewed: Farmer, Henry George. *The science of music in Islam. Vols. 1-2: Studies in oriental music*. Ed. Eckhard Neubauer. Frankfurt am Main: Institute for the History of Arabic-Islamic Science at the Johann Wolfgang Goethe University, 1997.

Reviewed: Neubauer, Eckhard *The science of music in Islam. Vol. 3, Arabisch Musiktheorie von den Anfängen bis zum 6./12. Jahrhundert. Vol. 4: Der Essai sur la musique orientale von Charles Fonton mit Zeichnungen von Adanson*. Ed. Fuat Sezgin. Frankfurt am Main: Institute for the History of Arabic-Islamic Science at the Johann Wolfgang Goethe University, 1998-99.

Reviewed: Bor, Joep. Ed. *The raga guide: a survey of 74 Hindustani ragas*. Charlottesville, VA: Nimbus Records, NI 5536/9. 184pp., four audio compact discs, 1999.

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 1st century and after
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834339>

Music, Islamic - History and criticism

Touma, Habib Hassan. *The music of the Arabs*. Cleckheaton, UK: Amadeus Press, 2003.

Notes 1. Original German edition 1989 2. Available at UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.72927 TOUM1996. English translation by Laurie Schwartz.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 2000 years of Arab history
Individual / Group focus Musicians, singers etc.

Musical focus All forms of Arab music
Length 232 pp. **Notation** Yes

Music - Israel - History

Braun, Joachim. Jewish music: ii. Ancient Israel/Palestine. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Ancient Israel; Palestine
Period focus 12th–8th millennia BCE to 70 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 6 pp. **Notation** Yes

Music - Japan

Piggott, Francis Taylor. *The music and musical instruments of Japan*. Yokohama: Kelly and Walsh, 1891.

Geographic focus Japan
Period focus Ancient to 19th century
Length 230 pp.
<https://archive.org/details/musicmusicalinst00pigg>

Piggott, Francis Taylor. *The music and musical instruments of Japan*. Yokohama: Kelly and Walsh, 1909.

Geographic focus Japan
Period focus Ancient to 19th century
Length 242 pp.

Music - Japan - History and criticism

Marett, Allan. Togaku: where have the Tang melodies gone, and where have the new melodies come from? *Ethnomusicology*, 1985, 29 (3): 409-431.

Geographic focus Japan
Period focus Traditional to 20th century
Individual / Group focus Performers
Musical focus Musical analysis
Length 22 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/851797>

Music - Java

Yampolsky, Philip et al. Indonesia. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. File contains only index to contents of article.
Geographic focus Indonesia
Period focus Historical overview

Music - Jewish influences

Bohlman, Philip V. et al. Jewish music: iv. Non-liturgical music. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.
Geographic focus World wide
Period focus 18th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians
Musical focus Musicology
Length 19 pp. **Notation** Yes

Music - Kenya

Wahome, John Kamenyi, comp. *Songs of Kenya: Embu, Gikuyu na Meru*. Nairobi: Jemisik Cultural Books, 1970.

Geographic focus Kenya
Length 48 pp.

Music - Kenya - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Bibliography: Music in Kenya*.

Geographic focus Kenya
Period focus Resources from different periods
Length 2 pp.

Music - Korea

May, Elizabeth. *Musics of many cultures: an introduction*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1980.

Notes 1. There are more editions. Some accompanied by recordings 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.7 MUSI.
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus Historical
Musical focus Musicology
Length 431 pp.

Music, Kurdish

Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 7 pp.

Music - Kurdistan

Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 7 pp.

Music - Libya

Brandily, Monique. Libya [Great Socialist People's Libyan Arab Republic] *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Libya

Period focus Ancient to 20th century

Musical focus All aspects

Length 5 pp.

Music - Madagascar

Rasolofondraosolo, Z & U.H. Meinhof. Popular Malagasy music and the construction of cultural identities. *AILA Review*, 2003, 16 127-148.

Notes 1. AILA Review = Africa and Applied Linguistics.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus Contemporary

Length 21 pp.

Music - Malawi

Strumpf, Mitchel. Some music traditions of Malawi. *African Music*, 1999, 7 (4): 110-121.

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Musical focus Traditional music

Length 12 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249824> .

Music - Malawi - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Malawi music: Bibliography*.

Notes 1. List of 74 items generated from a database; database name not indicated.

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus Resources from different periods

Length 15 pp.

Music, Mameluke

Meyers Sawa, Suzanne. Historical issues of gender and music. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Geographic focus Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt

Period focus 661-1517 CE

Individual / Group focus Women involved in musical practice

Musical focus Music produced, performed by women

Length 6 pp.

Music - Manuscripts

Shiloah, Amnon. Musical scenes in Arabic iconography. *Music in Art*, 2008, 33 (1/2): 283-300.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 12th century

Individual / Group focus Artists

Musical focus Various

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41818569>

Tarsitani, Belle A. & Tarsitani, Simone. Integrating local knowledge in Ethiopian archives: music and manuscripts in the collection of Abdulahi Ali Sherif. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 5-18.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 13 pp.

Music - Mediterranean Region - History

Shiloah, Amnon. The meeting of Christian, Jewish and Muslim musical cultures on the Iberian Peninsula (before 1492) *Acta Musicologica*, 1991, 63 (Fasc. 1): 14-20.

Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Geographic focus Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)

Period focus 710-1492 CE

Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers

Musical focus Poetic genres; Musical instruments

Length 8 pp.

Lyrics One quatrain from a song

Music - Middle East

Blum, Stephen. Hearing the music of the Middle East. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight, *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Music Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge, 2002.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus Historical overview to present

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus General characteristics of Middle Eastern music

Length 11 pp.

Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus 600-1500 CE

Length 20 pp.

Wright, Owen. Middle Eastern song-text collections. *Early Music*, 1996, 24 (3): 454-458, 460, 462, 465-469.

Notes 1. Duplicate record.

Geographic focus Islamic Middle East

Period focus 8th-17th century

Individual / Group focus Compilers of song-text collections.; Music theorists

Musical focus Song forms as indicators of musical forms

Length 12 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128261>

Music - Middle East - 500-1400 - History and criticism

Ebrahim Mawseleli, Abu Eshaq. *Encyclopaedia Iranica*, online edition,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 8th-9th century

Individual / Group focus Composers (Songs); Poets; Musicians; Composers - Iraq

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ebrahim-mawseleli>

Music - Middle East - Historiography

Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus 600-1500 CE

Length 20 pp.

Music - Morocco - Andalusian influences

Shannon, Jonathan Holt. Performing al-Andalus, remembering al-Andalus: mediterranean soundings from Mashriq to Maghrib. *Journal of American Folklore*, 2007, 120 (477): 308-334.

Geographic focus Syria; Morocco

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Andalusian music performers; Audiences

Musical focus "Andalusian" music performed in Syria, Morocco

Length 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/20487557>

Music - Mozambique

Tracey, Andrew. Mozambique (Port. República de Mocambique) *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus 16th-20th century

Length 8 pp.

Music - Mozambique - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Bibliography of music in Mozambique*.

Notes 1. Lists 38 items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus 20th century

Length 2 pp.

Music - Namibia

Olivier, Emmanuelle. The "success" of San music (trs. Harriet Rosenberg) *Cultural Survival Quarterly*, 2002, 26 (1):

Geographic focus Namibia

Period focus 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Traditional music

Length 2 pp.

<https://www.culturalsurvival.org/publications/cultural-survival-quarterly/success-san-music>

Music - Nepal

Wegner, Gert-Matthias, Widdess, Richard, Tingey, Carol & Moisala, Pirkko. Nepal. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Nepal

Period focus Early-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus All aspects

Length 11 pp.

Music - Nigeria

Melody for Dialogue Among Civilizations Associations (sic) *Africa but not only: first regional concert of Mozart, but not only*. Program notes for first regional concert. Ensemble Orchestra; International artists and notable African musician (sic). Conductor Igor Vlahjic. State House Banquet Hall, Presidential Villa, Aso Rock, Abuja, Nigeria: June 20, 2006. Nigeria: The Association, 2006.

Geographic focus Nigeria

Period focus 21st century

Musical focus Performers

Length 16 pp.

Music - Nubia

Music. 2004.

In: Lobban, Richard Andrew. *Historical dictionary of ancient and medieval Nubia*. Lanham, Md.: Scarecrow Press, 2004. 511 pp.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BR 966.57003 LOBB. 3rd ed. 1997.

Geographic focus Africa; Nubia

Period focus Ancient to medieval

Length 1 pp.

Music - Oman

Christensen, Dieter. Oman. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Arabia, South-eastern

Period focus 20th century

Length 6 pp. **Notation** Yes

Ulab, Laith. On the decks of dhows: musical traditions of Oman and the Indian Ocean World. *The World of Music*, 2012, 1 (2): 43-62.

Notes 1. Vol. 1, No. 2: Music in Oman: Politics, identity, time, and space in the Sultanate.

Geographic focus Oman; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 3rd millennium BCE-20th century

Length 21 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318118>

Music, Oriental

Parisot, Dom J. *Musique orientale: Conference prononcee dans la salle de la Societe Saint-Jean, le 28 feevrier 1898*. Paris: Bureaux de la Schola cantorum, 1898.

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus Historical overview

Length 28 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k131294d>

Music - Pakistan

Qureshi, Regula. Pakistan, Islamic Republic of (Islami Jamhuriya e Pakistan) *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Pakistan

Period focus 13th-20th century

Musical focus All aspects

Length 13 pp.

Notation Yes

Music - Performance - Africa

Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)

Notes 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Prehistory to present

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context

Length 25 pp.

Music - Performance - Africa, East

Gunderson, Frank D. & Gregory F. Barz (eds) *Mashindano: competitive music performance in East Africa*. Dar es Salaam: Mkuki na Nyota Publishers, 2000.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 306.484 MASH.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Musical focus Performance

Length 468 pp.

Music - Performance - Comoro Islands

Ottenheimer, H. J. Culture contact and musical style: ethnomusicology in the Comoro Islands. *Ethnomusicology*, 1970, 14 (3): 458-462.

Geographic focus Comoros

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Musical performance practice

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/850614>

Music - Performance - Ethiopia

Shelemay, Kay Kaufman. Performing the humanities at the Ethiopian Millennium. *Daedalus*, 2009, 138 (1): 105-109.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 21st century

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Performance

Length 6 pp.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1162/daed.2009.138.1.105> <http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:3292405>

Music - Performance - History

Sawa, George Dimitri. *Musical performance practice in the early Abbasid era 132-320 AH/ 750-932 AD*. Toronto: Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studie, 1989.

Geographic focus Abbasid Caliphate

Period focus 750-932 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicians in the Abbasid Caliphate

Musical focus Musical performance practice; Music theory

Length 251 pp.

Notation Yes

Music - Performance - India

Nooshin, Laudan & Widdess, Richard. Improvisation in Iranian and Indian music. *Journal of the Indian Musicological Society*, 2006, 36-37 104-119.

Geographic focus Iran; India

Period focus 'Traditional' and modern periods

Individual / Group focus Indian musicians; Iranian musicians

Musical focus Improvisation

Length 14 pp.

Notation Yes

Music - Performance - Iran

Nooshin, Laudan & Widdess, Richard. Improvisation in Iranian and Indian music. *Journal of the Indian Musicological Society*, 2006, 36-37 104-119.

Geographic focus Iran; India

Period focus 'Traditional' and modern periods

Individual / Group focus Indian musicians; Iranian musicians

Musical focus Improvisation

Length 14 pp.

Notation Yes

Music - Performance - Social aspects

Gabbert, Echi Christina. The concepts of 'part' and 'multipart music' for the Maale of Southern Ethiopia. 2012.

In: Macchiarella, Ignazio (ed.) *Multipart music : A specific mode of musical thinking, expressive behaviour and sound*. Papers from the first meeting of the ICTM Study Group on Multipart Music (Sep 15-20, 2010 : Cagliari, Sardinia) Undine: Nota - Valter Colle, 2012. pp. 105-128.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 23 pp.

Music - Performance - Women

Viguera, Maria J. Asluhu li `l-ma'ali: on the social status of Andalusí women. 1994.
In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: Brill. Volume 2, pp. 709-724.

Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus 711-1516
Individual / Group focus Women generally; Women musicians
Musical focus Women's musical performance; Poetry
Length 16 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Music - Persian Gulf

D'Herouville, Pierre. *Le chant du cygne: sonneurs, clarinettes et hautbois archaïques dans les musiques régionales d'Iran*. 2014?

Notes 1. At top of p. 1: Pierre D'Herouville, v8.0, Octobre 2014.
Geographic focus Iran; Persian Gulf
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Troubadours
Musical focus Oboe; Musical instruments; Ancient ceremonial music; Dance
Length 144 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes [wedding chant] fig. 42
<http://inthegapbetween.free.fr/pierre/report-instrument-makers-iran/oboe-survey.pdf>

Olsen, Poul Rovsing & Wegner, Ulrich. Arabian Gulf. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Arabian Gulf; Iraq; Iran; Saudi Arabia
Period focus Early to 20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Various
Length 3 pp.

Music - Philosophy and aesthetics

Shehadi, Fadlou. *Philosophies of music in medieval Islam*. Photocopies of only Chapters 3 Farabi; Chapter 4 Ibn Sina Brill's Studies in Intellectual History, 67
Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1995.

Geographic focus Islamic Middle East
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir; Ibn Sina's musical theory
Musical focus Music theory
Length 16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp. (Ch.4)

Weber, Max. *The rational and social foundations of music*. trs. and ed. by Don Martindale, Johannes Riedel, Gertrude Neuwirth Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press, 1958.

Geographic focus "Western" countries
Period focus Ancient to 20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Western European music theory; Social context and roles
Length 198 pp.

Music - Political aspects

Sibanda, Silindiwe. "You don't get to sing a song when you have nothing to say": Oliver Mtukudzi's music as a vehicle for socio-political commentary. *Social Dynamics*, 2004, 30 (2): 36-63.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 21st century
Individual / Group focus Mtukudzi, Oliver
Musical focus Social commentary; Songs
Length 29 pp. **Lyrics** Yes
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02533950408628684>

Thram, Diane. Patriotic history and the politicisation of memory: manipulation of popular music to re-invent the liberation struggle in Zimbabwe. *Critical Arts*, 2006, 20 (2): 75-88.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th-21st century
Musical focus Popular music; Music in society
Length 14 pp. **Lyrics** Yes p. 82

Music - Polynesia

May, Elizabeth. *Musics of many cultures: an introduction*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1980.

Notes 1. There are more editions. Some accompanied by recordings 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.7 MUSI.

Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus Historical
Musical focus Musicology
Length 431 pp.

Music - Proverbs

Ali Jihad Racy. Music and dance in Lebanese folk proverbs. *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 83-97.

Geographic focus Lebanon
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Performers
Musical focus Instruments; Musicians - Status
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742>

Music - Psychological aspects

Weisser, Stéphanie. The Ethiopian Ire bagana: an instrument for emotion. 2006.
Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on Music Perception & Cognition (ICMPC9). 2006. [s.l.] Society for Music Perception & Cognition : European Society for the Cognitive Sciences of Music, 2006. 376-382

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Instruments
Length 7 pp.

Music psychology

Kubik, Gerhard. Analogies and differences in African-American musical cultures across the hemisphere: interpretive models and research strategies. *Black Music Research Journal*, 1998, 18 (1/2): 203-227.

Geographic focus Africa
Length 24 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/779399>

Music - Religious aspects

Staal, Frits. The sound of religion. *Numen*, 1986, 33 (1): 33-64.

Musical focus Music, Religious; Music in worship; Music, Hindu
Length 32 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3270126>

Lyrics Yes

Weisser, Stéphanie. The Ethiopian Ire bagana: an instrument for emotion. 2006.
Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on Music Perception & Cognition (ICMPC9). 2006. [s.l.] Society for Music Perception & Cognition : European Society for the Cognitive Sciences of Music, 2006. 376-382

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Instruments
Length 7 pp.

Music - Religious aspects - Buddhism

Boonmanam, Chalermesak. *A study of the musical instruments described in the Tripitaka (an early Buddhist text) and their relationship to Thai classical instruments*. M.Phil (Musicology). Thesis. Banaras Hindu University, 1988.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia; Thailand
Period focus 500-1st century BCE
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Musicologists
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 99 pp.
<http://musicresearchlibrary.net/omeka/files/original/96ba13aedd537bdaa2de6cd9f578e7d.pdf>

Music - Religious aspects - Islam

Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy. Sacred songs of Khoja Muslims: sounded and embodied liturgy and devotion. *Ethnomusicology*, 2004, 48 (2): 251-270.

Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 14th-21st century
Individual / Group focus Khojahs
Musical focus Ginans; Songs
Length 21 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30046266>

Qureshi, Regula. Indo-Muslim religious music: an overview. *Asian Music*, 1972, 3 (2): 15-22.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Sacred music; Muslim music

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833955>

Shiloah, Amnon. Musical scenes in Arabic iconography. *Music in Art*, 2008, 33 (1/2): 283-300.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 12th century

Individual / Group focus Artists

Musical focus Various

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41818569>

Music - Sahel

Sutherland-Addy, Esi & Diaw, Aminata. *Women writing Africa: West Africa and the Sahel*. [Includes CD] New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2005.

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Benin; Burkina Faso; C"te d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 478 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Music - Scotland

Myers, Arnold. The Glen and Ross Collections of Musical Instruments. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1985, 38 4-8.

Geographic focus Scotland

Period focus 19th-20th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/841275>

Music - Social aspects

Melody for Dialogue Among Civilizations Associations (sic) *Africa but not only: first regional concert of Mozart, but not only*. Program notes for first regional concert. Ensemble Orchestra; International artists and notable African musician (sic). Conductor Igor Vlainic. State House Banquet Hall, Presidential Villa, Aso Rock, Abuja, Nigeria: June 20, 2006. Nigeria: The Association, 2006.

Geographic focus Nigeria

Period focus 21st century

Musical focus Performers

Length 16 pp.

Shelemay, Kay Kaufman. Musical communities: rethinking the collective in music. 64(2): 349-390.: *Journal of the American Musicological Society*, 2011, 64 (2): 349-390.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; USA

Period focus 20th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Length 57 pp.

<http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:8810547>

Shiloah, Amnon. The meeting of Christian, Jewish and Muslim musical cultures on the Iberian Peninsula (before 1492) *Acta Musicologica*, 1991, 63 (Fasc. 1): 14-20.

Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Geographic focus Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)

Period focus 710-1492 CE

Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers

Musical focus Poetic genres; Musical instruments

Length 8 pp.

Lyrics One quatrain from a song

Weber, Max. *The rational and social foundations of music*. trs. and ed. by Don Martindale, Johannes Riedel, Gertrude Neuwirth Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press, 1958.

Geographic focus "Western" countries

Period focus Ancient to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Western European music theory; Social context and roles

Length 198 pp.

Weche, Michael Oyoo. *Bantu and Nilotic children's singing games: a comparative study of their value communication*.

Notes 1. Thesis (Ph.D. (Language and Literature))--University of Cape Town, 2009 2. UCT. Open UCT. Electronic copy.

Geographic focus Kenya
Period focus 21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Songs; Music in society
Length 319 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Wedekind, Klaus. Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Singers
Musical focus Songs
Length 36 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes [p. 30]
<http://www.ethnoremaitalia.it/pdf/numero%209/03%20Wedekind.pdf>

Music - Social aspects - Arabian Peninsula - History

Urkeovich, Lisa. *Music and traditions of the Arabian Peninsula: Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Bahrain, and Qatar*. New York: Routledge, 2015.

Geographic focus Arabian Peninsula
Length 356 pp.

Music - Social aspects - Congresses

Timkehet Teffera * Taboos and exceptions concerning female musicians in East Africa with a special focus on Ethiopia. 2008.

In: Stadelova, Rozmari Konstantinova. *The human world and musical diversity: Proceedings from the Fourth Meeting of the ITCM Study Group "Music and Minorities" in Varna, Bulgaria 2006*. Sofia: Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, Institute of Art Studies.

Notes 1. International Council for Traditional Music. Study Group Music and Minorities. Meeting (4 : 2006 : Varna)

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Music - Social aspects - Ethiopia

Timkehet Teffera. Mendicancy and oral poetry in Ethiopia: the case of the Hamina. *Guanda Music Journal*, 2009, 13 51-76.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 22 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes
<https://zemafrica.files.wordpress.com/2013/01/mendicancy-and-oral-poetry-in-ethiopia-the-case-of-the-hamina-5.pdf>

Music - Social aspects - Iraq

Mirelman, Sam. New developments in the social history of music and musicians in ancient Iraq, Syria, and Turkey. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 12-22.

Geographic focus West Asia
Period focus Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times
Length 12 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476>

Music - Social aspects - Persian Gulf

Olsen, Poul Rovsing & Wegner, Ulrich. Arabian Gulf. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Arabian Gulf; Iraq; Iran; Saudi Arabia
Period focus Early to 20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Various
Length 3 pp.

Music - Social aspects - Syria

Mirelman, Sam. New developments in the social history of music and musicians in ancient Iraq, Syria, and Turkey. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 12-22.

Geographic focus West Asia
Period focus Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times
Length 12 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476>

Music - Social aspects - Turkey

Mirelman, Sam. New developments in the social history of music and musicians in ancient Iraq, Syria, and Turkey. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 12-22.

Geographic focus West Asia
Period focus Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times

Length 12 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476>

Music - Social aspects - Zimbabwe

Sibanda, Silindiwe. "You don't get to sing a song when you have nothing to say": Oliver Mtukudzi's music as a vehicle for socio-political commentary. *Social Dynamics*, 2004, 30 (2): 36-63.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 21st century
Individual / Group focus Mtukudzi, Oliver
Musical focus Social commentary; Songs
Length 29 pp.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02533950408628684>

Lyrics Yes

Music - Somalia

Chessin, Ethan. *Tooting the Horn of Africa: a "cornucopia" of music from Somalia*. A Smithsonian Folkways Lesson Smithsonian Folkways,

Notes 1. No publication details 2. Includes notation for a traditional song, 'Cidlaan Dareemaya' 3. Note the web page does not include the notation.

Geographic focus Somalia
Period focus Traditional; 20th century
Individual / Group focus Teachers
Musical focus Folk music
Length 16 pp. **Notation** Yes
http://media.smithsonianfolkways.org/docs/lesson_plans/FLP10006_somalia_songs.pdf

Music - South Africa - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Bibliography of South African music*.

Notes 1. Lists 1 item as at May 2017.
Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus Resources from different periods
Length 1 pp.

Music - South Africa - KwaZulu-Natal - Religious aspects

Nompula, Yolisa. Music and ritual in Sandile Ndlovu's faith mission. *Zambezia: The Journal of Humanities of the University of Zimbabwe*, 1996, 23 (2): 121-32.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 960.05 ZAM (Zambezia 23(2) 1996) 2. File contains only the bibliographic detail of this item.
Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Music, Religious
Length 1 p.

Music - Spain

Shankar, Anoushka. Concert of Indian and Spanish m Traveller live in France 2012, at Festival Les Nuits de Fourviere. 2012.

Geographic focus India; Spain
Period focus Contemporary
Length 1:31:36

Wright, Owen. Music in Muslim Spain. 1992.

In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra. *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: Brill, 1992.

Notes 1. Originally published in 'Handbuch der Orientalistik. Erste Abteilung, Der Nahe und Mittlere Osten' [Handbook of Oriental Studies. The Near and Middle East] 12.
Geographic focus Muslim Spain
Period focus 8th-18th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians in Muslim Spain
Musical focus Music in Muslim Spain; Sources of information on this
Length 25 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Music - Sri Lanka

Sri Lanka. 1999.

In: Arnold, Alison (ed.) *Garland Encyclopedia of World Music Volume 5: South Asia: The Indian Subcontinent: Part 3 Music Regions: Sri Lanka: Sri Lanka and the musicology of South Asia: issues and perspectives*. Routledge, 1999. pp. 954-974.

Geographic focus Sri Lanka
Period focus 16th-21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Various
Length 27 pp.

Sheeran, Anne. Sri Lanka, Democratic Socialist Republic of [formerly Ceylon] *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Sri Lanka
Period focus 16th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Various

Length 5 pp.

Music - Study and teaching

Rasmussen, Susan J. Reflections on myth and history: Tuareg concepts of truth, "lies," and "children's tales" *Oral Tradition*, 1998, 13 (2): 247-284.

Geographic focus Northeastern Niger; West Africa

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song

Musical focus Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission

Length 38 pp.

Lyrics Extracts from songs and tales

Music - Sudan

Farmer, Henry George. Early references to music in the Western Sudan. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1939, 4 569-579.

Geographic focus Sudan

Period focus 11th-16th century

Musical focus Traditional music

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25221548>

Simon, Artur. Sudan, Republic of (Arab. Jamhuriyat es-Sudan). *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Sudan

Period focus 20th century

Length 8 pp.

Music - Sumatra

Yampolsky, Philip et al. Indonesia. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. File contains only index to contents of article.

Geographic focus Indonesia

Period focus Historical overview

Music - Swahili Coast

Askew, Kelly M. Female circles and male lines: gender dynamics along the Swahili coast. *Africa Today*, 1999, 46 (3/4, Islam in Africa): 67-102.

Geographic focus Swahili coast

Period focus 1500 to present

Individual / Group focus Swahili gendered social groups and activities

Musical focus Swahili gendered musical performances

Length 36 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285>

Music - Syria

Mirelman, Sam. New developments in the social history of music and musicians in ancient Iraq, Syria, and Turkey. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 12-22.

Geographic focus West Asia

Period focus Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476>

Music - Syria - Andalusian influences

Shannon, Jonathan Holt. Performing al-Andalus, remembering al-Andalus: mediterranean soundings from Mashriq to Maghrib. *Journal of American Folklore*, 2007, 120 (477): 308-334.

Geographic focus Syria; Morocco

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Andalusian music performers; Audiences

Musical focus "Andalusian" music performed in Syria, Morocco

Length 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/20487557>

Music - Tajikistan

Slobin, Mark, Djumaev, Alexander & Dodhoudoyeva, Larisa. Tajikistan: Country in Central Asia. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Tajikistan; Asia, Central

Period focus Early to 20th century

Musical focus Traditional music; Instruments

Length 7 pp.

Notation Yes

Music - Tanzania

Mapana, Kedmon. Changes in performance styles: a case study of "muheme", a musical tradition of the Wagogo of Dodoma, Tanzania. *Journal of African Cultural Studies*, 2007, 19 (1): 81-93.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Musical focus Performance

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25473379>.

Music - Tanzania - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Bibliography: Music in Tanzania*.

Notes 1. Lists three items.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Period focus Resources from different periods

Length 1 pp.

Music - Terminology

Karomat, Diloram. Turki and Hindavi in the world of Persian fourteenth- and fifteenth-century dictionaries. 2014.

In: Orsini, Francesca and Samira Sheikh (eds) *After Timur left: culture and circulation in fifteenth-century North India*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press, pp. 130-165.

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus 14th-15th century

Musical focus Music - Terminology

Length 35 pp.

Music theorists - Arab countries

Neubauer, Eckhard. Isfahani, al- [Abu' l-Faraj `Ali ibn al-Husayn] *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 9th-10th century

Individual / Group focus Isfahani, al-

Musical focus Music theory; History

Length 2 pp.

Neubauer, Eckhard. Ziryab. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus al-Andalus; Baghdad; Iraq

Period focus 8th-13th century

Musical focus Ziryab (Arab musician)

Length 1 p.

Saoud, Rabah. *The Arab contribution to music of the western world*. Manchester: Foundation for Science Technology and Civilisation. Publication ID 4052, 2004.

Geographic focus Western Europe, Islamic societies

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists

Musical focus Music theory; Instruments

Length 26 pp. **Notation** Yes

Music theorists - Iran

Avicenna; ix. Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*.,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 10th-11th century

Individual / Group focus Music theorists

Musical focus Music theory

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/avicenna-ix>

Sawa, George. Farabi: v. Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 9th-10th century

Individual / Group focus Farabi

Musical focus Music theory

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/farabi-v>

Music theorists - Middle East

Sawa, George. Theories of rhythm and meter in the medieval Middle East. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight, *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Geographic focus Middle East
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Music theorists
Musical focus Rhythm, meter in Arabic music
Length 7 pp. **Notation** Yes

Music theorists - Persia

Lohrasp, Goshtasp. Some remarks on Farabi's background: Iranic (Soghdian/Persian) or Turkic (Altaic)?

Notes 1. No bibliographic detail for the article.

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus 8th-13th century

Individual / Group focus al-Farabi, Muhammad ibn Muhammad, abt Naar, c870-950.; Music theorists

Musical focus Iranian music modes

Length 26 pp.

https://archive.org/stream/SomeRemarksOnFarabisBackgroundIranicsoghdianpersianOraltaic/Farabiremarksonbackground_djvu.txt

Music theory

Fallahzadeh, Mehrdad. [Book review] Sams al-aswat, Perso-Indica. 2013.

Reviewed: Speziale, F. & Ernst, C. W. (eds.) *An analytical survey of Persian works on Indian learned traditions*. Online. 2013.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 13th century

Length 3 pp.

http://www.perso-indica.net/work/music/sams_al-aswat

Sawa, George Dimitri. *Music performance practice in the early Abbasid era 132-320 AH/ 750-932 AD*. Toronto: Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studie, 1989.

Geographic focus Abbasid Caliphate

Period focus 750-932 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicians in the Abbasid Caliphate

Musical focus Musical performance practice; Music theory

Length 251 pp.

Notation Yes

Shehadi, Fadlou. *Philosophies of music in medieval Islam*. Photocopies of only Chapters 3 Farabi; Chapter 4 Ibn Sina Brill's *Studies in Intellectual History*, 67 Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1995.

Geographic focus Islamic Middle East

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir; Ibn Sina's musical theory

Musical focus Music theory

Length 16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp. (Ch.4)

Shiloah, Amnon. *Music in the world of Islam: a socio-cultural Study*. Aldershot: Scholar Press, 1995.

Notes 1. Preface, Introduction, Chapters 1-6: Pre-Islamic music, The rise of Islam, The first dynastic caliphate, Islam and music, The science of music, Decentralization and advent of local styles.

Geographic focus Middle East; al-Andalus; Sub-Saharan Africa

Period focus Pre-Islamic period in Arabia to approx. 12th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Music theorists

Musical focus Socio-cultural context of music in Islamic societies

Length 104 pp.

Music theory - 500-1400

Fernandez Manzano, Reynaldo. La teoria musical arabe en el marco de la cultura clasica y medieval. *Musica Oral del Sur*, 2013, 10 10-45.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Arabian musical theorists

Musical focus Arabian music theory

Length 36 pp.

Notation yes

Music theory - Africa

Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)

Notes 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Prehistory to present

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context

Length 25 pp.

Music theory - al-Andalus

Fernandez Manzano, Reynaldo. La teoria musical arabe en el marco de la cultura clasica y medieval. *Musica Oral del Sur*, 2013, 10 10-45.

Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Arabian musical theorists
Musical focus Arabian music theory
Length 36 pp. **Notation** yes

Music theory - Arab countries

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. Grand Book of Music*. Table of contents (trs. Negar Taymoorzadeh) Tehran: A. Azarnush, 2012.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length 6 pp.

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. Grand Book of Music*. Entire text in Arabic n.p.: n.d.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length htm format

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. La Musique Arabe*. Parts of the complete work, trs. Rodolphe Erlanger: Volumes 1, 2, 3 (Parts 1-4), 5 (Part 2) Reproduction of the first edition published by the Institut du Monde Arabe & Societe Nouvelle Librairie Orientaliste Paul Guethner, Paris, 2001, 1930.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length 202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)

Burnett, Charles. [Book review] *Early Music History*, 1981, 1 378-381.

Reviewed: Shiloah, Amnon. *The theory of music in Arabic writing (sc. 900-1900): descriptive catalogue of manuscripts in libraries of Europe and the U.S.A.* Munich: Henle, 1979.

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 10th-20th century
Musical focus Music - Research
Length 5 pp.

Farmer, Henry George. *Historical facts for the Arabian musical influence*. London: William Reeves, 1930.

Geographic focus Arabia; Europe
Period focus Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists
Musical focus Arabian music; European music
Length 449 pp. **Notation** Small examples

Farmer, Henry George. Chapter 3: The old Arabian musical theory and Chapter 25: Ishaq al-Mausili. 1970.

In: Farmer, Henry George. *Historical facts for the Arabian musical influence*. Hildesheim: George Olms, 1970.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 7th century and after
Individual / Group focus Arabian musical theorists; Ishaq al-Mausili
Musical focus Arabian music theory and musical practice
Length 15 pp. (ch.3); 9 pp. (ch.25)

Karomat, Dilorom. The 12-maqam system and its similarity with Indian ragas according to Indian manuscripts. *Journal of the Indian Musicological Society*, 1990, 36-37 62-88.

Notes 1. Contains tables of musical rendering and other features.
Geographic focus Arabia; Persia; Turkey; North India
Period focus 11th century (Arabia, Persia, Turkey); 13th-18th century (India)
Individual / Group focus Musicians of West Asia, India
Musical focus Maqam; Raga
Length 27 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Saoud, Rabah. *The Arab contribution to music of the western world*. Manchester: Foundation for Science Technology and Civilisation. Publication ID 4052, 2004.

Geographic focus Western Europe, Islamic societies
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists
Musical focus Music theory; Instruments
Length 26 pp. **Notation** Yes

Music theory - Arab countries - 500-1400 - Early works to 1800

Pourjavady, Amir Hossein. [Book reviews] *Asian Music*, 2001, 32 (No. 1, Tribal Music of India): 206-209.
Reviewed: Farmer, Henry George. *The science of music in Islam. Vols. 1-2: Studies in oriental music*. Ed. Eckhard Neubauer. Frankfurt am Main: Institute for the History of Arabic-Islamic Science at the Johann Wolfgang Goethe University, 1997.
Reviewed: Neubauer, Eckhard *The science of music in Islam. Vol. 3, Arabisch Musiktheorie von den Anfängen bis zum 6./12. Jahrhundert. Vol. 4: Der Essai sur la musique orientale von Charles Fonton mit Zeichnungen von Adanson*. Ed. Fuat Sezgin. Frankfurt am Main: Institute for the History of Arabic-Islamic Science at the Johann Wolfgang Goethe University, 1998-99.
Reviewed: Bor, Joep. Ed. *The raga guide: a survey of 74 Hindustani ragas*. Charlottesville, VA: Nimbus Records, NI 5536/9. 184pp., four audio compact discs, 1999.
Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 1st century and after
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834339>

Music theory, Arabian

Fernandez Manzano, Reynaldo. La teoría musical árabe en el marco de la cultura clásica y medieval. *Musica Oral del Sur*, 2013, 10 10-45.
Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Arabian musical theorists
Musical focus Arabian music theory
Length 36 pp. **Notation** yes

Music theory - Armenia

Pahlevanian, Alina, Kerovpyan, Aram & Sarkisyan, Svetlana. Armenia. *Grove Music Online*,
Geographic focus Armenia
Period focus Antiquity and after
Length 24 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes

Music theory - East Asia

MacEda, Jose. The structure of principal court musics of East and Southeast Asia. *Asian Music*, 2001, 32 (2): 143-178.
Geographic focus Southeast Asia
Period focus 6th-20th century
Musical focus Music theory; Court music; Melodic structures
Length 37 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252>

Music theory - Ethiopia

Abate, Ezra. Ethiopian kinit (scales): analysis of the formation and structure of the Ethiopian scale system. 2010.
In: Ege, Svein, Aspen, Harald, Teferra, Birhanu & Bekele, Shiferaw (eds) *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Trondheim, 2009*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010. pp. 1214-1224.
Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 600-1500 CE
Individual / Group focus Theorists
Musical focus Scales
Length 12 pp. **Notation** Yes

Music theory - Europe

Saoud, Rabah. *The Arab contribution to music of the western world*. Manchester: Foundation for Science Technology and Civilisation. Publication ID 4052, 2004.
Geographic focus Western Europe, Islamic societies
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists
Musical focus Music theory; Instruments
Length 26 pp. **Notation** Yes

Music theory - History

Weber, Max. *The rational and social foundations of music*. trs. and ed. by Don Martindale, Johannes Riedel, Gertrude Neuwirth Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press, 1958.
Geographic focus "Western" countries
Period focus Ancient to 20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Western European music theory; Social context and roles
Length 198 pp.

Music theory - History - 500-1400

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. Grand Book of Music*. Table of contents (trs. Negar Taymoorzadeh) Tehran: A. Azarnush, 2012.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length 6 pp.

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. Grand Book of Music*. Entire text in Arabic n.p.: n.d.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length htm format

Randel, Don M. Al-Farabi and the role of Arabic music theory in the Latin middle ages. *Journal of the American Musicological Society*, 1976, 29 (2): 173-188.

Geographic focus Europe - Latin-speaking; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi; European music theorists
Musical focus Music theory
Length 17 pp.

Sawa, George. Farabi: v. Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 9th-10th century
Individual / Group focus Farabi
Musical focus Music theory
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/farabi-v>

Sawa, George. Theories of rhythm and meter in the medieval Middle East. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight, *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Geographic focus Middle East
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Music theorists
Musical focus Rhythm, meter in Arabic music
Length 7 pp. **Notation** Yes

Music theory - History - To 500

Meyer, Christian. [Book review] *Revue de Musicologie*, 2006, 92 (2): 399-401.

Reviewed: Volk, Konrad, Zaminer, Frieder, Floros, Constantin, Harmon, Roger, Richter, Lukas & Haas, Max. *Vom Mythos zur Fachdisziplin: Antike und Byzanz*. Darmstadt Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft, 2006.

Geographic focus Greece - Antiquities; Roman antiquities; Rome - Antiquities; Byzantine antiquities
Period focus 30 BCE-476 CE
Musical focus Music theory
Length 3 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20141677>

Music theory - India

Jairazbhoy, N. A. An interpretation of the 22 Srutis. *Asian Music*, 1975, 6 (1/2, Perspectives on Asian Music: Essays in Honor of Dr. Laurence E. R. Picken): 38-59.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Theorists
Musical focus Musical intervals and scales; Music theory
Length 23 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833842>

Music theory - India - Early works to 1800

Savelyeva, Natalie. Date and composition of Sangitasiromani.

Notes 1. This article from Savelyeva's website (see URL) lists the chapters in: Nijenhuis, Emmie te. 'Sangitasiromani: a medieval handbook of Indian music'. Leiden: Brill, 1992.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Early-19th century
Musical focus Music theory

Length 8 pp.
<http://www.natyam.ru/sangitasiromani.html>

Music theory - Iran

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. Grand Book of Music*. Table of contents (trs. Negar Taymoorzadeh) Tehran: A. Azarnush, 2012.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length 6 pp.

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. Grand Book of Music*. Entire text in Arabic n.p.: n.d.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length htm format

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. La Musique Arabe*. Parts of the complete work, trs. Rodolphe Erlanger: Volumes 1, 2, 3 (Parts 1-4), 5 (Part 2) Reproduction of the first edition published by the Institut du Monde Arabe & Societe Nouvelle Librairie Orientaliste Paul Guethner, Paris, 2001, 1930.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length 202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)

During, Jean. Sur: a modal system (dastgah) in the traditional music in Iran. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 19th century
Individual / Group focus Theorists
Musical focus Theory
Length 7 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/shur-music-scale>

Farhat, Hormoz. *The dastgah concept in Persian music*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990.

Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 226 CE to 20th century (broad discussion of Persian traditional music leading to focus on 20th century)
Individual / Group focus Persian musicians
Musical focus Persian musical concepts; Scales; Dastgah concept
Length 106 pp. **Notation** Yes

Music theory - Manuscripts - Catalogs

Burnett, Charles. [Book review] *Early Music History*, 1981, 1 378-381.

Reviewed: Shiloah, Amnon. *The theory of music in Arabic writing (sc. 900-1900): descriptive catalogue of manuscripts in libraries of Europe and the U.S.A.* Munich: Henle, 1979.

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 10th-20th century
Musical focus Music - Research
Length 5 pp.

Music theory - Medieval, 400-1500

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. La Musique Arabe*. Parts of the complete work, trs. Rodolphe Erlanger: Volumes 1, 2, 3 (Parts 1-4), 5 (Part 2) Reproduction of the first edition published by the Institut du Monde Arabe & Societe Nouvelle Librairie Orientaliste Paul Guethner, Paris, 2001, 1930.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length 202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)

Music theory - Middle East

Blum, Stephen. Hearing the music of the Middle East. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight, *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Music Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge, 2002.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus Historical overview to present

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus General characteristics of Middle Eastern music

Length 11 pp.

Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus 600-1500 CE

Length 20 pp.

Karomat, Dilorom. The 12-maqam system and its similarity with Indian ragas according to Indian manuscripts. *Journal of the Indian Musicological Society*, 1990, 36-37 62-88.

Notes 1. Contains tables of musical rendering and other features.

Geographic focus Arabia; Persia; Turkey; North India

Period focus 11th century (Arabia, Persia, Turkey); 13th-18th century (India)

Individual / Group focus Musicians of West Asia, India

Musical focus Maqam; Raga

Length 27 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Sawa, George. Theories of rhythm and meter in the medieval Middle East. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight, *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Music theorists

Musical focus Rhythm, meter in Arabic music

Length 7 pp.

Notation Yes

Music - To 500

Mirelman, Sam. New developments in the social history of music and musicians in ancient Iraq, Syria, and Turkey. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 12-22.

Geographic focus West Asia

Period focus Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476>

Music - Tunisia

Davis, Ruth. Arab-Andalusian music in Tunisia. *Early Music*, 1996, 24 (3): 423-426, 428-431, 433-437.

Geographic focus Tunisia

Period focus 9th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Tunisian musicians

Musical focus Arab-Andalus music

Length 14 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128259>

Music - Tunisia - Influence

Davis, Ruth. Arab-Andalusian music in Tunisia. *Early Music*, 1996, 24 (3): 423-426, 428-431, 433-437.

Geographic focus Tunisia

Period focus 9th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Tunisian musicians

Musical focus Arab-Andalus music

Length 14 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128259>

Music - Tunisia - Repertoires

Davis, Ruth. Arab-Andalusian music in Tunisia. *Early Music*, 1996, 24 (3): 423-426, 428-431, 433-437.

Geographic focus Tunisia

Period focus 9th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Tunisian musicians

Musical focus Arab-Andalus music

Length 14 pp.

Notation Yes

Music - Turkey

Feldman, Walter Zev. Ottoman music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey
Period focus 1389–1918
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 8 pp.

Mirelman, Sam. New developments in the social history of music and musicians in ancient Iraq, Syria, and Turkey. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 12-22.

Geographic focus West Asia
Period focus Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times
Length 12 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476>

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey
Period focus 11th–21st century
Length 18 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes. Online only

Music - Turkey - History and criticism

Elsner, Jürgen. [Book reviews] *The World of Music*, 1970, 12 (1): 58-62.

Reviewed: Oransay, G• İtekin. *Die melodische Linie und der Begriff Makam der traditionellen türkischen Kunstmusik vom 15. bis 19. Jahrhundert*. Ankara: Türkisches Musikarchiv, 1966.

Reviewed: Habib Tourna *Der Maqam Bayati im arabischen Taqsim*. Berlin: [Dissertation], 1968.

Reviewed: Reinhard, Kurt & Reinhard, Ursula. *Turquie: Les Traditions Musicales, Vol. IV*. Paris: Buchet/Chastel, 1969.

Geographic focus Turkey
Period focus 15th-20th century
Musical focus Traditional music; Music theory; History; Music research
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318391>

Kusic, Dane. [Book reviews] *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 1989, 21 131-133.

Reviewed: Reinhard, Kurt & Reinhard, Ursula. *Musik der Türkei: Bd 1: Die Kunstmusik; Musik der Türkei: Bd 2: Die Volksmusik*. Berlin. Wilhelmshaven: Heinrichshofen's Verlag, 1984.

Reviewed: Rossen, Jane Mink *Songs of Bellona Island (Na Taungua o Mungiki)* I-II. Acta Ethnomusicologica Daanica 4. Copenhagen: Forlaget Kragen, 1987.

Geographic focus Turkey
Period focus Traditional to 20th century
Musical focus History
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/767782>

Wright, Owen. Abd al-Qadir. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 15th century
Length 2 pp.

Music - Uganda

Kubik, Gerhard. Music in Uganda: a brief report. *African Music*, 1968, 4 (2): 59-62.

Geographic focus Uganda
Period focus 20th century
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249643>

Makubuya, James. 'Endingidi' (Tube Fiddle) of Uganda: its adaptation and significance among the Baganda. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2000, 43 140-155.

Geographic focus Uganda
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Performers
Musical focus Instruments; Performers
Length 143 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842321>

Music - Uzbekistan

Karomat, Dilorom & Khasanova, Nigora. Musical culture of Uzbekistan after independence. 2012.

In: Sengupta, Anita; Chatterjee, Suchandana; Bhattacharya, Susmita. *Eurasia twenty years after*. New Delhi: Shipra, pp. 422-442.

Geographic focus Asia, Central

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Music - History; Music in society

Length 20 pp.

Music - Yemen

Lambert, Jean. Yemen. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Yemen

Period focus Ancient and after

Length 7 pp.

Music - Zambia

Lumbwe, Kapambwe. *The role of music in the traditional marriage ceremonies of the Bemba speaking people of northern Zambia*. MMus. Thesis. University of Cape Town, 2002.

Notes 1. Print copy: UCT Libraries: TT 781.72963915 LUMB; TZVT 761401; TZCD 761401.

Geographic focus Zambia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Musical focus African music; Wedding ceremonies; African music

Length Different MS Word files

Lyrics Yes

<http://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/7981> [complete thesis]

Music - Zambia - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Zambia music bibliography*.

Notes 1. Lists 15 items.

Geographic focus Zamiba

Period focus Resources from different periods

Musical focus African music; Zambia - Music

Length 2 pp.

Music - Zimbabwe

Kauffman, Robert. Shona urban music and the problem of acculturation. *Yearbook of the International Folk Music Council*, 1972, 4 (25th anniversary issue): 47-56.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Performance; Music in society; Traditional music vs urban music

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/767672>

Scherzinger, Martin. Negotiating the music-theory: African-music nexus: a political critique of ethnomusicological antiformalism and a strategic analysis of the harmonic patterning of the Shona mbira song 'Nyamaropa' *Perspectives of New Music*, 2001, 39 (1): 5-117.

Notes 1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns

Length 112 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534>

Thram, Diane. Patriotic history and the politicisation of memory: manipulation of popular music to re-invent the liberation struggle in Zimbabwe. *Critical Arts*, 2006, 20 (2): 75-88.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th-21st century

Musical focus Popular music; Music in society

Length 14 pp.

Lyrics Yes p. 82

Musical aesthetics

Thieme, Darius L. Research in African music: accomplishments and prospects. *Ethnomusicology*, 1963, 7 (3): 266-271.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/924590>

Musical analysis - Africa

Kubik, Gerhard. African tone-systems: a reassessment. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 1985, 17 31-63.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 32 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436>

Notation Yes

Musical analysis - Ethiopia

Wedekind, Klaus. Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Singers

Musical focus Songs

Length 36 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes [p. 30]

<http://www.ethnorema.it/pdf/numero%209/03%20Wedekind.pdf>

Musical analysis - Middle East

Chabrier, Jean-Claude. Elements d'une approche comparative des echelles theoriques Arabo-Irano-Turques. *Revue de Musicologie*, 1985, 71 (1/2, Echelles Musicales: Modes Et Temperaments): 39-78.

Geographic focus Middle East; Europe; Antiquity

Period focus Pre-Islamic era to 20th century

Musical focus Arabian tonal system

Length 41 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/928593>

Musical bow

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education.

Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *The Sidi Malunga project: rejuvenating the African musical bow in India*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2004.

Notes 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 785428.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India

Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India

Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [CD review]

Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *Sidi-Sufis: African-Indian mystics of Gujarat*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2002 (CD)

Notes 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZCD 823999.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India

Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India

Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Rycroft, David. Nguni vocal polyphony. *Journal of the International Folk Music Council*, 1967, 19 88-103.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Musical focus Traditional songs

Length 16 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Few lines

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/942193>

Musical bow - Angola

Kubik, Gerhard. Musical bows in South-Western Angola, 1965. *African Music*, 1975/1976, 5 (4): 98-104.

Geographic focus Angola

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249727>

Musical bow - India - Gujarat

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education.

Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *The Sidi Malunga project: rejuvenating the African musical bow in India*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2004.

Notes 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 785428.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India

Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India

Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Musical canon - China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu

Harris, Rachel. *The making of a musical canon in Chinese Central Asia [Twelve Muqam (on ikki muqam)]* Introduction only Aldershot: Ashgate, 2008.

Notes 1. Introduction - pages 1-13 only.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Turkic people

Musical focus Musical canon

Length 13 pp.

Musical chords

Kubik, Gerhard. The African matrix in jazz harmonic practices. *Black Music Research Journal*, 2005, 25 (1/2): 167-222.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Historical; mostly 19th-20th century

Length 57 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30039290>

Kubik, Gerhard. Nsenga/Shona harmonic patterns and the San heritage in Southern Africa. *Ethnomusicology*, 1988, 32 (2): 39-76.

Length 40 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/852036>

Musical communities

Shelemay, Kay Kaufman. Musical communities: rethinking the collective in music. 64(2): 349-390.: *Journal of the American Musicological Society*, 2011, 64 (2): 349-390.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; USA

Period focus 20th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Length 57 pp.

<http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:8810547>

Musical drones

MacEda, Jose. A search for an old and a new music in Southeast Asia. *Acta Musicologica*, 1979, 51 (1): 160-168.

Geographic focus South-East Asia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Performance

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/932183>

Musical form

Husmann, Heinrich & Jeffery, Peter. Syrian church music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Syria

Period focus 431 CE and after

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 16 pp.

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey

Period focus 11th–21st century

Length 18 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes. Online only

Musical instrument - Cameroon

Timkehet Teffera. Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: Burkina Faso and Cameroon. *Unpublished*, 2017,

Geographic focus Burkina Faso; Cameroon

Musical focus Instruments

Length 16 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/34428206/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_Burkinna_Faso_and_Cameroon

Musical instrument making

Myers, Arnold & Parks, Raymond. How to measure a horn. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1995, 48 193-199.

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musical instrument making

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842812>

Musical instruments

Collon, Dominique. Musical instruments. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Can't trace this in Grove Music Online...

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 3100-650 BCE

Length 2 pp.

De Waele, Eric. Musicians and musical instruments on the rock reliefs in the Elamite sanctuary of Kul-eFarah (Izeh) *Iran*, 1989, 27 29-38.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Pre-600 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Musicians; Musical instruments

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814>

Ekwueme, Lazarus E. N. African-music retentions in the New World. *The Black Perspective in Music*, 1974, 2 (2): 128-144.

Geographic focus Latin America; Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1214230>

Engel, Carl. *Musical instruments*. London: Printed for H.M. Stationery Off., by Wyman and Sons, 1908.

Geographic focus Egypt; Assyria; Greece; Asia; USA; Europe

Period focus Pre-historic to Post-Medieval

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology; Instruments

Length 268 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/musicalinstrumen00engeuoft>

Hipkins, Alfred J. *Musical instruments: historic, rare and unique*. notes by A.J. Hipkins London: A. and C. Black, 1921, 1888.

Notes 1. UCT Music Library: T 781.91 HIP.

Geographic focus World wide

Period focus Ancient to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology; Instruments

Length 256 pp.

Notation Yes

<https://archive.org/details/musicalinstrumen00hipk>

Jayasuriya, Shihaan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia*.

Notes 1. This paper is possibly linked to this website:

<http://www.unesco.org/new/en/social-and-human-sciences/themes/slave-route/spotlight/contribution-of-the-african-diaspora/>

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus African music

Length 5 pp.

Racy, Ali Jihad. Heroes, lovers, and poet-singers: the Bedouin ethos in the music of the Arab Near-East. *The Journal of American Folklore*, 1996, 109 (434): 404-424.

Geographic focus Arab Near-East

Musical focus Sung poetry

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/541183>

Suskin, Rod. *Spaces of possibility*. a talk given by astrologer, author & sangoma, Rod Suskin PLUS

SOL(t)O, a solo performance for music & moving image by Angolan musician, Victor Gama & Pangeia Instrumentos; NG Kerk (NGK Church), Three Anchor Bay, Sea Point [Cape Town], Thursday, 18 October 2007, 7:30pm Cape Town: Bowling Club,

Geographic focus Angola

Period focus 21st century

Musical focus Musicians; Instruments

Length 6 pp.

Weber, Max. *The rational and social foundations of music*. trs. and ed. by Don Martindale, Johannes Riedel, Gertrude Neuwirth Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press, 1958.

Geographic focus "Western" countries

Period focus Ancient to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Western European music theory; Social context and roles

Length 198 pp.

Musical instruments - Afghanistan

Baily, John. Afghanistan. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Afghanistan
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Instruments; Religious music; Vocal music
Length 10 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes

Baily, John. Sarinda [qeychak, sarang, sarinda, sorud, soruz] *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Afghanistan; Asia, South
Period focus 21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 1 pp.

Musical instruments - Africa

Axelsson, Olof E. *Kwanongoma College of Music: Rhodesian music centre for research and education*.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th century
Length 5 pp.

Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)

Notes 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Prehistory to present
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context
Length 25 pp.

Blench, Roger. Evidence for the Indonesian origins of certain elements of African culture: a review, with special reference to the arguments of A.M. Jones. *African Music*, 1982, 6 (2): 81-93.

Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia
Period focus Early-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Ethnomusicology
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249759>

Kubik, Gerhard. African tone-systems: a reassessment. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 1985, 17 31-63.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 32 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436>

Kubik, Gerhard. Stability and change in African musical traditions. *The World of Music*, 1986, 28 (1): 44-69.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 26 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43561084>

Lüderwaldt, Andreas. Sansa, Koto, Shell Trumpet: musical instruments from Africa, Asia and the South Seas. *African Arts*, 1976, 9 (3): 79-80.

Notes 1. Exhibition. Obersee-Museum, Bremen September 14, 1975-January 1, 1976.
Geographic focus Africa; Asia; Oceania
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 2 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3335117>

MacGaffey, Wyatt. Ethnographic notes on Kongo musical instruments. *African Arts*, 2002, 35 (2): 2-19,90.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 9 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3337895>

Nurse, George T. Africa and Indonesia reconsidered. *African Music*, 1999, 7 (4): 181-188.

Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia
Period focus 17th century and after
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249829> .

Rycroft, David. Friction chordophones in South-Eastern Africa. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1966, 19 84-100.

Geographic focus South-Eastern Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 18 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/841917>

Soderberg, Bertil. Ornamentation of the Sansa. *African Arts*, 1972, 5 (4): 28-32+88.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Historical and contemporary

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334589>

Thieme, Darius L. Research in African music: accomplishments and prospects. *Ethnomusicology*, 1963, 7 (3): 266-271.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/924590>

Timkehet Teffera * *The similarities and differences of African musical Instruments in general and Ethiopian traditional instruments in particular*. Addis Ababa:

Geographic focus Africa; Ethiopia

Wahome, John Kamenyi. *Learning music: an ABC of music for pupils and teachers*. Nairobi: Transafrica Press, 1985.

Geographic focus Kenya

Length 70 pp.

Musical instruments - Africa - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Bibliography of African music instruments*.

Notes 1. Lists three items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Resources from different periods

Length 1 pp.

Nixon, Michael. *Musical instruments: Africa*.

Notes 1. Lists 51 items as at May 2017 2. Not same as file: bib afr instruments.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Resources from different periods

Length 4 pp.

Musical instruments - Africa, East

Barblan. G. *Musiche e strumenti musicali dell' Africa Orientalia Italiana*. Napoli: Edizioni della Triennale d'Oltremare, 1941.

Geographic focus Horn of Africa

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 147 pp.

Hyslop, Graham. *Musical instruments of East Africa*. v. 1. Kenya Nairobi: Nelson Africa, 1975.

Notes 1. Companion recording to this work; 'Folk music of East Africa, 1 Kenya'. Phillips (EA) label PKLP 102.

Geographic focus Kenya

Length 64 pp.

Timkehet Teffera. 'Classical' instruments in folk music and vice versa: the case of musical instruments in East Africa. 2006.

In: Zarskien, Ruta (ed.) *ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instruments, Vilnius 5.- 8. April 2006*, Folklore Studies Bd XXXII Vilnius: The Institute of Lithuanian Literature and Folklore, 2006. pp. 36-49.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Length 13 pp.

Musical instruments, Ancient

Lawergren, Bo. Angular harps through the ages: a causal history. 2008.

Herausforderungen und Ziele der Musikarchäologie : Vorträge des 5. Symposiums der Internationalen Studiengruppe Musikarchäologie im Ethnologischen Museum der Staatlichen Museen zu Berlin, 19.-23. September 2006 September 2006 / = Challenges and objectives in music archaeology : papers from the 5th Symposium of the International Study Group on Musik Archaeology at the Ethnological Museum, State Museums Berlin, 19-23 Rahden/Westfalen: M. Leidorf, 2008. pp. 261-281.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 3000 BCE-1600 CE

Individual / Group focus Instruments

Musical focus Instruments

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.hunter.cuny.edu/physics/faculty/lawergren/repository/files/AngularHarpsThroughtheAges.pdf>

Musical instruments, Ancient - Indian Ocean

Blench, Roger. Using diverse sources of evidence for reconstructing the prehistory of musical exchanges in the Indian Ocean and their broader significance for cultural prehistory. *African Archaeological Review*, [2012?], pre-publ

Notes 1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of 'African Archaeological Review'

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Prehistoric

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 23 ppp.

Musical instruments - Arab countries

Farmer, Henry George. *Historical facts for the Arabian musical influence*. London: William Reeves, 1930.

Geographic focus Arabia; Europe

Period focus Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists

Musical focus Arabian music; European music

Length 449 pp.

Notation Small examples

Grame, Theodore. The symbolism of the 'Ud. *Asian Music*, 1972, 3 (1): 25-34.

Geographic focus Arab countries

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 10 pp.

Lyrics Chants; 2 tales

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834102>

Poché, Christian. *Dix récits pour découvrir la musique arabe*. Paris: Institut du Monde Arabe, n.d.

Notes 1. Children's book, stories about Arab music, illustrated.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 7th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Instruments

Musical focus Arabian music

Length 32 pp.

Musical instruments, Arabian

Christianowitsch, Alexandre. *Esquisse historique de la musique arabe aux temps anciens, avec dessins d'instruments et quarante melodies notees et harmonisees*. Cologne: M. Dumont-Schauberg, 1863.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Early

Length 98 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://archive.org/details/esquissehistoriq00chri>

Musical instruments, Arabic

Salvador-Daniel, Francisco. *The music and musical instruments of the Arab with introduction on how to appreciate Arab music*. trs. & ed. Henry George Farmer London: William Reeves, 1915.

Geographic focus Arab countries

Period focus 19th century

Length 272 pp.

Notation Yes

<https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168>

Musical instruments - Asia

Lüderwaldt, Andreas. Sansa, Koto, Shell Trumpet: musical instruments from Africa, Asia and the South Seas. *African Arts*, 1976, 9 (3): 79-80.

Notes 1. Exhibition. Obersee-Museum, Bremen September 14, 1975-January 1, 1976.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia; Oceania

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3335117>

MacEda, Jose. The structure of principal court musics of East and Southeast Asia. *Asian Music*, 2001, 32 (2): 143-178.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia

Period focus 6th-20th century

Musical focus Music theory; Court music; Melodic structures

Length 37 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252>

Musical instruments - Asia, Central

Blum, Stephen. Central Asia. *Grove Music Online*,
Geographic focus Asia, Central
Period focus Early-20th century
Musical focus Traditional music; Instruments
Length 14 pp. **Notation** Yes

Musical instruments - Asia, South

Baily, John. Sarinda [qeychak, sarang, sarinda, sorud, soruz] *Grove Music Online*,
Geographic focus Afghanistan; Asia, South
Period focus 21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 1 pp.

Coomaraswamy, Ananda K. The parts of a vina. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1930, 50 244-253.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Early-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 12 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/593078>

Coomaraswamy, Ananda K. The Old Indian vina. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1933, 51 (1): 47-50.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Early-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/593219>

Musical instruments - Asia, Southeast

MacEda, Jose. A search for an old and a new music in Southeast Asia. *Acta Musicologica*, 1979, 51 (1): 160-168.

Geographic focus South-East Asia
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Performance
Length 9 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/932183>

Musical instruments - Azerbaijan

During, J. Azerbaijan: xi. Music of Azerbaijan. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Asia, West; Azerbaijan
Period focus 1st-19th century
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/azerbaijan-xi>

During, Jean. Azerbaijan. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, West; Azerbaijan
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 5 pp.

Musical instruments - Botswana

Biese, Megan. Song texts by the master of tricks: Kalahari San thumb piano music. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1975, 7 171-188.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments
Length 18 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes
<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Phibion, Dtukile Sindiso. Bakalanga traditional music instruments (Zwiledzo zwa ntolo zwe Bakalanga) *Botswana Notes and Records*, 2008, 38 74-88.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 15 pp.

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Lyrics Yes (3 lines)

Phuthego, Mothusi. Segaba, an African zither and its potential for music education. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1999, 31 119-128.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Instruments

Length 10 pp.

Wood, Elizabeth Nelbach. A study of the traditional music of Mochudi. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1976, 8 189-221.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 33 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Wood, Elizabeth Nelbach. Observing and recording village music of the Kweneng. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1980, 12 101-117.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL 2. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798>.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Songs; Instruments; Traditional music

Length 17 pp.

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse> <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798>

Musical instruments - Burkina Faso

Timkehet Teffera. Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: Burkina Faso and Cameroon. *Unpublished*, 2017.

Geographic focus Burkina Faso; Cameroon

Musical focus Instruments

Length 16 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/34428206/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_Burkina_Faso_and_Cameroon

Musical instruments - Catalogs and collections

White, Kelly J. & Myers, Arnold. Woodwind instruments of Boosey & Company. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2004, 57 62-80, 208-214.

Geographic focus England

Period focus 19th-20th century

Musical focus Woodwind instruments

Length 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163794>

Musical instruments - Catalogs and collections - Ethiopia

Addis Ababa University. *Musical instruments of Ethiopia: catalogue of the collection of the Ethiopian Museum of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies*. Addis Ababa: Centre Français des Études Éthiopiennes, 1999.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 63 pp.

Musical instruments - Catalogs and collections - Scotland

Myers, Arnold. The Edinburgh University collection of historic musical instruments. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1982, 35 151-154.

Geographic focus Scotland

Period focus 18th-20th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/841241>

Myers, Arnold. The Glen and Ross Collections of Musical Instruments. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1985, 38 4-8.

Geographic focus Scotland

Period focus 19th-20th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/841275>

Musical instruments - Chad

Timkehet Teffera. Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: Congo and Chad. *Unpublished*, 2017,

Geographic focus Congo; Chad

Musical focus Instruments

Length 17 pp.

https://www.academia.edu/35275093/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Congo_and_Chad

Musical instruments - China

Moule, A C. *A list of the musical and other sound-producing instruments of the Chinese*. [Shanghai]: [Kelly and Walsh], 1908.

Notes 1. Journal of the North-China branch of the Royal Asiatic Society for the year 1908, vol. 39 2. UCT Music Library: T 780.9595 MOUL. Buren, The Netherlands : Frits Knuf, 1989. Edition reproduced from the 1908 Shanghai publication.

Geographic focus China

Period focus Ancient to 19th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 160 pp.

Notation Yes

Musical instruments - Classification

Hornbostel, Erich M. von, Sachs, Curt & Montagu, Jeremy. *Revision of the Hornbostel-Sachs Classification of Musical Instruments by the MIMO Consortium*. s.l.: s.n., 2011.

Notes 1. MIMO H-S classification 8 July 2011, with editorial markings.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 26 pp.

<http://www.mimo-international.com/documents/Hornbostel%20Sachs.pdf>

Sawa, George. Classification of musical instruments in the medieval Middle East. New York: Routledge, 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Notes 1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Music theorists

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 5 pp.

Notation Yes

Musical instruments - Congo

Timkehet Teffera. Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: Congo and Chad. *Unpublished*, 2017,

Geographic focus Congo; Chad

Musical focus Instruments

Length 17 pp.

https://www.academia.edu/35275093/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Congo_and_Chad

Musical instruments - Construction

Myers, Arnold. The Glen and Ross Collections of Musical Instruments. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1985, 38 4-8.

Geographic focus Scotland

Period focus 19th-20th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/841275>

Soderberg, Bertil. Ornamentation of the Sansa. *African Arts*, 1972, 5 (4): 28-32+88.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Historical and contemporary

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334589>

Musical instruments - Construction - Iran - History

Sarshar, Houman. Judeo-Persian communities: xi. Music (2) *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Notes 1. Specific topics on the Jewish contribution to Persian music.

Geographic focus Iran; Persia

Period focus 19th-20th century

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/judeo-persian-comms-xi-2-specific-topics>

Musical instruments - Construction - Zimbabwe

Axelsson, Olof E. *Kwanongoma College of Music: Rhodesian music centre for research and education.*

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Length 5 pp.

Musical instruments - Egypt

Wedekind, Klaus. The 'Bayati/Bati' scales of the 'Tambour/Krar' and the lute in Egypt and Ethiopia. 2014.

In: Elliesie, Hatem (ed.) *Multidisciplinary views on the Horn of Africa: Festschrift for Rainer Voigt*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag, 2004. pp. 285-299.

Geographic focus Egypt; Ethiopia

Length 10 pp.

Musical instruments - England

Frew, Catherine & Myers, Arnold. Sir Samuel Hellier's 'musicall [sic] instruments' *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2003, 56 6-26.

Geographic focus England

Period focus 18th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musical instruments - England

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30044406>

Musical instruments - Ethiopia

Addis Ababa University. *Musical instruments of Ethiopia: catalogue of the collection of the Ethiopian Museum of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies*. Addis Ababa: Centre Français des Études Éthiopiennes, 1999.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 63 pp.

Lemma, Tesfaye. *Ethiopian musical instruments*. [Addis Ababa?]: [publisher not identified], 1975.

Notes 1. One single issue published.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 42 pp.

Powne, Michael. *Ethiopian music: an introduction: a survey of ecclesiastical and secular Ethiopian music and instruments*. London: Oxford University Press, 1968.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 156 pp.

Timkehet Teffera. The one-stringed fiddle 'masinqo': its function and role in contemporary Ethiopia and its future.

Notes 1. Unpublished.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 9 pp.

Notation Yes

http://www.academia.edu/6679686/Timkehet_Teffera_2009_-_The_One-stringed_Fiddle_Masinqo_Its_Function_and_Role_in_Contemporary_Ethiopia_and_its_Future_unpublished_

Timkehet Teffera. The Ethiopian Sistrum Tsenatsil. *Unpublished*, 2016,

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Instruments

Length 11 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/25634894/Timkehet_Teffera_2016_-_The_Ethiopian_Sistrum_Tsenatsil_%E1%8D%85%E1%8A%93%E1%8D%85%E1%88%8D

Timkehet Teffera. Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: Ethiopia. *Unpublished*, 2017,

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Instruments

Length 17 pp.

https://www.academia.edu/33714064/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_Ethiopia

Timkehet Teffera * *The similarities and differences of African musical Instruments in general and Ethiopian traditional instruments in particular*. Addis Ababa:

Geographic focus Africa; Ethiopia

Timkehet Teffera. *Musik zu Hochzeiten bei den Amara im Zentralen Hochland Ethiopiens*. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang Verlag, 2001.

Notes 1. Europäische Hochschulschriften, Reihe XXXVI Musikwissenschaft 2. Dissertation. Ph.D.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 380 (2 vols in 1)

http://www.academia.edu/7370063/Timkehet_Teffera_2001_-_Musik_zu_Hochzeiten_bei_den_Amara_im_Zentralen_Hochland_%C3%84thiopiens._Dissertation_Europ%C3%A4ische_Hochschulschriften_Reihe_XXXVI_Musikwissenschaft_Peter_Lang_Verlag_Frankfurt_am_Main

Timkehet Teffera. *Ethnomusicological fieldwork in West- and South-Ethiopia*. 2005.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 50 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/7336696/Timkehet_Teffera_2005_-_Ethnomusicological_Fieldwork_in_West-_and_South-Ethiopia._Academic_Report_for_the_UNESCO-NORWAY-Project_-_Funds-in-Trust_Co-operation_in_the_field_of_Culture

Timkehet Teffera. Music, making music and dancing: ethno-musicological observations in Meqelle/Tigray. *Guandu Music Journal*, 2005, 3 125-148.

Notes 1. Taipei National University of the Arts, College of Music.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 23 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.tnua.edu.tw/~musiccollege/publish/NO.3.pdf>

Tourny, Olivier. Ethiopian traditional music, dance and instruments: systematic survey. 2006.

In: Uhlig, Siegbert (ed.) *Proceedings of the XVth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Hamburg July 20-25, 2003*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag, 2006. pp. 507-512.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 5 pp.

UNESCO/Norwegian Ministry of Foreign Affairs * *Ethiopia: traditional music, dance and instruments*. Addis Ababa: UNESCO Cluster Office, 2006.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Wedekind, Klaus. The 'Bayati/Bati' scales of the 'Tambour/Krar' and the lute in Egypt and Ethiopia. 2014.

In: Elliesie, Hatem (ed.) *Multidisciplinary views on the Horn of Africa: Festschrift for Rainer Voigt*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag, 2004. pp. 285-299.

Geographic focus Egypt; Ethiopia

Length 10 pp.

Weisser, Stéphanie. The Ethiopian Ire bagana: an instrument for emotion. 2006.

Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on Music Perception & Cognition (ICMPC9). 2006. [s.l.] Society for Music Perception & Cognition : European Society for the Cognitive Sciences of Music, 2006. 376-382

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Instruments

Length 7 pp.

Musical instruments - Fingering

Myers, Arnold. Fingering charts for the cimballo and other instruments. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1986, 39 134-136.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus 19th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 4 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842143>

Musical instruments - History

Montagu, Jeremy. Why ethno-organology?

In: Conference of the Galpin Society, AMIS and CIMCIM, Edinburgh, 2003.

Geographic focus Scotland

Period focus 21st century

Musical focus Organology

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.jeremymontagu.co.uk/ethnoorganology.pdf>

Musical instruments - History - 500-1400

Sawa, George. Classification of musical instruments in the medieval Middle East. New York: Routledge, 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Notes 1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Music theorists

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 5 pp.

Notation Yes

Musical instruments in art

Marcel-Dubois, Claudie. Notes sur les instruments de musique figurés dans l'art plastique de l'Inde ancienne. *Revue des arts asiatiques*, 1937, 11 (1): 36-49.

Geographic focus Ancient India

Period focus Ancient

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43475630>

Musical instruments - India

Bhattacharya, Dilip. *Musical instruments of tribal India*. New Delhi: Manas Publications, 1999.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Length 240 pp.

Boonmanam, Chalermesak. *A study of the musical instruments described in the Tripitaka (an early Buddhist text) and their relationship to Thai classical instruments*. M.Phil (Musicology). Thesis. Banaras Hindu University, 1988.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia; Thailand

Period focus 500-1st century BCE

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Musicologists

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 99 pp.

<http://musicresearchlibrary.net/omeka/files/original/96ba13aedd537bdaa2de6cd9f578e7d.pdf>

Kashmir News Network. *Abhay Rustum Sopori*.

Notes 1. Koshur Music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers; Abhay Rustum Sopori

Musical focus Instruments

Length 4 pp.

<http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html>

Kulshreshtha, Khushboo. *History and evolution of Indian music*. New Delhi: Shree Natraj Prakashan, 2010.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 5000 BCE to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Indian musicians, composers, performers

Musical focus Indian musical genres, formal features, instruments

Length 305 pp.

Notation Yes

Marcel-Dubois, Claudie. Notes sur les instruments de musique figurés dans l'art plastique de l'Inde ancienne. *Revue des arts asiatiques*, 1937, 11 (1): 36-49.

Geographic focus Ancient India

Period focus Ancient

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43475630>

Zin, Monika. Die altindischen vinas. 2004.

In: Hickmann, E. & Eichmann, R. (eds) *Musikarchaologie IV: Orient-Archäologie*. Bonn, 2004, pp. 321-62.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Early

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 42 pp.

http://www.indologie.uni-muenchen.de/personen/2_professoren/zin/publ_zin/zin_2004_vinas.pdf

Musical instruments - India - Jammu and Kashmir

Kumar, Ramesh. *The traditional music of Kashmir*. [Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals]

Kashmir News Network: Music Section, 2016.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Early to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing

Length 5 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html>

Musical instruments - India - Kerala

Rajagopalan, L. S. *Temple musical instruments of Kerala*. Purushothaman, A. & Harindranath, A. (eds.) New Delhi: Sangeet Natak Akademi, 2010.

Geographic focus India - Kerala

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 168 pp.

Musical instruments - India - Punjab

Pande, Alka. *Folk music & musical instruments of Punjab: from mustard fields to disco lights*. Aahmedabad: Mapin Publishing, 1999.

Geographic focus India - Punjab

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Folk music; Instruments
Length 128 pp.

Musical instruments - Indonesia

Nurse, George T. Africa and Indonesia reconsidered. *African Music*, 1999, 7 (4): 181-188.

Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia
Period focus 17th century and after
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 9 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249829>.

Musical instruments - Iran

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 3000 BCE-20th century CE
Individual / Group focus Various
Musical focus Various
Length 28 pp. **Notation** Yes

Lewis, Franklin. Hafez: ix. Hafez and Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 14th century
Length 13 pp.

Musical instruments - Islam

Schimmel, Annemarie. Islamic musical instruments [In: Islamic art: Music] n.d.
Encyclopaedia Britannica.

Notes 1. List prepared by Negar Taymoorzadeh based on Schimmel's encyclopaedia entry.
Geographic focus Islamic societies
Period focus Not stated
Individual / Group focus Islamic musicians
Musical focus Islamic musical instruments
Length 3 pp.

Musical instruments - Israel

Shiloah, Amnon and Gerson-Kiwi, Edith. Musicology in Israel, 1960-1980. *Acta Musicologica*, 1981, 53 (2): 200-216.

Geographic focus Israel
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Musicology
Length 17 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/932542>

Musical instruments - Israel - Antiquities

Braun, Joachim. Jewish music: ii. Ancient Israel/Palestine. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Ancient Israel; Palestine
Period focus 12th–8th millennia BCE to 70 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 6 pp. **Notation** Yes

Musical instruments - Japan

Piggott, Francis Taylor. *The music and musical instruments of Japan*. Yokohama: Kelly and Walsh, 1891.

Geographic focus Japan
Period focus Ancient to 19th century
Length 230 pp.
<https://archive.org/details/musicmusicalinst00pigg>

Piggott, Francis Taylor. *The music and musical instruments of Japan*. Yokohama: Kelly and Walsh, 1909.

Geographic focus Japan
Period focus Ancient to 19th century
Length 242 pp.

Musical instruments - Kenya

Kavyu, P.N. *Traditional musical instruments of Kenya*. Nairobi: Kenya Literature Bureau, 1980.

Geographic focus Kenya
Length 53 pp.

Senoga-Zake, George. *Folk music of Kenya*. Nairobi, Kenya: Uzima Press, 1986.

Geographic focus Kenya
Length 185 pp.

Senoga-Zake, George W. & Eldon, Kathy. *Making music in Kenya*. Nairobi: Macmillan Kenya, 1981.

Geographic focus Kenya
Length 28 pp.

Timkehet Teffera. Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: Kenya. *Unpublished*, 2017,

Geographic focus Kenya
Musical focus Instruments
Length 15 pp.

https://www.academia.edu/33740841/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_Kenya

Wahome, John Kamenyi. *Musical instruments: a resource book on traditional musical instruments of Kenya*. Nairobi: Jemisik Cultural Books, 1986.

Geographic focus Kenya
Length 71 pp.

Musical instruments - Korea

Man-young, Hahn. The origin of Korean music. *The World of Music*, 1985, 27 (2): 16-31.

Geographic focus Korea
Period focus 12th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Performers
Musical focus Music and song forms; Performance; Instruments
Length 17 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562695>

Musical instruments - Kurdistan

Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan
Period focus 16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 7 pp.

Musical instruments - Kuwait

Al-Rifai, H. Cultural and historical features of Kuwait sea song music. 2004.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (37th : 2003 : London) *Papers from the thirty-seventh meeting of the Seminar for Arabian Studies held in London, 17-19 July 2003*. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2004.

Geographic focus Kuwait
Period focus 15th century and after
Musical focus Singing
Length 21 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223052>

Musical instruments - Lebanon

Jargy, Simon. The folk music of Syria and Lebanon. *The World of Music*, 1978, 20 (1): 79-93.

Geographic focus Lebanon; Syria
Musical focus Songs
Length 15 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542>

Musical instruments - Madagascar

Emoff, Ron. Clinton, Bush, and Hussein in Madagascar. *The World of Music*, 2000, 42 (2): 51-73.

Geographic focus Madagascar
Length 23 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699333>

Timkehet Teffera. Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: Madagascar. *Unpublished*, 2017,

Geographic focus Madagascar
Musical focus Instruments
Length 14 pp.

https://www.academia.edu/34216959/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_Madagascar

Musical instruments - Malawi

Malamusi, Moya Aliya. The Nyanga/Ngororombe panpipe dance: 1. Thunga la Ngororombe - the Panpipe Dance Group of Sakha Bulaundi. *African Music*, 1992, 7 (2): 85-107.

Geographic focus Mozambique; Malawi

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Dance; Instruments

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249808>

Strumpf, Mitchel. Some music traditions of Malawi. *African Music*, 1999, 7 (4): 110-121.

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Musical focus Traditional music

Length 12 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249824>

Tracey, Andrew. The Nyanga/Ngororombe panpipe dance: some dance steps for the Nyanga panpipe dance. *African Music*, 1992, 7 (2): 108-118.

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Dance; Instruments

Length 11 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249809>

Musical instruments - Middle East

Chabrier, Jean-Claude. Elements d'une approche comparative des echelles theoriques Arabo-Irano-Turques. *Revue de Musicologie*, 1985, 71 (1/2, Echelles Musicales: Modes Et Temperaments): 39-78.

Geographic focus Middle East; Europe; Antiquity

Period focus Pre-Islamic era to 20th century

Musical focus Arabian tonal system

Length 41 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/928593>

Napier, John. The Svarma al and its 'Ancestors': from organological to aesthetic continuity. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2005, 58 124-131, 225.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Early to 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831>

Pettan, Svanibor. [DVD review] *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2013, 45 285-286.

Reviewed: Terada, Yoshitaka. *Samir Kurtov: a zurna player from Bulgaria*.

Notes 1. DVD produced by the National Museum of Ethnology, Osaka. Versions in Bulgarian and English (English narration and subtitles). 39 minutes. Colour, DVD. Not distributed commercially.

Geographic focus Bulgaria

Period focus 20th century-21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Folk music - Bulgaria; Musicians

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.5921/yeartradmusi.45.2013.0285>

Sawa, George. Classification of musical instruments in the medieval Middle East. New York: Routledge, 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Notes 1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Music theorists

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 5 pp.

Notation Yes

Musical instruments - Mozambique

Kubik, Gerhard. Recording and studying music in northern Moçambique. *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 77-100.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 25 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249574>

Musical instruments - Nigeria

Ames, David W. & Gourlay, Ken A. Kimkim: a women's musical pot. *African Arts*, 1978, 11 (2): 56-64, 95-96.

Geographic focus Nigeria

Period focus Contemporary with reference to traditional

Individual / Group focus Women musicians; Composers

Musical focus Kimkim musical pot

Length 12 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Musical instruments - Oceania

Lüderwaldt, Andreas. Sansa, Koto, Shell Trumpet: musical instruments from Africa, Asia and the South Seas. *African Arts*, 1976, 9 (3): 79-80.

Notes 1. Exhibition. Obersee-Museum, Bremen September 14, 1975-January 1, 1976.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia; Oceania

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3335117>

Musical instruments - Oman

Christensen, Dieter. Oman. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Arabia, South-eastern

Period focus 20th century

Length 6 pp.

Notation Yes

Musical instruments - Pakistan

Qureshi, Regula. Pakistan, Islamic Republic of (Islami Jamhuriya e Pakistan) *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Pakistan

Period focus 13th-20th century

Musical focus All aspects

Length 13 pp.

Notation Yes

Musical instruments - Persia

Karomat, Dilorom. *Amir Khusrau's experiments with Persian maqams*. Talk delivered at Jashn-e-Khusrau 2013. Aga Khan Trust for Culture

Geographic focus Persia; Asia

Period focus Historical including a contemporary performance

Musical focus Instruments

Length Youtube

<https://youtu.be/5XHCffm9rYg>

Tsuge, Gen'ichi. Musical instruments described in a fourteenth-century Persian treatise, 'Kanz al-tuhaf' *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2013, 66 165-184.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 14th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 22 pp.

Musical instruments - Persian Gulf

Olsen, Poul Rovsing & Wegner, Ulrich. Arabian Gulf. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Arabian Gulf; Iraq; Iran; Saudi Arabia

Period focus Early to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Various

Length 3 pp.

Musical instruments - Prehistoric - Turkey

Bachmann, Werner. Anatolia. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia West; Turkey

Period focus 8000 BCE-6th century BCE

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 15 pp.

Musical instruments - Proverbs

Ali Jihad Racy. Music and dance in Lebanese folk proverbs. *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 83-97.

Geographic focus Lebanon

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians - Status

Length 14 pp.

Musical instruments - Religious aspects - Hinduism

Rajagopalan, L. S. *Temple musical instruments of Kerala*. Purushothaman, A. & Harindranath, A. (eds.) New Delhi: Sangeet Natak Akademi, 2010.

Geographic focus India - Kerala

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 168 pp.

Musical instruments - South Africa

Timkehet Teffera. Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: The Republic of South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe. *Unpublished*, 2017,

Geographic focus South Africa; Zambia; Zimbabwe

Musical focus Instruments

Length 14 pp.

https://www.academia.edu/34343538/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_The_Republic_of_South_Africa_Zambia_and_Zimbabwe

Musical instruments - Sudan

Farmer, Henry George. Early references to music in the Western Sudan. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1939, 4 569-579.

Geographic focus Sudan

Period focus 11th-16th century

Musical focus Traditional music

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25221548>

Simon, Artur. Sudan, Republic of (Arab. Jamhuryat es-Sudan). *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Sudan

Period focus 20th century

Length 8 pp.

Timkehet Teffera. Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: Sudan (updated 30.11.2017) *Unpublished*, 2017,

Geographic focus Sudan

Musical focus Instruments

Length 22 pp.

https://www.academia.edu/33816139/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_Sudan_updated_30.11.2017_

Musical instruments - Syria

Jargy, Simon. The folk music of Syria and Lebanon. *The World of Music*, 1978, 20 (1): 79-93.

Geographic focus Lebanon; Syria

Musical focus Songs

Length 15 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542>

Musical instruments - Tanzania

Timkehet Teffera. Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: Tanzania - Part I. *Unpublished*, 2017,

Geographic focus Tanzania

Musical focus Instruments

Length 17 pp.

https://www.academia.edu/33882606/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_Tanzania_Part_I

Timkehet Teffera. Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: Tanzania - Part II. *Unpublished*, 2017,

Geographic focus Tanzania

Musical focus Instruments

Length 19 pp.

https://www.academia.edu/33992076/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_Tanzania_Part_II

Musical instruments - Thailand

Boonmanam, Chalermesak. *A study of the musical instruments described in the Tripitaka (an early Buddhist text) and their relationship to Thai classical instruments*. M.Phil (Musicology). Thesis. Banaras Hindu University, 1988.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia; Thailand

Period focus 500-1st century BCE

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Musicologists

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 99 pp.

<http://musicresearchlibrary.net/omeka/files/original/96ba13aedd537bdaa2de6cd9f578e7d.pdf>

Musical instruments - Turkey

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey

Period focus 11th–21st century

Length 18 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes. Online only

Musical instruments - Uganda

Cooke, Peter R. Ludaya: a transverse flute from Eastern Uganda. *Yearbook of the International Folk Music Council*, 1971, 3 79-90.

Geographic focus Uganda

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 12 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes (Eng,

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/767457>

Makubuya, James. 'Endingidi' (Tube Fiddle) of Uganda: its adaptation and significance among the Baganda. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2000, 43 140-155.

Geographic focus Uganda

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Performers

Musical focus Instruments; Performers

Length 143 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842321> .

Timkehet Teffera. Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: Uganda. *Unpublished*, 2017,

Geographic focus Uganda

Musical focus Instruments

Length 18 pp.

https://www.academia.edu/34076097/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_Uganda

Musical instruments - Wales

Herbert, Trevor & Myers, Arnold. Instruments of the Cyfarthfa Band. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1988, 41 2-10.

Geographic focus South Wales

Period focus 19th century

Individual / Group focus Brass bands; Cyfarthfa Band

Musical focus Instruments

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842702>

Musical instruments - Woodwind

Jairazbhoy, Nazir A. A preliminary survey of the oboe in India. *Ethnomusicology*, 1970, 14 (3): 375-388.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 15th-21st century

Musical focus Oboe - India; Musical instruments - Woodwind

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/850609>

Jairazbhoy, Nazir A. The South Asian double-reed aerophone reconsidered. *Ethnomusicology*, 1980, 24 (1): 147-156.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus Traditional

Musical focus Musical instruments - Woodwind; Traditional music

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/851332>

Musical instruments - Yemen

Lambert, Jean. Yemen. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Yemen

Period focus Ancient and after

Length 7 pp.

Musical instruments - Zambia

Timkehet Teffera. Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: The Republic of South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe. *Unpublished*, 2017,

Geographic focus South Africa; Zambia; Zimbabwe

Musical focus Instruments

Length 14 pp.

https://www.academia.edu/34343538/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_The_Republic_of_South_Africa_Zambia_and_Zimbabwe

Musical instruments - Zanzibar

Fargion, Janet Topp. The role of women in taarab in Zanzibar: an historical examination of a process of "Africanisation" *The World of Music*, 1993, 35 (2): 109-125.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Musical focus Songs

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/43615569>

Musical instruments - Zimbabwe

Timkehet Teffera. Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: The Republic of South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe. *Unpublished*, 2017,

Geographic focus South Africa; Zambia; Zimbabwe

Musical focus Instruments

Length 14 pp.

https://www.academia.edu/34343538/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_The_Republic_of_South_Africa_Zambia_and_Zimbabwe

Musical intervals and scales

Abate, Ezra. Ethiopian kinit (scales): analysis of the formation and structure of the Ethiopian scale system. 2010.

In: Ege, Svein, Aspen, Harald, Teffera, Birhanu & Bekele, Shiferaw (eds) *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Trondheim, 2009*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010. pp. 1214-1224.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 600-1500 CE

Individual / Group focus Theorists

Musical focus Scales

Length 12 pp.

Notation Yes

Al-Rifai, H. Cultural and historical features of Kuwait sea song music. 2004.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (37th : 2003 : London) *Papers from the thirty-seventh meeting of the Seminar for Arabian Studies held in London, 17-19 July 2003*. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2004.

Geographic focus Kuwait

Period focus 15th century and after

Musical focus Singing

Length 21 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223052>

Karomat, Dilorom. The 12-maqam system and its similarity with Indian ragas according to Indian manuscripts. *Journal of the Indian Musicological Society*, 1990, 36-37 62-88.

Notes 1. Contains tables of musical rendering and other features.

Geographic focus Arabia; Persia; Turkey; North India

Period focus 11th century (Arabia, Persia, Turkey); 13th-18th century (India)

Individual / Group focus Musicians of West Asia, India

Musical focus Maqam; Raga

Length 27 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Kubik, Gerhard. Analogies and differences in African-American musical cultures across the hemisphere: interpretive models and research strategies. *Black Music Research Journal*, 1998, 18 (1/2): 203-227.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/779399>

Kubik, Gerhard. Interconnectedness in ethnomusicological research. *Ethnomusicology*, 2000, 44 (1): 1-14.

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/852652>

Weber, Max. *The rational and social foundations of music*. trs. and ed. by Don Martindale, Johannes Riedel, Gertrude Neuwirth Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press, 1958.

Geographic focus "Western" countries

Period focus Ancient to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Western European music theory; Social context and roles

Length 198 pp.

Wedekind, Klaus. The 'Bayati/Bati' scales of the 'Tambour/Krar' and the lute in Egypt and Ethiopia. 2014.

In: Elliesie, Hatem (ed.) *Multidisciplinary views on the Horn of Africa: Festschrift for Rainer Voigt*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag, 2004. pp. 285-299.

Geographic focus Egypt; Ethiopia

Length 10 pp.

Yore, Seyit. Maqam in music as a concept, scale and phenomenon. *Zeitschrift für die Welt der Türken = Journal of World of Turks*, 2012, 4 (3): 267-285.

Geographic focus Middle East; Near East; Turkey

Period focus 14th-21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Maqam
Length 20 pp. **Notation** Yes

Musical intervals and scales - Africa

Kubik, Gerhard. African tone-systems: a reassessment. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 1985, 17 31-63.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 32 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436>

Kubik, Gerhard. African tone-systems: a reassessment. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 1985, 17 31-63.

Geographic focus Africa
Musical focus Theory
Length 32 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436>

Kubik, Gerhard. Harp music of the Azande and related peoples in the Central African Republic (Part I: Horizontal harp playing) *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 37-76.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Instruments
Length 41 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249573>

Kubik, Gerhard. Nsenga/Shona harmonic patterns and the San heritage in Southern Africa. *Ethnomusicology*, 1988, 32 (2): 39-76.

Length 40 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/852036>

Wahome, John Kamenyi. *Learning music: an ABC of music for pupils and teachers*. Nairobi: Transafrica Press, 1985.

Geographic focus Kenya
Length 70 pp.

Musical intervals and scales - Arab countries

Anonymous. *Arabic Maqamaat*. website material, unknown URL, n.d.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Historical overview and contemporary formal features
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Maqam scales
Length 88 pp. **Lyrics** Yes
<https://www.scribd.com/doc/199158402/Arabic-Maqamaat> Subscription required after 30 days

Musical intervals and scales - Arabs

Abddon, Seifed-Din Shehadeh. Arabic music: Samaie Farhafza analysis. 2003.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie
Length 14 pp. **Lyrics** Yes
http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farfafza.pdf

Musical intervals and scales - Armenia

Pahlevanian, Alina, Kerovpyan, Aram & Sarkisyan, Svetlana. Armenia. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Armenia
Period focus Antiquity and after
Length 24 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes

Musical intervals and scales - Asia

MacEda, Jose. The structure of principal court musics of East and Southeast Asia. *Asian Music*, 2001, 32 (2): 143-178.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia
Period focus 6th-20th century
Musical focus Music theory; Court music; Melodic structures
Length 37 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252>

Musical intervals and scales - India

Jairazbhoy, N. A. An interpretation of the 22 Srutis. *Asian Music*, 1975, 6 (1/2, Perspectives on Asian Music: Essays in Honor of Dr. Laurence E. R. Picken):

38-59.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Theorists
Musical focus Musical intervals and scales; Music theory
Length 23 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833842>

Kulshreshtha, Khushboo. *History and evolution of Indian music*. New Delhi: Shree Natraj Prakashan, 2010.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 5000 BCE to 20th century
Individual / Group focus Indian musicians, composers, performers
Musical focus Indian musical genres, formal features, instruments
Length 305 pp. **Notation** Yes

Rowell, Lewis. Scale and mode of the early Tamils of South India. *Journal of Tamil Studies*, 2000, 057, 058 ? 179-212.

Geographic focus South India
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Music theory
Length 34 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Poetry texts

Musical intervals and scales - India, South

Rowell, Lewis. Scale and mode in the music of the early Tamils of South India. *Music Theory Spectrum*, 2000, 22 (2): 135-156.

Geographic focus South India
Period focus Ancient times
Individual / Group focus Tamil musicians
Musical focus Scale, mode in Tamil music
Length 23 pp. **Notation** Yes

Musical intervals and scales - Iran

During, Jean. Sur: a modal system (dastgah) in the traditional music in Iran. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 19th century
Individual / Group focus Theorists
Musical focus Theory
Length 7 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/shur-music-scale>

Farhat, Hormoz. *The dastgah concept in Persian music*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990.

Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 226 CE to 20th century (broad discussion of Persian traditional music leading to focus on 20th century)
Individual / Group focus Persian musicians
Musical focus Persian musical concepts; Scales; Dastgah concept
Length 106 pp. **Notation** Yes

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 3000 BCE-20th century CE
Individual / Group focus Various
Musical focus Various
Length 28 pp. **Notation** Yes

Lewis, Franklin. Hafez: ix. Hafez and Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 14th century
Length 13 pp.

Musical intervals and scales - Japan

Piggott, Francis Taylor. *The music and musical instruments of Japan*. Yokohama: Kelly and Walsh, 1891.

Geographic focus Japan
Period focus Ancient to 19th century
Length 230 pp.
<https://archive.org/details/musicmusicalinst00pigg>

Piggott, Francis Taylor. *The music and musical instruments of Japan*. Yokohama: Kelly and Walsh, 1909.

Geographic focus Japan

Period focus Ancient to 19th century

Length 242 pp.

Musical intervals and scales - Middle East

Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus 600-1500 CE

Length 20 pp.

Chabrier, Jean-Claude. Elements d'une approche comparative des echelles theoriques Arabo-Irano-Turques. *Revue de Musicologie*, 1985, 71 (1/2, Echelles Musicales: Modes Et Temperaments): 39-78.

Geographic focus Middle East; Europe; Antiquity

Period focus Pre-Islamic era to 20th century

Musical focus Arabian tonal system

Length 41 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/928593>

Musical meter and rhythm

Al-Rifai, H. Cultural and historical features of Kuwait sea song music. 2004.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (37th : 2003 : London) *Papers from the thirty-seventh meeting of the Seminar for Arabian Studies held in London, 17-19 July 2003*. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2004.

Geographic focus Kuwait

Period focus 15th century and after

Musical focus Singing

Length 21 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223052>

Demaine, Erik D., Gomez-Martin, Francisco, Meiher, Henk (et al.) The distance geometry of music. 2005.

Notes 1. Full version of a paper presented at the 17th Canadian Conference on Computational Geometry (CCCG '05), University of Windsor, Canada, 2005.

Geographic focus Global

Period focus Traditional worldwide

Individual / Group focus Traditional musicians

Musical focus Euclidean algorithms underlying traditional musical rhythms

Length 39 pp.

<http://arxiv.org/abs/0705.4085>

Salvador-Daniel, Francisco. *The music and musical instruments of the Arab with introduction on how to appreciate Arab music*. trs. & ed. Henry George Farmer London: William Reeves, 1915.

Geographic focus Arab countries

Period focus 19th century

Length 272 pp.

Notation Yes

<https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168>

Musical meter and rhythm - Asia

MacEda, Jose. The structure of principal court musics of East and Southeast Asia. *Asian Music*, 2001, 32 (2): 143-178.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia

Period focus 6th-20th century

Musical focus Music theory; Court music; Melodic structures

Length 37 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252>

Musical meter and rhythm - Middle East

Sawa, George. Theories of rhythm and meter in the medieval Middle East. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight, *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Music theorists

Musical focus Rhythm, meter in Arabic music

Length 7 pp.

Notation Yes

Musical notation

Husmann, Heinrich & Jeffery, Peter. Syrian church music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Syria

Period focus 431 CE and after

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 16 pp.

Levy, Kenneth & Troelsgard, Christian. Byzantine chant. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 4th-15th century

Length 40 pp.

Notation Yes

Musical notation - Armenia

Pahlevanian, Alina, Kerovpyan, Aram & Sarkisyan, Svetlana. Armenia. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Armenia

Period focus Antiquity and after

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

Musical notation - Ethiopia

Shelemay, Kay Kaufman. A new system of musical notation in Ethiopia. 1983.

In: Segert, Stanislav & András J.E. Bodrogligeti (eds) *Ethiopian studies dedicated to Wolf Leslau*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1983. pp. 571-82.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 582 pp.

Suttner, K. Music in the Kingdom of the Lion of Juda. *The World of Music*, 1967, 9 (9): 23-32.

Notes 1. Text in three languages: Musik im Reich des Löwen von Juda; Musique au Royaume du Lion de Juda.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Historical

Musical focus Musicology

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318743>

Musical notation - Europe - Arab influences

Elsner, Jurgen. [Book reviews] *The World of Music*, 1970, 12 (1): 58-62.

Reviewed: Oransay, G• Itekin. *Die melodische Linie und der Begriff Makam der traditionellen türkischen Kunstmusik vom 15. bis 19. Jahrhundert*. Ankara: Turkisches Musikarchiv, 1966.

Reviewed: Habib Tourna *Der Maqam Bayati im arabischen Taqsim*. Berlin: [Dissertation], 1968.

Reviewed: Reinhard, Kurt & Reinhard, Ursula. *Turquie: Les Traditions Musicales, Vol. IV*. Paris: Buchet/Chastel, 1969.

Geographic focus Turkey

Period focus 15th-20th century

Musical focus Traditional music; Music theory; History; Music research

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318391>

Musical pitch

Kubik, Gerhard. Likembe tunings of Kufuna Kandonga (Angola) *African Music*, 1980, 6 (1): 70-88.

Geographic focus Angola

Period focus 20th century

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249744>

Musical styles - Ethiopia

Timkehet Teffera. The traditional secular music of the Harari: its state in history and present day.

Notes 1. This article has been translated into English and revised: Originally it was presented in German: "Ethnomusicological Research among the Harari People of Southeast Ethiopia" on the International Conference of ITCM 16th – 17th February 2001 in Göttingen-Germany Berichte aus dem ICTM-Nationalkomitee Deutschland, Volume XI, Marianne Bröcker (ed.), Bamberg 2002: 137-154 2. English translation is unpublished.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 13 pp.

Notation Yes

http://www.bdu.edu.et/sites/default/files/publication/The%20Traditional%20Secular%20Music%20of%20the%20Harari_0.pdf

Musical treatises of the Moriscos

Fernandez Manzano, Reynaldo. La teoria musical arabe en el marco de la cultura clasica y medieval. *Musica Oral del Sur*, 2013, 10 10-45.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Arabian musical theorists

Musical focus Arabian music theory

Length 36 pp.

Notation yes

Musicians

Barbad, minstrel-poet of the court of the Sasanian king Kosrow II Parvez (r. 591-628 a.d.) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition.*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 6th-7th century

Individual / Group focus Poets; Musicians

Length 3 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/barbad-minstrel>

De Waele, Eric. Musicians and musical instruments on the rock reliefs in the Elamite sanctuary of Kul-eFarah (Izeh) *Iran*, 1989, 27 29-38.

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Pre-600 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musicians; Musical instruments
Length 17 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814>

Kubik, Gerhard. Stability and change in African musical traditions. *The World of Music*, 1986, 28 (1): 44-69.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 26 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43561084>

Qandil, Muhammad al-Mansi. *Shakhsyat hayyah min al-Aghani*. [Vivid Personalities of al-Aghani] Cairo: National Government, 1990.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Personalities described in the 'Kitab al-Aghani'
Musical focus Music of Baghdad
Length 260 pp. **Notation** Unknown **Lyrics** Unknown

Musicians - Afghanistan

Sakata, Hiromi Lorraine. Musicians who do not perform; performers who are not musicians: indigenous conceptions of being an Afghan musician. *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 132-142.

Notes 1. ... examines the identities of four types of musicians; 1) hereditary barber-musicians known as dalak, 2) amateur musicians known as shaugi, 3) court musicians, and 4) radio musicians.
Geographic focus Afghanistan
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musicians - Status
Length 13 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833745>

Musicians - Africa

Kubik, Gerhard. African tone-systems: a reassessment. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 1985, 17 31-63.

Geographic focus Africa
Musical focus Theory
Length 32 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436>

Kubik, Gerhard. The phenomenon of inherent rhythms in East and Central African instrumental music. *African Music*, 1962, 3 (1): 33-42.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 9 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250157>

Musicians - Africa - Bibliography

Muyanga, Neo. Bibliography [ex Neo] n.d.,

Geographic focus Africa; African diaspora; Global themes
Period focus Recent centuries
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Protest music; General musical practice
Length 1 p.

Musicians - al-Andalus

Davila, Carl. Fixing a misbegotten biography: Ziryab in the mediterranean world. *Al-Masaq: Journal of the Medieval Mediterranean*, 2009, 21 (2): 121-136.

Geographic focus Mediterranean - Cordova
Period focus 9th century
Individual / Group focus Musician/ composer/ teacher
Musical focus Biography of Ziryab (musician)
Length 17 pp.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475>

Musicians - Angola

Suskin, Rod. *Spaces of possibility*. a talk given by astrologer, author & sangoma, Rod Suskin PLUS

SOL(t)O, a solo performance for music & moving image by Angolan musician, Victor Gama & Pangeia Instrumentos; NG Kerk (NGK Church), Three Anchor Bay, Sea Point [Cape Town], Thursday, 18 October 2007, 7:30pm Cape Town: Bowling Club,

Geographic focus Angola
Period focus 21st century
Musical focus Musicians; Instruments
Length 6 pp.

Musicians - Arab countries

Ibrahim al-Mawsili [al-Nadim] [Arab musician of Persian origin] *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 8th-9th century
Individual / Group focus Ibrahim al-Mawsili
Musical focus Court of Caliph - Music
Length 1 p.

Al-Rifai, H. Cultural and historical features of Kuwait sea song music. 2004.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (37th : 2003 : London) *Papers from the thirty-seventh meeting of the Seminar for Arabian Studies held in London, 17-19 July 2003*. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2004.

Geographic focus Kuwait
Period focus 15th century and after
Musical focus Singing
Length 21 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223052>

Neubauer, Eckhard. Ishaq al-Mawsili. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 8th-9th century
Individual / Group focus Arab musicians; Ishaq al-Mawsili
Musical focus Persian music
Length 1 p.

Poché, Christian. *Dix récits pour découvrir la musique arabe*. Paris: Institut du Monde Arabe, n.d.

Notes 1. Children's book, stories about Arab music, illustrated.
Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 7th–20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Instruments
Musical focus Arabian music
Length 32 pp.

Musicians - Arab countries - 13th century

Farmer, Henry George. *A history of Arabian music to the XIIIth century*. London: Luzac, 1929.

Geographic focus Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids
Period focus 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists
Musical focus Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions
Length 294 pp.
<https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp>

Musicians - Arab countries - Social life and customs

Sawa, George Dimitri. The Status and roles of the secular musicians in the Kitab al-Aghani (Book of Songs) of Abu al-Faraj al-I bahani (D. 356 A. H./967 A. D.) *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 69-82.

Notes 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.
Geographic focus Middle East
Period focus 7th-9th century
Musical focus Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role
Length 14 pp. **Lyrics** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741>

Musicians, Arabian

Christianowsch, Alexandre. *Esquisse historique de la musique arabe aux temps anciens, avec dessins d'instruments et quarante melodies notees et harmonisees*. Cologne: M. Dumont-Schauberg, 1863.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Early
Length 98 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes
<https://archive.org/details/esquissehistoriq00chri>

Musicians - Baghdad

Qandil, Muhammad al-Mansi. *Shakhsyat hayyah min al-Aghani*. [Vivid Personalities of al-Aghani] Cairo: National Government, 1990.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Personalities described in the 'Kitab al-Aghani'

Musical focus Music of Baghdad

Length 260 pp.

Notation Unknown

Lyrics Unknown

Musicians - Botswana

Phuthego, Mothusi. Segaba, an African zither and its potential for music education. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1999, 31 119-128.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Instruments

Length 10 pp.

Musicians - Bulgaria

Pettan, Svanibor. [DVD review] *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2013, 45 285-286.

Reviewed: Terada, Yoshitaka. *Samir Kurtov: a zurna player from Bulgaria*.

Notes 1. DVD produced by the National Museum of Ethnology, Osaka. Versions in Bulgarian and English (English narration and subtitles). 39 minutes. Colour, DVD. Not distributed commercially.

Geographic focus Bulgaria

Period focus 20th century-21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Folk music - Bulgaria; Musicians

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.5921/yeartradmusi.45.2013.0285>

Musicians - China - History

Furniss, Ingrid. Unearthing China's informal musicians: an archaeological and textual study of the Shang to Tang periods. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 23-41.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 1600 BCE-906 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicologists

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477>

Musicians - Ethiopia

Kimberlin, Cynthia Tse. Four contemporary Ethiopian composers and their music: Asnakech Worku, Nuria Ahmed Shami Kalid a.k.a. Shamitu, Ezra Abate Iman, and Ashenafi Kebede. 1997.

In: International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (13th : 1997 : Kyoto, Japan) *Ethiopia in broader perspective : papers of the XIIIth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies*. (Katsuyoshi Fukui, Eisei Kurimoto, Masayoshi Shigeta, eds) Kyoto, Japan: Shokado Book Sellers, 1997. Vol. 3, pp. 96-117.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Composers; Musicians

Musical focus Composing

Length 22 pp.

Notation Yes

Shelemay, Kay Kaufman. Performing the humanities at the Ethiopian Millennium. *Daedalus*, 2009, 138 (1): 105-109.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 21st century

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Performance

Length 6 pp.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1162/daed.2009.138.1.105> <http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:3292405>

Musicians - Iraq

Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus Historical to contemporary

Length 12 pp.

Musicians, Kurdish

Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 7 pp.

Musicians - Mediterranean Region

Davila, Carl. Fixing a misbegotten biography: Ziryab in the mediterranean world. *Al-Masaq: Journal of the Medieval Mediterranean*, 2009, 21 (2): 121-136.

Geographic focus Mediterranean - Cordova

Period focus 9th century

Individual / Group focus Musician/ composer/ teacher

Musical focus Biography of Ziryab (musician)

Length 17 pp.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475>

Musicians - Persian Gulf

Ulaby, Laith. On the decks of dhows: musical traditions of Oman and the Indian Ocean World. *The World of Music*, 2012, 1 (2): 43-62.

Notes 1. Vol. 1, No. 2: Music in Oman: Politics, identity, time, and space in the Sultanate.

Geographic focus Oman; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 3rd millennium BCE-20th century

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318118>

Lyrics Yes

Musicians - Spain - Cordoba

Davila, Carl. Fixing a misbegotten biography: Ziryab in the mediterranean world. *Al-Masaq: Journal of the Medieval Mediterranean*, 2009, 21 (2): 121-136.

Geographic focus Mediterranean - Cordova

Period focus 9th century

Individual / Group focus Musician/ composer/ teacher

Musical focus Biography of Ziryab (musician)

Length 17 pp.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475>

Musicians - United States - Social Conditions

Shelemay, Kay Kaufman. Music of the Ethiopian American diaspora: A preliminary overview. 2009.

In: Ege, Svein, Aspen, Harald, Teferra, Birhanu, & Bekele, Shiferaw (eds) *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Trondheim, 2009*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010. pp. 1153-64.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 17 pp.

<http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:4269154>

Musicians with disabilities - China

Furniss, Ingrid. Unearthing China's informal musicians: an archaeological and textual study of the Shang to Tang periods. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 23-41.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 1600 BCE-906 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicologists

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477>

Musical instruments - Ethiopia

Timkehet Teffera. Embilta playing in Ethiopia. 2005.

In: Grafiska, Elanders, Lundberg, Dan & Gunnar Ternhag (eds) *Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularix*. Falun, 2005. pp. 133-142. Bd XV

Notes 1. ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instruments, Falun 14 – 18 August 2002.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 9 pp.

Musicology

Pourjavady, Amir Hossein. [Book reviews] *Asian Music*, 2001, 32 (No. 1, Tribal Music of India): 206-209.

Reviewed: Farmer, Henry George. *The science of music in Islam. Vols. 1-2: Studies in oriental music*. Ed. Eckhard Neubauer. Frankfurt am Main: Institute for the History of Arabic-Islamic Science at the Johann Wolfgang Goethe University, 1997.

Reviewed: Neubauer, Eckhard *The science of music in Islam. Vol. 3, Arabisch Musiktheorie von den Anfängen bis zum 6./12. Jahrhundert. Vol. 4: Der Essai sur la musique orientale von Charles Fonton mit Zeichnungen von Adanson*. Ed. Fuat Sezgin. Frankfurt am Main: Institute for the History of Arabic-Islamic Science at the Johann Wolfgang Goethe University, 1998-99.

Reviewed: Bor, Joep. Ed. *The raga guide: a survey of 74 Hindustani ragas*. Charlottesville, VA: Nimbus Records, NI 5536/9. 184pp., four audio compact discs, 1999.

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 1st century and after
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834339>

Tsuge, Gen'ichi. Musical instruments described in a fourteenth-century Persian treatise, 'Kanz al-tuhaf' *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2013, 66 165-184.

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 14th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 22 pp.

Musicology - Africa

Agawu, Kofi. Trends in African musicology [Book reviews] *Ethnomusicology*, 2012, 56 (1): 133-140.

Reviewed: Burns, James. *Female Voices from an Ewe Dance Drumming Community in Ghana: Our Music Has Become a Divine Spirit*. Farnham, Surrey, England: Ashgate Publishers, 2009.

Reviewed: Djedje, Jacqueline Cogdell *Fiddling in West Africa: Touching the Spirit in Fulbe, Hausa, and Dagbamba Cultures*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2008.

Reviewed: Fernando, Nathalie. *Polyphonies du Nord-Cameroun*. Paris: Peeters/SELAF, 2011.

Geographic focus Africa
Length 8 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.5406/ethnomusicology.56.1.0133>

Agawu, Kofi. Trends in African musicology. *Ethnomusicology*, 2012, 56 (1): 133-140.

Reviewed: Klein, Tobias Robert. *Moderne Traditionen: Studien zur postkolonialen Musikgeschichte Ghanas*. Berlin: Peter Lang, 2008.

Reviewed: Kubik, Gerhard *Theory of African Music, Volume 2*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press, 2010.

Reviewed: Nzewi, Meki, Anyahuru, Israel and Ohiaaramuna, Tom. *Musical sense and musical meaning: An indigenous African perception*. Amsterdam: Rozenberg Publishers; Pretoria: UNISA Press, 2009.

Geographic focus Africa
Length 8 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.5406/ethnomusicology.56.1.0133>

Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)

Notes 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Prehistory to present
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context
Length 25 pp.

Kubik, Gerhard. Harmony in traditional African music. *Transition*, 1975, 47 41-42.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 2 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2934940>

Musicology - Arab countries

Neubauer, Eckhard. Arabic writings on music: eighth to nineteenth centuries. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 8th-19th century
Individual / Group focus Arabic authors of texts on music
Musical focus Arabian music
Length 24 pp.

Musicology - Ethiopia

Betreyohannes, Simeneh. Scholarship on Ethiopian music: past, present and future prospects. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 19-34.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Music - Research - Ethiopia
Length 16 pp.

Kassaye, Woube. The practices of music research in Ethiopia: successes and challenges. 2009.

In: Ege, Svein. *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies*. Trondheim: NTNU (Norwegian University of Science and Technology)

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Musicology - Ethiopia
Length 14 pp.

Kassaye, Woube. An overview of recording and distribution of music in Ethiopia. 1997.

In: Fukui, Katsuyoshi, Kurimoto, Eisei & Shigeta, Masayoshi (eds) *Ethiopia in broader perspective: Papers of the XIIIth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies*, Kyoto, 12-17 December 1997. Kyoto, Japan: Shokado Book Sellers. 3 vols. vol. 3 pp. 89-94.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musicology - Ethiopia

Length 6 pp.

Simeneh Betreyohannes. Scholarship on Ethiopian music: past, present and future prospects. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 19-34.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Early - 20th century

Musical focus Musicology

Length 15 pp.

http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/asm_suppl/abstracts/pdf/ASM_s41/3.Simeneh.pdf

Timkehet Teffera. Ethnomusikologische Feldforschung in Harar/Südostäthiopien. 2002.

In: Bröcker, Marianne. *Die Dimension der Bewegung in traditioneller Musik: Freie Berichte*. Bericht über die Jahrestagung des Nationalkomitees der Bundesrepublik Deutschland im International Council for Traditional Music (UNESCO) am 16. und 17. Februar 2001 in Göttingen Bamberg: Univ.-Bibliothek, 2002. pp. 137-154.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 17 pp.

Timkehet Teffera. *Ethnomusicological fieldwork in West- and South-Ethiopia*. 2005.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 50 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/7336696/Timkehet_Teffera_2005_-_Ethnomusicological_Fieldwork_in_West-_and_South-Ethiopia._Academic_Report_for_the_UNESCO-NORWAY-Project_-_Funds-in-Trust_Co-operation_in_the_field_of_Culture

Timkehet Teffera. Music, making music and dancing: ethno-musicological observations in Meqelle/Tigray. *Guandu Music Journal*, 2005, 3 125-148.

Notes 1. Taipei National University of the Arts, College of Music.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 23 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.tnua.edu.tw/~musiccollege/publish/NO.3.pdf>

Timkehet Teffera * *Ethnomusicological fieldwork in Tigray, North Ethiopia*.

Notes 1. Academic Report for the UNESCO-NORWAY-Project; Funds-in-Trust Co-operation in the field of Culture; Project Title: Ethiopia: Traditional Music, Dance and Instruments: A Systematic Survey.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Woube Kassaye. The practices of music research in Ethiopia: successes and challenges. 2009.

In: Ege, Svein, Aspen, Harald, Teferra, Birhanu & Bekele, Shiferaw (eds) *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies*, Trondheim, 2009. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 14 pp.

<http://portal.svt.ntnu.no/sites/ices16/Proceedings/Volume%204/Woube%20Kassaye%20-%20The%20Practices%20of%20Music%20Research%20in%20Ethiopia.pdf>

Musicology - India

Contents: volumes. 1-28, January 1970-December 1997. *Journal of the Indian Musicological Society*,

Geographic focus India

Period focus Different periods

Individual / Group focus Various

Musical focus Various

Length 9 pp.

Ahmad, Najma Perveen. *Research methods in Indian music*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2002.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 136 pp.

Musicology - Israel

Shiloah, Amnon and Gerson-Kiwi, Edith. Musicology in Israel, 1960-1980. *Acta Musicologica*, 1981, 53 (2): 200-216.

Geographic focus Israel

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musicology

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/932542>

Musicology - Lebanon

Jargy, Simon. The folk music of Syria and Lebanon. *The World of Music*, 1978, 20 (1): 79-93.

Geographic focus Lebanon; Syria

Musical focus Songs

Length 15 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542>

Musicology - Middle East

Mirelman, Sam. New developments in the social history of music and musicians in ancient Iraq, Syria, and Turkey. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 12-22.

Geographic focus West Asia

Period focus Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476>

Musicology - Syria

Jargy, Simon. The folk music of Syria and Lebanon. *The World of Music*, 1978, 20 (1): 79-93.

Geographic focus Lebanon; Syria

Musical focus Songs

Length 15 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542>

Muslim-Byzantine Encounter

Hermes, Nizar F. *The Byzantines in medieval Arabic poetry: Abu Firas' 'Al-Rumiyyat' and the poetic responses of al-Qaffal and Ibn Hazm to Nicephore Phocas' 'Al-Qasida al-Arminiyya al-Mal una' (The Armenian Cursed Ode)* 2009.

Geographic focus Arabia; Byzantium

Period focus 9th-10th century; Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Arabic poets

Musical focus Poetry

Length 20 pp.

Lyrics yes

<http://ejournals.epublishing.ekt.gr/index.php/bz/article/view/3121>

Muslim diaspora

Ho, Engseng. Empire through diasporic eyes: a view from the other boat. *Comparative Studies of Society and History*, 2004, 46 (2): 210-246.

Geographic focus Various regions

Period focus 600-1500

Length 37 pp.

<http://www.tinyurl.com/12x3emh>

Muslim historiography

Sawa, George Dimitri. The Status and roles of the secular musicians in the Kitab al-Aghani (Book of Songs) of Abu al-Faraj al-I bahani (D. 356 A. H./967 A. D.) *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 69-82.

Notes 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus 7th-9th century

Musical focus Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role

Length 14 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741>

Muslim music see Islamic music

Muslim philosophers

Fakhry, Majid. *Al Farabi: founder of Islamic Neoplatonism: his life works and influence*. Oxford: One World, 2002.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)

Geographic focus Africa, West

Period focus 9th-11th century

Individual / Group focus Philosophers

Length 174 pp.

Muslim saints

The tomb of Shaykh Abadir, the patron saint of Harer, Ethiopia [Picture]

Notes 1. Picture of the tomb with caption.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 13th century CE

Length 1 pp.
<http://www.h-net.org/~africa/comments/abadirtext.html>

Life sketches. Hazrat Shaikh Ahmed Khattu, Kagrabi (R. A.)

Notes 1. No source detail. URL is same as this file.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 14th-15th century

Length 6 pp.
<http://www.sarkhejroza.org/live.pdf>

Nizami, Khaliq Ahmad. *The life and times of Sheikh Nizamuddin Auliya*. Delhi: Idarah-i Adabiyat-i Delli, 1991.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 13th-14th century

Length 222 pp.

Muslim women

Segol, Marla. Representing the body in poems by medieval Muslim women. *Medieval Feminist Forum*, 2009, 45 (1): 147-169.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Arab women poets; Slaves (qaynah); Noblewomen

Musical focus Poetry

Length 23 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Muslim women authors

Segol, Marla. Representing the body in poems by medieval Muslim women. *Medieval Feminist Forum*, 2009, 45 (1): 147-169.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Arab women poets; Slaves (qaynah); Noblewomen

Musical focus Poetry

Length 23 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Muslim women saints - Iraq

Anonymous. *Rabia Basri (I carry a torch in one hand)*

Notes 1. Sufi teachings.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th century

Individual / Group focus Women poets

Length 3 pp. **Lyrics** Poem text
<http://sufiteachings.com/writings/rabia-basri>

Anonymous. *Rabi'a al 'Adawiyya*. [Sidi Muhammad Press],

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th century

Individual / Group focus Women poets

Length 10 pp. **Lyrics** Text (Prayers)
<http://sufimaster.org/teachings/adawiyya.htm>

Muslims

Alpers, Edward A. A complex relationship: Mozambique and the Comoro Islands in the 19th and 20th centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 2001, 41 (161): 73-95.

Geographic focus Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar

Period focus 19th century; 20th century

Length 24 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107>

Bano, Shadab. The acquisition and trade of elite slaves in the thirteenth century. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1998, 59 229-236.

Geographic focus Various areas

Period focus 13th century

Length 9 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44146993>

Chittick, Neville. The 'Shirazi' colonization of East Africa. *The Journal of African History*, 1965, 6 (3): 275-294.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus Before 14th century

Length 20 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180168>

Daftary, Farhad. *Ismailis in medieval Muslim societies*.

Notes 1. URL in this file is to information about this book and related titles.

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus Medieval period

Length 1 p.

<http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/ismailis-medieval-muslim-societies>

De Silva, Chandra Richard. Indian Ocean but not African sea: the erasure of East African commerce from history. *Journal of Black Studies*, 1999, 29 (5): 684-694.

Notes 1. Vol. 29, No. 5, Special Issue: Political Strategies of Democracy and Health Issues and Concerns in Global Africa.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 15th-16th century

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2645859>

Flores, Jorge Manuel. Cael Velho, Calepatanao and Punical: the Portuguese and the Tambraparni Ports in the sixteenth century. *Bulletin de l'Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient*, 1995, 82 9-26.

Geographic focus Southern India

Period focus 16th century

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43730892>

Ghosh, Devleena & Muecke, Stephen (eds) *Cultures of trade: Indian Ocean exchanges*. Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2007.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Historical to contemporary

Length 30 pp.

Insoll, Timothy A. The road to Timbuktu: trade and empire. *Archaeology*, 2000, 53 (6): 48-52.

Geographic focus Timbuktu; Mali

Period focus Medieval

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41779369>

Krueger, Hilmar C. The wares of exchange in the Genoese-African traffic of the twelfth century. *Speculum*, 1937, 12 (1): 57-71.

Geographic focus Italy; Africa

Period focus 12th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2848661>

Malekandathil, Pius. Winds of change and links of continuity: a study on the merchant groups of Kerala and the channels of their trade, 1000-1800. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2007, 50 (2/3): 259-286.

Notes 1. Vol. 50, No. 2/3, Spatial and Temporal Continuities of Merchant Networks in South Asia and the Indian Ocean.

Geographic focus India; Kerala

Period focus 1000-1800

Length 29 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165196>

Mohamed, K.M. & Mohammad, K.M. Arab relations with Malabar coast from 9th to 16th centuries. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1999, 60 226-234.

Geographic focus Malabar Coast

Period focus 9th-16th century

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090>

Lyrics 2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas

Obeng, Pashington. Religion and empire: belief and identity among African Indians of Karnataka, South India. *Journal of the American Academy of Religion*, 2003, 71 (1): 99-120.

Geographic focus South India. Karnataka

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305>

Powers, Harold S. Classical music, cultural roots, and colonial rule: an Indic musicologist looks at the Muslim world. *Asian Music*, 1980, 2 (1 Symposium on Art Musics in Muslim Nations): 5-39.

Geographic focus Turkey; Egypt; Hindustan; Java; Indonesia; Persia

Period focus Medieval to colonial period

Individual / Group focus Traditional musicians in Indic and Muslim nations

Musical focus Traditional art musics

Length 36 pp.

Wilkinson, J. C. Oman and East Africa: new light on early Kilwan history from the Omani sources. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 14 (2): 272-305/1981.

Geographic focus Oman

Period focus Medieval

Length 34 pp.

Muslims - Asia, Southeast - Bibliography

Horvath, Patricia. *Islam and Muslims in Southeast Asia: a bibliography of English-language publications 1945-1993*. Manoa: Center for Southeast Asian Studies, School of Hawaiian, Asian and Pacific Studies, University of Hawaii at Manoa, 1993.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia

Period focus 20th century

Length 184 pp.

Muslims - India

Ilias, M.H. Mappila muslims and the cultural content of trading Arab diaspora on the Malabar coast. *Asian Journal of Social Science*, 2007, 35 (4/5): 434-456.

Notes 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Ancient to medieval

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640>

Krishnaswami Aiyangar, Sakkottai. *South India and her Muhammadan invaders*. London: H. Milford, Oxford University Press, 1921.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 3rd century BCE to 14th century CE

Length 318 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/southindiahermuh00krisuoft>

Muslims - India, South - History

Shokoohy, Mehrdad. *Muslim architecture of South India: the sultanate of Ma'bar and the traditions of maritime settlers on the Malabar and Coromandel coasts (Tamil Nadu, Kerala and Goa)* London: Routledge, 2003.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 14th century

Length 341 pp.

Muslims - Kenya - Shanga (Extinct city) - Antiquities

Horton, Mark. Primitive Islam and architecture in East Africa. *Muqarnas*, 1991, 8 (K. A. C. Creswell and His Legacy): 103-116.

Geographic focus Kenya

Period focus Antiquities

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523158>

Wilson, Thomas H. [Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 191-195.

Reviewed: Horton, Mark. *Shanga: the archaeology of a Muslim trading community on the Coast of East Africa*. London: British Institute in Eastern Africa, 1996 (British Institute in Eastern Africa Memoir 14)

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 913.0310283 HORT; BA 913.031 HORT.

Geographic focus Kenya

Period focus Antiquity

Musical focus n/a

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130678>

Muslims - Social life and customs

Madan, T.N. (ed.) *Muslim communities of South Asia: culture, society and power*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2001.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 20th century

Length 597 pp.

Muslims - South Asia - Social life and customs

Madan, T.N. (ed.) *Muslim communities of South Asia: culture, society and power*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2001.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 20th century

Length 597 pp.

Muslims - Spain - History

Chejne, Anwar G. *Muslim Spain, its history and culture*. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1974.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 CHEJ 2. This file contains first page from Preface; pp. 368-374 on Architecture, the minor arts and music; pp. 466-469 of the bibliography.

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus 711-1516 CE

Length 9 pp.

Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of muslim Spain*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1992.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 LEGA 2. This file contains seven contents pages only.

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus 711-1516 CE

Length 1098 pp.

Mutetu longu

Zedda, Paulu. The southern Sardinian tradition of the mutetu longu: a functional analysis. *Oral Tradition*, 2009, 24 (1): 3-40.

Geographic focus Sardinia

Period focus 18th century to present

Individual / Group focus Oral poets

Musical focus Musical structure of oral poems and performances

Length 38 pp

Lyrics Yes

Muwashshah - History and criticism

Monroe, James T. Which came first, the 'Zajal' or the 'Muwassaha'? Some evidence for the oral origins of Hispano-Arabic strophic poetry. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 38-64.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus Medieval period with references to earlier Roman times

Individual / Group focus Composers/ performers of sung verses

Musical focus Poem/ song texts - history, formal features

Length 27 pp.

Lyrics Short quotes

Reynolds, Dwight F. New directions in the study of medieval Andalus music. *Journal of Medieval Iberian Studies*, 2009, 1 (1): 37-51.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance

Musical focus Performance research

Length 15 pp.

Muwashshah - Spain - Early works to 1800

Reynolds, Dwight F. *Musical aspects of Ibn Sana' Al-Mulk's 'Dar al-Tiraz'* n.d.

Geographic focus Egypt; Islamic Spain

Period focus 12th century

Individual / Group focus Egyptian scholar/poet Ibn Sana' Al-Mulk

Musical focus Musical history of the 'muwashshah' poem/ song genre

Length 17 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.religion.ucsb.edu/wp-content/uploads/Tiraz1.pdf>

Mysore (India : State) - Civilization

Yazdani, Kaveh. *India, modernity and the Great Divergence: Mysore and Gujarat (17th to 19th C)* Leiden: Brill, 2017.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 17th-19th century

Length 701 pp.

Mysticism

Chakravorty, Pallabi & Kugle, Scott (eds.) *Performing ecstasy: the poetics and politics of religion in India*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2009.

Notes 1. Contributed articles presented at a conference held at Swarthmore College, USA on 23-4 October, 2004.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 21st century

Musical focus Performance

Length 256 pp.

Mysticism in literature

Dhar, A.N. A re-appraisal of Lal Ded [This is chapter 2] 2002.

In: Toshkhani, S. S. (ed.) *Lal Ded: the great Kashmiri saint-poetess*. New Delhi: A.P.H. Pub. Corp, 2002. pp. 1-10.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 14th century

Individual / Group focus Poets; Women poets

Length 10 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.ikashmir.net/lalded2/2.html>

Kashmiri Overseas Association. *Kashmiri poets & poetesses*.

Notes 1. See also this website: <http://koausa.org/poets/>

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus Early to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 223 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Toshkhani, S. S. (ed.) *Lal Ded: The Great Kashmiri Saint-Poetess: Proceedings of the National Seminar conducted by Kashmir Education, Culture and Science Society B-36, Pamposh Enclave, New Delhi - 110 048 November 12, 2000*. New Delhi: S.B. Nangia, n.d.

Notes 1. Proceedings of the National Seminar Conducted by Kashmir Education, Culture and Science Society, New Delhi November 12, 2000.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 14th century

Individual / Group focus Poets; Women poets

Length 83 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Mythology

Heusch, Luc de. What shall we do with the drunken king? *Africa: Journal of the International African Institute*, 1975, 45 (4): 363-372.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1159451>

Stoyanov, Yuri. Islamic and Christian heterodox water cosmogonies from the Ottoman period: parallels and contrasts. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 2001, 64 (1): 19-33.

Geographic focus Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans

Period focus Ottoman Period

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539>

Mythology, African

Dart, Raymond A. Death ships in South West Africa and South-East Asia. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1962, 17 (68): 231-234.

Geographic focus South West Africa; South-East Asia

Period focus Ancient

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887430>

Mythology, Indic

Lardinois, Roland. The story of connected history. 2013.

Reviewed: Subrahmanyam, Sanjay. *Is Indian civilization a myth?* Raniket: Permanent Black.

Notes 1. Revised version of articles; most previously published.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.booksandideas.net/The-story-of-connected-history.html>

Namibia

Werner, A. [Book review] *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, University of London*, 1924, 3 (3): 561-563.

Reviewed: Vedder, H. *Die Bergdama*. Hamburg: Friederichsen, 1923. 2 v.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BAA 572.96885 VEDD 2. UCT Libraries: BA 305.89688 VEDD. An annotated translation of the German original with additional ethnographic material / by Adi Inskeep; editor, Mathias Schladt, 2003.

Geographic focus Namibia

Period focus Historical overview

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/607445>

Narrative in music

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 3000 BCE-20th century CE

Individual / Group focus Various

Musical focus Various

Length 28 pp.

Notation Yes

Narrative poetry

Racy, Ali Jihad. Heroes, lovers, and poet-singers: the Bedouin ethos in the music of the Arab Near-East. *The Journal of American Folklore*, 1996, 109 (434): 404-424.

Geographic focus Arab Near-East

Musical focus Sung poetry

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/541183>

National characteristics, East Indian, in literature

Desai, Gaurav. *Commerce with the universe: Africa, India, and the Afrasian imagination*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 12th-21st century

Length 291 pp.

National Museum of Somalia

Mire, Sada. Preserving knowledge, not objects: a Somali perspective for heritage management and archaeological research. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2007, 24 (3/4): 49-71.

Geographic focus Somalia

Period focus Historical to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Somalis

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40743448>

National music - Armenia

Pahlevanian, Alina, Kerovpyan, Aram & Sarkisyan, Svetlana. Armenia. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Armenia

Period focus Antiquity and after

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

Nationalism

Davidson, Neil. Putting the nation back into 'the international' *Cambridge Review of International Affairs*, 2009, 22 (1): 9-28.

Geographic focus World

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 21 pp.

Nationalism in music

Thram, Diane. Patriotic history and the politicisation of memory: manipulation of popular music to re-invent the liberation struggle in Zimbabwe. *Critical Arts*, 2006, 20 (2): 75-88.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th-21st century

Musical focus Popular music; Music in society

Length 14 pp.

Lyrics Yes p. 82

Nature in literature

Jayyusi, Salma Khadra. Nature poetry in Al-Andalus and the rise of Ibn Khafaja. 1992.

In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1992. pp. 367-397.

Geographic focus Andalusia (Spain)

Period focus 750-1258 CE

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 16 pp.

Lyrics Poems

Navigation

Buchan, Alastair. *Pencil, paper and stars: the handbook of traditional and emergency navigation*. Chichester, West Sussex: John Wiley, 2008.

Geographic focus World wide

Period focus 500 BCE-21st century

Length 198 pp.

Nayak, Ganeswar. Navigational landmarks in the Eastern Coast of Orissa. *Orissa Review*, November 2011, 27-32.

Geographic focus India, East Coast

Period focus Ancient to contemporary

Length 6 pp.

<http://odisha.gov.in/e-magazine/Orissareview/2011/Nov/engpdf/26-31.pdf>

Seland, Eivind Heldaas. The Indian ships at Moscha and the Indo-Arabian trading circuit. 2008.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (41, 19-21 July 2007, London) *Proceedings* ; vol. 38. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2008. pp. 283-287.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Antiquities

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223955>

Navigation - Early works to 1800

Ahmad ibn Madjid. First navigational poem. (AsSufaliyya) (1470) (the poem of Sofala).

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 911.4 AOHM. Ed. trs and explained by Ibrahim Khoury.

Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus 15th century

Length Web
http://www.geocities.ws/derideauxp/madjid_sofaliyya.html

Navigation - History

Hasan, Hadi. *A history of Persian navigation*. London: Methuen, 1928.

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Historical
Length 176 pp.

Paine, Lincoln P. *The sea and civilization: a maritime history of the world*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: On Order (10 Dec 2017)
Geographic focus World history
Period focus World history
Length 744 pp.

Navigation - India - History

Salles, Jean-François & Ray, Himanshu Prabha (eds.) *Tradition and archaeology: early maritime contacts in the Indian Ocean*. Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 2012.

Notes 1. Contains a selection of revised essays of the twenty-five written papers submitted at the International Seminar on "Techno-archaeological Perspectives of Seafaring in the Indian Ocean," New Delhi, February 28-March 4, 1994.
Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; India
Period focus 2nd century BCE-15th century CE
Length 338 pp

Navigation - Kenya - History

Prins, A.H.J. *Sailing from Lamu: a study of maritime culture in Islamic East Africa*. Assen, The Netherlands: Van Gorcum, 1965.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 916.762 PRI.
Geographic focus Lamu; Africa, East
Length 320 pp.

Ndembu (African people)

Engwenyu, Joseph. [Book review] *History: Reviews of New Books*, 2002, 30 (2): 76.

Reviewed: Pritchett, James Anthony. *The Lunda-Ndembu: style, change and social transformation in South Central Africa*. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 2001.
Notes 1. Database: Academic Search Premier 2. UCT Libraries: BA 305.896894 PRIT.
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 1 p.

Ndembu (African people) - Kings and rulers

Heusch, Luc de. What shall we do with the drunken king? *Africa: Journal of the International African Institute*, 1975, 45 (4): 363-372.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 9 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1159451>

'Negro'

Stafford, A.O. Antar, the Arabian Negro warrior, poet and hero. *Journal of Negro History*, 1916, 1 (2): 151-162.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 6th-7th century
Individual / Group focus Poet, character in "The Romance of Antar"
Musical focus Poem texts
Length 12 pp. **Lyrics** Poem extracts
<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/3035636>

Neo-Trotskyism

Hobson, John M. What's at stake in the neo-Trotskyist debate? Towards a non-Eurocentric historical sociology of uneven and combined development. *Millennium: Journal of International Studies*, 2011, 40 (1): 147-166.

Geographic focus Europe
Period focus 20th century
Length 20 pp.

Neolithic period

Charpentier, Vincent, Phillips, Carl S. and Méry, Sophie. Pearl fishing in the ancient world: 7500 BP. *Arabian archaeology and epigraphy*, 2012, 23 (1): 1-6.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Neolithic

Length 6 pp.

Neolithic period - Africa

Chami, Felix A. Diffusion in the studies of the African past: reflections from new archaeological findings. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2007, 24 (No. 1/2): 1-14.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 18th-20th century

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40645410>

Neolithic period - India

Mahadevan, Iravatham. A note on the Muruka sign of the Indus Script. *International Journal of Dravidian Linguistics*, 2006, 35 (2):

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus ca. 3 cent. BCE - 3 cent. CE

Musical focus n/a

Length 3 pp.

Neoplatonism

Fakhry, Majid. *Al Farabi: founder of Islamic Neoplatonism: his life works and influence*. Oxford: One World, 2002.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)

Geographic focus Africa, West

Period focus 9th-11th century

Individual / Group focus Philosophers

Length 174 pp.

New Year - Poetry

Parsa, Ali. *Persian New Year: Nu-Rouz*.

Notes 1. Poems.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 14th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Hafez (Persian poet)

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.iran-heritage.org/articles/nu-rouzpoem.htm>

Lyrics Text & Transl

Ngoma (Musical form, Zanzibar)

Basu, Helene. Music and the formation of Sidi identity in Western India. *History Workshop Journal*, 2008, 65 161-178.

Geographic focus Gujarat

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979>

Topp Fargion, Janet. The role of women in Taarab in Zanzibar: An historical examination of a process of 'Africanisation' *The World of Music*, 1993, 35 (2): 109-25.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43615569>

Lyrics Yes Poetry text

Nguni (African people)

Rycroft, David. Nguni vocal polyphony. *Journal of the International Folk Music Council*, 1967, 19 88-103.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Musical focus Traditional songs

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/942193>

Notation Yes

Lyrics Few lines

Niger-Congo languages

Blench, Roger. Africa over the last 12000 years: how we can interpret the interface of archaeology, linguistics and genetics.

Notes 1. This chapter has been prepared for a volume edited by François-Xavier Fauvelle on Africa [?title] which will be translated into French in due course.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 10000 BCE

Length 32 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/28768228/Africa_over_the_last_12000_years_how_we_can_interpret_the_interface_of_archaeology_linguistics_and_genetics

Nilotic peoples - Songs and music

Weche, Michael Oyoo. *Bantu and Nilotic children's singing games: a comparative study of their value communication*.

Notes 1. Thesis (Ph.D. (Language and Literature))--University of Cape Town, 2009 2. UCT. Open UCT. Electronic copy.

Geographic focus Kenya
Period focus 21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Songs; Music in society
Length 319 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Nizamuddin Auliya, 1236-1325

Nizami, Khaliq Ahmad. *The life and times of Sheikh Nizamuddin Auliya*. Delhi: Idarah-i Adabiyat-i Delli, 1991.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 13th-14th century
Length 222 pp.

Noise - Social aspects

Damon, Anne * Sounds of hell and sounds of eden: sonic worlds in Ethiopia in the Catholic missionary context, 17th-18th centuries. 2015.
In: Guillebaud, Christine. *Toward an anthropology of ambient sound*. New York: Routledge, 2015.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

North African literature - Women authors

Sadiqi, Fatima, Nowaira, Amira, El Kholy, Azza & Ennaji, Moha. *Women writing Africa: the northern region*. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2009.

Notes 1. Available UCT Libraries: African Studies Collection BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Algeria; Egypt; Mauritania; Morocco; Sudan; Tunisia
Period focus Traditional to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Women composers, producers of orature
Musical focus Songs/ chants
Length 428 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

North African poetry

Joris, Pierre & Tengour, Habib. *Poems from the Maghreb*. Introduction and Selections 2013.

Geographic focus Maghreb
Period focus Pre-Roman era to 20th century
Individual / Group focus Poets of the Maghreb
Musical focus Poem/ song texts
Length website page **Lyrics** Yes
http://www.jadaliyya.com/pages/index/10393/poems-from-the-maghreb_introduction-and-selections

Northern Lunda (African people)

Vansina, Jan. Government in Kasai before the Lunda. *International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 1998, 31 (1): 1-22.

Notes 1. The file only contains a record retrieved from Academic Search Premier database.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 16th-20th century?
Length 22 pp.
Also at: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/220882>

Northern Rhodesia - Kings and rulers

Gordon, David. Owners of the land and Lunda lords: colonial chiefs in the borderland of Northern Rhodesia and the Belgian Congo. *International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 2001, 54 (2): 315-338.

Geographic focus Northern Rhodesia; Belgian Congo
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 24 pp. **Lyrics** Yes p.336
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3097484>

Northern Sotho (African people)

Eastwood, Edward B. A cross-cultural motif in San, Khoekhoe and Northern Sotho rock paintings of the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2003, 58 (177): 14-26.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern
Period focus Ancient history
Length 13 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889153>

Eastwood, Edward B. & Smith, Benjamin W. Fingerprints of the Khoekhoen: geometric and handprinted rock art in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *Goodwin Series*, 2005, 9 63-76.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern
Period focus Ancient history
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858035>

Namono, Catherine & Eastwood, Edward B. Art, authorship and female issues in a Northern Sotho rock painting site. *Goodwin Series*, 2005, 9 77-85.

Geographic focus Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Antiquities

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858036>

Nostalgia in music

Timkehet Teffera. Canvassing past memories through 'Teseta' *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*, 2013, 46 31-66.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 34 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes Poetry texts

http://www.academia.edu/8040091/Timkehet_Teffera_2013_-_Canvassing_Past_Memories_through_T%C9%99z%C9%99t%C4%81_Journal_of_Ethiopian_Studies_Vol._XLVI_46_December_2013_31-66

Nubia - Antiquities

Adams, William Y., R. G. Morkot, Timothy Kendall and L. Torok. Nubia. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Nubia

Period focus 10,000 BC-19th century

Length 19 pp.

Nubia - Civilization

Breasted, James Henry. Recovery and decipherment of the monuments of ancient Ethiopia. *The Biblical World*, 1908, 32 (6): 376-385.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 15th century BCE and after

Length 12 pp.

Nubia - History

Adams, William Y., R. G. Morkot, Timothy Kendall and L. Torok. Nubia. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Nubia

Period focus 10,000 BC-19th century

Length 19 pp.

Reisner, George A. Excavations at Napata, the capital of Ethiopia. *Museum of Fine Arts Bulletin*, 1917, 15 (89): 25-34.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 15th-1st century BCE

Length 11 pp.

Nubians - Music

Simon, Artur. Sudan, Republic of (Arab. Jamhuryat es-Sudan). *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Sudan

Period focus 20th century

Length 8 pp.

Nusayb ibn Rabah, d. 726

Lewis, Bernard. The crows of the Arabs. *Critical Inquiry*, 1985, 12 (1 Race, Writing, and Difference): 88-97.

Geographic focus Arab countries

Period focus Pre-Islamic

Length 11 pp.

Lyrics Poetry text

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463>

Nyau religion - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Nyau/Gule wa mkulu: Bibliography Nyau religion*.

Notes 1. Lists 34 items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus Resources from different periods

Length 3 pp.

Nyaya - Early works to 1800

Annambhatta, active 17th century Kuppusvaami Sastri, S. *A primer of Indian logic according to Annambhatta's 'Tarkasamgraha'* Mylapore, Madras: Kuppuswami Sastri Research Institute, 1951.

Notes 1. In Sanskrit (Devanagari and roman); translation and introductory matter in English.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 17th century and after

Length 393 pp.

Obeyesekere, Gananath

Staal, Frits. The sound of religion. *Numen*, 1986, 33 (2): 185-224.

Geographic focus Asia

Individual / Group focus Anthropologists

Musical focus Songs

Length 40 pp.

Oboe

D'Herouville, Pierre. *Le chant du cygne: sonneurs, clarinettes et hautbois archaïques dans les musiques régionales d'Iran*. 2014?

Notes 1. At top of p. 1: Pierre D'Herouville, v8.0, Octobre 2014.

Geographic focus Iran; Persian Gulf

Period focus Ancient

Individual / Group focus Troubadours

Musical focus Oboe; Musical instruments; Ancient ceremonial music; Dance

Length 144 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes [wedding chant] fig. 42

<http://inthegapbetween.free.fr/pierre/report-instrument-makers-iran/oboe-survey.pdf>

Jairazbhoy, Nazir A. A preliminary survey of the oboe in India. *Ethnomusicology*, 1970, 14 (3): 375-388.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 15th-21st century

Musical focus Oboe - India; Musical instruments - Woodwind

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/850609>

Ocean and civilization

Paine, Lincoln P. *The sea and civilization: a maritime history of the world*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: On Order (10 Dec 2017)

Geographic focus World history

Period focus World history

Length 744 pp.

Oceans

al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages. 1992.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (25, 23rd - 25th July 1991, Cambridge) *Proceedings* ; vol. 22. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1992. pp. 81-96.

Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain

Period focus 6th-10th century CE

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384>

Bentley, Jerry H. AHR Forum: cross-cultural interaction and periodization in world history. *American Historical Review*, 1996, 101 (3): 740-770.

Geographic focus World

Period focus World history

Length 22 pp.

https://www.learner.org/courses/worldhistory/support/whatis_reading_2.pdf <http://www.jstor.org/stable/2169422>

Horton, Mark. Artisans, communities, and commodities: medieval exchanges between Northwestern India and East Africa. *Ars Orientalis*, 2004, 34 62-80.

Notes 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

Geographic focus India, North; Africa, East

Period focus 11th-15th centuries

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608>

Malekandathil, Pius. Winds of change and links of continuity: a study on the merchant groups of Kerala and the channels of their trade, 1000-1800. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2007, 50 (2/3): 259-286.

Notes 1. Vol. 50, No. 2/3, Spatial and Temporal Continuities of Merchant Networks in South Asia and the Indian Ocean.

Geographic focus India; Kerala

Period focus 1000-1800

Length 29 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165196>

McPherson, Kenneth. Processes of cultural interchange in the Indian Ocean Region: an historical perspective. *The Great Circle*, 1984, 6 (2): 78-92.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Early to 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41562477>

Pankhurst, Richard. Indian trade with Ethiopia, the Gulf of Aden and the Horn of Africa in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. *Cahiers d'Études*

Africaines, 1974, 14 (55): 453-497.

Notes 1. Le commerce indien avec l'Éthiopie, le golfe d'Aden et la Corne de l'Afrique au XIXe siècle et au début du XXe.

Geographic focus India; Africa; Red Sea

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 46 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4391330>

Rockhill, W. W. Notes on the relations and trade of China with the Eastern Archipelago and the coasts of the Indian Ocean during the fourteenth century. *T'oung Pao*, 1913, Second Series. 14 (4): 473-476.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 14th century

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526359>

Sarma, Akkaraju. The paleoecology of coastal Tamilnadu, South India: chronology of raised beaches. *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, 1978, 122 (6): 411-426.

Geographic focus South India

Period focus Pre-history

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/986456>

Seland, Eivind Heldaas. The Indian ships at Moscha and the Indo-Arabian trading circuit. 2008.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (41, 19-21 July 2007, London) *Proceedings* ; vol. 38. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2008. pp. 283-287.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Antiquities

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223955>

Vijayalakshmy, M. Kerala in the Indian Ocean trade network circa 800-1500. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1995, 56 418-424.

Geographic focus India - Kerala

Period focus 800-1500 CE

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44158644>

Odes, Arabian

Lyall, Charles James (ed.) *The Mufaddaliyat: an anthology of ancient Arabian odes compiled by Al-Mufaddal son of Muhammad*. Volume 1. Arabic Text Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1921.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Poets

Musical focus Poem texts

Length 940 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Sells, Michael A. (trs.) *Desert tracings: six classic Arabian odes by 'Alqama, Sh n'fara, Lab'īd, 'Antara, Al-A'sha, and Dhu al-R'emma*. Middletown, Connecticut: Wesleyan University Press, 1989.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7104308 DESE.

Geographic focus Pre-Islamic Arabia

Period focus Pre-Islamic period

Individual / Group focus Arabian Bedouin poets

Musical focus Texts of Mu'allaqat qasidah

Length 79 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Odes - Collections

Lyall, Charles James (ed.) *The Mufaddaliyat: an anthology of ancient Arabian odes compiled by Al-Mufaddal son of Muhammad*. Volume 1. Arabic Text Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1921.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Poets

Musical focus Poem texts

Length 940 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Oman - Commerce

al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages. 1992.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (25, 23rd - 25th July 1991, Cambridge) *Proceedings* ; vol. 22. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1992. pp. 81-96.

Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain

Period focus 6th-10th century CE

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384>

Nicolini, Beatrice. The Makran-Baluch-African network in Zanzibar and East Africa during the XIXth century. *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 347-370.

Geographic focus Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean

Period focus 19th century

Individual / Group focus Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders

Length 25 pp.

Oman - History

Risso, Patricia. *Oman & Muscat: an early modern history*. London: Croom Helm, 1986.

Geographic focus Oman

Period focus 16th-19th century

Length 258 pp.

Oman - Music

Unesco. *Unesco Collection Week 25: musical treasures from Oman and Yemen*. 2014.

Geographic focus Oman; Yemen

Period focus Traditional music recordings

Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers

Musical focus Music compilations: "The Yemenite Jews"; "Oman: Traditional Arts of the Sultanate of Oman"

Length 1 p.

Lyrics Audio recordings

<http://www.folkways.si.edu/news-and-press/unesco-collection-week-25-musical-treasures-from-oman-and-yemen>

Opera - Egypt

Barbour, Nevill. The Arabic theatre in Egypt; Part 1. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, University of London*, 173-187, 8 (1): 1935.

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus 19th century; 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/608109>

Oral history - Africa, West

Hale, Thomas A. From the griot of 'roots' to the roots of 'griot': a new look at the origins of a controversial African term for bard. *Oral Tradition*, 1997, 12 (2): 249-78.

Geographic focus West Africa

Period focus Approx. 15th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Griots

Musical focus Griot performance materials

Length 30 pp.

Oral literature

Al-Ghadeer, Moneera. Melancholic loss: reading Bedouin women's elegiac poetry. *symplike*, 2007, 15 (1/2): 287-311.

Geographic focus Arabia; Europe

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40550773>

Haring, Lee. Eastward to the islands: the other diaspora. *The Journal of American Folklore*, 2005, 118 (469): 290-307.

Geographic focus Mauritius; Reunion; Seychelles; Rodrigues

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4137915>

Patel, Bhagwandas (ed.) (trs. Nila Shah) *Bharath: an epic of the Dungri Bhils*. Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages and Bhasha Research and Publication Centre, 2012.

Length 426 pp.

Lyrics Poem texts

Oral tradition

Zedda, Paulu. The southern Sardinian tradition of the mutetu longu: a functional analysis. *Oral Tradition*, 2009, 24 (1): 3-40.

Geographic focus Sardinia

Period focus 18th century to present

Individual / Group focus Oral poets

Musical focus Musical structure of oral poems and performances

Length 38 pp

Lyrics Yes

Oral tradition - Africa

Finnegan, Ruth. *Oral literature in Africa*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1970.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries BA 896 FINN.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional

Individual / Group focus African oral prose, poetry, chants etc. - analysis of genres, performance contexts

Musical focus African orature composition; Performance

Length 558 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Oral tradition - Africa, East

Lewis, I.M. & M.H. Mukhtar * Songs from the South. 1996.

In: Andrzejewski, B. W., Hayward, R. J. & Lewis, M. (eds) *Voice and Power: The culture of language in North-East Africa: Essays in Honour of B.W. Andrzejewski*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Musical focus Oral literature

Lihamba, Amandina, Moyo, Fulata L., Mulokozi, M.M., Shitemi, Naomi L. & Uayua-Othman, Sa'da (eds.) *Women writing Africa: the eastern region*. New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2007.

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. UCT Libraries: 808.899287 WOME; BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Kenya; Malawi; Tanzania; Uganda; Zambia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 478 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Schlee, Günther & Abdullahi A. Shongolo * Oromo nationalist poetry: Jarso Waaqo Qooto's tape recording about political events in southern Oromia. 1996.

In: Andrzejewski, B. W., Hayward, R. J. & Lewis, M. (eds) *Voice and power: The culture of language in North-East Africa: Essays in Honour of B.W. Andrzejewski*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Musical focus Oral literature

Triulzi, Alessandro & Bitima, Tamene* On some masqala and daboo songs of the Macca Oromo. 1996.

In: Andrzejewski, B. W., Hayward, R. J. & Lewis, M. (eds) *Voice and power: The culture of language in North-East Africa: Essays in Honour of B.W. Andrzejewski*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Musical focus Oral literature

Oral tradition - Africa, North

Sadiqi, Fatima, Nowaira, Amira, El Kholy, Azza & Ennaji, Moha. *Women writing Africa: the northern region*. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2009.

Notes 1. Available UCT Libraries: African Studies Collection BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Algeria; Egypt; Mauritania; Morocco; Sudan; Tunisia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers, producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 428 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Oral tradition - Africa, Southern

Daymond, M.J., Driver, Dorothy, Meintjes, Sheila, Molema, Leloba, Musengezi, Chiedza, Orford, Margie & Rasebotsa, Nobantu. *Women writing Africa: the southern region*. New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2003.

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME.

Geographic focus Botswana; Lesotho; Namibia; South Africa; Swaziland; Zimbabwe

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 556 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Oral tradition - Africa, West

Sutherland-Addy, Esi & Diaw, Aminata. *Women writing Africa: West Africa and the Sahel*. [Includes CD] New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2005.

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Benin; Burkina Faso; C"te d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 478 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Oral tradition - Bibliography

Quick, Catherine (et al.) Annotated bibliography 1986-1990 [oral tradition] *Oral Tradition*, 1997, 12 (2): 366-484.

Geographic focus World

Period focus All periods
Individual / Group focus Oral tradition performers/ composers/ societies etc.
Musical focus Oral tradition materials
Length 119 pp.

Oral tradition - Ethiopia

Timkehet Teffera. Mendicancy and oral poetry in Ethiopia: the case of the Hamina. *Guanda Music Journal*, 2009, 13 51-76.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 22 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes
<https://zemafrica.files.wordpress.com/2013/01/mendicancy-and-oral-poetry-in-ethiopia-the-case-of-the-hamina-5.pdf>

Oral tradition - India

Vadhu, Dahyabhai (comp), Bhatt, Avaneesh (trs) *The Ramayan and other oral narratives of the Kunkas*. Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages and Bhasha Research and Publication Centre, 2012.

Geographic focus India
Length 174 pp.

Oral tradition - India, North

Orsini, Francesca & Schofield, Katherine Butler (eds.) *Tellings and texts: music, literature and performance in North India*. Open Book, 2015.

Notes 1. Licensed under Creative Commons.
Geographic focus India, North
Period focus Early modern to contemporary
Musical focus Singing; Performance; Poetic recitation; Text-musical rhythmic pattern relationships
Length 563 pp. **Lyrics** Yes
<http://www.openbookpublishers.com/product/311>

Oral tradition - South Africa

Opland, Jeff. *Xhosa poets and poetry*. Cape Town: David Philip, 1998.

Notes 1. Second edition in preparation 2016 2. UCT Libraries: 896.39851009 OPLA; BA 896.3901 OPLA.
Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus Traditional to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Singers; Poets
Musical focus Xhosa poetry; Study of genres; Composition practice
Length 366 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Opland, Jeff (ed.) *Words that circle words: a choice of South African oral poetry*. Johannesburg: Ad Donker Paperbooks, 1992.

Notes 1. Available UCT Libraries: BA 398.2 WORD; 398.20968 WORD.
Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus Traditional to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Singers; Poets
Musical focus Songs; Poems
Length 328 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Organology

Montagu, Jeremy. Why ethno-organology?
In: Conference of the Galpin Society, AMIS and CIMCIM, Edinburgh, 2003.

Geographic focus Scotland
Period focus 21st century
Musical focus Organology
Length 7 pp.
<http://www.jeremymontagu.co.uk/ethnoorganology.pdf>

Oriental bardic style

Lomax, Alan. Song structure and social structure. *Ethnology*, 1962, 1 (4): 425-451.

Geographic focus Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Singers
Musical focus Song styles in different societies
Length 27 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850>

Oromo (African people)

Gascon, Alain. Le dangwara, pieu à labourer d'Ethiopie. *Journal d'agriculture traditionnelle et de botanique appliquée*, 1977, 24 année (bulletin no.2-3): 111-124.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 17 pp.
http://www.persee.fr/doc/jatba_0183-5173_1977_num_24_2_3275

Rowoldt, Sandra. Narratives of the Oromo Slaves at Lovedale. *Quarterly Bulletin of the National Library of South Africa*, 2000, 55 (2): 67–80.

Geographic focus South Africa - Eastern Cape

Length 13 pp.

Oromo (African people) - Biographies

Shell, Robert C.H. & Rowoldt, Sandy C.T. The Oromo diaspora narratives.

Length Web

http://www.romiannationalacademy.com/Oromia_National_Acadamy_O.N.A_files/o.pdf

Oromo (African people) - Songs and music

Qashu, Leila. Arsi Oromo society viewed through its wedding music. *CV*, 2010, 6 275-289.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 14 pp.

<http://portal.svt.ntnu.no/sites/ices16/Proceedings/Volume%204/Leila%20Qashu%20-%20Arsi%20Oromo%20Society%20Viewed%20Through%20Its%20Wedding%20Music.pdf>

Oud see **Ud**

Overtones

Kubik, Gerhard. The African matrix in jazz harmonic practices. *Black Music Research Journal*, 2005, 25 (1/2): 167-222.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Historical; mostly 19th-20th century

Length 57 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30039290>

Kubik, Gerhard. Musical bows in South-Western Angola, 1965. *African Music*, 1975/1976, 5 (4): 98-104.

Geographic focus Angola

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249727>

Oyster culture

Lowe, James & Vitreus. Oyster culture. *The Journal of the Society of Arts*, 1864, May 20, 12 (600): 441-456.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus 19th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41323746>

Oysters - Persian Gulf

Bowen, Richard LeBaron. The pearl fisheries of the Persian Gulf. *Middle East Journal*, 1951, 5 (2): 161-180.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Period focus 20th century

Length 22 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4322269>

Painting, Indic - India - Jammu and Kashmir

Fotedar, Sunil (comp.) *Kashmiri paintings: Kashmiri Pandit artists*. Kashmir News Network, 2002.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Artists

Length 41 pp.

<http://koausa.org/painters/doc/paintings.pdf>

Paleoanthropology - Africa

Robertshaw, Peter. African archaeology, multidisciplinary reconstructions of Africa's recent past, and archaeology's role in future collaborative research. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2012, 29 (2/3): 95-108.

Notes 1. Vol. 29, No. 2/3, Thinking Across the AfricanPast: Archaeological, Linguistic and Genetic Research on the Precolonial African Past.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321042>

Paleobotany - Africa, South

Greenfield, Haskell J., Fowler, Kent D. & Van Schalkwyk, Leonard O. Where are the gardens? Early Iron Age horticulture in the Thukela River Basin of South Africa. *World Archaeology*, 2005, 37 (2): 307-328.

Geographic focus South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa)

Period focus Iron Age

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40024236>

Paleoclimatology - Africa, Southern

Vogel, John C. & Fuls, Annemarie. Spatial distribution of radiocarbon dates for the Iron Age in Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1999, 54 (170): 97-101.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889287>

Paleoenvironmental studies

Sarma, Akkaraju. The paleoecology of coastal Tamilnadu, South India: chronology of raised beaches. *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, 1978, 122 (6): 411-426.

Geographic focus South India

Period focus Pre-history

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/986456>

Sealinks Project. *Sealinks Project*. Website: "The Sealinks Project is a large multidisciplinary project involving collaboration with individuals and institutions around the Indian Ocean and beyond. Its aim is to study the earliest maritime connections that linked up and gradually transformed societies around the Indian Ocean. The project draws upon the methods of archaeology, genetics, linguistics and palaeoenvironmental studies to try to better understand the first steps towards globalisation in the Indian Ocean world, exploring the interplay between the cultural and biological factors that came to shape societies, species and environments in the region." various dates.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Indian Ocean societies

Musical focus none

Length Website

http://www.sealinksproject.com/?page_id=9

Pali language - Dictionaries

Buddhadatta, A. P. *English-Pali dictionary*. s.l.: s.n., n.d.

Notes 1. There are no publication details in this file. It is the digital copy from Archive.org. URL as listed,

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Length 447 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/EnglishPaliDictionary>

Pali language - Dictionaries - English

Davids, T. W. Rhys & Stede, William (eds.) *The Pali Text Society's Pali-English dictionary*. London: Pali Text Society, 1921-1925.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Length 813 pp.

Pan troglodytes

Mingle, Morgan E., Hall, Katie, Eppley, Timothy M. (et al.) Chimpanzees prefer African and Indian music over silence. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Animal Learning and Cognition*, 2014, 40 (4): 502-505.

Geographic focus West Africa; North India; Japan

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Chimpanzees

Musical focus West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko

Length 4 pp.

Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori

Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori.

Notes 1. Part of website: Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri Music, Devotional Songs and Prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians

Length 2 pp.

<http://koshur.org/music/snsopori/index.html>

Pangeia Instrumentos (Angola)

Suskin, Rod. *Spaces of possibility*. a talk given by astrologer, author & sangoma, Rod Suskin PLUS SOL(t)O, a solo performance for music & moving image by Angolan musician, Victor Gama & Pangeia Instrumentos; NG Kerk (NGK Church), Three Anchor Bay, Sea Point [Cape Town], Thursday, 18 October 2007, 7:30pm Cape Town: Bowling Club,

Geographic focus Angola

Period focus 21st century
Musical focus Musicians; Instruments
Length 6 pp.

Panpipes - Malawi

Malamusi, Moya Aliya. The Nyanga/Ngororombe panpipe dance: 1. Thunga la Ngororombe - the Panpipe Dance Group of Sakha Bulaundi. *African Music*, 1992, 7 (2): 85-107.

Geographic focus Mozambique; Malawi
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Dance; Instruments
Length 23 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249808>

Tracey, Andrew. The Nyanga/Ngororombe panpipe dance: some dance steps for the Nyanga panpipe dance. *African Music*, 1992, 7 (2): 108-118.

Geographic focus Malawi
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Dance; Instruments
Length 11 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249809>

Pantun (Malay poetic form)

Thomas, Phillip L. Syair and Pantun prosody. *Indonesia*, 1979, 27 51-63.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia
Period focus Traditional
Musical focus Poetry
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3350815>

Paternalism - Mozambique

Isaacman, Allen. Coercion, paternalism and the labour process: the Mozambican Cotton Regime 1938-1961. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 1992, 18 (3): 487-526.

Notes 1. Special Issue: Political Violence in Southern Africa.
Geographic focus Mozambique
Period focus 20th century
Length 40 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2637298>

Patrilineal kinship

Badenhorst, Shaw. Descent of Iron Age farmers in Southern Africa during the last 2000 years. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2010, 27 (2): 87-106.

Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus Iron Age
Length 21 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40863422>

Pearl divers

The pearl fisheries of Ceylon. *Journal of the Royal Society of Arts*, 1913, 61 (3173): 952-954.

Geographic focus Ceylon
Period focus 18th-20th century
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41341173>

Aziz. Uncollectable. *ArteEast*, Spring 2013,

Geographic focus Middle East
Period focus 21st century
Length Web
<http://arteeast.org/quarterly/uncollectable/> ArteEast: The global platform for Middle East Arts

Bent, J. Theodore. The Bahrein Islands in the Persian Gulf. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society and Monthly Record of Geography*, 1890, 12 (1): 1-19.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf; Bahrain
Period focus 19th century
Length 21 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1801121>

Bowen, Richard LeBaron. The pearl fisheries of the Persian Gulf. *Middle East Journal*, 1951, 5 (2): 161-180.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf
Period focus 20th century
Length 22 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4322269>

- Carter, Robert. The history and prehistory of pearling in the Persian Gulf. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2005, 48 (2): 139-209.
Geographic focus Persian Gulf
Period focus Early to 20th century; 18th-20th century (detailed)
Length 72 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165089>
- Charpentier, Vincent, Phillips, Carl S. and Méry, Sophie. Pearl fishing in the ancient world: 7500 BP. *Arabian archaeology and epigraphy*, 2012, 23 (1): 1-6.
Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Neolithic
Length 6 pp.
- Crossland, Cyril. Red Sea Province: dangers of pearl diving. *Sudan Notes and Records*, 1919, 2 (3): 234-236.
Geographic focus Red Sea; Sudan
Period focus 20th century
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41715830>
- Flores, Jorge Manuel. Cael Velho, Calepatanao and Punical: the Portuguese and the Tambraparni Ports in the sixteenth century. *Bulletin de l'Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient*, 1995, 82 9-26.
Geographic focus Southern India
Period focus 16th century
Length 19 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43730892>
- Hague, F. On the natural and artificial production of pearls in China. *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1856, 16 280-284.
Geographic focus China
Period focus 140 BCE-19th century CE
Length 7 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25228683>
- Le Beck, Henry J. An account of the pearl fishery in the Gulph of Manar, in March and April, 1797. *Foreign and Commonwealth Office Collection*, 1807,
Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus 1797
Length 21 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/60230148>
- Millward, G. R. Oysters, pearls and pearling in Sudan waters. *Sudan Notes and Records*, 1946, 27 203-212.
Geographic focus Sudan
Period focus 20th century
Length 11 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41716743>
- Mosk, Sanford A. Spanish pearl-fishing operations on the pearl coast in the sixteenth century. *The Hispanic American Historical Review*, 1938, 18 (3): 392-400.
Geographic focus South America
Period focus 16th century
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2507167>
- Richter, Tobias, Wordsworth, & Walmsley, Alan. Pearl fishers, townsfolk, Bedouin and shaykhs: economic and social relations in Islamic al-Zubarah. 2011. In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (44 : 22-24 July 2010 : London) *Proceedings*; 41. Oxford: Archaeopress Publishing, 2011. pp. 317-332.
Geographic focus Qatar
Period focus 18th-19th century
Length 17 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41622143>
- Shamlan, Sayf Marzuq (trs. Peter Clark) *Pearling in the Arabian Gulf: a Kuwaiti memoir*. London: London Center for Arabic Studies, 2000.
Geographic focus Kuwait; Middle East - Persian Gulf States; Arabian Peninsula
Period focus Historical
Length 190 pp.
- Smyth, H. Warington. Notes on a journey to some of the South-Western provinces of Siam: pt. iii. West Coast pearl fisheries. *The Geographical Journal*, 1895, 6 (6): 522-541 (actual 522-524)
Geographic focus Siam
Period focus 19th century
Length 21 pp. (actual = 3 pp.)
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1774010>
- Spyer, Patricia. The eroticism of debt: pearl divers, traders, and sea wives in the Aru Islands, Eastern Indonesia. *American Ethnologist*, 1997, 24 (3): 515-538.
Geographic focus Indonesia
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/647081>

Steuart, James. Account of the pearl fisheries of the North-West Coast of the Island of Ceylon. *Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1834, 3 (3): 452-462.

Geographic focus Ceylon

Period focus 19th century

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25581771>

Stiles, Karl A., Stiles, Nettie R. & Stiles, Nellie R. The pearl: a biological gem. *Bios*, 1943, 14 (2): 69-80.

Geographic focus USA; Various regions

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4604742>

Ulaby, Laith. On the decks of dhows: musical traditions of Oman and the Indian Ocean World. *The World of Music*, 2012, 1 (2): 43-62.

Notes 1. Vol. 1, No. 2: Music in Oman: Politics, identity, time, and space in the Sultanate.

Geographic focus Oman; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 3rd millennium BCE-20th century

Length 21 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318118>

Pearl divers - Arabian Gulf

Hightower, Victoria Penziner. 'We were never weak in the old days': gender and pearling in the Southern Gulf Emirates, 1870-1950. *Liwa*, 2012, 4 (8): 5-17.

Notes 1. Liwa: Journal of the National Center for Documentation & Research (NCDR), Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates.

Geographic focus Arabian Gulf

Period focus 20th century

Length 12 pp.

Pearl divers - Kuwait

Al-Mulaifi, Ghazi Faisal. *Al-Kout and the sea: an inquiry into the production of Kuwaiti maritime heritage*. Ph.D. New York University, 2016,

Notes 1. Proquest Dissertations and Abstracts.

Geographic focus Arabia; Kuwait

Period focus 17th-20th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 191 pp.

Al-Rifai, Hessa Sayyed Zaid. *Al-Nehmah Wal-Nahham: a structural, functional, musical and aesthetic study of Kuwaiti sea songs*. Ph.D. Indiana University, 1982,

Geographic focus Kuwait

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 352 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Pearl divers - Music

Olsen, Poul Rovsing & Wegner, Ulrich. Arabian Gulf. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Arabian Gulf; Iraq; Iran; Saudi Arabia

Period focus Early to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Various

Length 3 pp.

Pearl divers' songs

Al-Tae, Nasser. "Enough, enough, oh Ocean": music of the pearl divers in the Arabian Gulf. *Middle East Studies Association Bulletin*, 2005, 39 (1): pp. 19-30.

Geographic focus Arabian Gulf

Period focus 14th century and after

Individual / Group focus Pearl divers

Musical focus Songs of the pearl divers

Length 13 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Pearl divers - Songs and music

Al-Mulaifi, Ghaz. Pearl diving in Kuwait.

Geographic focus Kuwait

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length Web

<https://www.atharna.com/journal/pearl-diving-in-kuwait>

Al-Mulaifi, Ghazi Faisal. *Al-Kout and the sea: an inquiry into the production of Kuwaiti maritime heritage*. Ph.D. New York University, 2016,

Notes 1. Proquest Dissertations and Abstracts.

Geographic focus Arabia; Kuwait

Period focus 17th-20th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 191 pp.

Al-Rifai, Hessa Sayyed Zaid. *Al-Nehmah Wal-Nahham: a structural, functional, musical and aesthetic study of Kuwaiti sea songs*. Ph.D. Indiana University, 1982.

Geographic focus Kuwait

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 352 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Pearl divers - Women

Hightower, Victoria Penziner. 'We were never weak in the old days': gender and pearling in the Southern Gulf Emirates, 1870-1950. *Liwa*, 2012, 4 (8): 5-17.

Notes 1. Liwa: Journal of the National Center for Documentation & Research (NCDR), Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates.

Geographic focus Arabian Gulf

Period focus 20th century

Length 12 pp.

Pearl fisheries - Arabian Peninsula - History

Shamlan, Sayf Marzuq (trs. Peter Clark) *Pearling in the Arabian Gulf: a Kuwaiti memoir*. London: London Center for Arabic Studies, 2000.

Geographic focus Kuwait; Middle East - Persian Gulf States; Arabian Peninsula

Period focus Historical

Length 190 pp.

Pearl fisheries - Kuwait - History

Al-Mulaifi, Ghaz. Pearl diving in Kuwait.

Geographic focus Kuwait

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length Web

<https://www.atharna.com/journal/pearl-diving-in-kuwait>

Shamlan, Sayf Marzuq (trs. Peter Clark) *Pearling in the Arabian Gulf: a Kuwaiti memoir*. London: London Center for Arabic Studies, 2000.

Geographic focus Kuwait; Middle East - Persian Gulf States; Arabian Peninsula

Period focus Historical

Length 190 pp.

Pearl fisheries - Persian Gulf States - History

Goswami, Chhaya. Pearls, pearlery and Indian pearl traders in the Persian Gulf. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 2010-2011, 71 928-940.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Period focus 15th-19th century

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44147561>

Shamlan, Sayf Marzuq (trs. Peter Clark) *Pearling in the Arabian Gulf: a Kuwaiti memoir*. London: London Center for Arabic Studies, 2000.

Geographic focus Kuwait; Middle East - Persian Gulf States; Arabian Peninsula

Period focus Historical

Length 190 pp.

Pearl fisheries, Prehistoric

Charpentier, Vincent, Phillips, Carl S. and Méry, Sophie. Pearl fishing in the ancient world: 7500 BP. *Arabian archaeology and epigraphy*, 2012, 23 (1): 1-6.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Neolithic

Length 6 pp.

Pearl oysters - Ceylon

Steuart, James. Account of the pearl fisheries of the North-West Coast of the Island of Ceylon. *Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1834, 3 (3): 452-462.

Geographic focus Ceylon

Period focus 19th century

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25581771>

Pearl oysters - Hawaii

Galtsoff, Paul S. The weight-length relationship of the shells of the Hawaiian pearl oyster, *Pinctada* sp. *The American Naturalist*, 1931, 65 (700): 423-433.

Geographic focus Hawaii

Period focus 20th century

Length 12 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2457453>

Pearl oysters - Venezuela

Romero, Aldemaro. Death and taxes: the case of the depletion of pearl oyster beds in sixteenth-century Venezuela. *Conservation Biology*, 2003, 17 (4): 1013-1023.

Geographic focus Venezuela
Period focus 16th century
Length 12 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3588858>

Pearls

The pearl fisheries of Ceylon. *Journal of the Royal Society of Arts*, 1913, 61 (3173): 952-954.

Geographic focus Ceylon
Period focus 18th-20th century
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41341173>

Search for gems and precious stones. *Science*, 1887, 10 (245): 184-187.

Notes 1. Few lines from Christopher Marlowe's play 'The Rich Jew of Malta'
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus Various periods
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1764884>

Al-Mulaifi, Ghazi Faisal. *Al-Kout and the sea: an inquiry into the production of Kuwaiti maritime heritage*. Ph.D. New York University, 2016.

Notes 1. Proquest Dissertations and Abstracts.
Geographic focus Arabia; Kuwait
Period focus 17th-20th century
Musical focus Songs
Length 191 pp.

al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages. 1992.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (25, 23rd - 25th July 1991, Cambridge) *Proceedings* ; vol. 22. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1992. pp. 81-96.
Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain
Period focus 6th-10th century CE
Length 17 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384>

American Geographical Society. Geographical record. *Bulletin of the American Geographical Society*, 1901, 33 (4): 356-370.

Notes 1. This article covers much more its commerce geography in 1900/01. Indexed 'pearls' only.
Geographic focus USA; Europe
Period focus 20th century
Length 16 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/198428>

Ball, Sydney H. Luminous gems, mythical and real. *The Scientific Monthly*, 1938, 47 (6): 496-505.

Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus To 20th century
Length 11 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/16621>

Bowen, Richard LeBaron. Marine industries of Eastern Arabia. *Geographical Review*, 1951, 41 (3): 384-400.

Geographic focus Arabia, Eastern
Period focus 20th century
Length 18 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/210959>

Delbrueck, Richard. Notes on the wooden doors of Santa Sabina. *The Art Bulletin*, 1952, 34 (2): 139-145.

Geographic focus Rome - Antiquities
Period focus 422-432 CE
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3047407>

Facey, William. The boat carvings at Jabal al-Jussasiyah, Northeast Qatar. 1987.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (20, 1st-4th July 1986, London) *Proceedings* ; vol. 17. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1987. pp. 199-222.
Geographic focus Qatar
Period focus 10th century and after
Length 25 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223055>

Heldman, Marilyn E. A chalice from Venice for Emperor Dawit of Ethiopia. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 1990, 53

(3): 442-445.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 14th-15th century
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/618118>

Herriott, J. Homer. Folklore from Marco Polo: Maabar. *California Folklore Quarterly*, 1943, 2 (1): 1-12.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 13th century
Length 13 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1495650>

Kobbé, Gustav. The Pearl. *The Lotus Magazine*, 1916, 8 (1): 19-24.

Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus 4th century BCE and after
Length 7 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20543768>

Krueger, Hilmar C. The wares of exchange in the Genoese-African traffic of the twelfth century. *Speculum*, 1937, 12 (1): 57-71.

Geographic focus Italy; Africa
Period focus 12th century
Length 16 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2848661>

Lyall, C. J. The pearl-diver of al-A'sha. *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1912, Apr, 499-502.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf
Period focus Ancient
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25190049> **Lyrics** Poem

Millward, G. R. Oysters, pearls and pearling in Sudan waters. *Sudan Notes and Records*, 1946, 27 203-212.

Geographic focus Sudan
Period focus 20th century
Length 11 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41716743>

Ohshima, George. Pearl culture and the Islanders' Society of the Torres Strait. *GeoJournal*, 1988, 16 (2, Pacific Island States): 157-168.

Geographic focus Australia
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 13 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41144193>

Packer, Daniel. Jewels of 'blacknesse' at the Jacobean court. *Journal of the Warburg and Courtauld Institutes*, 2012, 75 201-222.

Geographic focus England; Scotland
Period focus 16th-17th century
Length 23 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24395991>

Pankhurst, Richard. Indian trade with Ethiopia, the Gulf of Aden and the Horn of Africa in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 1974, 14 (55): 453-497.

Notes 1. Le commerce indien avec l'Éthiopie, le golfe d'Aden et la Corne de l'Afrique au XIXe siècle et au début du XXe.
Geographic focus India; Africa; Red Sea
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 46 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4391330>

Ptak, Roderich. Yuan and early Ming notices on the Kayal area in South India. *Bulletin de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient*, 1993, 80 (1): 137-156.

Geographic focus South India
Period focus 14th-17th century
Length 21 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43731719>

Reed, Wm. A study of marine fisheries in the Sudan. *Sudan Notes and Records*, 1962, 43 1-15.

Geographic focus Sudan
Period focus 20th century
Length 24 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41716822>

Rockhill, W. W. Notes on the relations and trade of China with the Eastern Archipelago and the coast of the Indian Ocean during the fourteenth century; Part II. *T'oung Pao, Second Series*, 1915, 16 (2): 236-271.

Geographic focus China; Indian Ocean

Period focus 14th century
Length 37 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526450>

Rockhill, W. W. Notes on the relations and trade of China with the Eastern Archipelago and the Coast of the Indian Ocean during the fourteenth century; Part III. *T'oung Pao, Second Series*, 1915, 16 (3): 374-392.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China
Period focus 14th century
Length 20 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526459>

Sarma, Akkaraju. The paleoecology of coastal Tamilnadu, South India: chronology of raised beaches. *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, 1978, 122 (6): 411-426.

Geographic focus South India
Period focus Pre-history
Length 17 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/986456>

Saunders, Nicholas J. Biographies of brilliance: pearls, transformations of matter and being, c. AD 1492. *World Archaeology*, 1999, 31 (2): 243-257.

Geographic focus America; Europe
Period focus 15th century and after
Length 16 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/125060>

Shalem, Avinoam. Jewels and journeys: the case of the medieval gemstone called al-Yatima. *Muqarnas*, 1997, 14 42-56.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf
Period focus Medieval
Length 16 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523235>

Simmonds, P.L. On the pearl, coral and amber fisheries. *Journal of the Society for Arts*, 1870, 18 (896): 173-183.

Notes 1. This article is listed under authors J. Norman Lockyer, P. L. Simmonds, A. Dupré and W. Bridges Adams and pages 167-192 in JSTOR.
Geographic focus Various regions
Period focus 19th century
Length 27 pp. (actual = 10 pp.)
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41334821>

Stoyanov, Yuri. Islamic and Christian heterodox water cosmogonies from the Ottoman period: parallels and contrasts. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 2001, 64 (1): 19-33.

Geographic focus Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans
Period focus Ottoman Period
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539>

Wilkinson, J. C. A sketch of the historical geography of the Trucial Oman down to the beginning of the sixteenth century. *The Geographical Journal*, 1964, 130 (3): 337-349.

Geographic focus Trucial Oman; Persian Gulf
Period focus Prior the 16th century
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1794758>

Wright, Fred E. Light tests to detect cultivated pearls. *Science, New Series*, 1923, 58 (1493): viii+x.

Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus 20th century
Length 3 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1648138>

Pearls - China

Hague, F. On the natural and artificial production of pearls in China. *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1856, 16 280-284.

Geographic focus China
Period focus 140 BCE-19th century CE
Length 7 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25228683>

Pearls - Commerce

Bowen, Richard LeBaron. The pearl fisheries of the Persian Gulf. *Middle East Journal*, 1951, 5 (2): 161-180.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf
Period focus 20th century
Length 22 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4322269>

Carter, Robert. The history and prehistory of pearling in the Persian Gulf. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2005, 48 (2): 139-209.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Period focus Early to 20th century; 18th-20th century (detailed)

Length 72 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165089>

Stiles, Karl A., Stiles, Nettie R. & Stiles, Nellie R. The pearl: a biological gem. *Bios*, 1943, 14 (2): 69-80.

Geographic focus USA; Various regions

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4604742>

Pearls - Economic conditions

Goswami, Chhaya. Pearls, pearlers and Indian pearl traders in the Persian Gulf. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 2010-2011, 71 928-940.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Period focus 15th-19th century

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44147561>

Pearls - History - 6th-4th millennia B.C.

Charpentier, Vincent, Phillips, Carl S. and Méry, Sophie. Pearl fishing in the ancient world: 7500 BP. *Arabian archaeology and epigraphy*, 2012, 23 (1): 1-6.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Neolithic

Length 6 pp.

Pearls - Persian Gulf

Bowen, Richard LeBaron. The pearl fisheries of the Persian Gulf. *Middle East Journal*, 1951, 5 (2): 161-180.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Period focus 20th century

Length 22 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4322269>

Carter, Robert. The history and prehistory of pearling in the Persian Gulf. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2005, 48 (2): 139-209.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Period focus Early to 20th century; 18th-20th century (detailed)

Length 72 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165089>

Lawler, Andrew. The pearl trade. *Archaeology*, 2012, 65 (2): 46-51.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Period focus 3000 BCE-18th century CE

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41781369>

Peasant uprisings - Africa, East - History

Glassman, Jonathon. *Feasts and riot: revelry, rebellion, and popular consciousness on the Swahili Coast, 1856-1888*. London: James Currey, 1995.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 GLAS.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 19th century

Length 293 pp.

Pedi (African people) - Social life and customs

Namono, Catherine & Eastwood, Edward B. Art, authorship and female issues in a Northern Sotho rock painting site. *Goodwin Series*, 2005, 9 77-85.

Geographic focus Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Antiquities

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858036>

Pentatonic scales - Ethiopia

Weisser, Stéphanie & Falceto, Francis. Investigating 'qenet' in Amhara secular music: an acoustic and historical study. *Annales d'Éthiopie*, 2013, 28 299-322.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 23 pp.

Performance practice

Shiloah, Amnon. The meeting of Christian, Jewish and Muslim musical cultures on the Iberian Peninsula (before 1492) *Acta Musicologica*, 1991, 63 (Fasc. 1): 14-20.

Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Geographic focus Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)

Period focus 710-1492 CE

Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers

Musical focus Poetic genres; Musical instruments

Length 8 pp.

Lyrics One quatrain from a song

Performance practice (Music)

Kubik, Gerhard. Stability and change in African musical traditions. *The World of Music*, 1986, 28 (1): 44-69.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43561084>

Kubik, Gerhard. Interconnectedness in ethnomusicological research. *Ethnomusicology*, 2000, 44 (1): 1-14.

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/852652>

Kubik, Gerhard. The phenomenon of inherent rhythms in East and Central African instrumental music. *African Music*, 1962, 3 (1): 33-42.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 9 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250157>

Napier, John. The Svarma al and its 'Ancestors': from organological to aesthetic continuity. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2005, 58 124-131, 225.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Early to 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831>

Racy, Ali Jihad. Heroes, lovers, and poet-singers: the Bedouin ethos in the music of the Arab Near-East. *The Journal of American Folklore*, 1996, 109 (434): 404-424.

Geographic focus Arab Near-East

Musical focus Sung poetry

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/541183>

Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians

Musical focus Musicology

Length 38 pp.

Notation Yes

Performance practice (Music) - Oman

Christensen, Dieter. Oman. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Arabia, South-eastern

Period focus 20th century

Length 6 pp.

Notation Yes

Performance practice (Music) - Tanzania

Mapana, Kedmon. Changes in performance styles: a case study of "muheme", a musical tradition of the Wagogo of Dodoma, Tanzania. *Journal of African Cultural Studies*, 2007, 19 (1): 81-93.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Musical focus Performance

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25473379> .

Timkehet Teffera. Ngoma drums and musical performances of the Wasamba in Tanzania. *Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis (New Series)*, 2009, 1 305-318.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Musical focus Instruments; Performance

Length 13 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/7152099/Timkehet_Teffera_2009_Ngoma_Drums_and_Musical_Performances_of_the_Wasamba_in_Tanzania_STUDIA_INSTRUMENTORUM_MUSICAE_POPULARIS_I_New_Series_2009_305-318

Performance - Religious aspects - Congresses

Chakravorty, Pallabi & Kugle, Scott (eds.) *Performing ecstasy: the poetics and politics of religion in India*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2009.

Notes 1. Contributed articles presented at a conference held at Swarthmore College, USA on 23-4 October, 2004.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 21st century

Musical focus Performance

Length 256 pp.

Performers - Voice

Sartori, Ilaria & Abdulmuheimen, A. Collaborative research on the songs of the city. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 119-131.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Sung poetry

Length 13 pp.

<http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.619.3181&rep=rep1&type=pdf>

Performers - Voice - Islamic cultures - Status

Sawa, George Dimitri. The Status and roles of the secular musicians in the Kitab al-Aghani (Book of Songs) of Abu al-Faraj al-I bahani (D. 356 A. H./967 A. D.) *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 69-82.

Notes 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus 7th-9th century

Musical focus Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741>

Lyrics Yes

Performing arts - China - Uygur - History

Mackerras, Colin. Traditional Uygur performing arts. *Asian Music*, 1985, 16 (1): 29-58.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 15th-20th century

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834012>

Lyrics Yes

Performing arts - History and criticism

Trivedi, Madhu. Tradition and transition: the performing arts in medieval North India. *The Medieval History Journal*, 1999, 2 (1): 73-110.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Medieval period to 19th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Dancers; Theatre performers

Musical focus Indian performing arts

Length 38 pp.

Performing arts - India, North - History

Trivedi, Madhu. Tradition and transition: the performing arts in medieval North India. *The Medieval History Journal*, 1999, 2 (1): 73-110.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Medieval period to 19th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Dancers; Theatre performers

Musical focus Indian performing arts

Length 38 pp.

Performing arts - Social aspects

Byram, Martin L. & Kidd, Ross. The performing arts: culture as a tool for development in Botswana. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1978, 10 81-90.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 10 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse> <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40979539>

Periplus of the Erythrean Sea

Chittick, H. Neville & Rotberg, Robert I. *East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*. London: Holmes & Meier, 1975.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China

Period focus To 1886

Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers

Length 343 pp.

Seland, Eivind Heldaas. The Indian ships at Moscha and the Indo-Arabian trading circuit. 2008.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (41, 19-21 July 2007, London) *Proceedings* ; vol. 38. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2008. pp. 283-287.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Antiquities

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223955>

Periya Melam (Wedding ceremony)

Terada, Yoshitaka. Temple music traditions in Hindu South India: Periya Melam and its performance practice. *Asian Music*, 2008, 39 (2): 108-151.

Notes 1. Project Muse.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 14th century to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Religious music; Performance

Length 44 pp.

Persecution - Ethiopia - History - 20th century

Eide, Oyvind. *Revolution and religion in Ethiopia: the growth and persecution of the Mekane Yesus Church, 1974-85*. Oxford: J. Currey, 2000.

Notes 1. This file contains the bibliographic entry only.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Length 320 pp.

Persia

Farmer, Henry George. *A history of Arabian music to the XIIIth century*. London: Luzac, 1929.

Geographic focus Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids

Period focus 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists

Musical focus Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions

Length 294 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp>

Vogelsang, Willem. Gandhara. *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*,

Geographic focus Persia; Ancient India

Period focus Late 2nd millennium BCE-11th century CE

Musical focus n/a

Length 3 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/gandhara->

Persia in literature

Duchesne-Guillemin, Jacques. Deipnosophistai. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus 3rd century CE

Length 5 pp.

Persia - Social life and customs

Betteridge, A. Arusi. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; Persia

Period focus 500 BCE-600 CE

Length 9 pp.

Persian dance

Moghaddam, Maria Sabaye. Jakkadi. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus 16th-17th century

Individual / Group focus Historians

Musical focus Dance

Length 4 pp.

Persian Gulf

Beech, Mark J. & Glover, Emily. The environment and economy of an Ubaid-Related settlement on Dalma Island, United Arab Emirates. *Paleorient*, 2005, 31 (1): 97-107.

Notes 1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

Geographic focus United Arab Emirates

Period focus 6th-5th millennium BCE

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724>

De Waele, An. The beads of ed-Dur (Umm al-Qaiwain, UAE) 2007.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (40, 27-29 July 2006, London) *Proceedings*; vol. 37. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2007. pp. 297-308.

Geographic focus United Arab Emirates

Period focus 1st century E to early 2nd century CE

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41224075>

Wilson, Arnold Talbot. *The Persian Gulf: an historical sketch from the earliest times to the beginning of the twentieth century*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1928.

Notes 1. Wilson mentions Zanzibar, but the Arabic original says Bilad al-Zanj, Lands of the Zanj. Cf. Kitab Masalak...

Geographic focus Persian Gulf; Middle East

Length 327 pp.

Persian Gulf - Antiquities

Cheesman, R. E. From Oqair to the Ruins of Salwa. *The Geographical Journal*, 1923, 62 (5): 321-335.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Period focus 20th century

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1780584>

Persian Gulf Region

Lorimer, John Gordon. *Gazetteer of the Persian Gulf, Oman and Central Arabia*. Gerrards Cross, Buckinghamshire, Eng.: Archive Editions, 1986, 1908.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf; Arabian Peninsula; Iraq; Oman

Length 9 vols.

Persian Gulf Region - History

Cole, Juan R. I. Rival empires of trade and Imami Shiism in Eastern Arabia, 1300-1800. *International Journal of Middle East Studies*, 1987, 19 (2): 177-203.

Geographic focus Arabia, Eastern

Period focus 1300-1800

Length 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/163353>

Persian Gulf Region - Military policy

Izady, M.R. * The Gulf's ethnic diversity: an evolutionary history. 2002.

In: Potter, Lawrence G. & Sick, Gary. *Security in the Persian Gulf: Origins, obstacles, and the search for consensus*. New York, N.Y.: Palgrave, 2002.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Persian Gulf Region - Politics and government

Jayakar, Surgeon A.S.G. * Medical topography of Muscat. 1986.

In: Persian Gulf Political Residency. *The Persian Gulf Administration Reports: 1873-1947*. Gerrards Cross: Archive Editions. v. 3.

Notes 1. Note from Michael Nixon: For the racial composition of Muscat see v. 3, p. 101.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Persian Gulf States

al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages. 1992.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (25, 23rd - 25th July 1991, Cambridge) *Proceedings*; vol. 22. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1992. pp. 81-96.

Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain

Period focus 6th-10th century CE

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384>

Persian Gulf - Travel and description

Cheesman, R. E. From Oqair to the Ruins of Salwa. *The Geographical Journal*, 1923, 62 (5): 321-335.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Period focus 20th century

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1780584>

Wilson, Arnold. A Periplus of the Persian Gulf. *The Geographical Journal*, 1927, 69 (3): 235-255.

Geographic focus Persian Gulf

Period focus 20th century

Length 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1782034>

Persian influence

Eaton, Richard. Revisiting the Persian cosmopolis. *Asia Times Online*, 19 July 2013,

Geographic focus South Asia

Period focus 9th-19th century
Individual / Group focus South Indian society
Length website page
http://www.atimes.com/atimes/South_Asia/SOU-01-190713.html

Persian language

Eaton, Richard. Revisiting the Persian cosmopolis. *Asia Times Online*, 19 July 2013,

Geographic focus South Asia
Period focus 9th-19th century
Individual / Group focus South Indian society
Length website page
http://www.atimes.com/atimes/South_Asia/SOU-01-190713.html

Persian literature - History and criticism

Browne, Edward G. *A literary history of Persia from the earliest times until Firdawsi*. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1908.

Notes 1. This is v. 1 of 4 vols. 2. UCT Libraries: Some volumes: 891.5509 BROW.

Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 550 BCE-1000 CE
Individual / Group focus Persian rulers, writers
Length 548 pp.

Lyrics Literary text extracts

Fallahzadeh, Mehrdad. *Persian writing on music: a study of Persian musical literature from 1000 to 1500 AD*. Uppsala: Uppsala Universitet, 2005.

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 11th-15th century CE
Length 278 pp.

Persian music

Iran: xi. Music: Persian Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Traditional to 20th century
Musical focus Music - History and criticism
Length 13 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/iran-xi-persian-music>

Farhat, Hormoz. *An introduction to Persian music*.

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Prehistory to present
Musical focus Structure; Instruments; History
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.iran-heritage.org/interestgroups/musicintroduction.htm>

Farhat, Hormoz. *The dastgah concept in Persian music*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990.

Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 226 CE to 20th century (broad discussion of Persian traditional music leading to focus on 20th century)
Individual / Group focus Persian musicians
Musical focus Persian musical concepts; Scales; Dastgah concept
Length 106 pp. **Notation** Yes

Mirza, Firouzeh (comp.) *Persian traditional music*. [Website], Tuesday, September 28, 2010,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Ancient history
Musical focus History
Length 9 pp.
http://www.iranreview.org/content/Documents/Persian_Traditional_Music.htm

Nasehpour, Nasrollah. *Impact of Persian music on other cultures and vice versa*. [Website],

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Ancient to 20th century
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.nasehpour.com/tonbak/impact-of-persian-music-on-other-cultures-and-vice-versa.html>

Nettl, Bruno. *The Radif of Persian classical music: studies of structure and cultural context*. Champaign, Ill.: Elephant & Cats, 1992.

Geographic focus Persia
Period focus Historical overview and 20th century examples
Individual / Group focus Radif musicians
Musical focus Radif genre
Length 257 pp.

Persian poetry

Doubleday, Veronica. Rumi, Jalal al-Din. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey; Asia, West

Period focus 1207-1273 CE

Individual / Group focus Poets

Musical focus Poetry

Length 1 pp.

Lewis, Franklin. Hafez: ix. Hafez and Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 14th century

Length 13 pp.

Losensky, Paul E. Sa'eb Tabrizi. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus 17th century

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/saeb-tabrizi>

Parsa, Ali. *Persian New Year: Nu-Rouz*.

Notes 1. Poems.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 14th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Hafez (Persian poet)

Length 2 pp.

Lyrics Text & Transl

<http://www.iran-heritage.org/articles/nu-rouzpoem.htm>

Tsuge, G. Avaz. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; Persia

Period focus Various periods

Length 6 pp.

Youssefzadeh, Ameneh. Koroglu: ii. Performance aspects. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 17th-20th century

Musical focus Poetry; Folk music

Length 5 pp.

Persian poetry - 747-1500

Firdawsi. *The Shahnama of Firdausi*. Vol.1 trs. by Arthur George Warner & Edmund Warner London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner, 1905.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries has: 891.5511 FIRD. The Shah Nameh of the Persian poet Firdausi; translated and abridged in prose and verse edited by J.A. Atkinson. London: Routledge, 1892. 412 p.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 8th-16th century

Individual / Group focus Poetry

Length 400 pp.

Lyrics The text

Persian poetry - Translations into English

Amir Khusrav Dihlavi, approximately 1253-1325. *Matla-ul-anwar = Dawn of lights*. trs. by Ishrat Husain Ansari, Hamid Afaq Qureshi al-Taimi al-Siddiqi Delhi: Idarah-i Adabiyat-i Deli, 2013.

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus 13th-14th century

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 411 pp.

Firdawsi. *The Shahnama of Firdausi*. Vol.1 trs. by Arthur George Warner & Edmund Warner London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner, 1905.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries has: 891.5511 FIRD. The Shah Nameh of the Persian poet Firdausi; translated and abridged in prose and verse edited by J.A. Atkinson. London: Routledge, 1892. 412 p.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 8th-16th century

Individual / Group focus Poetry

Length 400 pp.

Lyrics The text

Petroglyphs - Qatar

Facey, William. The boat carvings at Jabal al-Jussasiyah, Northeast Qatar. 1987.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (20, 1st-4th July 1986, London) *Proceedings* ; vol. 17. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1987. pp. 199-222.

Geographic focus Qatar

Period focus 10th century and after

Length 25 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223055>

Philology

Browne, Edward G. *A literary history of Persia from the earliest times until Firdawsi*. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1908.

Notes 1. This is v. 1 of 4 vols. 2. UCT Libraries: Some volumes: 891.5509 BROW.

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus 550 BCE-1000 CE

Individual / Group focus Persian rulers, writers

Length 548 pp.

Lyrics Literary text extracts

Philosophers, Ancient

Fakhry, Majid. *Al-Farabi: founder of Islamic Neoplatonism: his life works and influence*. Oxford: One World, 2002.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)

Geographic focus Africa, West

Period focus 9th-11th century

Individual / Group focus Philosophers

Length 174 pp.

Philosophers - Europe - Attitudes

Park, Peter K. J. *Africa, Asia and the history of philosophy: racism in the formation of the philosophical canon, 1780-1830*. Albany: State University of New York Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.

Geographic focus Africa; India; Asia

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 237 pp.

Philosophy, African

Park, Peter K. J. *Africa, Asia and the history of philosophy: racism in the formation of the philosophical canon, 1780-1830*. Albany: State University of New York Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.

Geographic focus Africa; India; Asia

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 237 pp.

Philosophy, Ancient

Fakhry, Majid. *Al-Farabi: founder of Islamic Neoplatonism: his life works and influence*. Oxford: One World, 2002.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)

Geographic focus Africa, West

Period focus 9th-11th century

Individual / Group focus Philosophers

Length 174 pp.

Philosophy, Arab

Al-'Allaf, Mashhad. *Al-Kindi's natural philosophy: the simultaneous existence of matter, motion, and time*. 2003.

Notes 1. 3 pages from Ph.D.?

Geographic focus Africa, West

Period focus 9th century

Individual / Group focus Philosophers

Length 3 pp.

Steinschneider, Mauritz. *Al-Farabi (Alpharabius), des Arabischen Philosophen Leben und Schriften mit besonderer Rücksicht auf die Geschichte der Griechischen Wissenschaft unter den Arabern*. St Peterbourg: Commissionnaires de l'Académie Impériale des sciences, 1869.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Philosophers

Length 278 pp.

Philosophy, Asian

Park, Peter K. J. *Africa, Asia and the history of philosophy: racism in the formation of the philosophical canon, 1780-1830*. Albany: State University of New York Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.

Geographic focus Africa; India; Asia

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 237 pp.

Philosophy - History - 18th century

Park, Peter K. J. *Africa, Asia and the history of philosophy: racism in the formation of the philosophical canon, 1780-1830*. Albany: State University of New York Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.

Geographic focus Africa; India; Asia

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 237 pp.

Philosophy - History - 19th century

Park, Peter K. J. *Africa, Asia and the history of philosophy: racism in the formation of the philosophical canon, 1780-1830*. Albany: State University of New York Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.

Geographic focus Africa; India; Asia

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 237 pp.

Philosophy, Indic

Muller, F. Max. *The six systems of Indian philosophy*. London: Longmans, Green, 1903, 1919.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Ancient

Length 521 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/sixsystemsofindi00mulliala>

Philosophy, Medieval

Steinschneider, Mauritz. *Al-Farabi (Alpharabius), des Arabischen Philosophen Leben und Schriften mit besonderer Rücksicht auf die Geschichte der Griechischen Wissenschaft unter den Arabern*. St Peterbourg: Commissionnaires de l'Académie Impériale des sciences, 1869.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Philosophers

Length 278 pp.

Tusi, Nasir al-Din Muhammad ibn Muhammad, 1201-1274, Badakhchani, S. J. & Jambet, Christian. *Paradise of submission: a medieval treatise on Ismaili thought*. London: I.B. Tauris in association with Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2005.

Notes 1. This is Tusi's most important and comprehensive Ismaili work. It consists of 27 chapters called tasawwurat (meaning 'reflections' or 'representations') on a variety of themes 2. Link in this file is to information about this book and related titles.

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus 13th century

Length 1 p.

<http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/paradise-submission-medieval-treatise-ismaili-thought>

Philosophy, Medieval - Early works to 1800

Farabi. *Das Buch der Ringsteine Farabis [gestorben] 950: mit dem Kommentare des Emir Isma'il el-Hoseini el Farani (um 1485)* trs. Horten, M Munster: Aschendorffschen Buchhandlung, 1906.

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Farabi, Abu-Nasr Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950

Length 538 pp.

Phonemics

Kubik, Gerhard. Emics and etics re-Examined, Part 1: Emics and etics: theoretical considerations. *African Music*, 1996, 7 (3): 3-10.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250055>

Phonetics

Kubik, Gerhard. Emics and etics re-Examined, Part 1: Emics and etics: theoretical considerations. *African Music*, 1996, 7 (3): 3-10.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250055>

Photography - South Africa - History

Geary, Christraud. [Book review] *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 2003, 36 (1): 173-174.

Edited by Reviewed: Klauspeter Blaser. *Mission and Photography: Photographs and Our Image of a Century of Mission History. Special issue of Le Fait Missionnaire 10*. Switzerland, Lausanne : Le Fait Missionnaire, 2001. pp. 92.

Notes 1. Special Issue: Colonial Encounters between Africa and Portugal.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century
Length 2 pp.

Pinctada

Galtsoff, Paul S. The weight-length relationship of the shells of the Hawaiian pearl oyster, *Pinctada* sp. *The American Naturalist*, 1931, 65 (700): 423-433.

Geographic focus Hawaii
Period focus 20th century
Length 12 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2457453>

Pirates

Dua, Jatin. Dhow encounters. *Transition*, 2016), 119 49-59.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus 15th century; 19th century (mostly)
Length 11 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/10.2979/transition.119.1.07>

Plant names - South Africa

Dold, A.P. & Cocks, M.L. *A preliminary list of Xhosa plant names from the Eastern Cape, South Africa*.

Notes 1. No title page. 2. Database AfricaWide lists journal article with same title but much shorter than this file: *Bothalia* 29(2): pp. 267-292, October 1999.

Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 152 pp.

Plant remains (Archaeology)

Beech, Mark J. & Glover, Emily. The environment and economy of an Ubaid-Related settlement on Dalma Island, United Arab Emirates. *Paleorient*, 2005, 31 (1): 97-107.

Notes 1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

Geographic focus United Arab Emirates
Period focus 6th-5th millennium BCE
Length 12 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724>

Plants, Edible - East Africa

Chittick, H. Neville & Rotberg, Robert I. *East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*. London: Holmes & Meier, 1975.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
Period focus To 1886
Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
Length 343 pp.

Plucked instruments

Coomaraswamy, Ananda K. The parts of a vina. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1930, 50 244-253.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Early-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 12 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/593078>

Coomaraswamy, Ananda K. The Old Indian vina. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1933, 51 (1): 47-50.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Early-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/593219>

Poetic genres

Shiloah, Amnon. The meeting of Christian, Jewish and Muslim musical cultures on the Iberian Peninsula (before 1492) *Acta Musicologica*, 1991, 63 (Fasc. 1): 14-20.

Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Geographic focus Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)
Period focus 710-1492 CE

Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers

Musical focus Poetic genres; Musical instruments

Length 8 pp.

Lyrics One quatrain from a song

Poetics

Banti, Giorgio & Francesco Giannattasio. Music and metre in Somali poetry. *African Languages and Cultures*, 1996, (Supplement, No. 3, Voice and Power): 83-127.

Notes 1. No. 3, Voice and Power: The Culture of Language in North-East Africa. Essays in Honour of B. W. Andrzejewski.

Geographic focus Horn of Africa

Musical focus Singing

Length 45 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/586655>

Lyrics Poetry text

Poetry

The poetic content of the Iraqi "maqam" *Journal of Arabic Literature*, 1988, 19 (2): 128-141.

Geographic focus Iraq

Musical focus Sung poetry

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4183172>

Lyrics Yes

Ahmad ibn Madjid. First navigational poem. (AsSufaliyya) (1470) (the poem of Sofala).

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 911.4 AOHM. Ed. trs and explained by Ibrahim Khoury.

Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus 15th century

Length Web

http://www.geocities.ws/derideauxp/madjid_sofaliyya.html

During, Jean. Azerbaijan. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, West; Azerbaijan

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 5 pp.

Johnson, John W. * Musico-moro-syllabic relationships in the scansion of Somali poetry. 1996.

In: Andrzejewski, B. W., Hayward, R. J. & Lewis, M. (eds) *Voice and power: The culture of language in North-East Africa: Essays in Honour of B.W. Andrzejewski*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Musical focus Poetry

Kashmiri Overseas Association. *Kashmiri poets & poetesses*.

Notes 1. See also this website: <http://koausa.org/poets/>

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus Early to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 223 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Lewis, I.M. & M.H. Mukhtar * Songs from the South. 1996.

In: Andrzejewski, B. W., Hayward, R. J. & Lewis, M. (eds) *Voice and power: The culture of language in North-East Africa: Essays in Honour of B.W. Andrzejewski*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Musical focus Oral literature

Raghavan, V. (ed.) *Srngaramanjari of Saint Akbar Shah: based on old Sanskrit manuscripts in Devanagari and Telegu scripts*. Hyderabad Archaeological Department, 1951.

Notes 1. English introduction 1-116 p.; Sanskrit text 1-55 p.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 18th century

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 224 pp.

Schlee, Günther & Abdullahi A. Shongolo * Oromo nationalist poetry: Jarso Waaqo Qooto's tape recording about political events in southern Oromia. 1996.

In: Andrzejewski, B. W., Hayward, R. J. & Lewis, M. (eds) *Voice and power: The culture of language in North-East Africa: Essays in Honour of B.W. Andrzejewski*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Musical focus Oral literature

Triulzi, Alessandro & Bitima, Tamene* On some masqala and daboo songs of the Macca Oromo. 1996.

In: Andrzejewski, B. W., Hayward, R. J. & Lewis, M. (eds) *Voice and power: The culture of language in North-East Africa: Essays in Honour of B.W. Andrzejewski*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Musical focus Oral literature

Ulaby, Laith. On the decks of dhows: musical traditions of Oman and the Indian Ocean World. *The World of Music*, 2012, 1 (2): 43-62.

Notes 1. Vol. 1, No. 2: Music in Oman: Politics, identity, time, and space in the Sultanate.

Geographic focus Oman; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 3rd millennium BCE-20th century

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318118>

Lyrics Yes

Poetry contests

Zedda, Paulu. The southern Sardinian tradition of the mutetu longu: a functional analysis. *Oral Tradition*, 2009, 24 (1): 3-40.

Geographic focus Sardinia

Period focus 18th century to present

Individual / Group focus Oral poets

Musical focus Musical structure of oral poems and performances

Length 38 pp

Lyrics Yes

Poetry, Ethiopian

Wachs und Gold in der äthiopischen Dichtung. 1993.

In: Möhlig, Wilhelm J. G. (ed.) *IX. Afrikanistentag: Beiträge zur afrikanischen Sprach- und Literaturwissenschaft*. Köln: Köppe, 1993.

Notes 1. Conference: Afrikanistentag 9. 24.-26. September 1992 Leipzig.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 318 pp.

Poetry, Medieval

Norris, H.T. Arabic folk epic and western chanson de geste. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 125-50.

Geographic focus Arabia; Western Europe

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances

Length 26 pp.

Lyrics Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

Poets

Barbad, minstrel-poet of the court of the Sasanian king Kosrow II Parvez (r. 591-628 a.d.) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition.*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 6th-7th century

Individual / Group focus Poets; Musicians

Length 3 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/barbad-minstrel>

Poets, Arab

Lewis, Bernard. The crows of the Arabs. *Critical Inquiry*, 1985, 12 (1 Race, Writing, and Difference): 88-97.

Geographic focus Arab countries

Period focus Pre-Islamic

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463>

Lyrics Poetry text

Poets, Indian

Kashmiri Overseas Association. *Kashmiri poets & poetesses*.

Notes 1. See also this website: <http://koausa.org/poets/>

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus Early to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 223 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Nixon, Michael. India composers & poets 600-1500.

Notes 1. Notes compiled by MN.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 600-1500

Individual / Group focus Composers; Poets

Length 4 pp.

Poets, Kashmiri

Dhar, K.N. (ed.) *Glimpses of Kashmiri culture [Essays]* Kanyakumari, India: Vivekananda Kendra, 1984.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 8th century and later

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 179 pp.

<http://ikashmir.net/glimpses/doc/glimpses.pdf>

Lyrics Poetry text

Poets, Medieval

Stafford, A.O. Antar, the Arabian Negro warrior, poet and hero. *Journal of Negro History*, 1916, 1 (2): 151-162.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 6th-7th century

Individual / Group focus Poet, character in "The Romance of Antar"

Musical focus Poem texts

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/3035636>

Lyrics Poem extracts

Poets, Persian

Qotb-Al-Din Sirazi: Persian polymath, Sufi, and poet. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 13th-14th century

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 6 pp.

Karomat, Dilorom. *Amir Khusrau's experiments with Persian maqams*. Talk delivered at Jashn-e-Khusrau 2013. Aga Khan Trust for Culture

Geographic focus Persia; Asia

Period focus Historical including a contemporary performance

Musical focus Instruments

Length Youtube

<https://youtu.be/5XHCffm9rYg>

Losensky, Paul E. Sa'eb Tabrizi. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus 17th century

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/saeb-tabrizi>

Poets, Pre-Islamic

Lewis, Bernard. The crows of the Arabs. *Critical Inquiry*, 1985, 12 (1 Race, Writing, and Difference): 88-97.

Geographic focus Arab countries

Period focus Pre-Islamic

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463>

Lyrics Poetry text

Poets, Sardinian

Zedda, Paulu. The southern Sardinian tradition of the mutetu longu: a functional analysis. *Oral Tradition*, 2009, 24 (1): 3-40.

Geographic focus Sardinia

Period focus 18th century to present

Individual / Group focus Oral poets

Musical focus Musical structure of oral poems and performances

Length 38 pp

Lyrics Yes

Polanyi, Karl, 1886-1964

Mendell, Marguerite. Karl Polanyi about instituted process of economic democratization and social learning. *PEKEA Newsletter*, April - June 2008, 14

Notes 1. PEKEA = Political and Ethical Knowledge on Economic Activities Research Programme.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.altersocietal.org/documents/pekeanewsletter/Mendell-En-NL14.pdf>

Political parties - Malawi

Henderson, Clara & Gilman, Lisa. Women as religious and political praise singers within African institutions: the case of the CCAP Blantyre synod and political parties in Malawi. *Women & Music*, 2004, 8 22-40.

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus 20th century

Length 18 pp.

Lyrics 1 song text

Political refugees - India - Interviews

Rinpoche, Samdhong & Roebert, Donovan. The long road to now. 2006.

In: Rinpoche, Samdhong and Roebert, Donovan. *Samdhong Rinpoche: uncompromising truth for a compromised world: Tibetan Buddhism and today's world*. Bloomington, Ind.: World Wisdom, pp. 36-49.

Notes 1. At top of page: 'The following is a series of dialogues between Samdhong Rinpoche and Donovan Roever'

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Length 14 pp.

http://www.worldwisdom.com/public/viewpdf/default.aspx?article-title=Extracts_from_The_Long_Road_to_Now_by_Samdhong_Rinpoche.pdf

Political science

Chakrabarty, Dipesh. Reconstructing liberalism? Notes toward a conversation between area studies and diasporic studies. *Public Culture*, 1998, 10 (3): 457-481.

Geographic focus South Asia

Period focus 20th century

Length 25 pp.

Political science - Europe - History - 18th century

Israel, Jonathan I. *A revolution of the mind: radical Enlightenment and the intellectual origins of modern democracy*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 2010.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 321.8 ISRA.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus 18th century

Length 293 pp.

Politics and government

Chandra, Satish & Ray, Himanshu Prabha (eds.) *The sea, identity and history: from the Bay of Bengal to the South China sea*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2013.

Notes 1. International Seminar on 'Maritime Cultures and Traditions of the Bay of Bengal' (2011 : Nehru Memorial Museum and Library)

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; South Asia

Period focus Early CE-21st century

Length 358 pp.

Polyphonic

Timkehet Teffera * The role of traditional music among the East African societies: the case of selected aerophones. *Tautoskos Darbai*, 2006, 32 36-46.

Notes 1. Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis XVI/ ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instrumental: Proceedings from the 16th International Meeting.

Polyphony

Kubik, Gerhard. Harmony in traditional African music. *Transition*, 1975, 47 41-42.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2934940>

Polyrhythmic

Timkehet Teffera * The role of traditional music among the East African societies: the case of selected aerophones. *Tautoskos Darbai*, 2006, 32 36-46.

Notes 1. Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis XVI/ ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instrumental: Proceedings from the 16th International Meeting.

Popular culture

Alpers, Edward A. Recollecting Africa: diasporic memory in the Indian Ocean world. *African Studies Review*, 2000, 43 (No. 1, Special Issue on the Diaspora): 83-99.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 18th-19th century

Individual / Group focus Africans in Indian Ocean world

Musical focus Music; Dance; Singing

Length 83 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/524722>

Popular music

Sarshar, Houman. Judeo-Persian communities: xi. Music (2) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Notes 1. Specific topics on the Jewish contribution to Persian music.

Geographic focus Iran; Persia

Period focus 19th-20th century

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/judeo-persian-comms-xi-2-specific-topics>

Thram, Diane. Patriotic history and the politicisation of memory: manipulation of popular music to re-invent the liberation struggle in Zimbabwe. *Critical Arts*, 2006, 20 (2): 75-88.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th-21st century

Musical focus Popular music; Music in society

Length 14 pp.

Lyrics Yes p. 82

Wedekind, Anne & Wedekind Klaus. Amharic stress (beat) rules of linguists, poets and singers. Which beat rules beat which? 1994.
In: Bahru Zewde, Pankhurst, Richard & Beyene, Taddese (eds) *International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (11th : 1991 : Addis Ababa, Ethiopia): Proceedings*. Addis Ababa: Institute of Ethiopian Studies Addis Ababa University, 1994. pp. 749-764.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 15 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?sessionid=5872852AB0F75443C9240C03B77EFB2A?doi=10.1.1.696.3552&rep=rep1&type=pdf>

Popular music - Africa

Ewens, Graeme. *Die Klänge Afrikas: Zeitgenössische Musik von Kairo bis Kapstadt*. München: Marino, 1995.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Contemporary

Length 223 pp.

Popular music - Africa - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Africa popular music*.

Notes 1. Lists 27 items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Resources from different periods

Length 13 pp. (very wide spacing)

Popular music - Ethiopia

Falceto, Francis (trs. Karen Louise Albrecht) *Abyssinie swing: a pictorial history of modern Ethiopian music = Images de la musique éthiopienne moderne*. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia: Shama Books, 2001.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 120 pp.

Kassaye, Woube. The significance of Harari music: the case of pop songs in relation to the objectives of the education and training, and cultural policies of Ethiopia. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 133-147.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Musicologists

Musical focus Popular music

Length 15 pp.

Lyrics Not the text; only the message of the song

Zegeye, Abebe. *Mulatu Astatke: the making of Ethio jazz*. Pretoria: UNISA Press, 2009.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.65 ASTA(ZEGE); TZCD 884081.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 56 pp. + CD

Popular music - Ethiopian influences

Shelemay, Kay Kaufman. Music of the Ethiopian American diaspora: A preliminary overview. 2009.

In: Ege, Svein, Aspen, Harald, Teferra, Birhanu, & Bekele, Shiferaw (eds) *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Trondheim, 2009*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010. pp. 1153-64.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 17 pp.

<http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:4269154>

Popular music - Madagascar

Rasolofondraosolo, Z & U.H. Meinhof. Popular Malagasy music and the construction of cultural identities. *AILA Review*, 2003, 16 127-148.

Notes 1. AILA Review = Africa and Applied Linguistics.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus Contemporary

Length 21 pp.

Popular music - Middle East

Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus 600-1500 CE

Length 20 pp.

Popular music - South Africa

Kubik, Gerhard. *Africa and the blues*. Jackson: University of Mississippi Press, 1999.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBL.

Geographic focus West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA
Period focus Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians/ singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/ composers
Musical focus Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.
Length 240 pp.

Popular music - Turkey

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey
Period focus 11th-21st century
Length 18 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes. Online only

Ports

al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages. 1992.
In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (25, 23rd - 25th July 1991, Cambridge) *Proceedings* ; vol. 22. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1992. pp. 81-96.

Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain
Period focus 6th-10th century CE
Length 17 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384>

Dua, Jatin. Dhow encounters. *Transition*, 2016), 119 49-59.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus 15th century; 19th century (mostly)
Length 11 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/10.2979/transition.119.1.07>

Flores, Jorge Manuel. Cael Velho, Calepatanao and Punicale: the Portuguese and the Tambraparni Ports in the sixteenth century. *Bulletin de l'Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient*, 1995, 82 9-26.

Geographic focus Southern India
Period focus 16th century
Length 19 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43730892>

Horton, Mark. Artisans, communities, and commodities: medieval exchanges between Northwestern India and East Africa. *Ars Orientalis*, 2004, 34 62-80.

Notes 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.
Geographic focus India, North; Africa, East
Period focus 11th-15th centuries
Individual / Group focus Historians
Length 20 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608>

Margariti, Roxani Eleni. Mercantile networks, port cities, and "pirate" states: conflict and competition in the Indian Ocean World of trade before the sixteenth century. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2008, 51 (4): 543-577.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region
Period focus Before 16th century
Length 36 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165268>

Pankhurst, Richard. Indian trade with Ethiopia, the Gulf of Aden and the Horn of Africa in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 1974, 14 (55): 453-497.

Notes 1. Le commerce indien avec l'Éthiopie, le golfe d'Aden et la Corne de l'Afrique au XIXe siècle et au début du XXe.
Geographic focus India; Africa; Red Sea
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 46 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4391330>

Ptak, Roderich. Yuan and early Ming notices on the Kayal area in South India. *Bulletin de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient*, 1993, 80 (1): 137-156.

Geographic focus South India
Period focus 14th-17th century
Length 21 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43731719>

Seland, Eivind Heldaas. The Indian ships at Moscha and the Indo-Arabian trading circuit. 2008.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (41, 19-21 July 2007, London) *Proceedings* ; vol. 38. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2008. pp. 283-287.
Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Antiquities
Length 6 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223955>

Portugal - Relations - Africa, East

Pearson, M. N. *Port cities and intruders: the Swahili Coast, India, and Portugal in the early modern era*. Baltimore, Md: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1998.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Early modern

Length 202 pp.

Portuguese - Africa, East - History

Pearson, M. N. *Port cities and intruders: the Swahili Coast, India, and Portugal in the early modern era*. Baltimore, Md: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1998.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Early modern

Length 202 pp.

Portuguese East Africa - Social life and customs

Lopes, Manoel Monteiro. Usages and customs of the natives of Sena. *Journal of the Royal African Society*, 1907, 6 (24): 350-366.

Geographic focus Portuguese East Africa; Zambezi Valley

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/715063>

Portuguese - Indian Ocean Region - History

Rosa Ribeiro, Fernando. *The Portuguese in the Creole Indian Ocean: essays in historical cosmopolitanism*. Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)

Period focus 16th-21st century

Length 224 pp.

Portuguese literature - History and criticism

Sismondi, J.C. L. Simonde de & Roscoe, Thomas. *Historical view of the literature of the south of Europe*. Vol. 1 London: Henry G. Bohn, 1846.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus Historical

Length 603 pp.

Portuguese - Mozambique - History - 20th century

Martens, J., Verdaasdonk, A., Van Rijen, J., Van Kampen, A. & Tielemans, J. (Fathers) Diary of Inhaminga. *Issue: A Journal of Opinion*, 1980, 10 (1/2): 42-53.

Geographic focus Mozambique

Period focus 20th century

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1166275>

Portuguese - South Africa

Theal, George McCall. *History of Africa South of the Zambesi: from the settlement of the Portuguese at Sofala in September 1505 to the conquest of the Cape Colony by the British in September 1795*. Vol. 1: The Portuguese in South Africa from 1505 To 1795 London: George Allen & Unwin, 1916.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries hold different editions of Theal's work.

Geographic focus South Africa; Mozambique

Period focus 16th-18th century

Length 566 pp.

Portuguese-speaking countries - History

Rosa Ribeiro, Fernando. *The Portuguese in the Creole Indian Ocean: essays in historical cosmopolitanism*. Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)

Period focus 16th-21st century

Length 224 pp.

Portuguese - Zimbabwe - History

Pikirayi, Innocent. Palaces, feiras and prazos: an historical archaeological perspective of African-Portuguese contact in Northern Zimbabwe. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2009, 26 (3): 163-185.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 17th century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391>

Post-colonial literature

Finnegan, Ruth. *Oral literature in Africa*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1970.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries BA 896 FINN.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional

Individual / Group focus African oral prose, poetry, chants etc. - analysis of genres, performance contexts

Musical focus African orature composition; Performance

Length 558 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Pottery

Horton, Mark. Artisans, communities, and commodities: medieval exchanges between Northwestern India and East Africa. *Ars Orientalis*, 2004, 34 62-80.

Notes 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

Geographic focus India, North; Africa, East

Period focus 11th-15th centuries

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608>

Huffman, Thomas N. Mapela, Mapungubwe and the origins of states in Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2015, 70 (201): 15-27.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605>

Pottery, Ancient - Iran - Catalogues

Kawami, Trudy S. *Ancient Iranian ceramics from the Arthur M. Sackler collection*. Exhibition catalogue New York: Arthur M. Sackler Foundation, 1992.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Ancient

Length 12 pp.

Pottery - Iran - Catalogues

Kawami, Trudy S. *Ancient Iranian ceramics from the Arthur M. Sackler collection*. Exhibition catalogue New York: Arthur M. Sackler Foundation, 1992.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Ancient

Length 12 pp.

Pottery - Mesopotamia

Mesopotamia: v. Pottery. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus 2900 BCE-637 CE

Length 4 pp.

Pottery - Zimbabwe

Pikirayi, Innocent. Taking southern African ceramic studies into the twenty-first century: a Zimbabwean perspective. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 185-189.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Antiquity to 21st century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130677>

Praise poetry, African - History and criticism

Gleason, Judith (ed.) *Leaf and bone: African praise-poems*. Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1994.

Notes 1. Available UCT African Studies Library BA 896.3901 LEAF; Hiddingh Hall Library H 896.3901 GLEA.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional to present day

Individual / Group focus Praise singers

Musical focus Texts that are sung or chanted

Length 244 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Praise poetry, African - Translations into English

Gleason, Judith (ed.) *Leaf and bone: African praise-poems*. Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1994.

Notes 1. Available UCT African Studies Library BA 896.3901 LEAF; Hiddingh Hall Library H 896.3901 GLEA.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional to present day

Individual / Group focus Praise singers

Musical focus Texts that are sung or chanted

Length 244 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Praise songs

Henderson, Clara & Gilman, Lisa. Women as religious and political praise singers within African institutions: the case of the CCAP Blantyre synod and political parties in Malawi. *Women & Music*, 2004, 8 22-40.

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus 20th century

Length 18 pp.

Lyrics 1 song text

Prazo (Great feudal estates)

Pikirayi, Innocent. Palaces, feiras and prazos: an historical archaeological perspective of African-Portuguese contact in Northern Zimbabwe. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2009, 26 (3): 163-185.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 17th century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391>

Pre-colonial Muslim courts

King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *[Introduction to the project]*

Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; Malay archipelago; Malay Peninsula

Period focus 18th-19th century

Individual / Group focus Malays

Musical focus Musical transitions within and between India and the Malay peninsula

Length 1 p.

<http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/index.aspx>

Precious stones

Search for gems and precious stones. *Science*, 1887, 10 (245): 184-187.

Notes 1. Few lines from Christopher Marlowe's play 'The Rich Jew of Malta'

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Various periods

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1764884>

Ball, Sydney H. Luminous gems, mythical and real. *The Scientific Monthly*, 1938, 47 (6): 496-505.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus To 20th century

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/16621>

Precious stones - Mythology

Ball, Sydney H. Luminous gems, mythical and real. *The Scientific Monthly*, 1938, 47 (6): 496-505.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus To 20th century

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/16621>

Precolumbian Indians

Saunders, Nicholas J. Biographies of brilliance: pearls, transformations of matter and being, c. AD 1492. *World Archaeology*, 1999, 31 (2): 243-257.

Geographic focus America; Europe

Period focus 15th century and after

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/125060>

Prehistoric peoples - Africa, East

Reid, Andrew. [Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 2005, 22 (2): 105-109.

Reviewed: Kusimba, C. M. & Kusimba, S. B. (eds.) *East African archaeology: foragers, potters, smiths and traders*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Museum of Archaeology and Anthropology, 2003.

Geographic focus Africa, East - Antiquities

Period focus 1st-20th century

Length 5 pp.

Prehistoric peoples - Africa, Sub-Saharan

Connah, Graham. *African civilizations: an archaeological perspective*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6 CONN (2nd ed.); 967.01 CONN (3rd ed.)

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Prehistoric

Length 340 pp.

Prehistoric Pottery

Fleisher, Jeffrey & Wynne-Jones, Stephanie. Ceramics and the early Swahili: deconstructing the early Tana tradition. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2011, 28 (4): 245-278.

Geographic focus Africa, Eastern

Period focus Iron Age

Individual / Group focus Swahili-speaking peoples

Length 34 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41486780>

Primitive societies

Engels, Fredrick. *The origin of the family, private property and the state*.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 306.85 ENGE.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Primitive and after

Length 123 pp.

<https://www.marxists.org/archive/marx/works/1884/origin-family/>

Production (Economic theory) - History

Machado, Pedro. *Ocean of trade: South Asian merchants, Africa and the Indian Ocean, c. 1750-1850*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2014.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa

Period focus 1700-1899

Length 334 pp.

Property - History

Engels, Fredrick. *The origin of the family, private property and the state*.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 306.85 ENGE.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Primitive and after

Length 123 pp.

<https://www.marxists.org/archive/marx/works/1884/origin-family/>

Protest songs

Damodaran, Sumangala. 2010.

Period focus 20th century

<https://soundcloud.com/sumangaladamodaran>

Proverbs - Lebanese

Ali Jihad Racy. Music and dance in Lebanese folk proverbs. *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 83-97.

Geographic focus Lebanon

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians - Status

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742>

Psalmody

Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians

Musical focus Musicology

Length 38 pp.

Notation Yes

Puranas - Dictionaries

Vettammani. *Puranic encyclopaedia: a comprehensive dictionary with special reference to the epic and Puranic literature*. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1975.

Notes 1. Translation of the author's Purananighantu.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus Ancient to 16th century

Length 938 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/puranicencyclopa00manioft>

Pusan (Hindu deity)

Mahadevan, Iravatham. Dravidian proof of the Indus script via the Rig Veda: a case study. *Bulletin of the Indus Research Centre*, 2014, (4):

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 1500-500 BCE

Length 53 pp.

<http://45.113.136.87/wp-content/uploads/2014/Bulletin4%20IRC-RMRL.pdf>

Lyrics Poetry lines

Pygmies - Africa, West - Songs and music

Lomax, Alan. Song structure and social structure. *Ethnology*, 1962, 1 (4): 425-451.

Geographic focus Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Singers

Musical focus Song styles in different societies

Length 27 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850>

Pyramids - Ethiopia

Reisner, George A. The Royal Family of Ethiopia. *Museum of Fine Arts Bulletin*, 1921, 19 (112/113): 21-38.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Ancient history

Length 19 pp.

Qadiriyya

Alpers, Edward A. A complex relationship: Mozambique and the Comoro Islands in the 19th and 20th centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 2001, 41 (161): 73-95.

Geographic focus Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar

Period focus 19th century; 20th century

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107>

Qanun (Musical instrument)

Napier, John. The Svarma al and its 'Ancestors': from organological to aesthetic continuity. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2005, 58 124-131, 225.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Early to 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831>

Qashqai (Turkic people) - Iran - Music

D'Herouville, Pierre. *Le chant du cygne: sonneurs, clarinettes et hautbois archaïques dans les musiques régionales d'Iran*. 2014?

Notes 1. At top of p. 1: Pierre D'Herouville, v8.0, Octobre 2014.

Geographic focus Iran; Persian Gulf

Period focus Ancient

Individual / Group focus Troubadours

Musical focus Oboe; Musical instruments; Ancient ceremonial music; Dance

Length 144 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes [wedding chant] fig. 42

<http://inthegapbetween.free.fr/pierre/report-instrument-makers-iran/oboe-survey.pdf>

Qasidah

Sells, Michael A. (trs.) *Desert tracings: six classic Arabian odes by 'Alqama, Sh nfara, Lab;d, 'Antara, Al-A`sha, and Dhu al-Rëmma*. Middletown, Connecticut: Wesleyan University Press, 1989.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7104308 DESE.

Geographic focus Pre-Islamic Arabia

Period focus Pre-Islamic period

Individual / Group focus Arabian Bedouin poets

Musical focus Texts of Mu'allaqat qasidah

Length 79 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Qasidas - History and criticism

Goldstein, Miriam Bayla. *Taking up their harps on foreign soil: the adaptations of the Arabic desert ode in Andalusian poetry*. Cambridge, Mass: Harvard College Library, 2000.

Notes 1. Thesis (A.B., Honors in Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations) - Harvard University, 1999 2. UCT Libraries: EJ 892.412 GOLD.

Geographic focus Andalusia (Spain)

Length 56 pp.

Qaynah

Segol, Marla. Representing the body in poems by medieval Muslim women. *Medieval Feminist Forum*, 2009, 45 (1): 147-169.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Arab women poets; Slaves (qaynah); Noblewomen
Musical focus Poetry
Length 23 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Qenet

Weisser, Stéphanie & Falceto, Francis. Investigating 'qenet' in Amhara secular music: an acoustic and historical study. *Annales d'Éthiopie*, 2013, 28 299-322.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 23 pp.

Qiyan

Caswell, Fuad Matthew. *The slave girls of Baghdad: the qiyan in the early Abbasid era*. London: I.B. Tauris, 2011.

Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?
Individual / Group focus Qiyan - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies
Musical focus Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis
Length 341 pp. **Notation** Yes

Gordon, Matthew S. The place of competition: the careers of 'A Rib Alma'muniya and 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi. Sisters in song. 2004.
In: Montgomery, James E. (ed.) *Abbasid studies: occasional papers of the School of Abbasid Studies, Cambridge, 6-10 July 2002*. Leuven: Peeters, pp. 61-81.

Notes 1. Contents of the book: <http://www.gbv.de/dms/bsz/toc/bsz113030215inh.pdf>.
Geographic focus 'Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra
Period focus 9th century
Individual / Group focus Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; `A Rib Alma'muniya
Musical focus Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing
Length 20 pp.

Richardson, Kristina. Singing slave girls (qiyan) of the `Abbasid court in the ninth and tenth centuries. 2009.
In: Campbell, Gwyn, Miers, Suzanne & Miller, Joseph C. (eds) *Children in slavery through the ages*. Athens, Ohio: Ohio University Press, 2009.

Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus 9th-10th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyan)
Musical focus Song performance
Length 9 pp.

Qiyan (al-qaina)

Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qaina - Singklavinnen zur Zeit des Umayyadenkalifats am Beispiel der Biografie der Sallama al-Qass*. Al-Qaina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of selected parts of this master's thesis by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg, 2005.

Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus 7th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length 9 pp.

Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qaina - Singklavinnen zur Zeit des Umayyadenkalifats am Beispiel der Biografie der Sallama al-Qass*. Al-Qaina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of Table of contents by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg., 2005.

Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus 7th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length 2 pp.

Quartz art objects

Kornbluth, Genevra. Rock crystal. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Various
Period focus Early-20th century
Length 5 pp.

Qur'an as literature

Jayyusi, Salma Khadra. Nature poetry in Al-Andalus and the rise of Ibn Khafaja. 1992.
In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1992. pp. 367-397.

Geographic focus Andalusia (Spain)
Period focus 750-1258 CE
Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 16 pp.

Lyrics Poems

Quran - Criticism, interpretation, etc.

Schneider, Marius. Le Verset 94 de la sourate VI du Coran etudie en une version populaire et en trois nagamft de tradition hispano-musulmane. *Anuario Musical*, 1954, 80 80-96.

Geographic focus Morocco

Individual / Group focus Hispanic Muslims

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 17 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://search.proquest.com/docview/740894965?accountid=14500>

Quth al-Din al-Shirazi (Persian poet)

Qotb-Al-Din Sirazi: Persian polymath, Sufi, and poet. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 13th-14th century

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 6 pp.

Rabi'a al-'Adawiyya [Rabia Basri]

Rabi'a al-'Adawiyya. *Wikipedia*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th-9th century

Individual / Group focus Women poets

Length 5 pp.

Lyrics Text (Prayers)

Anonymous. *Rabia Basri (I carry a torch in one hand)*

Notes 1. Sufi teachings.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th century

Individual / Group focus Women poets

Length 3 pp.

Lyrics Poem text

<http://sufiteachings.com/writings/rabia-basri>

Anonymous. *Rabi'a al 'Adawiyya*. [Sidi Muhammad Press],

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th century

Individual / Group focus Women poets

Length 10 pp.

Lyrics Text (Prayers)

<http://sufimaster.org/teachings/adawiyya.htm>

Race

Keita, Maghan. Africans and Asians: historiography and the long view of global interaction. *Journal of World History*, 2005, 16 (1): 1-30.

Geographic focus Africa; Asia

Period focus Pre-columbian

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20079302>

Race relations

Fanon, Frantz. *Black skin, white masks*. trs. from the French by Richard Philcox New York: Grove Press, 2008?

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 305.896 FANO; DHL 305.896 FANO; H 305.896 FANO. Translated by Charles Lam Markmann. London : Pluto, 2008.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus 20th century

Length 224 pp.

Race relations - Religious aspects - Islam

Lewis, Bernard. *Race and slavery in the Middle East: an historical enquiry*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1990.

Notes 1. Revised edition of 'Race and color in Islam'. 1971 2. UCT Libraries: 306.3620956 LEWI.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus Antiquity - 20th century

Length 184 pp.

Racism

Park, Peter K. J. *Africa, Asia and the history of philosophy: racism in the formation of the philosophical canon, 1780-1830*. Albany: State University of New York Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.

Geographic focus Africa; India; Asia

Period focus 18th-19th century
Length 237 pp.

Radif structure

Nettl, Bruno. *The Radif of Persian classical music: studies of structure and cultural context*. Champaign, Ill.: Elephant & Cats, 1992.

Geographic focus Persia
Period focus Historical overview and 20th century examples
Individual / Group focus Radif musicians
Musical focus Radif genre
Length 257 pp.

Radiocarbon dating

Chirikure, Shadreck, Manyanga, Munyaradzi, Pikirayi, Innocent & Pollard, Mark. New pathways of sociopolitical complexity in Southern Africa. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2013, 30 (4): 339-366.

Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus 1st and early 2nd millenium CE
Length 29 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/42641836>

Huffman, Thomas N. Mapela, Mapungubwe and the origins of states in Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2015, 70 (201): 15-27.

Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605>

Maggs, Tim. Iron Age patterns and Sotho history on the Southern Highveld, South Africa. *Archaeology and History*, 1976, 7 (3): 318-332.

Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus Iron Age
Length 16 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/124027>

Vogel, John C. & Fuls, Annemarie. Spatial distribution of radiocarbon dates for the Iron Age in Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1999, 54 (170): 97-101.

Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus Iron Age
Length 6 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889287>

Raga

Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *The rags of North Indian music: their structure and evolution*. London: Faber and Faber, 1971.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Contemporary
Length 222 pp.

Pourjavady, Amir Hossein. [Book reviews] *Asian Music*, 2001, 32 (No. 1, Tribal Music of India): 206-209.

Reviewed: Farmer, Henry George. *The science of music in Islam. Vols. 1-2: Studies in oriental music*. Ed. Eckhard Neubauer. Frankfurt am Main: Institute for the History of Arabic-Islamic Science at the Johann Wolfgang Goethe University, 1997.

Reviewed: Neubauer, Eckhard *The science of music in Islam. Vol. 3, Arabisch Musiktheorie von den Anfängen bis zum 6./12. Jahrhundert. Vol. 4: Der Essai sur la musique orientale von Charles Fonton mit Zeichnungen von Adanson*. Ed. Fuat Sezgin. Frankfurt am Main: Institute for the History of Arabic-Islamic Science at the Johann Wolfgang Goethe University, 1998-99.

Reviewed: Bor, Joep. Ed. *The raga guide: a survey of 74 Hindustani ragas*. Charlottesville, VA: Nimbus Records, NI 5536/9. 184pp., four audio compact discs, 1999.

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 1st century and after
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834339>

Raga - India

Karomat, Dilorom. The 12-maqam system and its similarity with Indian ragas according to Indian manuscripts. *Journal of the Indian Musicological Society*, 1990, 36-37 62-88.

Notes 1. Contains tables of musical rendering and other features.
Geographic focus Arabia; Persia; Turkey; North India
Period focus 11th century (Arabia, Persia, Turkey); 13th-18th century (India)
Individual / Group focus Musicians of West Asia, India
Musical focus Maqam; Raga
Length 27 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Mingle, Morgan E., Hall, Katie, Eppley, Timothy M. (et al.) Chimpanzees prefer African and Indian music over silence. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Animal Learning and Cognition*, 2014, 40 (4): 502-505.

Geographic focus West Africa; North India; Japan
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus Chimpanzees
Musical focus West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko
Length 4 pp.

Rain and rainfall

Vogel, John C. & Fuls, Annemarie. Spatial distribution of radiocarbon dates for the Iron Age in Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1999, 54 (170): 97-101.

Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus Iron Age
Length 6 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889287>

Rama (Hindu deity) - Poetry

Aiyar, V.V.S. *Kamba Ramayanam: a study with translations in verse or poetic prose of over four thousand of the original poems*. New Delhi: Delhi Tamil Sangam, 1950.

Geographic focus India, South
Period focus 12th century
Length 521 pp.

Lyrics Poetry text

Ramayan

Vadhu, Dahyabhai (comp), Bhatt, Avaneesh (trs) *The Ramayan and other oral narratives of the Kunkas*. Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages and Bhasha Research and Publication Centre, 2012.

Geographic focus India
Length 174 pp.

Ramayan am (Kampar)

Aiyar, V.V.S. *Kamba Ramayanam: a study with translations in verse or poetic prose of over four thousand of the original poems*. New Delhi: Delhi Tamil Sangam, 1950.

Geographic focus India, South
Period focus 12th century
Length 521 pp.

Lyrics Poetry text

Rasamanjari. English & Sanskrit

Bhanudatta Misra (trs. Sheldon Pollock) *"Bouquet of rasa" & "River of rasa"* New York University Press, 2009.

Notes 1. Introduction only.
Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 15th century?
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 33 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Rasas - Poetry

Bhanudatta Misra (trs. Sheldon Pollock) *"Bouquet of rasa" & "River of rasa"* New York University Press, 2009.

Notes 1. Introduction only.
Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 15th century?
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 33 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Rattle (Musical instrument)

Timkehet Teffera. The Ethiopian Sistrum Tsenatsil. *Unpublished*, 2016,

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Musical focus Instruments
Length 11 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/25634894/Timkehet_Teffera_2016_-_The_Ethiopian_Sistrum_Tsenatsil_%E1%8D%85%E1%8A%93%E1%8D%85%E1%88%8D

—

Ravana (Hindu mythology)

Aiyar, V.V.S. *Kamba Ramayanam: a study with translations in verse or poetic prose of over four thousand of the original poems*. New Delhi: Delhi Tamil Sangam, 1950.

Geographic focus India, South
Period focus 12th century
Length 521 pp.

Lyrics Poetry text

Purnalingam Pillai, M. S. *Ravana the great: King of Lanka*. Thanjavur: Kala Samrakshana Sangam, 1996.

Notes 1. Publication no. 5. June 1996. Reprint of 1923 ed. Munnirpallam, Bibliotheca.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Ancient

Length 105 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/ravanathegreatki004127mbp>

Lyrics Poem texts

Rebetika

Ferris, Kostas. Film about a group of Rembeti musicians in Greece in the early 20th century Rembetiko.

Notes 1. This is the special edition (2004) digitally remastered version of the Kostas Ferris masterpiece "Rembetiko"

Geographic focus Greece

Period focus 20th century

Length YouTube

Rebetiko see Rebetika

Red Sea

Lane, Paul J. Maritime and shipwreck archaeology in the western Indian Ocean and Southern Red Sea: an overview of past and current research. *Journal of Maritime Archaeology*, 2012, 7 (1): 9-41.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Early to 20th century

Length 33 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43551368>

Red Sea Coast (Egypt) - Commerce

Dassy, G. F. Notes on Suez and its trade with the ports of the Red Sea: with tables of exports and imports, etc. for the first 6 months of 1859.

In: Foreign and Commonwealth Office Collection. Constantinople, Dec. 1859.

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus 1859

Length 37 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/60234192>

Refugees - Ethiopia - Songs and music

James, Wendy. Music, song, and dance of the Blue Nile Borderlands revivals in the refugee context. 2009.

In: Svein Ege, Harald Aspen, Birhanu Teferra and Shiferaw Bekele (eds) *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies*. Trondheim, 2009 pp. 1171-1183.

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Sudan

Length 12 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Regional influences

Unesco. *Unesco Collection Week 25: musical treasures from Oman and Yemen*. 2014.

Geographic focus Oman; Yemen

Period focus Traditional music recordings

Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers

Musical focus Music compilations: "The Yemenite Jews"; "Oman: Traditional Arts of the Sultanate of Oman"

Length 1 p.

Lyrics Audio recordings

<http://www.folkways.si.edu/news-and-press/unesco-collection-week-25-musical-treasures-from-oman-and-yemen>

Relief (Sculpture), Ancient - Iran

De Waele, Eric. Musicians and musical instruments on the rock reliefs in the Elamite sanctuary of Kul-eFarah (Izeh) *Iran*, 1989, 27 29-38.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Pre-600 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Musicians; Musical instruments

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814>

Religion and philosophy

Browne, Edward G. *A literary history of Persia from the earliest times until Firdawsī*. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1908.

Notes 1. This is v. 1 of 4 vols. 2. UCT Libraries: Some volumes: 891.5509 BROW.

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus 550 BCE-1000 CE

Individual / Group focus Persian rulers, writers

Length 548 pp.

Lyrics Literary text extracts

Religion and religious music

Foedermayr, Franz. The Arabian influence in the Tuareg music. *African Music*, 1966/1967, 4 (1): 25-37.

Length 13 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Song lines

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249617>

Religion and religious music - Buddhism

Lee, Byong Won. The features of the Mahayana Buddhist ritual performing arts of Korea. *The World of Music*, 1985, 27 (No. 2, Korea): 49-62.

Geographic focus Korea

Period focus 7th-20th century

Musical focus Buddhist music; Religious music

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697>

Religion and religious music - Confucianism - Korea

Song, Bang-song. Ritual tradition of Korea. *Asian Music*, 1977, 8 (2, Tibet - East Asia Issue): 26-46.

Geographic focus Korea

Period focus 12th-14th century

Musical focus Performance; Musical instruments

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997>

Religion and religious music - Hinduism - India

Terada, Yoshitaka. Temple music traditions in Hindu South India: Periya Melam and its performance practice. *Asian Music*, 2008, 39 (2): 108-151.

Notes 1. Project Muse.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 14th century to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Religious music; Performance

Length 44 pp.

Religion - Christian Church - History

Wolfram, Gerda. Severus of Antioch. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Syria

Period focus 465-538 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 2 pp.

Religion - Islam

Bowering, Gerhard & Momen, Moojan. Dekr: lit., 'remembrance', the act of reminding oneself of God.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 9th-14th century

Length 10 pp.

Religion - Islam - Shi'a

Daftary, Farhad. *Ismailis in medieval Muslim societies*.

Notes 1. URL in this file is to information about this book and related titles.

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus Medieval period

Length 1 p.

<http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/ismailis-medieval-muslim-societies>

Religion - Philosophy

Staal, Frits. The sound of religion. *Numen*, 1986, 33 (2): 185-224.

Geographic focus Asia

Individual / Group focus Anthropologists

Musical focus Songs

Length 40 pp.

Religious conversion

Kirkaldy, Alan & Kriel, Lize. Converts and conservatives: missionary representations of African rulers in the Northern Transvaal, c.1870-1900. *LFM. Social Sciences & Missions*, 2006, (18): 109-144.

Notes 1. LFM = Le Fait missionnaire.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 35 pp.

Religious dance - Korea

Song, Bang-song. Ritual tradition of Korea. *Asian Music*, 1977, 8 (2, Tibet - East Asia Issue): 26-46.

Geographic focus Korea
Period focus 12th-14th century
Musical focus Performance; Musical instruments
Length 20 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997>

Religious dances

Hanna, Judith Lynne et al. Movements toward understanding humans through the anthropological study of dance [and comments and reply] *Current Anthropology*, 1979, 20 (2): 313-339.

Notes 1. Authors: Judith Lynne Hanna, Roger D. Abrahams, N. Ross Crumrine, Robert Dirks, Renate Von Gizycki, Paul Heyer, Alan Shapiro, Yoshihiko Ikegami, Adrienne L. Kaeppler, Joann W. Kealiinohomoku, Gerhard Kubik, Roderik Lange, Anya Peterson Royce, Jill Drayson Sweet and Stephen A. Wild.

Length 26 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2741929>

Religious poetry

Ramaswamy, Sumathi. Language of the people in the world of gods: ideologies of Tamil before the nation. *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 1998, 57 (1): 66-92.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 14th-20th century
Length 27 pp.
URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659024>

Rembetika see **Rebetika**

Rempetika see **Rebetika**

Rempetiko see **Rebetika**

Repatriation - Mozambique

Dava, Fernando. Repatriation in Southern Africa: the case of Mozambique and its neighbours.

Notes 1. Presented at SAMP/LHR/HSRC Workshop on Regional Integration, Poverty and South Africa's Proposed Migration Policy, Pretoria, 23 April 2002.

Geographic focus Mozambique
Period focus 20th century
Length 12 pp.

Research methodology - India

Ahmad, Najma Perveen. *Research methods in Indian music*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2002.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 136 pp.

Rgveda

Mahadevan, Iravatham. Dravidian proof of the Indus script via the Rig Veda: a case study. *Bulletin of the Indus Research Centre*, 2014, (4):

Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 1500-500 BCE
Length 53 pp.
<http://45.113.136.87/wp-content/uploads/2014/Bulletin4%20IRC-RMRL.pdf> **Lyrics** Poetry lines

Rhythm and meter

Banti, Giorgio & Francesco Giannattasio. Music and metre in Somali poetry. *African Languages and Cultures*, 1996, (Supplement, No. 3, Voice and Power): 83-127.

Notes 1. No. 3, Voice and Power: The Culture of Language in North-East Africa. Essays in Honour of B. W. Andrzejewski.

Geographic focus Horn of Africa
Musical focus Singing
Length 45 pp. **Lyrics** Poetry text
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/586655>

Jargy, Simon. The folk music of Syria and Lebanon. *The World of Music*, 1978, 20 (1): 79-93.

Geographic focus Lebanon; Syria
Musical focus Songs
Length 15 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542>

Suttner, K. Music in the Kingdom of the Lion of Juda. *The World of Music*, 1967, 9 (9): 23-32.

Notes 1. Text in three languages: Musik im Reich des Löwen von Juda; Musique au Royaume du Lion de Juda.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Historical
Musical focus Musicology
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318743>

Rhythm and meter - African music

Agawu, Kofi. The invention of 'African rhythm' *Journal of the American Musicological Society*, 1995, 48 (3): 380-395.

Notes 1. Vol. 48, No. 3, Music Anthropologies and Music Histories.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3519832>

Ekwueme, Lazarus E. N. African-music retentions in the New World. *The Black Perspective in Music*, 1974, 2 (2): 128-144.

Geographic focus Latin America; Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1214230>

Emoff, Ron. Clinton, Bush, and Hussein in Madagascar. *The World of Music*, 2000, 42 (2): 51-73.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699333>

Fargion, Janet Topp. The role of women in taarab in Zanzibar: an historical examination of a process of "Africanisation" *The World of Music*, 1993, 35 (2): 109-125.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Musical focus Songs

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/43615569>

Kubik, Gerhard. Ennanga music. *African Music*, 1966/1967, 4 (1): 21-24.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249616>

Kubik, Gerhard. Harp music of the Azande and related peoples in the Central African Republic (Part I: Horizontal harp playing) *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 37-76.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 41 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249573>

Kubik, Gerhard. The phenomenon of inherent rhythms in East and Central African instrumental music. *African Music*, 1962, 3 (1): 33-42.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 9 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250157>

Thieme, Darius L. Research in African music: accomplishments and prospects. *Ethnomusicology*, 1963, 7 (3): 266-271.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/924590>

Rhythm and Meter - Islamic Music

Al Faruqi, Lois Ibsen. Structural segments in the Islamic arts: the musical "translation" of a characteristic of the literary and visual arts. *Asian Music*, 1985, 16 (1): 59-82.

Geographic focus Islamic societies

Period focus Not stated

Musical focus Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013>

Rhythm and meter - Persian music

Miller, Lloyd. *Music and song in Persia: the art of avaz*. London: Routledge, 2011.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Medieval

Length 360 pp.

Tsuge, G. Avaz. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; Persia

Period focus Various periods

Length 6 pp.

Rice trade - Indian Ocean Region

Palat, Ravi Arvind. *The making of an Indian Ocean world-economy, 1250-1650: princes, paddy fields, and bazaars*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 1250-1650

Length 308 pp.

Rockhill, W. W. Notes on the relations and trade of China with the Eastern Archipelago and the Coast of the Indian Ocean during the fourteenth century; Part III. *T'oung Pao, Second Series*, 1915, 16 (3): 374-392.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China

Period focus 14th century

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526459>

Rigveda

Mahadevan, Iravatham. Dravidian proof of the Indus script via the Rig Veda: a case study. *Bulletin of the Indus Research Centre*, 2014, (4):

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 1500-500 BCE

Length 53 pp.

<http://45.113.136.87/wp-content/uploads/2014/Bulletin4%20IRC-RMRL.pdf>

Lyrics Poetry lines

Staal, Frits. The sound of religion. *Numen*, 1986, 33 (1): 33-64.

Musical focus Music, Religious; Music in worship; Music, Hindu

Length 32 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3270126>

Lyrics Yes

Rinpoche, Samdhong - Interviews

Rinpoche, Samdhong & Roebert, Donovan. The long road to now. 2006.

In: Rinpoche, Samdhong and Roebert, Donovan. *Samdhong Rinpoche: uncompromising truth for a compromised world: Tibetan Buddhism and today's world*. Bloomington, Ind.: World Wisdom, pp. 36-49.

Notes 1. At top of page: 'The following is a series of dialogues between Samdhong Rinpoche and Donovan Roevert'

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Length 14 pp.

http://www.worldwisdom.com/public/viewpdf/default.aspx?article-title=Extracts_from_The_Long_Road_to_Now_by_Samdhong_Rinpoche.pdf

Riots - Africa, East - History

Glassman, Jonathon. *Feasts and riot: revelry, rebellion, and popular consciousness on the Swahili Coast, 1856-1888*. London: James Currey, 1995.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 GLAS.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 19th century

Length 293 pp.

Rites and ceremonies

Staal, Frits. The meaninglessness of ritual. *Numen*, 1979, 26 (Fasc. 1): 2-22.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 20th century

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3269623>

Staal, Frits. Mantras and bird songs. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1985, 105 (3): 549-558.

Geographic focus India

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529>

Staal, Frits. The sound of religion. *Numen*, 1986, 33 (2): 185-224.

Geographic focus Asia

Individual / Group focus Anthropologists

Musical focus Songs

Length 40 pp.

Rites and ceremonies - Africa, East

Fanshawe, David * East Africa: ceremonial & folk music. New York, NY: Nonesuch,

Notes 1. Fanshawe: Writer of accompanying material.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus Traditional

Rites and ceremonies - Iran

Bromberger, Christian. Gilan: xvi. Folklore. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Pre-Islamic era to 20th century

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/gilan-folklore>

Rites and ceremonies - Madagascar

Emoff, Ron. Clinton, Bush, and Hussein in Madagascar. *The World of Music*, 2000, 42 (2): 51-73.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699333>

River ecology

Greenfield, Haskel J., Fowler, Kent D. & Van Schalkwyk, Leonard O. Where are the gardens? Early Iron Age horticulture in the Thukela River Basin of South Africa. *World Archaeology*, 2005, 37 (2): 307-328.

Geographic focus South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa)

Period focus Iron Age

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40024236>

Rock painting

Dart, Raymond A. Death ships in South West Africa and South-East Asia. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1962, 17 (68): 231-234.

Geographic focus South West Africa; South-East Asia

Period focus Ancient

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887430>

Rock paintings - Africa, Southern

Eastwood, Edward B. A cross-cultural motif in San, Khoekhoe and Northern Sotho rock paintings of the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2003, 58 (177): 14-26.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889153>

Eastwood, Edward B. Animals behaving like people: San Rock paintings of Kudu in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2006, 61 (183): 26-39.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888904>

Eastwood, Edward B. Networks of supernatural potency: SAN rock paintings of loincloths and aprons in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2008, 63 (188): 130-143.

Geographic focus Africa, South

Period focus Prehistoric

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20475008>

Eastwood, Edward B. & Cnoops, Cathelijne. Capturing the spoor: towards explaining kudu in San Rock Art of the Limpopo-Shashi Confluence Area. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1999, 54 (170): 107-119.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889289>

Eastwood, Edward B. & Smith, Benjamin W. Fingerprints of the Khoekhoen: geometric and handprinted rock art in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *Goodwin Series*, 2005, 9 63-76.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858035>

Green, Dawn & Eastwood, Edward B. Preliminary report on females' aprons in hunter-gatherer rock paintings of the Southern Drakensberg, South Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2008, 63 (188): 144-150.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern; Limpopo (South Africa); Drakensberg (South Africa)

Period focus Pre-history

Length 7 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20475009>

Hall, Simon, Lekgoathi, Sekibakiba, Sadr, Karim, Pearce, David & Schoeman, Alex. Frontiers and interaction. 2015.
In: Chirikure, Shadreck, Alex Schoeman, Michelle A Hay, and Rachel Browne. *Mapungubwe reconsidered : a living legacy : exploring beyond the rise and decline of the Mapungubwe state*. Johannesburg: Real African Publishers, on behalf of Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection (MISTRA), 2015. 151 pp. 24-38.

Geographic focus South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 16 pp.

Namono, Catherine & Eastwood, Edward B. Art, authorship and female issues in a Northern Sotho rock painting site. *Goodwin Series*, 2005, 9 77-85.

Geographic focus Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus Antiquities

Length 9 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858036>

Rock paintings - South Africa

Eastwood, Edward B. Red lines and arrows: attributes of supernatural potency in San rock art of the Northern Province, South Africa and South-Western Zimbabwe. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1999, 54 (169): 16-27.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus Stone age

Length 12 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889136>

Rock paintings - Zimbabwe

Eastwood, Edward B. Red lines and arrows: attributes of supernatural potency in San rock art of the Northern Province, South Africa and South-Western Zimbabwe. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1999, 54 (169): 16-27.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus Stone age

Length 12 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889136>

Rogues and vagabonds

Bosworth, C. E. Banu Sasan. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Medieval Islamic period

Length 4 pp.

Romance-language literature - History and criticism

Sismondi, J.C. L. Simonde de & Roscoe, Thomas. *Historical view of the literature of the south of Europe*. Vol. 1 London: Henry G. Bohn, 1846.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus Historical

Length 603 pp.

Romance tale

The Romance of Antar. Kindle Edition published by Evinity Publishing Inc. 2009 Global Grey E-book 2015, [1881]

In: Clouston, W.A. (ed.) *Arabian poetry for English readers*.

Notes 1. "Romance of Antar" from this volume available in sections at <http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/arp/arp090.htm> 2. See also Delcluse & Wilson entry 3. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facsim. of published Glasgow: W.A. Clouston, 1881.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 7th century

Individual / Group focus Antar the warrior poet

Musical focus Poem/ song texts

Length website page

Romances - History and criticism

Valenciano, Ana. Survival of the traditional Romancero: field expeditions. *Oral Tradition*, 1987, 2 (2-3): 424-450.

Geographic focus Portugal; Spain

Period focus Medieval to modern times

Individual / Group focus Ballad reciters; Troubadours

Musical focus Romanceros

Length 27 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Romanies - History

Dowd, Siobhan, Hancock, Ian F. & Duric, Rajko. *The roads of the Roma: a PEN anthology of Gypsy writers*. Hatfield: University of Hertfordshire Press, 1998.

Notes 1. UCT library: 891.497108 ROAD.

Geographic focus Roma routes from India through Europe
Period focus 10th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Poets; Roma people
Musical focus Poem
Length 40 pp
Lyrics Yes

Romanies - Music

Briggs, David A. *Irrational and visionary imagery in cante jondo and the neo-popular poetry of Federico García Lorca and Rafael Alberti*. PhD. Thesis. University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, 2009.

Geographic focus Spain
Period focus Traditional to 20th century
Individual / Group focus Singers/ poets; García Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936; Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999
Musical focus Song forms
Length 145 pp.
Lyrics Poem texts/song lyrics (Spanish)
<http://dspace.unm.edu/bitstream/handle/1928/10335/DavidBriggs%209-26-091.pdf?sequence=3>

Gatlif, Tony, Ray-Gavras, Michele & Maximoff, Mateo. *Latcho drom = Bonne route = Safe journey*.

Geographic focus India; Egypt; Turkey; Romania; Hungary; Slovakia; France; Spain
Length YouTube
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AUz9NgtgneM>

Romany poetry

Dowd, Siobhan, Hancock, Ian F. & Duric, Rajko. *The roads of the Roma: a PEN anthology of Gypsy writers*. Hatfield: University of Hertfordshire Press, 1998.

Notes 1. UCT library: 891.497108 ROAD.
Geographic focus Roma routes from India through Europe
Period focus 10th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Poets; Roma people
Musical focus Poem
Length 40 pp
Lyrics Yes

Rome (Italy) - Basilica of Santa Sabina

Delbrueck, Richard. Notes on the wooden doors of Santa Sabina. *The Art Bulletin*, 1952, 34 (2): 139-145.

Geographic focus Rome - Antiquities
Period focus 422-432 CE
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3047407>

Rumi, Jalal al-Din

Doubleday, Veronica. Rumi, Jalal al-Din. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey; Asia, West
Period focus 1207-1273 CE
Individual / Group focus Poets
Musical focus Poetry
Length 1 pp.

Rural development - Mozambique

Isaacman, Allen. Transforming Mozambique's rural economy. *Issue: A Journal of Opinion*, 1978, 8 (1): 17-24.

Geographic focus Mozambique
Period focus 20th century
Length 8 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1166579>

Rycroft, David

Holden, Pauline. Dr David Kenneth Rycroft, 1924-1997 [Obituary] *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1998, 51 4-5.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 2 pp.

Rycroft, David - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Writings of David Rycroft: Bibliography*.

Notes 1. Lists 20 items as at May 2017.
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Resources from different periods
Length 2 pp.

Sa'eb Tabrizi, Mirza Mohammad 'Ali

Losensky, Paul E. Sa'eb Tabrizi. *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Geographic focus Persia

Period focus 17th century

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/saeb-tabrizi>

Sa'id bin Sultan, Sultan of Zanzibar, 1791-1856

Coupland, Reginald. *East Africa and its invaders, from the earliest times to the death of Seyyid Said in 1856*. New York: Russell & Russell, 1965, 1938.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.6 COUP.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus Early - 19th century

Length 584 pp.

Sacred music - Afghanistan

Baily, John. Afghanistan. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Afghanistan

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Instruments; Religious music; Vocal music

Length 10 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

Sacred music - Comoro Islands

Ottenheimer, H. J. Culture contact and musical style: ethnomusicology in the Comoro Islands. *Ethnomusicology*, 1970, 14 (3): 458-462.

Geographic focus Comoros

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Musical performance practice

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/850614>

Sacred music - Egypt

Fahmy, Latifa. Egyptian music: tradition and 'new tradition' *Museum international*, 2005, 57 (1/2): 49-54.

Notes 1. Alternate journal issue numbering: No 225-226.

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 6 pp.

<http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0014/001409/140905e.pdf>

Sacred music - Kurdistan

Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 7 pp.

Sacred music - Turkey

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey

Period focus 11th-21st century

Length 18 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes. Online only

Sacred songs - Islam

Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy. Sacred songs of Khoja Muslims: sounded and embodied liturgy and devotion. *Ethnomusicology*, 2004, 48 (2): 251-270.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 14th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Khojahs

Musical focus Ginans; Songs

Length 21 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30046266>

Sacred vocal music

Qureshi, Regula. Indo-Muslim religious music: an overview. *Asian Music*, 1972, 3 (2): 15-22.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Sacred music; Muslim music

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833955>

Tarocco, Francesca. Buddhist music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Historical

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Chants

Length 7 pp.

Safavid Dynasty (Iran)

Hillenbrand, Robert. Safavid: dynasty that ruled in Iran from 1501 to 1732. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 16th-18th century

Length 3 pp.

Sahel - Songs and music

Sutherland-Addy, Esi & Diaw, Aminata. *Women writing Africa: West Africa and the Sahel*. [Includes CD] New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2005.

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Benin; Burkina Faso; C"te d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 478 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Sailor songs - Kuwait

Al-Rifai, H. Cultural and historical features of Kuwait sea song music. 2004.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (37th : 2003 : London) *Papers from the thirty-seventh meeting of the Seminar for Arabian Studies held in London, 17-19 July 2003*. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2004.

Geographic focus Kuwait

Period focus 15th century and after

Musical focus Singing

Length 21 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223052>

Saints - Ethiopia

Budge, E. A. Wallis. *The book of the saints of the Ethiopian Church: a translation of the Ethiopic Synaxarium made from the manuscripts Oriental 660 and 661 in the British Museum*. [S.l.]: Cambridge University Press, 1928.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries STORE 299.63 BUDG 2. This file contains only the bibliographic entry.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 1st century CE

Length 4 vols.

Saints - Syria

Noldeke, T. (trs. John Sutherland) *Sketches from eastern history*. Beirut, Lebanon: Khayats, 1963, 1892.

Geographic focus Middle East

Length 288 pp.

Saivism - India

Kashmir News Network. *Kashmir Shaivism*.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 8th-21st century

Length 89 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.ikashmir.net/publications/doc/shaivism.pdf>

Sakalava (Malagasy people)

Gardenier, William J. G. *Witchcraft and sorcery in a pastoral society: the central Sakalava of West Madagascar*. PhD. Rice University, 1976,

Notes 1. Photocopy of typescript. Ann Arbor, University Microfilms International, 1980. -- 21 cm. PhD Thesis, Rice University.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 20th century

Length 215 pp.

Kent, R. K. Madagascar and Africa, II. The Sakalava, Maroserana, Dady and Tromba before 1700. *The Journal of African History*, 1968, 9 (4): 517-546.

Geographic focus Madagascar; Africa

Period focus Before 1700

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180143>

Salafiyah - Africa

The destiny of Africa between Sufism and Salafism. *Invisible dog: investigative journalism*, 2012, 10 (Oct):

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 8th-21st century

Length Web page

http://www.invisible-dog.com/sufismo_salafismo_eng.html

Salifism see Salafiyah

Sallama al-Qass

Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qaina - Singasklavinnen zur Zeit des Umayyadenkalifats am Beispiel der Biografie der Sallama al-Qass*. Al-Qaina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of selected parts of this master's thesis by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg, 2005.

Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad

Period focus 7th century

Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)

Musical focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass

Length 9 pp.

Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qaina - Singasklavinnen zur Zeit des Umayyadenkalifats am Beispiel der Biografie der Sallama al-Qass*. Al-Qaina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of Table of contents by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg., 2005.

Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad

Period focus 7th century

Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)

Musical focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass

Length 2 pp.

Samaie

Abddon, Seifed-Din Shehadeh. Arabic music: Samaie Farhafza analysis. 2003.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie

Length 14 pp.

Lyrics Yes

http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farhafza.pdf

Samarra - Courts and courtiers

Imhof, Agnes. *Traditio vel Aemulatio? The singing contest of Samarra, expression of a medieval culture of competition. Der Islam*, 2013, 90 (1): 1-20.

Geographic focus Samarra

Period focus 9th century

Individual / Group focus Singers participating in contests, esp. `Arib, Shariya

Musical focus Songs performed at contests

Length 20 pp.

Lyrics Yes (brief extracts)

San (African people)

Introduction: Panel on Kalahari Family.

Debate. Full screening of 'Kalahari Family' by John Marshall. 2003 Annual Meeting of the American Anthropological Association.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.der.org/resources/study-guides/robert-gordon-kalahari-family.pdf>

Eastwood, Edward B. Red lines and arrows: attributes of supernatural potency in San rock art of the Northern Province, South Africa and South-Western Zimbabwe. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1999, 54 (169): 16-27.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus Stone age

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889136>

Eastwood, Edward B. Networks of supernatural potency: SAN rock paintings of loincloths and aprons in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2008, 63 (188): 130-143.

Geographic focus Africa, South

Period focus Prehistoric

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20475008>

Lee, Richard B., Hitchcock, Robert & Bieseke, Megan. Foragers to first peoples: the Kalahari San today. *Cultural Survival Quarterly*, 2002, 26 (1):

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Length 6 pp.

<https://www.culturalsurvival.org/publications/cultural-survival-quarterly/foragers-first-peoples-kalahari-san-today>

Tomaselli, Keyan *People of The Great Sandface*. Anglia Survival Series. 58 mins. Broadcast on Discovery 1992. Director: Paul John Myburgh. 1997.

Geographic focus Kalahari

Period focus 20th century

Length 1 pp.

Wilmsen, Edwin N. Primitive politics in sanctified landscapes: the ethnographic fictions of Laurens van der Post. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 1995, 21 (2): 201-223.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/2637021>

San (African people) - Folklore

Bleek, W. H. I. *Specimens of Bushmen folklore*. collected by the late W.H.I. Bleek and L.C. Lloyd; edited by the latter; with an introduction by George McCall Theal London: Allen, 1911.

Notes 1. The original Bushman text is printed side by side with the English translation 2. UCT Libraries: BA 398.3 BLE (Facsim. reprint)

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional

Length 624 pp.

Lyrics Text

San (African people) - Hunting

Eastwood, Edward B. Animals behaving like people: San Rock paintings of Kudu in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2006, 61 (183): 26-39.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888904>

Eastwood, Edward B. Networks of supernatural potency: SAN rock paintings of loincloths and aprons in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2008, 63 (188): 130-143.

Geographic focus Africa, South

Period focus Prehistoric

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20475008>

Eastwood, Edward B. & Cnoops, Cathelijne. Capturing the spoor: towards explaining kudu in San Rock Art of the Limpopo-Shashi Confluence Area. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1999, 54 (170): 107-119.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889289>

San (African people) - Kalahari Desert - History

Gordon, Rob. *The Dream of Abraham and his Sons (and Daughters)* 2002.
Regopstaan's Dream [Film]

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 21st century

Length 7 pp.

<https://www.h-net.org/reviews/showpdf.php?id=14988>

San (African people) - Museums

!Khwa ttu, The San Culture and Education Centre. *[Information brochure]*

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 3 pp.

San (African people) - Music

Brearely, John. Music and musicians of the Kalahari. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1988, 20 77-90.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 14 pp. **Notation** Yes
<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Brearley, John. A musical tour of Botswana, 1982. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1984, 16 45-57.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments
Length 13 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes
<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

San (African people) - Songs and music

Lomax, Alan. Song structure and social structure. *Ethnology*, 1962, 1 (4): 425-451.

Geographic focus Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Singers
Musical focus Song styles in different societies
Length 27 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850>

Olivier, Emmanuelle. The "success" of San music (trs. Harriet Rosenberg) *Cultural Survival Quarterly*, 2002, 26 (1):

Geographic focus Namibia
Period focus 21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Traditional music
Length 2 pp.
<https://www.culturalsurvival.org/publications/cultural-survival-quarterly/success-san-music>

Sangam literature

Ilankovatikal. *The Silappadikaram*. trs. by V. R. Ramachandra Dikshitar Madras: Oxford University Press, Indian Branch, 1939.

Notes 1. File is blank; added from WorldCat.
Geographic focus India
Period focus Pre-600 CE

Sansa (Musical instrument)

Soderberg, Bertil. Ornamentation of the Sansa. *African Arts*, 1972, 5 (4): 28-32+88.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Historical and contemporary
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 6 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334589>

Sanskrit

Staal, Frits. Oriental ideas on the origin of language. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1979, 99 (1): 1-14.

Notes 1. Touches on 'Egypt, pass through the Pillars of Hercules and the Panama Canal, beyond the confines of our Society, enter East Asia and come to a stop in South Asia.'

Geographic focus Various areas
Period focus 16th BCE-19th CE
Length 14 pp. **Lyrics** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/598944>

Tripathy, Manjushree. *Sanskrit treatises on music in Odisha*. s.l.: s.n., n.d.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient to 19th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus History
Length 22 pp.
<https://www.scribd.com/document/115739060/Sanskrit-Treatises-on-Music-in-Odisha>

Sanskrit cosmopolis

Eaton, Richard. Revisiting the Persian cosmopolis. *Asia Times Online*, 19 July 2013,

Geographic focus South Asia

Period focus 9th-19th century
Individual / Group focus South Indian society
Length website page
http://www.atimes.com/atimes/South_Asia/SOU-01-190713.html

Sanskrit drama

Panchal, Goverdhan. *Kuttampalam and Kutiyattam: a study of the traditional theatre for the Sanskrit drama of Kerala*. New Delhi: Sangeet Natak Akademi, [1984]

Geographic focus India - Kerala
Period focus Traditional
Length 160 pp.

Sanskrit drama - History and criticism

Raghavan, V. (ed.) *Srngaramanjari of Saint Akbar Shah: based on old Sanskrit manuscripts in Devanagari and Telegu scripts*. Hyderabad Archaeological Department, 1951.

Notes 1. English introduction 1-116 p.; Sanskrit text 1-55 p.
Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.

Sanskrit drama - Translations into English

Kalidasa. *Malavikagnimitram: a Sanskrit play*. trs. into English prose by C.H. Tawney Calcutta: Thacker, Spink, 1875.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 200-290 CE
Length 98 pp. **Lyrics** Drama - Text

Sanskrit language - Metrics and rhythmic

Brown, Charles Philip. *The prosody of the Telugu and Sanscrit languages explained*. Madras: College Press, 1827.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern
Period focus Historical to 19th century
Length 141 pp.

Sanskrit language - Rhetoric

Raghavan, V. (ed.) *Srngaramanjari of Saint Akbar Shah: based on old Sanskrit manuscripts in Devanagari and Telegu scripts*. Hyderabad Archaeological Department, 1951.

Notes 1. English introduction 1-116 p.; Sanskrit text 1-55 p.
Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.

Sanskrit Manuscripts see Manuscripts, Sanskrit

Sanskrit poetry - Translations into English

Bhanudatta Misra (trs. Sheldon Pollock) *"Bouquet of rasa" & "River of rasa"* New York University Press, 2009.

Notes 1. Introduction only.
Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 15th century?
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 33 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Santoor see Santur

Santur - India

Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori.

Notes 1. Part of website: Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri Music, Devotional Songs and Prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals.
Geographic focus India, South
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori
Musical focus Instruments; Musicians
Length 2 pp.
<http://koshur.org/music/snsopori/index.html>

Kashmir News Network. *Abhay Rustum Sopori*.

Notes 1. Koshur Music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals.

Geographic focus India, North
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers; Abhay Rustum Sopori
Musical focus Instruments
Length 4 pp.
<http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html>

Sardinian poetry

Zedda, Paulu. The southern Sardinian tradition of the mutetu longu: a functional analysis. *Oral Tradition*, 2009, 24 (1): 3-40.

Geographic focus Sardinia
Period focus 18th century to present
Individual / Group focus Oral poets
Musical focus Musical structure of oral poems and performances
Length 38 pp
Lyrics Yes

Sarinda (Musical instrument)

Baily, John. Sarinda [qeychak, sarang, sarinda, sorud, soruz] *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Afghanistan; Asia, South
Period focus 21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 1 pp.

Sarkhej Roza (Ahmadabad, India)

Life sketches. Hazrat Shaikh Ahmed Khattu, Kagrabi (R. A.)

Notes 1. No source detail. URL is same as this file.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 14th-15th century
Length 6 pp.
<http://www.sarkhejroza.org/live.pdf>

Sarnngadeva, ca. 1210-1247. Sangitaratnakara

Fallahzadeh, Mehrdad. [Book review] Sams al-aswat, Perso-Indica. 2013.

Reviewed: Speziale, F. & Ernst, C. W. (eds.) *An analytical survey of Persian works on Indian learned traditions*. Online. 2013.

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 13th century
Length 3 pp.
http://www.perso-indica.net/work/music/sams_al-aswat

Sassanids - History

al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages. 1992.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (25, 23rd - 25th July 1991, Cambridge) *Proceedings* ; vol. 22. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1992. pp. 81-96.

Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain
Period focus 6th-10th century CE
Length 17 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384>

Scales (Music) see Musical intervals and scales

Schism

Lewisohn, Leonard. An introduction to the history of modern Persian Sufism, Part I: The Ni'matullahi Order: persecution, revival and Schism. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 1998, 61 (3): 437-464.

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 29 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3107753>

O'Leary, De Lacy. *The Ethiopian church: historical notes on the Church of Abyssinia*. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 1936.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 2nd-15th century
Length 78 pp.
https://archive.org/details/pts_theethiopianchurch_1687_3

School songbooks, African - Kenya

Wahome, John Kamenyi, comp. *Songs of Kenya: Embu, Gikuyu na Meru*. Nairobi: Jemisik Cultural Books, 1970.

Geographic focus Kenya
Length 48 pp.

Science - China - History

Needham, Joseph. *Science and civilisation in China*. v. 6: Biology and biological technology ; pt. vi: Medicine Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2000.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 509.51 NEED; DS 509.51 NEED.

Geographic focus China

Period focus Ancient to contemporary

Length 261 pp.

Sculptors - South Africa - Fiction

Mda, Zakes. *The sculptors of Mapungubwe*. Cape Town: Kwela, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 828.9685 MDA.

Geographic focus South Africa

Length 227 pp.

Sculpture - Mesopotamia

Mesopotamia: iii. Sculpture. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus 3500 BCE-637 CE

Length 13 pp.

Sea level - India

Sarma, Akkaraju. The paleoecology of coastal Tamilnadu, South India: chronology of raised beaches. *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, 1978, 122 (6): 411-426.

Geographic focus South India

Period focus Pre-history

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/986456>

Sea-power - History

Paine, Lincoln P. *The sea and civilization: a maritime history of the world*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: On Order (10 Dec 2017)

Geographic focus World history

Period focus World history

Length 744 pp.

Sea-power - Indian Ocean Region

Margariti, Roxani Eleni. Mercantile networks, port cities, and "pirate" states: conflict and competition in the Indian Ocean World of trade before the sixteenth century. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2008, 51 (4): 543-577.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Before 16th century

Length 36 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165268>

Sea-power - Southeast Asia

Andaya, Barbara Watson. Presidential address: oceans unbounded: transversing Asia across "Area Studies" *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 2006, 65 (4): 669-690.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Early-21st century

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25076125>

Sea routes - Indian Ocean

Gilbert, Erik. [Book review] *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2011, 54 (2): 278-280.

Reviewed: Sheriff, Abdul. *Dhow cultures and the Indian Ocean: cosmopolitanism, commerce, and Islam*. London: Hurst, c2010. 351pp.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Before 1500

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41305811>

Sea songs - Kuwait

Al-Rifai, H. Cultural and historical features of Kuwait sea song music. 2004.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (37th : 2003 : London) *Papers from the thirty-seventh meeting of the Seminar for Arabian Studies held in London, 17-19 July 2003*. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2004.

Geographic focus Kuwait

Period focus 15th century and after

Musical focus Singing

Length 21 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223052>

Al-Rifai, Hessa Sayyed Zaid. *Al-Nehmah Wal-Nahham: a structural, functional, musical and aesthetic study of Kuwaiti sea songs*. Ph.D. Indiana University, 1982.

Geographic focus Kuwait
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Songs
Length 352 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Seafaring

Boivin, Nicole, Crowther, Alison, Helm, Richard & Fuller, Dorian Q. East Africa and Madagascar in the Indian Ocean world. *Journal of World Prehistory*, 2013, 26 (3): 213-281.

Geographic focus East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus 7th century and after
Length 70 pp.

Msaidie, Said (et al.) Genetic diversity on the Comoros Islands shows early seafaring as major determinant of human biocultural evolution in the Western Indian Ocean. *European Journal of Human Genetics*, 2010, 1–6.

Geographic focus Comoros
Period focus 700-900 CE and after
Length 6 pp.

Seafaring life

Villiers, Alan John. *Sons of Sinbad: an account of sailing with the Arabs in their dhows, in the Red Sea, around the coasts of Arabia, and to Zanzibar and Tanganyika: pearling in the Persian gulf: and the life of the shipmasters, the mariners, and merchants of Kuwait*. New York: C. Scribner's Sons, 1969, 1940.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 910.45 VILL.
Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Tanzania; Zanzibar
Length 4114 pp.

Seafaring life - History

Ghosh, Amitav. Of fanas and forecastles: the Indian Ocean and some lost languages of the Age of Sail. *Economic and Political Weekly*, Jun. 21 - 27, 2008, 43 (25): 56-62.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus 18th-19th century
Length 8 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40277589>

Seafaring life - Indian Ocean

Casson, Lionel. *The Periplus Maris Erythraei: text with introduction, translation, and commentary*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1989.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.09165 PERI.
Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus Ancient
Length 344 pp.

Gilbert, Erik. [Book review] *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2011, 54 (2): 278-280.

Reviewed: Sheriff, Abdul. *Dhow cultures and the Indian Ocean: cosmopolitanism, commerce, and Islam*. London: Hurst, c2010. 351pp.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.
Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus Before 1500
Length 4 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41305811>

Sheriff, Abdul. *Dhow cultures of the Indian Ocean*. London: Hurst., 2010.

Notes 1. Zanzibar Indian Ocean Research Institute 2. UCT Libraries: 297.27SHER.
Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus 1st-16th century
Individual / Group focus Sailors; Merchants; Port city communities; Rulers etc.
Musical focus none
Length 352 pp.

Seafaring life - Roman Empire

Casson, Lionel. *The Periplus Maris Erythraei: text with introduction, translation, and commentary*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1989.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.09165 PERI.
Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus Ancient
Length 344 pp.

Segorogoro (Musical instrument)

Brearely, John. Music and musicians of the Kalahari. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1988, 20 77-90.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 14 pp.

Notation Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Self-perception - Ethiopia

Gabbert, Echi. Songs of self and others in times of rapid change: music as identification among the Arbore of southern Ethiopia. 2014.

In: Girke, Felix. *Ethiopian images of self and other*. Halle an der Saale: Universitätsverlag Halle-Wittenberg UVHW, 2014. pp. 105-120.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 15 pp.

Semantics

Staal, Frits. The sound of religion. *Numen*, 1986, 33 (2): 185-224.

Geographic focus Asia

Individual / Group focus Anthropologists

Musical focus Songs

Length 40 pp.

Semites

Noldeke, T. (trs. John Sutherland) *Sketches from eastern history*. Beirut, Lebanon: Khayats, 1963, 1892.

Geographic focus Middle East

Length 288 pp.

Sena (African people) - Malawi

Tracey, Andrew. Kambazithe Makolekole and his Valimba Group: a glimpse of the technique of the Sena xylophone. *African Music*, 1991, 7 (1): 82-104.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century CE

Musical focus Instruments

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249989>

Tracey, Andrew. Corrigenda: Kambazithe Makolekole and his Valimba Group: a glimpse of the technique of the Sena xylophone. *African Music*, 1992, 7 (2): 118.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 1 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249812>

Sena (African people) - Mozambique

Lopes, Manoel Monteiro. Usages and customs of the natives of Sena. *Journal of the Royal African Society*, 1907, 6 (24): 350-366.

Geographic focus Portuguese East Africa; Zambezi Valley

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/715063>

Sena (African people) - Social life and customs

Lopes, Manoel Monteiro. Usages and customs of the natives of Sena. *Journal of the Royal African Society*, 1907, 6 (24): 350-366.

Geographic focus Portuguese East Africa; Zambezi Valley

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/715063>

Sephardim

Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians

Musical focus Musicology

Length 38 pp.

Notation Yes

Severus, of Antioch, approximately 465-538

Wolfram, Gerda. Severus of Antioch. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Syria

Period focus 465-538 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 2 pp.

Sevukivui (Musical instrument)

Brearely, John. A musical tour of Botswana, 1982. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1984, 16 45-57.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 13 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Sex role - Zimbabwe

Dewey, William J. Shona male and female artistry. *African Arts*, 1986, 19 (3): 64-67+84.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Artists

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336415>

Shadhiliyya

Alpers, Edward A. A complex relationship: Mozambique and the Comoro Islands in the 19th and 20th centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 2001, 41 (161): 73-95.

Geographic focus Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar

Period focus 19th century; 20th century

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107>

Shah Jahan 1628-1658

Andrews, Peter Alford. The generous heart or the mass of clouds: the court tents of Shah Jahan. *Muqarnas*, 1987, 4 149-165.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 17th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523101>

Shamanism

Man-young, Hahn. The origin of Korean music. *The World of Music*, 1985, 27 (2): 16-31.

Geographic focus Korea

Period focus 12th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Music and song forms; Performance; Instruments

Length 17 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562695>

Rawski, Evelyn S. Cultural interactions in East and Inner Asia. *Garland Encyclopedia of World Music, Volume 7: East Asia: China, Japan, and Korea*,

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Historical

Length 32 pp.

Saunders, Nicholas J. Biographies of brilliance: pearls, transformations of matter and being, c. AD 1492. *World Archaeology*, 1999, 31 (2): 243-257.

Geographic focus America; Europe

Period focus 15th century and after

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/125060>

Shamans

Eastwood, Edward B. Animals behaving like people: San Rock paintings of Kudu in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2006, 61 (183): 26-39.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888904>

Eastwood, Edward B. Red lines and arrows: attributes of supernatural potency in San rock art of the Northern Province, South Africa and South-Western Zimbabwe. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1999, 54 (169): 16-27.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus Stone age

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889136>

Eastwood, Edward B. & Cnoops, Cathelijne. Capturing the spoor: towards explaining kudu in San Rock Art of the Limpopo-Shashi Confluence Area. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1999, 54 (170): 107-119.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889289>

Shams al-asv at : the sun of songs by Ras Baras

Fallahzadeh, Mehrdad. [Book review] Sams al-aswat, Perso-Indica. 2013.

Reviewed: Speziale, F. & Ernst, C. W. (eds.) *An analytical survey of Persian works on Indian learned traditions*. Online. 2013.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 13th century

Length 3 pp.

http://www.perso-indica.net/work/music/sams_al-aswat

Shanga (Extinct city)

Horton, Mark. Primitive Islam and architecture in East Africa. *Muqarnas*, 1991, 8 (K. A. C. Creswell and His Legacy): 103-116.

Geographic focus Kenya

Period focus Antiquities

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523158>

Wilson, Thomas H. [Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 191-195.

Reviewed: Horton, Mark. *Shanga: the archaeology of a Muslim trading community on the Coast of East Africa*. London: British Institute in Eastern Africa, 1996 (British Institute in Eastern Africa Memoir 14)

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 913.0310283 HORT; BA 913.031 HORT.

Geographic focus Kenya

Period focus Antiquity

Musical focus n/a

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130678>

Shariya

Imhof, Agnes. Traditio vel Aemulatio? The singing contest of Samarra, expression of a medieval culture of competition. *Der Islam*, 2013, 90 (1): 1-20.

Geographic focus Samarra

Period focus 9th century

Individual / Group focus Singers participating in contests, esp. `Arib, Shariya

Musical focus Songs performed at contests

Length 20 pp.

Lyrics Yes (brief extracts)

Shaykh Abadir

The tomb of Shaykh Abadir, the patron saint of Harer, Ethiopia [Picture]

Notes 1. Picture of the tomb with caption.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 13th century CE

Length 1 pp.

<http://www.h-net.org/~africa/comments/abadirtext.html>

Shi'ah - Arabia, Eastern

Cole, Juan R. I. Rival empires of trade and Imami Shiism in Eastern Arabia, 1300-1800. *International Journal of Middle East Studies*, 1987, 19 (2): 177-203.

Geographic focus Arabia, Eastern

Period focus 1300-1800

Length 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/163353>

Shiah Muslims see Shiites

Shiites

Algar, Hamid. Bektasiya. *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Geographic focus Turkey

Period focus 13th-20th century

Length 9 pp.

Shiites - Songs and music

Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy. Sacred songs of Khoja Muslims: sounded and embodied liturgy and devotion. *Ethnomusicology*, 2004, 48 (2): 251-270.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 14th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Khojahs

Musical focus Ginans; Songs

Length 21 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30046266>

Shipping - Africa, East

Martin, Esmond Bradley & Martin, Chryssee. *Cargoes of the east: the ports, trade, and culture of the Arabian seas and western Indian Ocean*. London: Elm Tree Books, 1978.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; Middle East; Africa, East

Length 244 pp.

Shipping - Indian Ocean - History

Yajima, Hikoichi. *The Arab dhow trade in the Indian Ocean*. Tokyo, Japan: Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa, Tokyo Gaikokugo Daigaku, 1976.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Historical

Length 58 pp.

Shipping - Iran

Hasan, Hadi. *A history of Persian navigation*. London: Methuen, 1928.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Historical

Length 176 pp.

Shipping - Middle East

Martin, Esmond Bradley & Martin, Chryssee. *Cargoes of the east: the ports, trade, and culture of the Arabian seas and western Indian Ocean*. London: Elm Tree Books, 1978.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; Middle East; Africa, East

Length 244 pp.

Ships - Terminology

Ghosh, Amitav. Of fanas and forecastles: the Indian Ocean and some lost languages of the Age of Sail. *Economic and Political Weekly*, Jun. 21 - 27, 2008, 43 (25): 56-62.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40277589>

Shipwrecks

Lane, Paul J. Maritime and shipwreck archaeology in the western Indian Ocean and Southern Red Sea: an overview of past and current research. *Journal of Maritime Archaeology*, 2012, 7 (1): 9-41.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Early to 20th century

Length 33 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43551368>

Shirazi (African people)

De V. Allen, J. The "Shirazi" problem in East African coastal history. *Paideuma: Mitteilungen zur Kulturkunde*, 1982, 28 9-27.

Notes 1. Journal title: Bd. 28, From Zinj to Zanzibar: Studies in History, Trade and Society on the Eastern Coast of Africa.

Geographic focus Africa, East; Swahili coast

Period focus 6th-20th century

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41409871>

Shirazi people

Chittick, Neville. The 'Shirazi' colonization of East Africa. *The Journal of African History*, 1965, 6 (3): 275-294.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus Before 14th century

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180168>

Shirin (Legendary character)

Mokri, Mohammad. *L'Armenie dans le folklore kurde*. Extract: Revue des etudes armeniennes, nouv. serie, I, 1964, pp. 347-376 Paris: Klincksieck, 1964.

Geographic focus Iran; Armenia

Period focus Traditional

Length 34 pp.

<http://www.kurdipedia.org/files/books/2014/25498.PDF?ver=130370979028990223>

Shona (African people)

Schoettler, Gail Sinton. Sotho, Shona, and Venda: a study in cultural continuity. *African Historical Studies*, 1971, 4 (1): 1-18.

Geographic focus Africa, South

Period focus Before 1500

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/216265>

Shona (African people) - Material culture

Dewey, William J. Shona male and female artistry. *African Arts*, 1986, 19 (3): 64-67+84.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Artists

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336415>

Shona (African people) - Zimbabwe - 1200-1500

Beach, David. Cognitive archaeology and imaginary history at Great Zimbabwe [and comments and reply] *Current Anthropology*, 1998, 39 (1): 47-72.

Geographic focus Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city)

Period focus 14th-16th century

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2744390>

Shona music

Berliner, Paul. The poetic song texts accompanying the 'mbira dzavadzimu' *Ethnomusicology*, 1976, 20 (3): 451-482.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs; Performance; Songs in culture; Singers

Length 32 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/851045>

Kauffman, Robert. Shona urban music and the problem of acculturation. *Yearbook of the International Folk Music Council*, 1972, 4 (25th anniversary issue): 47-56.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Performance; Music in society; Traditional music vs urban music

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/767672>

Sibanda, Silindiwe. "You don't get to sing a song when you have nothing to say": Oliver Mtukudzi's music as a vehicle for socio-political commentary. *Social Dynamics*, 2004, 30 (2): 36-63.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 21st century

Individual / Group focus Mtukudzi, Oliver

Musical focus Social commentary; Songs

Length 29 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02533950408628684>

Shrauta-sutra

Staal, Frits. The meaninglessness of ritual. *Numen*, 1979, 26 (Fasc. 1): 2-22.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 20th century

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3269623>

Shrines - Iran

Mortensen, Inge Demant. Luristan: v. Religion, rituals, and popular beliefs. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 18th-20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/luristan-05-religion-beliefs>

Siddi (Indic people)

Bhattacharya, D. K. Indians of African origin. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 1970, 10 (40): 579-582.

Geographic focus India; Gujarat

Period focus 1100 CE and after

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4391096>

Hawley, John C. *India in Africa, Africa in India: Indian Ocean cosmopolitanisms*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2008.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 296 pp.

Mamdani, Mahmood. The Sidi: an introduction. 2013.

In: Sheth, Ketaki. *A certain grace: the Sidi: Indians of African descent*. A book of photographs by Ketaki Seth New Delhi: Photoink, 2013.

Geographic focus Sidi in Western India

Period focus Contemporary and previous generations

Individual / Group focus Sidi individuals, families

Musical focus Sidi cultural connections with African languages, music

Length 13 pp

<https://misr.mak.ac.ug/news/sidi-introduction-mahmood-mamdani>

Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture. *The African diaspora in the Indian Ocean World*. Exhibition, New York Public Library, 2011.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; East Africa; South Asia; Arabian Peninsula

Period focus 1st-20th century

Individual / Group focus East Africans moving across the Indian Ocean to Arabia, Asia

Musical focus Musical performances

Length Website

<http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean>

Siddi (Indic people) - Identity

Lodhi, Abdulaziz Y. Bantu origins of the Sidis of India. *Pambazuka News*, 2008, 29 October 2008

Geographic focus African origins of Western Indian Sidi

Period focus Approx. 10th to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Sidi communities

Musical focus none

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.pambazuka.org>

Mamdani, Mahmood. The Sidi: an introduction. 2013.

In: Sheth, Ketaki. *A certain grace: the Sidi: Indians of African descent*. A book of photographs by Ketaki Seth New Delhi: Photoink, 2013.

Geographic focus Sidi in Western India

Period focus Contemporary and previous generations

Individual / Group focus Sidi individuals, families

Musical focus Sidi cultural connections with African languages, music

Length 13 pp

<https://misr.mak.ac.ug/news/sidi-introduction-mahmood-mamdani>

Shroff, Beheroze. Sidis in Mumbai: negotiating identities between Mumbai and Gujarat. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 305-319.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 17 pp.

Yimene, Ababu Minda. Dynamics of ethnic identity among the Siddis of Hyderabad. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 321-345.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 27 pp.

Siddi (Indic people) - India - Congresses

Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy & Alpers, Edward A. (eds.) *Sidis and Scholars: essays on African Indians*. Noida, U.P. Rainbow Publishers ; Trenton, N.J. : Red Sea Press: 2004.

Notes 1. Promotional information about this publication see URL 2. Book is a collection of articles... papers first presented at the conference "Sidis at the Millennium", Rajpipla, India, February 2000 3. UCT Libraries. Book on order. 4 Nov 2016.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India and the Indian Ocean

Musical focus One chapter on "Globalization of music and the sacred"

Length Website

<http://apsara-media.com/sidis-scholars%20book.html>

Siddi (Indic people) - India - Gujarat

Basu, Helene. Music and the formation of Sidi identity in Western India. *History Workshop Journal*, 2008, 65 161-178.

Geographic focus Gujarat

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979>

Siddi (Indic people) - Music

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]

Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *From Africa to India: Sidi music in the Indian Ocean Diaspora*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2006 (DVD; 2003 (VHS))

Notes 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 871074.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India

Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India

Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education.

Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *The Sidi Malunga project: rejuvenating the African musical bow in India*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2004.

Notes 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 785428.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India

Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India

Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [CD review]

Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *Sidi-Sufis: African-Indian mystics of Gujarat*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2002 (CD)

Notes 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZCD 823999.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India

Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India

Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Basu, Helene. Music and the formation of Sidi identity in Western India. *History Workshop Journal*, 2008, 65 161-178.

Geographic focus Gujarat

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979>

Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy. From Africa to India [videorecording]: Sidi music in the Indian Ocean diaspora. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2006.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 871074.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Contemporary

Siddi (Indic people) - Social life and customs

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]

Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *From Africa to India: Sidi music in the Indian Ocean Diaspora*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2006 (DVD; 2003 (VHS))

Notes 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 871074.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India

Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India

Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Siddi Sufis

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]

Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *From Africa to India: Sidi music in the Indian Ocean Diaspora*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2006 (DVD; 2003 (VHS))

Notes 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 871074.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India
Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India
Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Siddi - Western India

Lodhi, Abdulaziz Y. Bantu origins of the Sidis of India. *Pambazuka News*, 2008, 29 October 2008

Geographic focus African origins of Western Indian Sidi
Period focus Approx. 10th to 20th century
Individual / Group focus Sidi communities
Musical focus none
Length 9 pp.
<http://www.pambazuka.org>

Signs and symbols - Zimbabwe

Huffman, Thomas N. The soapstone birds from Great Zimbabwe. *African Arts*, 1985, 18 (3): 68-73+99-100.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus Antiquities
Length 8 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336358>

Sikh diaspora

Axel, Brian Keith. The diasporic imaginary. *Public Culture*, 2002, 14 (2): 411-428.

Geographic focus India; England; United States
Period focus 19th century
Length 16 pp.

Silence - Use in Islamic Music

Al Faruqi, Lois Ibsen. Structural segments in the Islamic arts: the musical "translation" of a characteristic of the literary and visual arts. *Asian Music*, 1985, 16 (1): 59-82.

Geographic focus Islamic societies
Period focus Not stated
Musical focus Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter
Length 24 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013>

Silk Road

Furniss, Ingrid. Unearthing China's informal musicians: an archaeological and textual study of the Shang to Tang periods. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 23-41.

Geographic focus China
Period focus 1600 BCE-906 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicologists
Length 19 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477>

Karomat, Diloram. The Silk Route in Mustafo Bafoev's imagination. 2015.

In: Sengupta, Anita (ed.) *Globalising geographies: perspectives from Eurasia*. Kolkata: Maulana Abul Kalam Azad Institute of Asian Studies, pp. 197-210.

Geographic focus Eurasia
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Bafoev, Mustafa. Buyuk Ipak Yo'li; Composers
Musical focus Musical analysis
Length 13 pp.

New York University (NYU) Shanghai. The Center for Global Asia. *Exploring the Silk Road: slave trade at Turfan*. Lecture by Jonathan Skaff

Geographic focus China
Period focus Ancient
Length 1 pp. Web
<https://research.shanghai.nyu.edu/centers-and-institutes/cga/news/exploring-silk-road-slave-trade-turfan>

Pulleyblank, Edwin G. Chinese-Iranian relations. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; China
Period focus Pre-Islamic period
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i>

Xinjiang, Rong. *New light on Sogdian colonies along the Silk Road: recent archaeological finds in Northern China*. Lecture at the BBAW on 20th September 2001 [Berlin-Brandenburg Academy]

Geographic focus China
Period focus 6th-8th century
Length 14 pp.

Silk Road - Antiquities - Congresses

Gan, Fuxi, Brill, Robert H., Tian, Shouyun. *Ancient glass research along the Silk Road*. New Jersey: World Scientific, 2009.

Geographic focus Asia; China
Period focus 120 BCE - 1450s CE
Length 475 pp.

Silk Road - History

Frankopan, Peter. *The Silk Roads: a new history of the world*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2016.

Geographic focus Asia; China
Period focus 120 BCE-1450 CE
Length 645 pp.

Silver coins - Tanzania

Horton, M., H.M. Brown & W. A. Oddy. The Mtambwe Hoard. *Azania: Archaeological Research in Africa*, 1986, 21. (1): 115-123.

Geographic focus Tanzania
Period focus 11th century
Length 6 pp.

Sima, Qian, approximately 145 BCE to approximately 86 BCE - Correspondence

Fuehrer, Bernhard. The Court Scribe's 'Eikon Psyches': a note on Sima Qian and his letter to Ren An. *Asian And African Studies*, 1997, 6 (2): 170-183.

Geographic focus China
Period focus c. 145-86 BCE
Individual / Group focus n/a
Musical focus n/a
Length 14 pp.

Singers

Ali Jihad Racy. Music and dance in Lebanese folk proverbs. *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 83-97.

Geographic focus Lebanon
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Performers
Musical focus Instruments; Musicians - Status
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742>

Racy, Ali Jihad. Heroes, lovers, and poet-singers: the Bedouin ethos in the music of the Arab Near-East. *The Journal of American Folklore*, 1996, 109 (434): 404-424.

Geographic focus Arab Near-East
Musical focus Sung poetry
Length 21 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/541183>

Suttner, K. Music in the Kingdom of the Lion of Juda. *The World of Music*, 1967, 9 (9): 23-32.

Notes 1. Text in three languages: Musik im Reich des Löwen von Juda; Musique au Royaume du Lion de Juda.
Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus Historical
Musical focus Musicology
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318743>

Singers - Arab countries

Al-Isfahani, Abu l-Faraj. *Kitab-al Aghani [Book of Songs]* Entire text in Arabic 10th century CE.

Geographic focus Caliphate centred on Baghdad; Islamic Empire
Period focus Pre-Islamic period to end 9th century CE; 897-971 CE
Individual / Group focus Composers; Musicians; Singers
Musical focus Songs
Length 6689 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Sawa, George. The Kitab al-Aghani. New York: Routledge, 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Notes 1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.
Geographic focus Arabia; Persia
Period focus 8th-10th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Performers; Composers; Theorists

Musical focus Songs of Arabia; Persia

Length 5 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Singers - Competitions - Samarra

Imhof, Agnes. *Traditio vel Aemulatio? The singing contest of Samarra, expression of a medieval culture of competition. Der Islam*, 2013, 90 (1): 1-20.

Geographic focus Samarra

Period focus 9th century

Individual / Group focus Singers participating in contests, esp. `Arib, Shariya

Musical focus Songs performed at contests

Length 20 pp.

Lyrics Yes (brief extracts)

Singers, Kashmiri

Drabu, Haseeb A. *Melody, meditation and melancholy: a tribute to Hasan Suif*.

Notes 1. Website: Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Singers; Hasan Suif

Musical focus Singers

Length 6 pp.

<http://koshur.org/music/ghsofi/index.html>

Singers, Kurdish

Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. *Kurdish music. Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 7 pp.

Singers - Social conditions

Caswell, Fuad Matthew. *The slave girls of Baghdad: the qiyān in the early Abbasid era*. London: I.B. Tauris, 2011.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?

Individual / Group focus Qiyān - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies

Musical focus Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis

Length 341 pp.

Notation Yes

Singing

The poetic content of the Iraqi "maqam" *Journal of Arabic Literature*, 1988, 19 (2): 128-141.

Geographic focus Iraq

Musical focus Sung poetry

Length 14 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4183172>

Al-Rifai, H. Cultural and historical features of Kuwait sea song music. 2004.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (37th : 2003 : London) *Papers from the thirty-seventh meeting of the Seminar for Arabian Studies held in London, 17-19 July 2003*. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2004.

Geographic focus Kuwait

Period focus 15th century and after

Musical focus Singing

Length 21 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223052>

Ekwueme, Lazarus E. N. African-music retentions in the New World. *The Black Perspective in Music*, 1974, 2 (2): 128-144.

Geographic focus Latin America; Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1214230>

Kubik, Gerhard. Harmony in traditional African music. *Transition*, 1975, 47 41-42.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2934940>

Kubik, Gerhard. Likembe tunings of Kufuna Kandonga (Angola) *African Music*, 1980, 6 (1): 70-88.

Geographic focus Angola
Period focus 20th century
Length 20 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249744>

Kubik, Gerhard. Recording and studying music in northern Moçambique. *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 77-100.

Geographic focus Africa
Length 25 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249574>

Singing games - Kenya

Weche, Michael Oyoo. *Bantu and Nilotic children's singing games: a comparative study of their value communication*.

Notes 1. Thesis (Ph.D. (Language and Literature))--University of Cape Town, 2009 2. UCT. Open UCT. Electronic copy.

Geographic focus Kenya
Period focus 21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Songs; Music in society
Length 319 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Singing - Iran - History and criticism

Tsuge, G. Avaz. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; Persia
Period focus Various periods
Length 6 pp.

Singing slave girls (qiyān)

Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qaina - Singasklavinnen zur Zeit des Umayyadenkalifats am Beispiel der Biografie der Sallama al-Qass*. Al-Qaina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of selected parts of this master's thesis by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg, 2005.

Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus 7th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length 9 pp.

Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qaina - Singasklavinnen zur Zeit des Umayyadenkalifats am Beispiel der Biografie der Sallama al-Qass*. Al-Qaina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of Table of contents by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg., 2005.

Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus 7th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length 2 pp.

Gordon, Matthew S. Yearning and disquiet: Al-Jahiz and the Risalat al-qiyān' 2009.

In: Heinemann, Arnim, Kropp, Manfred, Khalidi, Tarif, & Meloy, John Lash (eds.) *Al-Jahiz: a Muslim humanist for our time*. Würzburg: Ergon.

Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus Abbasid period, 9th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyān); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; `Arib al-Ma'muniyya (leading female singer of her day)
Length 10 pp.

Gordon, Matthew S. [Book review] *Women's History Review*, 23 (1): 146-148.

Reviewed: Caswell, Fuad Matthew. *The slave girls of Baghdad: the qiyān in the early Abbasid era*. London: I.B. Tauris.

Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus Abbasid period, 9th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyān)
Musical focus Songs
Length 5 pp.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09612025.2013.797777>

Richardson, Kristina. Singing slave girls (qiyān) of the `Abbasid court in the ninth and tenth centuries. 2009.

In: Campbell, Gwyn, Miers, Suzanne & Miller, Joseph C. (eds) *Children in slavery through the ages*. Athens, Ohio: Ohio University Press, 2009.

Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus 9th-10th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyān)
Musical focus Song performance
Length 9 pp.

Singing slaves

Davila, Carl. Fixing a misbegotten biography: Ziryab in the mediterranean world. *Al-Masaq: Journal of the Medieval Mediterranean*, 2009, 21 (2): 121-136.

Geographic focus Mediterranean - Cordova

Period focus 9th century

Individual / Group focus Musician/ composer/ teacher

Musical focus Biography of Ziryab (musician)

Length 17 pp.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475>

Imhof, Agnes. Traditio vel Aemulatio? The singing contest of Samarra, expression of a medieval culture of competition. *Der Islam*, 2013, 90 (1): 1-20.

Geographic focus Samarra

Period focus 9th century

Individual / Group focus Singers participating in contests, esp. `Arib, Shariya

Musical focus Songs performed at contests

Length 20 pp.

Lyrics Yes (brief extracts)

Sinhalese (Sri Lankan people) - Music

Sri Lanka. 1999.

In: Arnold, Alison (ed.) *Garland Encyclopedia of World Music Volume 5: South Asia: The Indian Subcontinent: Part 3 Music Regions: Sri Lanka: Sri Lanka and the musicology of South Asia: issues and perspectives*. Routledge, 1999. pp. 954-974.

Geographic focus Sri Lanka

Period focus 16th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Various

Length 27 pp.

Sheeran, Anne. Sri Lanka, Democratic Socialist Republic of [formerly Ceylon] *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Sri Lanka

Period focus 16th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Various

Length 5 pp.

Siraf (Extinct city)

Whitehouse, D. Excavations at Siraf: First Interim Report. *Iran*, 1968, 6 1-22.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Antiquity

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299597>

Whitehouse, D. Excavations at Siraf: Second Interim Report. *Iran*, 1969, 7 39-62.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Antiquity

Length 32 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299612>

Whitehouse, D. Excavations at Siraf: Third Interim Report. *Iran*, 1970, 8 1-18.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Antiquity

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299628>

Whitehouse, D. Excavations at Siraf: Fourth Interim Report. *Iran*, 1971, 9 1-17.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Antiquity

Length 27 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4300434>

Whitehouse, D. Excavations at Siraf: Fifth Interim Report. *Iran*, 1969, 10 (1972): 63-87.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Antiquity

Length 37 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4300466>

Whitehouse, D. Excavations at Siraf: Sixth Interim Report. *Iran*, 1974, 12 1-30.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Antiquity

Length 42 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4300502>

Yajima, K. Yemen and the Indian Ocean: on the Sirafi migrants in South Arabia. *Journal of Asian and African Studies*, 1972, 5 144.

Geographic focus Yemen; Indian Ocean

Length 1 p.

Sirat cAntar

Norris, H.T. Arabic folk epic and western chanson de geste. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 125-50.

Geographic focus Arabia; Western Europe

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances

Length 26 pp.

Lyrics Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

Sistrum - Ethiopia

Timkehet Teffera. The Ethiopian Sistrum Tsenatsil. *Unpublished*, 2016,

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Instruments

Length 11 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/25634894/Timkehet_Teffera_2016_-_The_Ethiopian_Sistrum_Tsenatsil_%E1%8D%85%E1%8A%93%E1%8D%85%E1%88%8D

—

Sitar (Musical instrument)

Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori.

Notes 1. Part of website: Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri Music, Devotional Songs and Prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians

Length 2 pp.

<http://koshur.org/music/snsopori/index.html>

Abhay Rustum Sopori: Santoor player and music composer.

Notes 1. Part of website: Koshur music: A Collection of Kashmiri music, Bhajans and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit Festivals.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Abhay Rustum Sopori

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians

Length 4 pp.

<http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html>

Sitar players - Jammu and Kashmir (India)

Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori.

Notes 1. Part of website: Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri Music, Devotional Songs and Prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians

Length 2 pp.

<http://koshur.org/music/snsopori/index.html>

Abhay Rustum Sopori: Santoor player and music composer.

Notes 1. Part of website: Koshur music: A Collection of Kashmiri music, Bhajans and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit Festivals.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Abhay Rustum Sopori

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians

Length 4 pp.

<http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html>

Slave insurrections

A Servile war in the East. 1892.

In: Nöldeke, Theodor Black, J. Sutherland translator. *Sketches from eastern history*. London: A. and C. Black, 1892. pp.146-175.

Geographic focus Syria

Period focus 9th century

Length 32 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/sketchesfromeast032348mbp>

Slave insurrections - Islands of the Indian Ocean - History

Alpers, Edward A., Campbell, Gwyn & Salman, Michael (eds.) *Resisting bondage in Indian Ocean Africa and Asia*. London: Routledge, 2007.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Asia; Africa
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 129 pp.

Slave labor - Islands of the Indian Ocean - History

Alpers, Edward A., Campbell, Gwyn & Salman, Michael (eds.) *Resisting bondage in Indian Ocean Africa and Asia*. London: Routledge, 2007.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Asia; Africa
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 129 pp.

Slave trade

Alpers, Edward A. Recollecting Africa: diasporic memory in the Indian Ocean world. *African Studies Review*, 2000, 43 (No. 1, Special Issue on the Diaspora): 83-99.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region
Period focus 18th-19th century
Individual / Group focus Africans in Indian Ocean world
Musical focus Music; Dance; Singing
Length 83 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/524722>

Alpers, Edward A. A complex relationship: Mozambique and the Comoro Islands in the 19th and 20th centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 2001, 41 (161): 73-95.

Geographic focus Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
Period focus 19th century; 20th century
Length 24 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107>

Bhattacharya, D. K. Indians of African origin. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 1970, 10 (40): 579-582.

Geographic focus India; Gujarat
Period focus 1100 CE and after
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4391096>

Hawley, John C. *India in Africa, Africa in India: Indian Ocean cosmopolitanisms*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2008.

Geographic focus Africa; India
Period focus 19th-21st century
Length 296 pp.

Hsing-lang, Chang. The importation of Negro slaves to China under the Tang Dynasty (A.D. 618-901) *Catholic University of Peking Bulletin*, 1930, 7 37-59.

Geographic focus China
Period focus 7th-10th century
Length 23 pp.
<http://library.uoregon.edu/ec/e-asia/read/tangslave-3.pdf>

Lodhi, Abdulaziz Y. Bantu origins of the Sidis of India. *Pambazuka News*, 2008, 29 October 2008

Geographic focus African origins of Western Indian Sidi
Period focus Approx. 10th to 20th century
Individual / Group focus Sidi communities
Musical focus none
Length 9 pp.
<http://www.pambazuka.org>

New York University (NYU) Shanghai. The Center for Global Asia. *Exploring the Silk Road: slave trade at Turfan*. Lecture by Jonathan Skaff

Geographic focus China
Period focus Ancient
Length 1 pp. Web
<https://research.shanghai.nyu.edu/centers-and-institutes/cga/news/exploring-silk-road-slave-trade-turfan>

Vink, Markus. *The World's Oldest Trade: Dutch slavery and slave trade in the Indian Ocean in the seventeenth century*.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region
Period focus 17th century
Length 40 pp.

Wolf, Eric R. *Europe and the people without history*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 2010.

Geographic focus Europe
Period focus 15th century and after
Length 536 pp.

Yimene, Ababu Minda. Dynamics of ethnic identity among the Siddis of Hyderabad. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 321-345.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 27 pp.

Slave trade - Africa, East

Coupland, Reginald. *East Africa and its invaders, from the earliest times to the death of Seyyid Said in 1856*. New York: Russell & Russell, 1965, 1938.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.6 COUP.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus Early - 19th century

Length 584 pp.

Desai, Gaurav. Oceans connect: the Indian Ocean and African identities. *PMLA*, 2010, 125 (3): 713-720.

Notes 1. PMLA: journal of Modern Language Association of America.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Africa

Period focus 19th century

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25704469>

Slave trade - Africa, North

Savage, E. Berbers and Blacks: Ibadi slave traffic in eighth-century North Africa. *The Journal of African History*, 1992, 33 (2): 351-368.

Geographic focus Africa, North

Period focus 8th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/183137>

Slave trade - East Africa

Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P. *The French at Kilwa Island: an episode in eighteenth-century East African history*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1965.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.823 FREE.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Period focus 18th century

Length 243 pp.

Slave trade - Indian Ocean Region

Gerbeau, Hubert. The slave trade in the Indian Ocean: problems facing the historian and research to be undertaken. 1979.

In: Unesco. *The African slave trade from the fifteenth to the nineteenth century: Reports and papers of the meeting of experts*. Paris: Unesco, 1979. pp. 184-207.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 15th-16th century

Length 23 pp.

Slave trade - Indian Ocean Region - History

Harms, R., Fremon, B.K., & Blight, D.W. (eds.) *Indian Ocean slavery in the age of abolition*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 306.362091824 INDI; BA 326 INDI.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 253 pp.

Slave trade - Madagascar

Larson, Pier M. Reconsidering trauma, identity, and the African Diaspora: enslavement and historical memory in Nineteenth-Century Highland Madagascar. *The William and Mary Quarterly*, 1999, 56 (2): 335-362.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 19th century

Length 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2674122>

Slaveholders - Psychology

Patterson, Orlando. *Slavery and social death: a comparative study*. Cambridge, Mass: Harvard University Press, 1982.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 306.362 PATT.

Geographic focus World

Period focus 17th-19th century

Length 524 pp.

Slavery

Beckerleg, Susan. African Bedouin in Palestine. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 289-303.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 17 pp.

Damodaran, Sumangala & Sitas, Ari. The musical journey: recentering AfroAsia through an arc of musical sorrow. *Critical Arts*, 2016, 30 (2): 252-268.

Period focus 7th-15th century

Length 16 pp.

Desai, Gaurav. *Commerce with the universe: Africa, India, and the Afrasian imagination*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 12th-21st century

Length 291 pp.

Insoll, Timothy A. The road to Timbuktu: trade and empire. *Archaeology*, 2000, 53 (6): 48-52.

Geographic focus Timbuktu; Mali

Period focus Medieval

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41779369>

Mirzai, Behnaz A. * African presence in Iran. 2002.

In: Pétré-Grenouilleau, Olivier. *Traites et esclavages: Vieux problèmes, nouvelles perspectives*. Paris: Société Française d'Histoire d'Outre-mer, 2002.

Geographic focus Iran

Nixon, Michael. African music-makers in the Indian Ocean. *Talking Drum*, Jul 2007, 27

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Africa

Period focus 18th-21st century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.disa.ukzn.ac.za/sites/default/files/talkingdrum/TDno27jul2007/TDno27jul2007.pdf>

Patterson, Orlando. *Slavery and social death: a comparative study*. Cambridge, Mass: Harvard University Press, 1982.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 306.362 PATT.

Geographic focus World

Period focus 17th-19th century

Length 524 pp.

Pinto, Jeanette. The African native in Indiaspora. *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 383-397.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 9th-19th century

Individual / Group focus African slaves in India

Length 16 pp.

Sutherland, Heather. [Book review] The Sulu Zone Revisited. *Journal of Southeast Asian Studies*, 2004, 35 (1): 133-157.

Reviewed: Warren, James Francis. *Iranun and Balangingi. globalization, maritime raiding and the birth of ethnicity*. Singapore: Singapore University Press, 2002.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia

Period focus 18th-19th century

Length 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20072560>

Talhami, Ghada Hashem. The Zanj rebellion reconsidered. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 1977, 10 (3): 443-461.

Geographic focus Iraq; East African coastal regions

Period focus 868-883 CE

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/216737>

Vink, Markus. *The World's Oldest Trade: Dutch slavery and slave trade in the Indian Ocean in the seventeenth century*.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 17th century

Length 40 pp.

Slavery - Africa

Campbell, Gwyn. The African-Asian diaspora: myth or reality? *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 305-324.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean world

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus African-Asians

Length 21 pp.

Kusimba, Chapurukha M. Archaeology of slavery in East Africa. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2004, 21 (2): 59-88.

Geographic focus East Africa

Period focus Precolonial

Length 30 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130793>

Slavery - Africa, East - History

Whiteman, Medina Tenour. Sufism & slavery in East Africa. 2006, Apr 2,
Geographic focus Africa, Eastern
Period focus 8th-20th century
Length 3 pp.
<http://theislamicmonthly.com/sufism-slavery-in-east-africa/>

Slavery and Islam

Segal, Ronald. *Islam's black slaves: a history of Africa's other black diaspora*. London: Atlantic Books, 2003.
Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 306.3620917671 SEGA.
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus World history
Length 273 pp.

Whiteman, Medina Tenour. Sufism & slavery in East Africa. 2006, Apr 2,
Geographic focus Africa, Eastern
Period focus 8th-20th century
Length 3 pp.
<http://theislamicmonthly.com/sufism-slavery-in-east-africa/>

Slavery and Islam - Indian Ocean Region

Harms, R., Fremon, B.K., & Blight, D.W. (eds.) *Indian Ocean slavery in the age of abolition*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 2013.
Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 306.362091824 INDI; BA 326 INDI.
Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 253 pp.

Slavery and Islam - Middle East - History

Lewis, Bernard. *Race and slavery in the Middle East: an historical enquiry*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1990.
Notes 1. Revised edition of 'Race and color in Islam'. 1971 2. UCT Libraries: 306.3620956 LEWI.
Geographic focus Middle East
Period focus Antiquity - 20th century
Length 184 pp.

Slavery - Asia

Campbell, Gwyn. The African-Asian diaspora: myth or reality? *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 305-324.
Geographic focus Indian Ocean world
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus African-Asians
Length 21 pp.

Slavery - History

Coquery-Vidrovitch, Catherine. [Book review] L'etre-Esclave. La vie des idees, 2015.
Reviewed: Petre-Grenouilleau, Olivier. *Qu'est-ce que l'esclavage? Une histoire globale*. Paris, Gallimard, 2014.
Geographic focus World
Period focus 19th century
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.laviedesidees.fr/L-etre-esclave.html>

Slavery - Indian Ocean Region

Basu, Helene. Music and the formation of Sidi identity in Western India. *History Workshop Journal*, 2008, 65 161-178.
Geographic focus Gujarat
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 18 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979>

Campbell, Gwyn. The African-Asian diaspora: myth or reality? *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 305-324.
Geographic focus Indian Ocean world
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus African-Asians
Length 21 pp.

Slavery - Indian Ocean Region - History - 19th century

Harms, R., Fremon, B.K., & Blight, D.W. (eds.) *Indian Ocean slavery in the age of abolition*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 306.362091824 INDI; BA 326 INDI.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 253 pp.

Slavery - Indian Ocean Region - History - 20th century

Harms, R., Fremon, B.K., & Blight, D.W. (eds.) *Indian Ocean slavery in the age of abolition*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 306.362091824 INDI; BA 326 INDI.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 253 pp.

Slavery - Iran

Lee, Anthony A. Half the household was African: recovering the histories of two African slaves in Iran. *UCLA Historical Journal*, 2015, 26 (1): 17-38.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus African slaves in Iran

Length 22 pp.

<http://escholarship.org/uc/item/0km6m833>

Mirzai, Behnaz A. *Slavery, the abolition of the slave trade, and the emancipation of slaves in Iran (1828-1928)* Ph.D. York University, 2004.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 19th - 20th century

Length 292 pp.

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/obj/thesecanada/vol2/002/nq99212.pdf>

Slavery - Islamic countries

Segal, Ronald. *Islam's black slaves: a history of Africa's other black diaspora*. London: Atlantic Books, 2003.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 306.3620917671 SEGA.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus World history

Length 273 pp.

Slavery - Middle East - History

Lewis, Bernard. *Race and slavery in the Middle East: an historical enquiry*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1990.

Notes 1. Revised edition of 'Race and color in Islam'. 1971 2. UCT Libraries: 306.3620956 LEWI.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus Antiquity - 20th century

Length 184 pp.

Slavery - Pemba Island

Nicolini, Beatrice. The Makran-Baluch-African network in Zanzibar and East Africa during the XIXth century. *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 347-370.

Geographic focus Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean

Period focus 19th century

Individual / Group focus Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders

Length 25 pp.

Slavery - Zanzibar

Basu, Helene. Music and the formation of Sidi identity in Western India. *History Workshop Journal*, 2008, 65 161-178.

Geographic focus Gujarat

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979>

Nicolini, Beatrice. The Makran-Baluch-African network in Zanzibar and East Africa during the XIXth century. *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 347-370.

Geographic focus Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean

Period focus 19th century

Individual / Group focus Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders

Length 25 pp.

Slaves

al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages. 1992.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (25, 23rd - 25th July 1991, Cambridge) *Proceedings* ; vol. 22. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1992. pp. 81-96.

Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain

Period focus 6th-10th century CE

Length 17 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384>

Bano, Shadab. The acquisition and trade of elite slaves in the thirteenth century. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1998, 59 229-236.

Geographic focus Various areas
Period focus 13th century
Length 9 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44146993>

Bhattacharya, D. K. Indians of African origin. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 1970, 10 (40): 579-582.

Geographic focus India; Gujarat
Period focus 1100 CE and after
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4391096>

Campbell, Gwyn. The African-Asian diaspora: myth or reality? *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 305-324.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean world
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus African-Asians
Length 21 pp.

Ewald, Janet J. Crossers of the sea: slaves, freedmen, and other migrants in the northwestern Indian Ocean, c. 1750-1914. *American Historical Review*, 2000 Feb, 69-91.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus 1750-1914
Length 23 pp.

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia*.

Notes 1. This paper is possibly linked to this website:
<http://www.unesco.org/new/en/social-and-human-sciences/themes/slave-route/spotlight/contribution-of-the-african-diaspora/>
Geographic focus Asia
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus African music
Length 5 pp.

Lewis, Bernard. The crows of the Arabs. *Critical Inquiry*, 1985, 12 (1 Race, Writing, and Difference): 88-97.

Geographic focus Arab countries
Period focus Pre-Islamic
Length 11 pp. **Lyrics** Poetry text
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463>

Rowoldt, Sandra. Narratives of the Oromo Slaves at Lovedale. *Quarterly Bulletin of the National Library of South Africa*, 2000, 55 (2): 67-80.

Geographic focus South Africa - Eastern Cape
Length 13 pp.

Stafford, A.O. Antar, the Arabian Negro warrior, poet and hero. *Journal of Negro History*, 1916, 1 (2): 151-162.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 6th-7th century
Individual / Group focus Poet, character in "The Romance of Antar"
Musical focus Poem texts
Length 12 pp. **Lyrics** Poem extracts
<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/3035636>

Slaves - Africa, East

Wilensky, Julie. *The magical kumlun and "devil slaves": Chinese perceptions of dark-skinned people and Africa before 1500*. Philadelphia, Pa.: University of Pennsylvania. Department of Asian and Middle Eastern Studies, 2002.

Geographic focus China; Africa
Period focus 5th-15th century
Individual / Group focus Chinese; Africans in China
Length 56 pp.

Slaves - Biography

Lee, Anthony A. Half the household was African: recovering the histories of two African slaves in Iran. *UCLA Historical Journal*, 2015, 26 (1): 17-38.

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus African slaves in Iran
Length 22 pp.
<http://escholarship.org/uc/item/0km6m833>

Slaves - China

Wilensky, Julie. *The magical kunlun and "devil slaves": Chinese perceptions of dark-skinned people and Africa before 1500*. Philadelphia, Pa.: University of Pennsylvania. Department of Asian and Middle Eastern Studies, 2002.

Geographic focus China; Africa

Period focus 5th-15th century

Individual / Group focus Chinese; Africans in China

Length 56 pp.

Slaves - Egypt

Khan, Nur Sobers. Slaves, wealth and fear: an episode from Late Mamluk-era Egypt. *Oriens*, 2009, 37 155-161.

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus 15th century

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25759073>

Slaves - Emancipation - Asia - History

Campbell, Gwyn. The African-Asian diaspora: myth or reality? *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 305-324.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean world

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus African-Asians

Length 21 pp.

Slaves - Iran

Lee, Anthony A. Half the household was African: recovering the histories of two African slaves in Iran. *UCLA Historical Journal*, 2015, 26 (1): 17-38.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus African slaves in Iran

Length 22 pp.

<http://escholarship.org/uc/item/0km6m833>

Slaves - Iraq - Baghdad - Songs and music

Caswell, Fuad Matthew. *The slave girls of Baghdad: the qiyan in the early Abbasid era*. London: I.B. Tauris, 2011.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?

Individual / Group focus Qiyan - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies

Musical focus Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis

Length 341 pp.

Notation Yes

Slaves - Psychology

Patterson, Orlando. *Slavery and social death: a comparative study*. Cambridge, Mass: Harvard University Press, 1982.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 306.362 PATT.

Geographic focus World

Period focus 17th-19th century

Length 524 pp.

Slaves - Social conditions

Bano, Shadab. The acquisition and trade of elite slaves in the thirteenth century. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1998, 59 229-236.

Geographic focus Various areas

Period focus 13th century

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44146993>

Soapstone carving - Zimbabwe

Huffman, Thomas N. The soapstone birds from Great Zimbabwe. *African Arts*, 1985, 18 (3): 68-73+99-100.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Antiquities

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336358>

Social change

Wolf, Eric R. *Europe and the people without history*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 2010.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus 15th century and after

Length 536 pp.

Social change - Africa, East

Sheriff, Abdul H. The dynamics of change in pre-colonial East African societies. *African Economic History Review*, 1974, 1 (2): 7-14.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus Before 1500

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3601096>

Social change - Europe

Wolf, Eric R. *Europe and the people without history*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 2010.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus 15th century and after

Length 536 pp.

Social change - India - History

Palat, Ravi Arvind. *The making of an Indian Ocean world-economy, 1250-1650: princes, paddy fields, and bazaars*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 1250-1650

Length 308 pp.

Yazdani, Kaveh. *India, modernity and the Great Divergence: Mysore and Gujarat (17th to 19th C)* Leiden: Brill, 2017.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 17th-19th century

Length 701 pp.

Social change - Indian Ocean Region - History

Palat, Ravi Arvind. *The making of an Indian Ocean world-economy, 1250-1650: princes, paddy fields, and bazaars*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 1250-1650

Length 308 pp.

Social change - Swahili Coast

Askew, Kelly M. Female circles and male lines: gender dynamics along the Swahili coast. *Africa Today*, 1999, 46 (3/4, Islam in Africa): 67-102.

Geographic focus Swahili coast

Period focus 1500 to present

Individual / Group focus Swahili gendered social groups and activities

Musical focus Swahili gendered musical performances

Length 36 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285>

Social evolution

Kim, Nam C. & Kusimba, Chapurukha M. Pathways to social complexity and state formation in the southern Zambezian region. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2008, 25 (3/4): 131-152.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern; Zambezia; Mapungubwe

Period focus 10th-11th century

Length 22 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389424>

Social groups (Sociology)

Fanon, Frantz. *Black skin, white masks*. trs. from the French by Richard Philcox New York: Grove Press, 2008?

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 305.896 FANO; DHL 305.896 FANO; H 305.896 FANO. Translated by Charles Lam Markmann. London : Pluto, 2008.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus 20th century

Length 224 pp.

Social history

Polanyi, Karl. *The great transformation*. Boston: Beacon Press, 1957, c1944.

Geographic focus World

Period focus 1750-1918

Length 321 pp.

Social interaction

Bentley, Jerry H. AHR Forum: cross-cultural interaction and periodization in world history. *American Historical Review*, 1996, 101 (3): 740-770.

Geographic focus World

Period focus World history

Length 22 pp.

https://www.learner.org/courses/worldhistory/support/whatis_reading_2.pdf <http://www.jstor.org/stable/2169422>

Social science - Folklore and mythology

Finnegan, Ruth. *Oral literature in Africa*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1970.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries BA 896 FINN.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional

Individual / Group focus African oral prose, poetry, chants etc. - analysis of genres, performance contexts

Musical focus African orature composition; Performance

Length 558 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Social science - Human geography

Kaarsholm, Preben. Si Ye Pambili: which way forward? Urban development, culture and politics in Bulawayo. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 1995, 21 (2): 225-245.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2637022>

Lyrics Praise poem p.238

Social science - Philosophy

Mignolo, Walter. The geopolitics of knowledge and the colonial difference. *The South Atlantic Quarterly*, 2002, 101 (1): 57-96.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus World history

Length 39 pp.

<http://muse.jhu.edu.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/article/30745>

Social Sciences - Study & teaching

Chakrabarty, Dipesh. Reconstructing liberalism? Notes toward a conversation between area studies and diasporic studies. *Public Culture*, 1998, 10 (3): 457-481.

Geographic focus South Asia

Period focus 20th century

Length 25 pp.

Social stratification

Huffman, Thomas N. Mapela, Mapungubwe and the origins of states in Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2015, 70 (201): 15-27.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605>

Societies - Indian Ocean

Patel, Alka. Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries. *Ars Orientalis*, 2004, 34 7-18.

Notes 1. Vol. 34, Communities and Commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, Eleventh-Fifteenth Centuries.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; India

Period focus 11-15th century

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629605>

Sociology, Urban - India

Ray, Aniruddha. *Towns and cities of medieval India: a brief survey*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2015.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Medieval

Length 584 pp.

Sogdians

Pulleyblank, Edwin G. Chinese-Iranian relations. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; China

Period focus Pre-Islamic period

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i>

Xinjiang, Rong. *New light on Sogdian colonies along the Silk Road: recent archaeological finds in Northern China*. Lecture at the BBAW on 20th September 2001 [Berlin-Brandenburg Academy]

Geographic focus China

Period focus 6th-8th century

Length 14 pp.

Soldiers, Black

Van Kessel, Ineke. Belanda Hitam: the Indo-African communities on Java. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 243-270.

Geographic focus Africa; India

Period focus 20th-21st century

Length 17 pp.

Solmization - Africa

Banti, Giorgio & Francesco Giannattasio. Music and metre in Somali poetry. *African Languages and Cultures*, 1996, (Supplement, No. 3, Voice and Power): 83-127.

Notes 1. No. 3, Voice and Power: The Culture of Language in North-East Africa. Essays in Honour of B. W. Andrzejewski.

Geographic focus Horn of Africa

Musical focus Singing

Length 45 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/586655>

Lyrics Poetry text

Somali - Poetry

Banti, Giorgio & Francesco Giannattasio. Music and metre in Somali poetry. *African Languages and Cultures*, 1996, (Supplement, No. 3, Voice and Power): 83-127.

Notes 1. No. 3, Voice and Power: The Culture of Language in North-East Africa. Essays in Honour of B. W. Andrzejewski.

Geographic focus Horn of Africa

Musical focus Singing

Length 45 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/586655>

Lyrics Poetry text

Johnson, John W. * Musico-moro-syllabic relationships in the scansion of Somali poetry. 1996.

In: Andrzejewski, B. W., Hayward, R. J. & Lewis, M. (eds) *Voice and power: The culture of language in North-East Africa: Essays in Honour of B.W. Andrzejewski*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Musical focus Poetry

Lewis, I.M. & M.H. Mukhtar * Songs from the South. 1996.

In: Andrzejewski, B. W., Hayward, R. J. & Lewis, M. (eds) *Voice and Power: The culture of language in North-East Africa: Essays in Honour of B.W. Andrzejewski*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Musical focus Oral literature

Schlee, Günther & Abdullahi A. Shongolo * Oromo nationalist poetry: Jarso Waaqo Qooto's tape recording about political events in southern Oromia. 1996.

In: Andrzejewski, B. W., Hayward, R. J. & Lewis, M. (eds) *Voice and power: The culture of language in North-East Africa: Essays in Honour of B.W. Andrzejewski*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Musical focus Oral literature

Triulzi, Alessandro & Bitima, Tamene* On some masqala and daboo songs of the Macca Oromo. 1996.

In: Andrzejewski, B. W., Hayward, R. J. & Lewis, M. (eds) *Voice and power: The culture of language in North-East Africa: Essays in Honour of B.W. Andrzejewski*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Musical focus Oral literature

Somalia - History

Cerulli, Enrico. *Somalia*. Rome: A Cura Dell'Amministrazione Fiduciaria Italiana, 1957.

Geographic focus Somalia

Length 2 vol.

Somalis - Ethiopia

Etwaaroo, Indira. *Somali women moving through tradition in Ethiopia: an embodied ethnography of the female dancing body negotiating sociocultural exchange*.

Ph. D. Temple University, 2004,

Geographic focus Somalia; Ethiopia

Length 246 pp.

Song cycles

Hobbs, Mary Etta. *An investigation of the traditional cante jondo as the inspiration for the song cycle 'Five Poems of Garcia Lorca' by Elisenda F bregas*. PhD. Doctorate of Musical Arts, University of North Texas, 2004.

Geographic focus Andalusia

Period focus Medieval to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Cante jondo singers (Muslim, Gypsy); Garcia Lorca, Federico; F bregas, Elisenda

Musical focus Cante jondo form and content

Length 82 pp.

<http://digital.library.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metadc4512/m1/27/>

Song texts - Turkey - Collections

Wright, Owen. Middle Eastern song-text collections. *Early Music*, 1996, 24 (3): 454-458, 460, 462, 465-469.

Notes 1. Duplicate record.

Geographic focus Islamic Middle East

Period focus 8th-17th century

Individual / Group focus Compilers of song-text collections,; Music theorists

Musical focus Song forms as indicators of musical forms

Length 12 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128261>

Songs

Fargion, Janet Topp. The role of women in taarab in Zanzibar: an historical examination of a process of "Africanisation" *The World of Music*, 1993, 35 (2): 109-125.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Musical focus Songs

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/43615569>

Jargy, Simon. The folk music of Syria and Lebanon. *The World of Music*, 1978, 20 (1): 79-93.

Geographic focus Lebanon; Syria

Musical focus Songs

Length 15 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542>

Kimberlin, Cynthia Tse. Four contemporary Ethiopian composers and their music: Asnakech Worku, Nuria Ahmed Shami Kalid a.k.a. Shamitu, Ezra Abate Iman, and Ashenafi Kebede. 1997.

In: International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (13th : 1997 : Kyoto, Japan) *Ethiopia in broader perspective : papers of the XIIIth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies*. (Katsuyoshi Fukui, Eisei Kurimoto, Masayoshi Shigeta, eds) Kyoto, Japan: Shokado Book Sellers, 1997. Vol. 3, pp. 96-117.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Composers; Musicians

Musical focus Composing

Length 22 pp.

Notation Yes

Songs, African

Osadebay, D. C., Lasebikan, E. L. & Nketia, J. H. West African voices. *African Affairs*, 1949, 48 (191): 151-158.

Geographic focus West Africa

Period focus Traditional

Individual / Group focus Poets; Song composers

Musical focus Song/poem texts

Length 8 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/719113>

Press, Karen. *Traditional African song lyrics: a selection of available texts and sources*. Prepared for the Recentring AfroAsia Research Project, University of Cape Town, September 2016

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional

Musical focus Song texts

Length 87 pp.

Wedekind, Klaus. Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Singers

Musical focus Songs

Length 36 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes [p. 30]

<http://www.ethnorema.it/pdf/numero%209/03%20Wedekind.pdf>

Songs, Arabic

Al-Isfahani, Abu l-Faraj. *Kitab-al Aghani [Book of Songs]* Entire text in Arabic 10th century CE.

Geographic focus Caliphate centred on Baghdad; Islamic Empire

Period focus Pre-Islamic period to end 9th century CE; 897-971 CE

Individual / Group focus Composers; Musicians; Singers

Musical focus Songs

Length 6689 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Kilpatrick, Hilary. *Making the Great Book of Songs: compilation and the author's craft in Abu l-Faraj al-Isbahani's Kitab al-aghani*. London: Routledge Curzon, 2003.

Notes 1. Sample section of the complete work: Prelims, chapter 1, most of chapter 2.

Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus 7th-10th century
Individual / Group focus Arabic musicians, composers
Musical focus Abu l-Faraj al-Isbahani; Songs in the time of the Baghdad caliphates
Length 45 pp. **Lyrics** Not in this sample section

Qandil, Muhammad al-Mansi. *Shakhsiyat hayyah min al-Aghani*. [Vivid Personalities of al-Aghani] Cairo: National Government, 1990.

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Personalities described in the 'Kitab al-Aghani'
Musical focus Music of Baghdad
Length 260 pp. **Notation** Unknown **Lyrics** Unknown

Quatremesre, E. M., moire sur l'ouvrage intitule, 'Kitab-al-agani', c'est-...-dire 'Recueil de chansons. *Nouveau Journal Asiatique*, 1835, Tome XVI 305-419, 497.

Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus 8th-10th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Composers
Musical focus Song texts
Length 114+ pp.

Songs (Armenian)

Pahlevanian, Alina, Kerovpyan, Aram & Sarkisyan, Svetlana. Armenia. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Armenia
Period focus Antiquity and after
Length 24 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes

Songs, Bemba

O'Ferrall, R. An old war song of the Babemba. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, University of London*, 1928, 4 (4): 839-844.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 18th century
Musical focus Songs
Length 6 pp. **Lyrics** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/607262>

Songs, Bengali - India - Texts

Bhattacharya, Deben (trs.) *Songs of the bards of Bengal*. New York: Grove Press, 1969.

Geographic focus Bengal
Period focus Traditional to 20th century
Individual / Group focus Baul poets/ musicians
Musical focus Baul songs/ music
Length 15 pp. **Lyrics** Song lyrics

Songs, Ethiopian

Timkehet Teffera. The traditional secular music of the Harari: its state in history and present day.

Notes 1. This article has been translated into English and revised: Originally it was presented in German: "Ethnomusicological Research among the Harari People of Southeast Ethiopia" on the International Conference of ITCM 16th – 17th February 2001 in Göttingen-Germany Berichte aus dem ICTM-Nationalkomitee Deutschland, Volume XI, Marianne Bröcker (ed.), Bamberg 2002: 137-154 2. English translation is unpublished.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 13 pp. **Notation** Yes
http://www.bdu.edu.et/sites/default/files/publication/The%20Traditional%20Secular%20Music%20of%20the%20Harari_0.pdf

Timkehet Teffera. Mendicancy and oral poetry in Ethiopia: the case of the Hamina. *Guanda Music Journal*, 2009, 13 51-76.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 22 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes
<https://zemafrica.files.wordpress.com/2013/01/mendicancy-and-oral-poetry-in-ethiopia-the-case-of-the-hamina-5.pdf>

Timkehet Teffera. Music, making music and dancing: ethno-musicological observations in Meqelle/Tigray. *Guanda Music Journal*, 2005, 3 125-148.

Notes 1. Taipei National University of the Arts, College of Music.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 23 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.tnua.edu.tw/~musiccollege/publish/NO.3.pdf>

Wedekind, Klaus. Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Singers
Musical focus Songs

Length 36 pp.
<http://www.ethnorem.it/pdf/numero%209/03%20Wedekind.pdf>

Lyrics Yes [p. 30]

Songs, Greek (Modern)

Ferris, Kostas. Film about a group of Rembeti musicians in Greece in the early 20th century Rembetiko.

Notes 1. This is the special edition (2004) digitally remastered version of the Kostas Ferris masterpiece "Rembetiko"

Geographic focus Greece

Period focus 20th century

Length YouTube

Songs, Kurdish

Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 7 pp.

Songs - Laos

Lefèvre-Pontalis, Pierre, 1864- *Chansons et fêtes du Laos*. Paris: E. Leroux, 1896.

Geographic focus Laos

Musical focus Songs

Length 62 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k5809842t/f17.image> also at Google books

Songs, Mashona - Texts

Berliner, Paul. The poetic song texts accompanying the 'mbira dzavadzimu' *Ethnomusicology*, 1976, 20 (3): 451-482.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs; Performance; Songs in culture; Singers

Length 32 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/851045>

Songs, Oromo - Texts

Tegegn Nuresu Wako. *In Praise of Saayyaa: Oromo songs in praise of the cattle*. Harare: Association for the Promotion, Preservation & Strengthening of Culture & Cultural Values (PCV), 2010.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 306 pp.

Lyrics Song texts

Songs - Ritual use

Rasmussen, Susan J. Reflections on myth and history: Tuareg concepts of truth, "lies," and "children's tales" *Oral Tradition*, 1998, 13 (2): 247-284.

Geographic focus Northeastern Niger; West Africa

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song

Musical focus Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission

Length 38 pp.

Lyrics Extracts from songs and tales

Songs, Shona

Scherzinger, Martin. Negotiating the music-theory: African-music nexus: a political critique of ethnomusicological antiformalism and a strategic analysis of the harmonic patterning of the Shona mbira song 'Nyamaropa' *Perspectives of New Music*, 2001, 39 (1): 5-117.

Notes 1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns

Length 112 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534>

Songs, Swahili

Topp Fargion, Janet. The role of women in Taarab in Zanzibar: An historical examination of a process of 'Africanisation' *The World of Music*, 1993, 35 (2): 109-25.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Length 17 pp.

Lyrics Yes Poetry text

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43615569>

Sotho (African people)

Kirkaldy, Alan & Kriel, Lize. Converts and conservatives: missionary representations of African rulers in the Northern Transvaal, c.1870-1900. *LFM. Social*

Sciences & Missions, 2006, (18): 109-144.

Notes 1. LFM = Le Fait missionnaire.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 35 pp.

Maggs, Tim. Iron Age patterns and Sotho history on the Southern Highveld, South Africa. *Archaeology and History*, 1976, 7 (3): 318-332.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/124027>

Schoettler, Gail Sinton. Sotho, Shona, and Venda: a study in cultural continuity. *African Historical Studies*, 1971, 4 (1): 1-18.

Geographic focus Africa, South

Period focus Before 1500

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/216265>

Sound recording industry - Ethiopia

Woube Kassaye. An overview of recording and distribution of music in Ethiopia. 1997.

In: Fukui, Katsuyoshi, Kurimoto, Eisei & Shigeta, Masayoshi. *Ethiopia in broader perspective: Papers of the XIIIth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Kyoto, 12-17 December 1997*. Kyoto, Japan: Shokado Book Sellers, 1997. vol. 3, pp. 89-94.

Notes 1. International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (13th : 1997 : Kyoto, Japan)

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 6 pp.

Sound recordings - Ethiopia

Timkehet Teffera. Historische Tonaufnahmen aus Abessinien: Walzensammlung Rosen 1905. 2005.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century, Early

Musical focus Vocal music

Length 36 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/28982547/Teffera_Timkehet_2005_-_Historische_Tonaufnahmen_aus_Abessinien_Walzensammlung_Rosen_1905

Timkehet Teffera * *Historische Tonaufnahmen aus Axum-Äthiopien: Sammlung Kaschke 1906*. Bd 1. Darstellungen; Bd 2. Anlagen Berlin: no publisher specified, 2002.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Timkehet Teffera. A comprehensive analysis of sound recordings from Axum, Ethiopia. 2006.

In: Uhlig, Siegbert (ed.) *Proceedings of the XVth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Hamburg, July 20-25, 2003*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2006. pp. 485-495.

Notes 1. International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (15th : 2003 : Hamburg, Germany)

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 10 pp.

Sound recordings - Middle East

Aziz. Uncollectable. *ArteEast*, Spring 2013,

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus 21st century

Length Web

<http://arteeast.org/quarterly/uncollectable/> ArteEast: The global platform for Middle East Arts

Sounds - Social aspects

Damon, Anne * Sounds of hell and sounds of eden: sonic worlds in Ethiopia in the Catholic missionary context, 17th-18th centuries. 2015.

In: Guillebaud, Christine. *Toward an anthropology of ambient sound*. New York: Routledge, 2015.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

South Africa - Antiquities

Hall, Martin. *The changing past: farmers, kings and traders in Southern Africa, 200-1860*. Cape Town: David Philo, 1987.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus 1st-19th century

Length 161 pp.

Huffman, Thomas N. *Mapungubwe: ancient African civilisation on the Limpopo*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press, 2005.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68250316 HUFF; BA 913.685 HUFF.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Antiquities

Length 62 pp.

South Africa - History - 1400-1880

Wright, John & Kros, Cynthia. *Working with South Africa's pasts 1400-1880: issues and engagements*. Paper for APC Workshop, UCT, April 2015

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 15th-19th century

Length 18 pp.

South Africa - History - 1836-1909

Dubow, Saul. Earth history, natural history, and prehistory at the Cape, 1860-1875. *Comparative Studies in Society and History*, 2004, 46 (1): 107-133.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BAP 968 DUBO.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3879415>

South Africa - History - To 1836

Theal, George McCall. *History of Africa South of the Zambesi: from the settlement of the Portuguese at Sofala in September 1505 to the conquest of the Cape Colony by the British in September 1795*. Vol. 1: The Portuguese in South Africa from 1505 To 1795 London: George Allen & Unwin, 1916.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries hold different editions of Theal's work.

Geographic focus South Africa; Mozambique

Period focus 16th-18th century

Length 566 pp.

South Africa - Songs and music

Opland, Jeff. *Xhosa poets and poetry*. Cape Town: David Philip, 1998.

Notes 1. Second edition in preparation 2016 2. UCT Libraries: 896.39851009 OPLA; BA 896.3901 OPLA.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Singers; Poets

Musical focus Xhosa poetry; Study of genres; Composition practice

Length 366 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Opland, Jeff (ed.) *Words that circle words: a choice of South African oral poetry*. Johannesburg: Ad Donker Paperbooks, 1992.

Notes 1. Available UCT Libraries: BA 398.2 WORD; 398.20968 WORD.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Singers; Poets

Musical focus Songs; Poems

Length 328 pp.

Lyrics Yes

South African poetry - 20th century

Opland, Jeff (ed.) *Words that circle words: a choice of South African oral poetry*. Johannesburg: Ad Donker Paperbooks, 1992.

Notes 1. Available UCT Libraries: BA 398.2 WORD; 398.20968 WORD.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Singers; Poets

Musical focus Songs; Poems

Length 328 pp.

Lyrics Yes

South African poetry - Translations into English

Opland, Jeff (ed.) *Words that circle words: a choice of South African oral poetry*. Johannesburg: Ad Donker Paperbooks, 1992.

Notes 1. Available UCT Libraries: BA 398.2 WORD; 398.20968 WORD.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Singers; Poets

Musical focus Songs; Poems

Length 328 pp.

Lyrics Yes

South Asia - Relations - Southeast Asia - Congresses

Manguin, Pierre-Yves, Mani, A. & Wade, Geoff (eds.) *Early interactions between South and Southeast Asia*. Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 2011.

Notes 1. Table of contents: <http://catdir.loc.gov/catdir/toc/fy12pdf02/2011315615.pdf>.

Geographic focus South Asia; South-East Asia

Period focus 2nd century BCE-14th century CE

Length 514 pp.

South Asians

Oonk, Gijsbert. The changing culture of the Hindu Lohana community in East Africa. *Contemporary South Asia*, 2004, 13 (1): 7-23.

Notes 1. South Asians, Africans and Europeans.

Geographic focus East Africa

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 19 pp.

http://www.sikh-heritage.co.uk/heritage/sikhert%20EAfrica/nostalgic%20EA/Changing_Culture.pdf

South Asians - East Africa

Oonk, Gijsbert. South Asians in East Africa (1880-1920) with a particular focus on Zanzibar: toward a historical explanation of economic success of a middlemen minority. *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (1): 57-89.

Geographic focus East Africa

Period focus 1880-1920

Length 34 pp.

https://www.erim.eur.nl/fileadmin/erim_content/documents/Gijsbert_Oonk.pdf

South Asians - Economic conditions

Oonk, Gijsbert. South Asians in East Africa (1880-1920) with a particular focus on Zanzibar: toward a historical explanation of economic success of a middlemen minority. *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (1): 57-89.

Geographic focus East Africa

Period focus 1880-1920

Length 34 pp.

https://www.erim.eur.nl/fileadmin/erim_content/documents/Gijsbert_Oonk.pdf

Southeast Asia - Antiquities

Higham, Charles. *Early cultures of mainland Southeast Asia*. Taitien, Bangkok: River Books, 2002.

Geographic focus Asia, Southeast

Period focus Antiquities

Length 375 pp.

Southeast Asia - Civilization

Higham, Charles. *Early cultures of mainland Southeast Asia*. Taitien, Bangkok: River Books, 2002.

Geographic focus Asia, Southeast

Period focus Antiquities

Length 375 pp.

Southeast Asia - Civilization - Indic influences - Congresses

Manguin, Pierre-Yves, Mani, A. & Wade, Geoff (eds.) *Early interactions between South and Southeast Asia*. Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 2011.

Notes 1. Table of contents: <http://catdir.loc.gov/catdir/toc/fy12pdf02/2011315615.pdf>.

Geographic focus South Asia; South-East Asia

Period focus 2nd century BCE-14th century CE

Length 514 pp.

Southeast Asia - Description and travel

Ma, Huan, active 1414-1451 (trs. Feng Ch'eng-Chun) *Ying-yai sheng-lan: the overall survey of the ocean's shores [1433]* Cambridge: Published for the Hakluyt Society at the University Press, 1970.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 15th century

Length 393 pp.

Southeast Asia - Relations - India - Congresses

Manguin, Pierre-Yves, Mani, A. & Wade, Geoff (eds.) *Early interactions between South and Southeast Asia*. Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 2011.

Notes 1. Table of contents: <http://catdir.loc.gov/catdir/toc/fy12pdf02/2011315615.pdf>.

Geographic focus South Asia; South-East Asia

Period focus 2nd century BCE-14th century CE

Length 514 pp.

Southeast Asian culture

Andaya, Barbara Watson. Presidential address: oceans unbounded: transversing Asia across "Area Studies" *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 2006, 65 (4): 669-690.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Early-21st century

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25076125>

Southern Africa - Social conditions

Chirikure, Shadreck, Manyanga, Munyaradzi, Pikirayi, Innocent & Pollard, Mark. New pathways of sociopolitical complexity in Southern Africa. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2013, 30 (4): 339-366.

Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus 1st and early 2nd millenium CE
Length 29 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/42641836>

Southern African literature - Women authors

Daymond, M.J., Driver, Dorothy, Meintjes, Sheila, Molema, Leloba, Musengezi, Chiedza, Orford, Margie & Rasebotsa, Nobantu. *Women writing Africa: the southern region*. New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2003.

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME.

Geographic focus Botswana; Lesotho; Namibia; South Africa; Swaziland; Zimbabwe
Period focus Traditional to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature
Musical focus Songs/ chants
Length 556 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Spain - Andalusia - Women

Viguera, Maria J. Asluhu li 'l-ma'ali: on the social status of Andalusí women. 1994.
In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: Brill. Volume 2, pp. 709-724.

Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus 711-1516
Individual / Group focus Women generally; Women musicians
Musical focus Women's musical performance; Poetry
Length 16 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Spain - Civilization - 711-1516

Chejne, Anwar G. *Muslim Spain, its history and culture*. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1974.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 CHEJ 2. This file contains first page from Preface; pp. 368-374 on Architecture, the minor arts and music; pp. 466-469 of the bibliography.

Geographic focus Spain
Period focus 711-1516 CE
Length 9 pp.

Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of muslim Spain*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1992.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 LEGA 2. This file contains seven contents pages only.

Geographic focus Spain
Period focus 711-1516 CE
Length 1098 pp.

Seroussi, E. Music in medieval Ibero-Jewish society. *Hispania Judaica*, 2007, 5 5-68.

Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus 8th-15th century
Individual / Group focus Jewish musicians in al-Andalus
Musical focus Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus
Length 66 pp. **Notation** Yes

Spain - Civilization - Islamic influences

Chejne, Anwar G. *Muslim Spain, its history and culture*. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1974.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 CHEJ 2. This file contains first page from Preface; pp. 368-374 on Architecture, the minor arts and music; pp. 466-469 of the bibliography.

Geographic focus Spain
Period focus 711-1516 CE
Length 9 pp.

Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of muslim Spain*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1992.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 LEGA 2. This file contains seven contents pages only.

Geographic focus Spain
Period focus 711-1516 CE
Length 1098 pp.

Spanish literature - History and criticism

Sismondi, J.C. L. Simonde de & Roscoe, Thomas. *Historical view of the literature of the south of Europe*. Vol. 1 London: Henry G. Bohn, 1846.

Geographic focus Europe
Period focus Historical
Length 603 pp.

Spatial systems

Greenfield, Haskel J., Fowler, Kent D. & Van Schalkwyk, Leonard O. Where are the gardens? Early Iron Age horticulture in the Thukela River Basin of South Africa. *World Archaeology*, 2005, 37 (2): 307-328.

Geographic focus South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa)

Period focus Iron Age

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40024236>

Spice trade

Mohamed, K.M. & Mohammad, K.M. Arab relations with Malabar coast from 9th to 16th centuries. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1999, 60 226-234.

Geographic focus Malabar Coast

Period focus 9th-16th century

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090>

Lyrics 2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas

Spice trade - Africa, East

Sheriff, Abdul * *Slaves, spices & ivory in Zanzibar*. London: Currey, 1987.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.8102 SHER.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Spirit possession

Rasmussen, Susan J. Reflections on myth and history: Tuareg concepts of truth, "lies," and "children's tales" *Oral Tradition*, 1998, 13 (2): 247-284.

Geographic focus Northeastern Niger; West Africa

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song

Musical focus Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission

Length 38 pp.

Lyrics Extracts from songs and tales

Spirit possession - Africa, East

Giles, Linda L. Sociocultural change and spirit possession on the Swahili Coast of East Africa. *Anthropological Quarterly*, 1995, 68 (2): 89-106.

Geographic focus Africa, East; Swahili coast

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Swahili people

Length 19

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3318049>

Spirit possession - Madagascar

Emoff, Ron. Clinton, Bush, and Hussein in Madagascar. *The World of Music*, 2000, 42 (2): 51-73.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699333>

Spirits

Spyer, Patricia. The eroticism of debt: pearl divers, traders, and sea wives in the Aru Islands, Eastern Indonesia. *American Ethnologist*, 1997, 24 (3): 515-538.

Geographic focus Indonesia

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/647081>

Sri Lanka - Description and travel

Husain, Mabdi. *The Rehla of Ibn Battuta: India, Maldive Islands and Ceylon*. Baroda: Oriental Institute, 1976.

Geographic focus India; Maldives; Sri Lanka

Period focus 14th century

Length 406 pp.

Sri Lanka - History - To 1505

Ta-Yuan, Wang. Notices of Ceylon in Tao I Chih Lüeh. *The Journal of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain & Ireland*, 1920, 28 (73, parts I-IV): 31-35.

Geographic focus Ceylon; Sri Lanka

Period focus 13th-14th century

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43483169>

Srutis

Jairazbhoy, N. A. An interpretation of the 22 Srutis. *Asian Music*, 1975, 6 (1/2, Perspectives on Asian Music: Essays in Honor of Dr. Laurence E. R. Picken): 38-59.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Theorists
Musical focus Musical intervals and scales; Music theory
Length 23 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833842>

State, The

Engels, Fredrick. *The origin of the family, private property and the state*.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 306.85 ENGE.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus Primitive and after

Length 123 pp.

<https://www.marxists.org/archive/marx/works/1884/origin-family/>

Stone carving

Facey, William. The boat carvings at Jabal al-Jussasiyah, Northeast Qatar. 1987.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (20, 1st-4th July 1986, London) *Proceedings* ; vol. 17. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1987. pp. 199-222.

Geographic focus Qatar

Period focus 10th century and after

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223055>

Storytelling - India, North

Orsini, Francesca & Schofield, Katherine Butler (eds.) *Tellings and texts: music, literature and performance in North India*. Open Book, 2015.

Notes 1. Licensed under Creative Commons.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus Early modern to contemporary

Musical focus Singing; Performance; Poetic recitation; Text-musical rhythmic pattern relationships

Length 563 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.openbookpublishers.com/product/311>

String instrument tunings

Kubik, Gerhard. African tone-systems: a reassessment. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 1985, 17 31-63.

Geographic focus Africa

Musical focus Theory

Length 32 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436>

Kubik, Gerhard. Harp music of the Azande and related peoples in the Central African Republic (Part I: Horizontal harp playing) *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 37-76.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 41 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249573>

Subaltern studies

Chakrabarty, Dipesh. Reconstructing liberalism? Notes toward a conversation between area studies and diasporic studies. *Public Culture*, 1998, 10 (3): 457-481.

Geographic focus South Asia

Period focus 20th century

Length 25 pp.

Subiya language - Botswana

Ndana, Ndana. To 'insult' or to 'teach'? A reading of a Subiya nuptial song. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1999, 31 129-134.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs in culture

Length 6 pp.

Lyrics Yes (3 lines)

Sudan Belt (Region) see Sudan (Region)

Sudan (Region) - Music

Kubik, Gerhard. *Africa and the blues*. Jackson: University of Mississippi Press, 1999.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBL.

Geographic focus West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA

Period focus Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians/ singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/ composers

Musical focus Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.

Length 240 pp.

Sudan (Region) - Music - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Bibliography of music of Southern Sudan*.

Notes 1. Lists two items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus Sudan

Period focus Resources from different periods

Length 1 pp.

Bibliography South Sudan Music

Suez (Egypt) - Economic conditions

Dassy, G. F. Notes on Sueis and its trade with the ports of the Red Sea: with tables of exports and imports, etc. for the first 6 months of 1859.

In: Foreign and Commonwealth Office Collection. Constantinople, Dec. 1859.

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus 1859

Length 37 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/60234192>

Sufi chants

Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus Historical to contemporary

Length 12 pp.

Sufi music

Qureshi, Regula. Indo-Muslim religious music: an overview. *Asian Music*, 1972, 3 (2): 15-22.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Sacred music; Muslim music

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833955>

Sufi music - India - Jammu and Kashmir

Kumar, Ramesh. *The traditional music of Kashmir*. [Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals]

Kashmir News Network: Music Section, 2016.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Early to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing

Length 5 pp.

<http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html>

Lyrics Yes

Sufis - India-- Gujarat - Music

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [CD review]

Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *Sidi-Sufis: African-Indian mystics of Gujarat*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2002 (CD)

Notes 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZCD 823999.

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India

Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India

Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Sufism

Rabi'a al-'Adawiyya. *Wikipedia*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th-9th century

Individual / Group focus Women poets

Length 5 pp.

Lyrics Text (Prayers)

Anonymous. *Rabi'a al 'Adawiyya*. [Sidi Muhammad Press],

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th century

Individual / Group focus Women poets

Length 10 pp.

Lyrics Text (Prayers)

<http://sufimaster.org/teachings/adawiyya.htm>

Bowering, Gerhard & Momen, Moojan. Dekr: lit., 'remembrance', the act of reminding oneself of God.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 9th-14th century

Length 10 pp.

Cole, Juan R. I. Rival empires of trade and Imami Shiism in Eastern Arabia, 1300-1800. *International Journal of Middle East Studies*, 1987, 19 (2): 177-203.

Geographic focus Arabia, Eastern

Period focus 1300-1800

Length 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/163353>

Leatt, Annie. [Book review] *Social Dynamics*, 2013, 39 (1): 144-149.

Reviewed: Shaikh, Sa'diyya. *Sufi narratives of intimacy: Ibn `Arabi, gender and sexuality*, Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2012.

Geographic focus Islamic Empire

Period focus 8th-13th century

Individual / Group focus Ibn al-`Arabi

Length 4 pp.

Lewisohn, Leonard. An introduction to the history of modern Persian Sufism, Part I: The Ni'matullahi Order: persecution, revival and Schism. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 1998, 61 (3): 437-464.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 29 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3107753>

Shiloah, Amnon. Musical scenes in Arabic iconography. *Music in Art*, 2008, 33 (1/2): 283-300.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus 12th century

Individual / Group focus Artists

Musical focus Various

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41818569>

Sufism - Africa

The destiny of Africa between Sufism and Salafism. *Invisible dog: investigative journalism*, 2012, 10 (Oct):

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 8th-21st century

Length Web page

http://www.invisible-dog.com/sufismo_salafismo_eng.html

Sufism - Africa, West

Seyfettin. *Islam and Sufism in West Africa*. [Website], November 15, 2007,

Notes 1. Blog with hyperlinks.

Geographic focus Africa, West

Period focus Contemporary

Length 9 pp.

<https://wasalaam.wordpress.com/2007/11/15/islam-and-sufism-in-west-africa/>

Sufism - Early works to 1800

Hussaini, S. S. K. Asmar al-asrar (Night-discourses of secrets) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition.*, 2011,

Geographic focus India; Persia

Period focus 15th century

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/asmar-al-asrar-night-discourses-of-secrets-theosophical-treatise-in-persian-composed-by-a-9th-15th-century-cesti-sufi>

Sufism - Somalia

Lewis, I.M. Sufism in Somaliland: a study in tribal Islam; Part One. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, 1955, 17

Geographic focus Somalia; Somaliland

Period focus 10th-20th century

Length 12 pp.

<http://web.archive.org/web/20010210231657/http://www.anaserve.com/~mbali/lewis3.htm>

Lewis, I.M. Sufism in Somaliland: a study in tribal Islam; Part Two. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, 1955, 18

Geographic focus Somalia; Somaliland

Period focus 10th-20th century

Length 10 pp.

<http://web.archive.org/web/20010210232728/http://www.anaserve.com/~mbali/lewis4.htm>

Suhaym ibn Wathil

Lewis, Bernard. The crows of the Arabs. *Critical Inquiry*, 1985, 12 (1 Race, Writing, and Difference): 88-97.

Geographic focus Arab countries

Period focus Pre-Islamic

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463>

Lyrics Poetry text

Suif, Hasan (Ghulam Hassan Sofi)

Drabu, Haseeb A. *Melody, meditation and melancholy: a tribute to Hasan Suif*.

Notes 1. Website: Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Singers; Hasan Suif

Musical focus Singers

Length 6 pp.

<http://koshur.org/music/ghsofi/index.html>

Sulayk ibn al-Sulakah, active 6th century

Lewis, Bernard. The crows of the Arabs. *Critical Inquiry*, 1985, 12 (1 Race, Writing, and Difference): 88-97.

Geographic focus Arab countries

Period focus Pre-Islamic

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463>

Lyrics Poetry text

Sunnites

Cole, Juan R. I. Rival empires of trade and Imami Shiism in Eastern Arabia, 1300-1800. *International Journal of Middle East Studies*, 1987, 19 (2): 177-203.

Geographic focus Arabia, Eastern

Period focus 1300-1800

Length 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/163353>

Sunnites - Relations - Shi'ah

Cole, Juan R. I. Rival empires of trade and Imami Shiism in Eastern Arabia, 1300-1800. *International Journal of Middle East Studies*, 1987, 19 (2): 177-203.

Geographic focus Arabia, Eastern

Period focus 1300-1800

Length 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/163353>

Supernatural

Mortensen, Inge Demant. Luristan: v. Religion, rituals, and popular beliefs. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 18th-20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/luristan-05-religion-beliefs>

Surrealism and music

Briggs, David A. *Irrational and visionary imagery in cante jondo and the neo-popular poetry of Federico Garcia Lorca and Rafael Alberti*. PhD. Thesis. University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, 2009.

Geographic focus Spain

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Singers/ poets; Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936; Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999

Musical focus Song forms

Length 145 pp.

<http://dspace.unm.edu/bitstream/handle/1928/10335/DavidBriggs%209-26-091.pdf?sequence=3>

Lyrics Poem texts/song lyrics (Spanish)

Svarmandal (Musical instrument)

Napier, John. The Svarma al and its 'Ancestors': from organological to aesthetic continuity. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2005, 58 124-131, 225.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Early to 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831>

Swahili Coast gendered social dynamics

Askew, Kelly M. Female circles and male lines: gender dynamics along the Swahili coast. *Africa Today*, 1999, 46 (3/4, Islam in Africa): 67-102.

Geographic focus Swahili coast

Period focus 1500 to present

Individual / Group focus Swahili gendered social groups and activities

Musical focus Swahili gendered musical performances

Length 36 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285>

Lyrics Yes

Swahili Coast - History

Askew, Kelly M. Female circles and male lines: gender dynamics along the Swahili coast. *Africa Today*, 1999, 46 (3/4, Islam in Africa): 67-102.

Geographic focus Swahili coast

Period focus 1500 to present

Individual / Group focus Swahili gendered social groups and activities

Musical focus Swahili gendered musical performances

Length 36 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285>

Lyrics Yes

De V. Allen, J. The "Shirazi" problem in East African coastal history. *Paideuma: Mitteilungen zur Kulturkunde*, 1982, 28 9-27.

Notes 1. Journal title: Bd. 28, From Zinj to Zanzibar: Studies in History, Trade and Society on the Eastern Coast of Africa.

Geographic focus Africa, East; Swahili coast

Period focus 6th-20th century

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41409871>

Swahili Coast - Music

Topp Fargion, Janet. The role of women in Taarab in Zanzibar: An historical examination of a process of 'Africanisation' *The World of Music*, 1993, 35 (2): 109-25.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43615569>

Lyrics Yes Poetry text

Swahili Coast - Social conditions

Askew, Kelly M. Female circles and male lines: gender dynamics along the Swahili coast. *Africa Today*, 1999, 46 (3/4, Islam in Africa): 67-102.

Geographic focus Swahili coast

Period focus 1500 to present

Individual / Group focus Swahili gendered social groups and activities

Musical focus Swahili gendered musical performances

Length 36 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285>

Lyrics Yes

Swahili fiction

Anonymous. *Swahili stories from Arab sources, with an English translation*. Zanzibar: s.n., 1881.

Notes 1. Various paginations.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus Traditional

Individual / Group focus Storytellers; Swahili-speaking peoples

Length 180 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/swahilistoriesf00storgoog>

Steere, Edward. *Swahili tales: as told by natives of Zanzibar*. with an English translation London: Bell and Daldy, 1870.

Notes 1. Swahili with English translation on opposite page 2. Several editions at UCT Libraries.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus Traditional

Length 528 pp.

Swahili language - Etymology

Krumm, Bernhard. *Words of oriental origin in Swahili*. London: The Sheldon Press, 1940.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Length 192 pp.

Swahili language - Foreign words and phrases

Knappert, Jan. Persian and Turkish loanwords in Swahili. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika*, 1983, 5 111-17.

Geographic focus Kenya; Tanzania; Africa, East

Length 6 pp.

Krumm, Bernhard. *Words of oriental origin in Swahili*. London: The Sheldon Press, 1940.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Length 192 pp.

Lodhi, Abdulaziz. *Oriental influences in Swahili: a study in language and culture contacts*. Göteborg, Sweden: Acta Universitatis Gothoburgensis, 2000.

Notes 1. Originally presented as the author's PhD diss., University of Gothenburg [Sweden], 2000.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Length 253 pp.

Swahili language - History

Nurse, Derek, Hinnebusch, Thomas J. *Swahili and Sabaki: a linguistic history*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1993.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 496.3581 NURS.

Length 780 pp.

Swahili poetry - Translations into English

Harries, Lyndon. *Swahili poetry*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1962.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 896.39212 HARR.

Length 326 pp.

Swahili-speaking peoples

Fleisher, Jeffrey & Wynne-Jones, Stephanie. Ceramics and the early Swahili: deconstructing the early Tana tradition. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2011, 28 (4): 245-278.

Geographic focus Africa, Eastern

Period focus Iron Age

Individual / Group focus Swahili-speaking peoples

Length 34 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41486780>

Swahili-speaking peoples - Africa, East

Giles, Linda L. Sociocultural change and spirit possession on the Swahili Coast of East Africa. *Anthropological Quarterly*, 1995, 68 (2): 89-106.

Geographic focus Africa, East; Swahili coast

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Swahili people

Length 19

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3318049>

LaViolette, Adria. Swahili cosmopolitanism in Africa and the Indian Ocean World, A.D. 600–1500. *Archaeologies : journal of the World Archaeological Congress*, 2008, 4 (1): 24-49.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 600-1500

Length 26 pp.

Swahili-speaking peoples - Africa, East - Social life and customs

Askew, Kelly M. Female circles and male lines: gender dynamics along the Swahili coast. *Africa Today*, 1999, 46 (3/4, Islam in Africa): 67-102.

Geographic focus Swahili coast

Period focus 1500 to present

Individual / Group focus Swahili gendered social groups and activities

Musical focus Swahili gendered musical performances

Length 36 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285>

Swahili-speaking peoples - Antiquities

Chami, Felix A. A review of Swahili archaeology. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1998, 15 (3): 199-218.

Geographic focus East Africa; Swahili coast; Aroba-Persion Empire

Period focus Early CE

Individual / Group focus Cushitic speakers; Bantu speakers; Swahili-speaking peoples

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130657>

Kusimba, Chapurukha Makokha (Ali) [Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 2004, 21 (4): 229-232.

Reviewed: Chami, Felix & Pwiti, Gilbert (eds.) *Southern Africa and the Swahili world*. Dar es Salaam: Dar es Salaam University Press, 2002.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Ancient history

Individual / Group focus Swahili-speaking peoples

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130807>

Swahili-speaking peoples - Bibliography

Spear, Thomas. Swahili history and society to 1900: a classified bibliography. *History in Africa*, 2000, 27 339-373.

Geographic focus Swahili society

Period focus To 1900
Individual / Group focus none
Musical focus none
Length 35 pp.

Swahili-speaking peoples - Civilization

Chami, Felix A. A review of Swahili archaeology. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1998, 15 (3): 199-218.

Geographic focus East Africa; Swahili coast; Aroba-Persian Empire
Period focus Early CE
Individual / Group focus Cushitic speakers; Bantu speakers; Swahili-speaking peoples
Length 20 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130657>

Swahili-speaking peoples - History

Blench, Roger. Two vanished African maritime traditions and a parallel from South America. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2012, 29 (2/3): 273-292.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Early history
Individual / Group focus Bantu speakers; Swahili trading diaspora
Length 21 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321048>

Glassman, Jonathon. *Feasts and riot: revelry, rebellion, and popular consciousness on the Swahili Coast, 1856-1888*. London: James Currey, 1995.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 GLAS.

Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus 19th century
Length 293 pp.

Pearson, M. N. *Port cities and intruders: the Swahili Coast, India, and Portugal in the early modern era*. Baltimore, Md: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1998.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Early modern
Length 202 pp.

Swahili-speaking peoples - History - Bibliography

Spear, Thomas. Swahili history and society to 1900: a classified bibliography. *History in Africa*, 2000, 27 339-373.

Geographic focus Swahili society
Period focus To 1900
Individual / Group focus none
Musical focus none
Length 35 pp.

Swahili-speaking peoples - Kenya - Manda Island

Horton, Mark. Asiatic colonization of the East African Coast: the Manda evidence. *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1986, 2 201-213.

Geographic focus Kenya
Period focus 9th-14th century
Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25211993>

Swahili-speaking peoples - Tanzania - Music

Askew, Kelly Michelle. *Performing the nation: Swahili music and cultural politics in Tanzania*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2002.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 780.9678 ASKE; TZCD 726614.
Geographic focus Tanzania
Length 417 pp. + 1 CD

Swindlers and swindling - Islamic Empire

Bosworth, C. E. Banu Sasan. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Asia
Period focus Medieval Islamic period
Length 4 pp.

Syair (Malay poetic form)

Thomas, Phillip L. Syair and Pantun prosody. *Indonesia*, 1979, 27 51-63.

Geographic focus Southeast Asia
Period focus Traditional
Musical focus Poetry

Length 14 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3350815>

Symbolism

Delbrueck, Richard. Notes on the wooden doors of Santa Sabina. *The Art Bulletin*, 1952, 34 (2): 139-145.

Geographic focus Rome - Antiquities

Period focus 422-432 CE

Length 10 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3047407>

Karomat, Diloram. The Silk Route in Mustafö Bafoev's imagination. 2015.

In: Sengupta, Anita (ed.) *Globalising geographies: perspectives from Eurasia*. Kolkata: Maulana Abul Kalam Azad Institute of Asian Studies, pp. 197-210.

Geographic focus Eurasia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Bafoev, Mustafa. Buyuk Ipak Yo'li; Composers

Musical focus Musical analysis

Length 13 pp.

Symbolism of colors - Africa, Central

Heusch, Luc de. What shall we do with the drunken king? *Africa: Journal of the International African Institute*, 1975, 45 (4): 363-372.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 9 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1159451>

Symbols

Saetersdal, Tore. Symbols of cultural identity: a case study from Tanzania. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (2): 121-135.

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwara region

Period focus Antiquity

Length 15 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671>

Synagogue music

Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus Asia, West

Period focus 16th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians

Musical focus Musicology

Length 38 pp. **Notation** Yes

Syncretism (Religion)

Braukamper, Ulrich. Aspects of religious syncretism in Southern Ethiopia. *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 1992, 22 (3): 194-207.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 1st-20th century

Length 15 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1580916>

Syria - History

Irwin, Robert. [Book review] *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1987, 1 116-117.

Reviewed: Ayman Fu'ad Sayyid. *Masalik al-Absar fi Mamalik al-Amsar d'Ibn Fa l Allah al-'Umari. Sihab al-Din Ahmad b. Yahya b. Fadl Allah m. 749/1349. L'Egypte. la Syrie. le igaz et le Yemen*.

Geographic focus Egypt; Syria

Period focus 1250-1517

Length 2 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088>

Syria - History - 634-750 - Early works to 1800

Waqidi, Muhammad ibn 'Umar. *The Islamic conquest of Syria: a translation of Futuhusham: the inspiring history of the Sahabah's conquest of Syria*. as narrated by the great historian of Islam al-Imam al-Waqidi ; trs. by Mawlana Sulayman al-Kindi

Geographic focus Syria

Period focus 622-750 CE

Length 585 pp.

Syria - Mari (Extinct city)

Williamson, Muriel C. Les harpes sculptées du temple d'Ishtar a Mari. *Syria*, 1969, 46 (3/4): 209-224.

Geographic focus Syria
Period focus Antiquities
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 18 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4237184>

Syriac language - Handbooks, manuals, etc.

Thelly, Fr Emmanuel. *An introduction to Syriac studies*. Kottayam: Deepika, 2002.

Geographic focus Syria
Period focus 20th century
Length 24 pp.
http://www.nasranifoundation.org/downloads/An_Introduction_To_Syriac_Studies.pdf

Syrian chants - India - Kerala

Palackal, Joseph J. *Qambel Maran: Syriac chants from Southern India*. Leiden, Netherlands: PAN Records, 2002.

Notes 1. Liner notes to CD PAN2085.
Geographic focus India
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Chants
Length 16 pp.

Syrian identity

Shannon, Jonathan Holt. Performing al-Andalus, remembering al-Andalus: mediterranean soundings from Mashriq to Maghrib. *Journal of American Folklore*, 2007, 120 (477): 308-334.

Geographic focus Syria; Morocco
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Andalusian music performers; Audiences
Musical focus "Andalusian" music performed in Syria, Morocco
Length 28 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/20487557>

Taarab (Music)

Fargion, Janet Topp. The role of women in taarab in Zanzibar: an historical examination of a process of "Africanisation" *The World of Music*, 1993, 35 (2): 109-125.

Geographic focus Zanzibar
Musical focus Songs
Length 17 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/43615569>

Taarab (Music) - Tanzania

Askew, Kelly Michelle. *Performing the nation: Swahili music and cultural politics in Tanzania*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2002.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 780.9678 ASKE; TZCD 726614.
Geographic focus Tanzania
Length 417 pp. + 1 CD

Topp Fargion, Janet. The role of women in Taarab in Zanzibar: An historical examination of a process of 'Africanisation' *The World of Music*, 1993, 35 (2): 109-25.

Geographic focus Zanzibar
Length 17 pp. **Lyrics** Yes Poetry text
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43615569>

Table of contents

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. La Musique Arabe*. Parts of the complete work, trs. Rodolphe Erlanger: Volumes 1, 2, 3 (Parts 1-4), 5 (Part 2) Reproduction of the first edition published by the Institut du Monde Arabe & Societe Nouvelle Librairie Orientaliste Paul Guethner, Paris, 2001, 1930.

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length 202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)

Taiko

Mingle, Morgan E., Hall, Katie, Eppley, Timothy M. (et al.) Chimpanzees prefer African and Indian music over silence. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Animal Learning and Cognition*, 2014, 40 (4): 502-505.

Geographic focus West Africa; North India; Japan
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus Chimpanzees
Musical focus West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko
Length 4 pp.

Taimoro (Malagasy people)

Kent, R. K. Madagascar and Africa, III: The Antemoro: a theocracy in Southeastern Madagascar. *The Journal of African History*, 1969, 10 (1): 45-65.

Geographic focus Madagascar; Africa
Period focus Medieval
Length 21 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180295>

Tales

Haring, Lee. Eastward to the islands: the other diaspora. *The Journal of American Folklore*, 2005, 118 (469): 290-307.

Geographic focus Mauritius; Reunion; Seychelles; Rodrigues
Length 19 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4137915>

Tales - India

Buzurg ibn Shahriyar, active 10th century (trs. G.S.P. Freeman-Grenville) *The book of the wonders of India: mainland, sea and islands*. London: East-West, 1981.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 'On order' (9 Dec 2017)
Geographic focus India
Period focus 10th century
Length 123 pp.

Tales - Madagascar

Sibree, James (jnr) Malagasy folk-tales. *The Folk-lore Journal*, 1884, 2 (5): 129-138.

Notes 1. According to PDF this should be in JSTOR. Cannot find it.
Geographic focus Madagascar
Period focus 19th century
Length 10 pp.

Tales - Middle East

Pellat, Ch. Alf Layla Wa Layla (One Thousand Nights and One Night) (sic)

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus Medieval
Length 9 pp.

Tales, Swahili

Steere, Edward. *Swahili tales: as told by natives of Zanzibar*. with an English translation London: Bell and Daldy, 1870.

Notes 1. Swahili with English translation on opposite page 2. Several editions at UCT Libraries.
Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus Traditional
Length 528 pp.

Tambiah, Stanley Jeyaraja

Staal, Frits. The sound of religion. *Numen*, 1986, 33 (2): 185-224.

Geographic focus Asia
Individual / Group focus Anthropologists
Musical focus Songs
Length 40 pp.

Tamil Dispatched as Messenger to Cokkanatar in Madurai [Poem]

Ramaswamy, Sumathi. Language of the people in the world of gods: ideologies of Tamil before the nation. *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 1998, 57 (1): 66-92.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 14th-20th century
Length 27 pp.
URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659024>

Tamil (Indic people)

Dikshitar, Ramachandra V. R. *Origin and spread of the Tamils*. Madras: Adyar Library, 1947.

Notes 1. A course of two lectures delivered under the Sankara-Paravti Endowment, University of Madras, 29-30 Nov 1940.
Geographic focus Asia, South; South India
Period focus Pre-600 CE

Length 122 pp.

Ramaswamy, Sumathi. Language of the people in the world of gods: ideologies of Tamil before the nation. *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 1998, 57 (1): 66-92.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 14th-20th century

Length 27 pp.

URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659024>

Tamil (Indic people) - Music

Rowell, Lewis. Scale and mode in the music of the early Tamils of South India. *Music Theory Spectrum*, 2000, 22 (2): 135-156.

Geographic focus South India

Period focus Ancient times

Individual / Group focus Tamil musicians

Musical focus Scale, mode in Tamil music

Length 23 pp.

Notation Yes

Tamil language

Ramaswamy, Sumathi. Language of the people in the world of gods: ideologies of Tamil before the nation. *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 1998, 57 (1): 66-92.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 14th-20th century

Length 27 pp.

URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659024>

Tamil language - Grammar

Chevillard, Jean-Luc. 'Rare Words' in classical Tamil literature: from the 'Uriyiyal' to the 'Tivakaram' *Acta Orientalia Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*, 2010, 63 (3): 301-317.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Ancient

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23659008>

Niklas, Ulrike. Introduction to Tamil prosody. *Bulletin de l'Ecole francaise d'Extreme-Orient*, 1988, 77 165-227.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Ancient to 10th century CE

Length 64 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43731353>

Tholkappiyar. *Tholkappiyam*. (in Tamil Script, TSCII format)

Geographic focus India

Period focus 5th century BCE-3rd century CE

Length 91 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/Tholkappiyam-Porul-1-2-Nachinarkkiniyam>

Tolkappiyar. *Poruladikaram*. Madras: South India Saiva Siddhanta Publishing Society Tinnevely, 1955.

Notes 1. 1st ed 1947 2. Poruladikaram – one of three books of The Tolkappiyam, a work on the grammar of the Tamil language.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Pre-600 CE

Length 306 pp.

Tamil language - Lexicography

Chevillard, Jean-Luc. 'Rare Words' in classical Tamil literature: from the 'Uriyiyal' to the 'Tivakaram' *Acta Orientalia Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*, 2010, 63 (3): 301-317.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Ancient

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23659008>

Tamil language - Prosodic analysis

Niklas, Ulrike. Introduction to Tamil prosody. *Bulletin de l'Ecole francaise d'Extreme-Orient*, 1988, 77 165-227.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Ancient to 10th century CE

Length 64 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43731353>

Tamil language - Versification

Niklas, Ulrike. Introduction to Tamil prosody. *Bulletin de l'Ecole francaise d'Extreme-Orient*, 1988, 77 165-227.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Ancient to 10th century CE

Length 64 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43731353>

Tamil literature

Cattanaar. *Manimekhalai*. Text and commentary 1949.

Notes 1. Tamil classic Manimekhalai by Seettalai Saattanaar U Ve Swaminatha Iyer commentary; U Ve Caminataiyar;

Geographic focus India

Period focus Pre-600 CE

Length 300 pp?

<https://archive.org/details/Manimekhalai-U-Ve-Sa-4th-edn-1949>

Dikshitar, Ramachandra V. R. *Studies in Tamil literature and history*. Madras: University of Madras, 1936.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus Ancient

Length 356 pp

Lyrics Poems in Tamil text

https://ia801601.us.archive.org/0/items/in.ernet.dli.2015.202359/2015.202359.Studies-In_text.pdf

Mahadevan, Iravatham. A note on the Muruka sign of the Indus Script. *International Journal of Dravidian Linguistics*, 2006, 35 (2):

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus ca. 3 cent. BCE - 3 cent. CE

Musical focus n/a

Length 3 pp.

Mahadevan, Iravatham. Dravidian proof of the Indus script via the Rig Veda: a case study. *Bulletin of the Indus Research Centre*, 2014, (4):

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 1500-500 BCE

Length 53 pp.

Lyrics Poetry lines

<http://45.113.136.87/wp-content/uploads/2014/Bulletin4%20IRC-RMRL.pdf>

Tolkappiyar. *Poruladikaram*. Madras: South India Saiva Siddhanta Publishing Society Tinnevely, 1955.

Notes 1. 1st ed 1947 2. Poruladikaram – one of three books of The Tolkappiyam, a work on the grammar of the Tamil language.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Pre-600 CE

Length 306 pp.

Tamil literature - Translations into English

Ilankovatikal. *The Silappadikaram*. trs. by V. R. Ramachandra Dikshitar Madras: Oxford University Press, Indian Branch, 1939.

Notes 1. File is blank; added from WorldCat.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Pre-600 CE

Tamil Nadu (India)

Dayalan, D. Digital documentation of Buddhist sites in Tamil Nadu.

Notes 1. The Archaeological Survey of India (ASI)

Geographic focus Tamil Nadu; India

Period focus Pre-600 CE

Length 16 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/11473287/Digital_Documentation_of_Buddhist_Sites_in_Tamil_Nadu

Tamil Nadu (India) - Antiquities

Mahadevan, Iravatham. Interpreting the Indus Script: the Dravidian Solution.

Geographic focus Indus valley; Asia, South

Period focus 2nd century BCE and after

Length 23 pp.

<http://45.113.136.87/wp-content/uploads/2014/Kuppamadd.pdf>

Rangacharya, V. *A topographical list of the inscriptions of the Madras presidency (collected till 1915) with notes and references*. v. 3 Madras: Printed by the Superintendent, Government Press, 1919.

Geographic focus Tamil Nadu (India)

Period focus Antiquities

Length 640 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/topographicallis03rangiala>

Tamil poetry

Aiyar, V.V.S. *Kamba Ramayanam: a study with translations in verse or poetic prose of over four thousand of the original poems*. New Delhi: Delhi Tamil Sangam, 1950.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 12th century

Length 521 pp.

Lyrics Poetry text

Chithalai Chathanar. Ma imekalai.

Notes 1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature 2. GRETEL - Göttingen Register of Electronic Texts in Indian Languages and related Indological materials from Central and Southeast Asia.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 6th century CE

Length 120 pp.

Lyrics Poetry text

http://gretel.sub.uni-oettingen.de/gretel/4_drav/tamil/pm/pm141__u.htm

Ramaswamy, Sumathi. Language of the people in the world of gods: ideologies of Tamil before the nation. *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 1998, 57 (1): 66-92.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 14th-20th century

Length 27 pp.

URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659024>

Rowell, Lewis. Scale and mode of the early Tamils of South India. *Journal of Tamil Studies*, 2000, 057, 058 ? 179-212.

Geographic focus South India

Period focus Ancient

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Music theory

Length 34 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Poetry texts

Sakkottai Krishnaswami Aiyangar Rao Bahadur Krishnaswami Aiyangar. *Manimekhalai in its historical setting*. London: Luzac, 1928.

Notes 1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature.

Geographic focus India, South

Period focus 6th century CE

Length 284 pp.

Lyrics Poetry text

Tamilologists - Libraries

Roja Muthiah Research Library. Roja ital: a quarterly newsletter from RMRL. April 2012,

Geographic focus India

Period focus 21st century

Length 8 pp.

http://45.113.136.87/wp-content/uploads/2012/07/roja_ital_april20121.pdf

Tana traditions

Fleisher, Jeffrey & Wynne-Jones, Stephanie. Ceramics and the early Swahili: deconstructing the early Tana tradition. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2011, 28 (4): 245-278.

Geographic focus Africa, Eastern

Period focus Iron Age

Individual / Group focus Swahili-speaking peoples

Length 34 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41486780>

Tanburi, Jamil Bek. Sama'i Farahfaza

Abddon, Seifed-Din Shehadeh. Arabic music: Samaie Farhafza analysis. 2003.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie

Length 14 pp.

Lyrics Yes

http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farahfaza.pdf

Tanzania - Antiquities

Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P. *The medieval history of the coast of Tanganyika: with special reference to recent archaeological discoveries*. London: Oxford University Press., 1962a.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 967.8 FRE.

Length 238 pp.

Saetersdal, Tore. Symbols of cultural identity: a case study from Tanzania. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (2): 121-135.

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwara region

Period focus Antiquity

Length 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671>

Tanzania - Civilization

Haaland, Randi. [Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 1998, 15 (4): 287-289.

Reviewed: Chami, Felix. *The Tanzanian coast in the first millennium AD: an archaeology of the iron-working, farming communities*. Uppsala: Societas

Archaeological Upsaliensis, 1994.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Period focus Ancient history

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130665>

Tanzania - Colonization

Glassman, Jonathon. *Feasts and riot: revelry, rebellion, and popular consciousness on the Swahili Coast, 1856-1888*. London: James Currey, 1995.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 GLAS.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 19th century

Length 293 pp.

Tanzania - Cultural policy

Askew, Kelly Michelle. *Performing the nation: Swahili music and cultural politics in Tanzania*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2002.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 780.9678 ASKE; TZCD 726614.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Length 417 pp. + 1 CD

Tanzania - History - 1776-1779

Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P. *The French at Kilwa Island: an episode in eighteenth-century East African history*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1965.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.823 FREE.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Period focus 18th century

Length 243 pp.

Tanzania - History - To 1890

Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P. *The medieval history of the coast of Tanganyika: with special reference to recent archaeological discoveries*. London: Oxford University Press., 1962a.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 967.8 FRE.

Length 238 pp.

Tanzania - History --To 1964

Pearson, M. N. *Port cities and intruders: the Swahili Coast, India, and Portugal in the early modern era*. Baltimore, Md: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1998.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Early modern

Length 202 pp.

Tanzania - Songs and music

Timkehet Teffera. Ngoma drums and musical performances of the Wasamba in Tanzania. *Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis (New Series)*, 2009, 1 305-318.

Geographic focus Tanzania

Musical focus Instruments; Performance

Length 13 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/7152099/Timkehet_Teffera_2009_-_Ngoma_Drums_and_Musical_Performances_of_the_Wasamba_in_Tanzania._STUDIA_INSTRUMENTORUM_MUSICAE_POPULARIS_I_New_Series_2009_305-318

Tanzania - Unguja Ukuu Site

Juma, Abdurahman. *Unguja Ukuu on Zanzibar: an archaeological study of early urbanism*. Uppsala: African and Comparative Archaeology, Dept. of Archaeology and Ancient History, Uppsala University, 2004.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6781 JUMA.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Period focus Antiquities

Length 198 pp.

Tarkan Khatun, -1242

Quade-Reutter, Karin. Qotlog Tarkan Katun. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Notes 1. Tarkan Khatun, a 13th century ruler of Kirman, Iran.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 13th century

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/qotlogh-tarkan-khatun>

Technology - China - History

Needham, Joseph. *Science and civilisation in China*. v. 6: Biology and biological technology ; pt. vi: Medicine Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2000.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 509.51 NEED; DS 509.51 NEED.

Geographic focus China

Period focus Ancient to contemporary

Length 261 pp.

Technology - History

Bentley, Jerry H. AHR Forum: cross-cultural interaction and periodization in world history. *American Historical Review*, 1996, 101 (3): 740-770.

Geographic focus World

Period focus World history

Length 22 pp.

https://www.learner.org/courses/worldhistory/support/whatis_reading_2.pdf <http://www.jstor.org/stable/2169422>

Telugu language - Dictionaries - English

Percival, P. *Telugu-English dictionary, with the Telugu words printed in the roman, as well as in the Telugu character: Intended for the use of European officers, soldiers and others employed in the several executive departments under the government of Madras*. Madras: Public Instruction Press, 1862.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries hold another Telegu-English dictionary: R 494.827321 GWYN.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus 19th century

Length 484 pp.

https://books.google.co.za/books?id=zMExAQAAAJ&redir_esc=y

Telugu language - Rhetoric

Raghavan, V. (ed.) *Srngaramanjari of Saint Akbar Shah: based on old Sanskrit manuscripts in Devanagari and Telegu scripts*. Hyderabad Archaeological Department, 1951.

Notes 1. English introduction 1-116 p.; Sanskrit text 1-55 p.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 18th century

Individual / Group focus Poets

Length 224 pp.

Telugu language - Versification

Brown, Charles Philip. *The prosody of the Telugu and Sanscrit languages explained*. Madras: College Press, 1827.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern

Period focus Historical to 19th century

Length 141 pp.

Temples - India

Kak, Subhash. Time, space and structure in ancient India. 2009.

Notes 1. Presented at the Conference on Sindhu-Sarasvati Valley Civilization: A Reappraisal, Loyola Marymount University, Los Angeles, February 21 & 22, 2009.

Geographic focus Ancient India

Period focus 1500-500 BCE

Length 14 pp.

<https://arxiv.org/ftp/arxiv/papers/0903/0903.3252.pdf>

Tents - Mogul Empire

Andrews, Peter Alford. The generous heart or the mass of clouds: the court tents of Shah Jahan. *Muqarnas*, 1987, 4 149-165.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 17th century

Length 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523101>

Textile design

Barnes, Ruth (ed.) *Textiles in Indian Ocean societies*. London: RoutledgeCurzon, 2005.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Ancient to 21st century

Length 228 pp.

Textile design - Indian Ocean Region

Barnes, Ruth (ed.) *Textiles in Indian Ocean societies*. London: RoutledgeCurzon, 2005.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Ancient to 21st century

Length 228 pp.

Textile fabrics - Economic aspects - Indian Ocean Region

Barnes, Ruth (ed.) *Textiles in Indian Ocean societies*. London: RoutledgeCurzon, 2005.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Ancient to 21st century

Length 228 pp.

Textile fabrics - Social aspects - Indian Ocean Region

Barnes, Ruth (ed.) *Textiles in Indian Ocean societies*. London: RoutledgeCurzon, 2005.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Ancient to 21st century

Length 228 pp.

Textile industry

Horton, Mark. Artisans, communities, and commodities: medieval exchanges between Northwestern India and East Africa. *Ars Orientalis*, 2004, 34 62-80.

Notes 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

Geographic focus India, North; Africa, East

Period focus 11th-15th centuries

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608>

Prestholdt, Jeremy. On the global repercussions of East African consumerism. *The American Historical Review*, 2004, 109 (3): 755-781.

Geographic focus East Africa; Bombay; Massachusetts - Salem

Period focus 20th century

Length 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.1086/530554>

Textile printing - India

Barnes, R. Indian Ocean textile trade: India to Egypt' 1997.

In: Barnes, Ruth. *Indian block-printed textiles in Egypt: the Newberry collection in the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1997. 2 vols.

Geographic focus Egypt

Length Web

<http://www.jameelcentre.ashmolean.org/collection/7/10236/10333>

Theater - Egypt

Barbour, Nevill. The Arabic theatre in Egypt; Part 1. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, University of London*, 173-187, 8 (1): 1935.

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus 19th century; 20th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/608109>

Theaters - India - Kerala

Panchal, Goverdhan. *Kuttampalam and Kutiyattam: a study of the traditional theatre for the Sanskrit drama of Kerala*. New Delhi: Sangeet Natak Akademi, [1984]

Geographic focus India - Kerala

Period focus Traditional

Length 160 pp.

Theodore II, Negus of Ethiopia, -1868

Noldeke, T. (trs. John Sutherland) *Sketches from eastern history*. Beirut, Lebanon: Khayats, 1963, 1892.

Geographic focus Middle East

Length 288 pp.

Thousand and One Nights

Anonymous. *The thousand and one nights*. Vol. 1 trs. from the Arabic with copious notes by Edward William Lane London: Chatto & Windus, 1912.

Notes 1. Available via Project Gutenberg.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval/ traditional

Individual / Group focus Storytellers

Musical focus Stories

Length 501 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Tibetans - India - Interviews

Rinpoche, Samdhong & Roebert, Donovan. The long road to now. 2006.

In: Rinpoche, Samdhong and Roebert, Donovan. *Samdhong Rinpoche: uncompromising truth for a compromised world: Tibetan Buddhism and today's world*. Bloomington, Ind.: World Wisdom, pp. 36-49.

Notes 1. At top of page: 'The following is a series of dialogues between Samdhong Rinpoche and Donovan Roever'

Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Length 14 pp.

http://www.worldwisdom.com/public/viewpdf/default.aspx?article-title=Extracts_from_The_Long_Road_to_Now_by_Samdhong_Rinpoche.pdf

Timurids

Blair, Sheila S. & Bloom, Jonathan M. Timurid: Islamic dynasty of rulers and patrons in Iran and Western Central Asia that reigned from 1370 to 1506. *Grove Art Online*.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 14th-16th century

Length 3 pp.

Tipitaka. Suttapitaka. Dighanikaya

Gautama Buddha. *The long discourses of the Buddha: a translation of the Digha Nikaya*. (trs. from the Pali by Maurice Walshe) Boston: Wisdom Publications, 1995.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 294.3823 TIPI.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 623 - 483 BCE

Length 325 pp.

[http://lirs.ru/lib/sutra/Long_Discourses_of_the_Buddha\(Digha_Nikaya\).Walshe.pdf](http://lirs.ru/lib/sutra/Long_Discourses_of_the_Buddha(Digha_Nikaya).Walshe.pdf)

Tirupati (India) - History

Krishnaswami Aiyangar, Sakkottai. *A history of Tirupati*. v. 1 [Madras]: C. Anna Rao, 1952.

Notes 1. Added t.p.: A history of the holy shrine of Sri Venkatesa in Tirupati.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Ancient

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 606 pp.

Krishnaswami Aiyangar, Sakkottai. *A history of Tirupati: the Thiruvengadam temple*. v. 1. Tirupati: Tirumala-Tirupati Devasthanams, 1977, 1997.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Ancient

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 488 pp.

Krishnaswami Aiyangar, Sakkottai. *A history of Tirupati: the Thiruvengadam temple*. v. 2 Tirupati: Tirumala-Tirupati Devasthanams, 1982, 2003.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Ancient

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 488 pp.

Tirutakkatevar. Civakacintamani - Criticism and interpretation

Bower, Henry. *An introduction to the Chintamani: a Tamil epic poem, explaining the doctrines of the Jains on which the work is founded*. Madras: Christian Knowledge Society's Press, 1868.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 9th century

Length 49 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/anintroductiont00bowegoog>

Toba-Batak (Indonesian people) - Music - History and criticism

Byl, Julia. *Antiphonal histories: resonant pasts in the Toba Batak musical present*. Middletown, Connecticut: Wesleyan University Press, 2014.

Geographic focus Sumatra

Length 316 pp.

Toba-Batak (Indonesian people) - Social life and customs

Byl, Julia. *Antiphonal histories: resonant pasts in the Toba Batak musical present*. Middletown, Connecticut: Wesleyan University Press, 2014.

Geographic focus Sumatra

Length 316 pp.

Togaku - History and criticism

Marett, Allan. Togaku: where have the Tang melodies gone, and where have the new melodies come from? *Ethnomusicology*, 1985, 29 (3): 409-431.

Geographic focus Japan

Period focus Traditional to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Musical analysis

Length 22 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/851797>

Tolkappiyam

Chevillard, Jean-Luc. 'Rare Words' in classical Tamil literature: from the 'Uriyiyal' to the 'Tivakaram' *Acta Orientalia Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*, 2010, 63 (3): 301-317.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Ancient

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23659008>

Tolkappiyar. Tolkappiyam

Tholkappiyar. *Tholkappiyam*. (in Tamil Script, TSCII format)

Geographic focus India

Period focus 5th century BCE-3rd century CE

Length 91 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/Tholkappiyam-Porul-1-2-Nachinarkkiniyam>

Tombs - Ethiopia

The tomb of Shaykh Abadir, the patron saint of Harer, Ethiopia [Picture]

Notes 1. Picture of the tomb with caption.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 13th century CE

Length 1 pp.

<http://www.h-net.org/~africa/comments/abadirtext.html>

Reisner, George A. The Royal Family of Ethiopia. *Museum of Fine Arts Bulletin*, 1921, 19 (112/113): 21-38.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus Ancient history

Length 19 pp.

Tonal harmony

Kubik, Gerhard. Harmony in traditional African music. *Transition*, 1975, 47 41-42.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2934940>

Kubik, Gerhard. Harp music of the Azande and related peoples in the Central African Republic (Part I: Horizontal harp playing) *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 37-76.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 41 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249573>

Kubik, Gerhard. The African matrix in jazz harmonic practices. *Black Music Research Journal*, 2005, 25 (1/2): 167-222.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Historical; mostly 19th-20th century

Length 57 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30039290>

Kubik, Gerhard. Nsenga/Shona harmonic patterns and the San heritage in Southern Africa. *Ethnomusicology*, 1988, 32 (2): 39-76.

Length 40 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/852036>

Tonality

Weber, Max. *The rational and social foundations of music*. trs. and ed. by Don Martindale, Johannes Riedel, Gertrude Neuwirth Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press, 1958.

Geographic focus "Western" countries

Period focus Ancient to 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Western European music theory; Social context and roles

Length 198 pp.

Tone-systems see Musical intervals and scales

Tonga language (Zambezi) - Texts

Torrend, J. *Specimens of Bantu folk-lore from Northern Rhodesia: texts (collected with the help of the phonograph) and English translations*. London: Kegan Paul, 1921.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 398.20496391 TORR.

Geographic focus Northern Rhodesia; Zambia

Period focus Traditional

Musical focus Songs

Length 191 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes (Original included)

Trade

al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages. 1992.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (25, 23rd - 25th July 1991, Cambridge) *Proceedings* ; vol. 22. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1992. pp. 81-96.

Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain

Period focus 6th-10th century CE

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384>

Boivin, Nicole, Crowther, Alison, Helm, Richard & Fuller, Dorian Q. East Africa and Madagascar in the Indian Ocean world. *Journal of World Prehistory*, 2013, 26 (3): 213-281.

Geographic focus East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 7th century and after

Length 70 pp.

De Silva, Chandra Richard. Indian Ocean but not African sea: the erasure of East African commerce from history. *Journal of Black Studies*, 1999, 29 (5): 684-694.

Notes 1. Vol. 29, No. 5, Special Issue: Political Strategies of Democracy and Health Issues and Concerns in Global Africa.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 15th-16th century

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2645859>

De Waele, An. The beads of ed-Dur (Umm al-Qaiwain, UAE) 2007.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (40, 27-29 July 2006, London) *Proceedings*; vol. 37. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2007. pp. 297-308.

Geographic focus United Arab Emirates

Period focus 1st century E to early 2nd century CE

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41224075>

Dua, Jatin. Dhow encounters. *Transition*, 2016), 119 49-59.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 15th century; 19th century (mostly)

Length 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/10.2979/transition.119.1.07>

Heldman, Marilyn E. A chalice from Venice for Emperor Dawit of Ethiopia. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 1990, 53 (3): 442-445.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 14th-15th century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/618118>

Horton, Mark. Artisans, communities, and commodities: medieval exchanges between Northwestern India and East Africa. *Ars Orientalis*, 2004, 34 62-80.

Notes 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

Geographic focus India, North; Africa, East

Period focus 11th-15th centuries

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608>

Krueger, Hilmar C. The wares of exchange in the Genoese-African traffic of the twelfth century. *Speculum*, 1937, 12 (1): 57-71.

Geographic focus Italy; Africa

Period focus 12th century

Length 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2848661>

Malekandathil, Pius. Winds of change and links of continuity: a study on the merchant groups of Kerala and the channels of their trade, 1000-1800. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2007, 50 (2/3): 259-286.

Notes 1. Vol. 50, No. 2/3, Spatial and Temporal Continuities of Merchant Networks in South Asia and the Indian Ocean.

Geographic focus India; Kerala

Period focus 1000-1800

Length 29 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165196>

Margariti, Roxani Eleni. Mercantile networks, port cities, and "pirate" states: conflict and competition in the Indian Ocean World of trade before the sixteenth century. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2008, 51 (4): 543-577.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Before 16th century
Length 36 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165268>

Miller, Duncan, Desai, Nirdev & Lee-Thorp, Julia. Indigenous gold mining in Southern Africa: a review. *Goodwin Series*, 2000, 8 91-99.

Notes 1. v. 8: African Naissance: The Limpopo Valley 1000 Years Ago 2. UCT Libraries: 913.6805 SOU.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus Iron Age

Length 10 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858050>

Mohamed, K.M. & Mohammad, K.M. Arab relations with Malabar coast from 9th to 16th centuries. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1999, 60 226-234.

Geographic focus Malabar Coast

Period focus 9th-16th century

Length 10 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090>

Lyrics 2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas

Prestholdt, Jeremy. On the global repercussions of East African consumerism. *The American Historical Review*, 2004, 109 (3): 755-781.

Geographic focus East Africa; Bombay; Massachusetts - Salem

Period focus 20th century

Length 28 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.1086/530554>

Seland, Eivind Heldaas. The Indian ships at Moscha and the Indo-Arabian trading circuit. 2008.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (41, 19-21 July 2007, London) *Proceedings ; vol. 38*. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2008. pp. 283-287.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Antiquities

Length 6 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223955>

Spyer, Patricia. The eroticism of debt: pearl divers, traders, and sea wives in the Aru Islands, Eastern Indonesia. *American Ethnologist*, 1997, 24 (3): 515-538.

Geographic focus Indonesia

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 25 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/647081>

Vijayalakshmy, M. Kerala in the Indian Ocean trade network circa 800-1500. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1995, 56 418-424.

Geographic focus India - Kerala

Period focus 800-1500 CE

Length 8 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44158644>

Trade - Indian Ocean Region

McPherson, Kenneth. Processes of cultural interchange in the Indian Ocean Region: an historical perspective. *The Great Circle*, 1984, 6 (2): 78-92.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Early to 20th century

Length 16 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41562477>

Trade - Persian Gulf

Risso, Patricia. *Oman & Muscat: an early modern history*. London: Croom Helm, 1986.

Geographic focus Oman

Period focus 16th-19th century

Length 258 pp.

Trade routes

Abu-Lughod, Janet L. *Before European hegemony: the world system A.D. 1250-1350*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1989.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 330.9401 ABUL. New York: Oxford University Press, 1991.

Geographic focus Europe; Middle East; Asia

Period focus 1250-1350

Individual / Group focus Overview of trade in societies across all regions

Length 443 pp.

Ciolek, T. Matthew. *Old World Trade Routes (OWTRAD) Project*. 1999 - present.

Length Web
<http://www.ciolek.com/owtrad.html>

Desai, Gaurav. *Commerce with the universe: Africa, India, and the Afrasian imagination*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2013.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

Geographic focus Africa, East

Period focus 12th-21st century

Length 291 pp.

Trade routes - Africa, East

Nicolini, Beatrice. The Makran-Baluch-African network in Zanzibar and East Africa during the XIXth century. *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 347-370.

Geographic focus Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean

Period focus 19th century

Individual / Group focus Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders

Length 25 pp.

Trade routes - Asia

Andaya, Barbara Watson. Presidential address: oceans unbounded: transversing Asia across "Area Studies" *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 2006, 65 (4): 669-690.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Early-21st century

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25076125>

Pulleyblank, Edwin G. Chinese-Iranian relations. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; China

Period focus Pre-Islamic period

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i>

Trade routes - Europe

Kolltveit, Gjermund. The jew's harp in western Europe: trade, communication, and innovation, 1150-1500. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 42-61.

Geographic focus Western Europe

Period focus 1150-1500

Individual / Group focus Travelling people who carried Jew's harps with them

Musical focus Jew's harp (inc. archaeological finds)

Length 21 pp.

Trade routes - Geographical location codes

Ciolek, T. Matthew. *A Catalogue of georeferenced caravanserais/Khans. Old World Trade Routes (OWTRAD) Project*. 2004-present.

Geographic focus Asia; Europe; Africa

Length Web

<http://www.ciolek.com/OWTRAD/caravanserais-catalogue-00.html>

Trade routes - History

Frankopan, Peter. *The Silk Roads: a new history of the world*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2016.

Geographic focus Asia; China

Period focus 120 BCE-1450 CE

Length 645 pp.

Trade routes - India

Dayalan, D. *Archaeological sites and evidence of maritime Buddhism in South India*.

Geographic focus India, South; Tamil Nadu (India)

Period focus 1st-15th century CE

Length 34 pp.

<http://www.pnclink.org/pnc2011/english/ppt/D.%20DAYALAN.pdf>

Trade routes - Indian Ocean

Gilbert, Erik. [Book review] *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2011, 54 (2): 278-280.

Reviewed: Sheriff, Abdul. *Dhow cultures and the Indian Ocean: cosmopolitanism, commerce, and Islam*. London: Hurst, c2010. 351pp.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Before 1500

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41305811>

Trade routes - Indian Ocean - History

Sheriff, Abdul. People on the move. *Ziff*, 2004, 1 27-40.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Dhow sailors; Merchants

Musical focus none

Length 14 pp.

Yajima, Hikoichi. *The Arab dhow trade in the Indian Ocean*. Tokyo, Japan: Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa, Tokyo Gaikokugo Daigaku, 1976.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Historical

Length 58 pp.

Trade routes - Resources

Ciolek, T. Matthew (ed) *Trade routes resources blog: a collection of online resources of use to dromography, or the comparative study of organisation, history, geography, and logistics of movement, transportation and communication networks*.

Notes 1. This site is a part of the Old World Trade Routes (OWTRAD) Project.

Length Web

<http://trade-routes-resources.blogspot.co.za/2006/04/old-world-trade-routes-owtrad-project.html>

Traditional dance

Hanna, Judith Lynne et al. Movements toward understanding humans through the anthropological study of dance [and comments and reply] *Current Anthropology*, 1979, 20 (2): 313-339.

Notes 1. Authors: Judith Lynne Hanna, Roger D. Abrahams, N. Ross Crumrine, Robert Dirks, Renate Von Gizycki, Paul Heyer, Alan Shapiro, Yoshihiko Ikegami, Adrienne L. Kaeppler, Joann W. Kealiinohomoku, Gerhard Kubik, Roderik Lange, Anya Peterson Royce, Jill Drayson Sweet and Stephen A. Wild.

Length 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2741929>

Traditional instruments - India - Oboe

Jairazbhoy, Nazir A. A preliminary survey of the oboe in India. *Ethnomusicology*, 1970, 14 (3): 375-388.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 15th-21st century

Musical focus Oboe - India; Musical instruments - Woodwind

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/850609>

Traditional music and non-Western art music

Powers, Harold S. Classical music, cultural roots, and colonial rule: an Indic musicologist looks at the Muslim world. *Asian Music*, 1980, 2 (1 Symposium on Art Musics in Muslim Nations): 5-39.

Geographic focus Turkey; Egypt; Hindustan; Java; Indonesia; Persia

Period focus Medieval to colonial period

Individual / Group focus Traditional musicians in Indic and Muslim nations

Musical focus Traditional art musics

Length 36 pp.

Traditional music and non-Western art music - Asia

Elsner, Jorgen. [Book reviews] *The World of Music*, 1970, 12 (1): 58-62.

Reviewed: Oransay, G• ltekin. *Die melodische Linie und der Begriff Makam der traditionellen turkischen Kunstmusik vom 15. bis 19. Jahrhundert*. Ankara: Turkisches Musikarchiv, 1966.

Reviewed: Habib Tourna *Der Maqam Bayati im arabischen Taqsim*. Berlin: [Dissertation], 1968.

Reviewed: Reinhard, Kurt & Reinhard, Ursula. *Turquie: Les Traditions Musicales, Vol. IV*. Paris: Buchet/Chastel, 1969.

Geographic focus Turkey

Period focus 15th-20th century

Musical focus Traditional music; Music theory; History; Music research

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318391>

Jairazbhoy, Nazir A. A preliminary survey of the oboe in India. *Ethnomusicology*, 1970, 14 (3): 375-388.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 15th-21st century

Musical focus Oboe - India; Musical instruments - Woodwind

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/850609>

Jairazbhoy, Nazir A. The South Asian double-reed aerophone reconsidered. *Ethnomusicology*, 1980, 24 (1): 147-156.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus Traditional

Musical focus Musical instruments - Woodwind; Traditional music

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/851332>

Terada, Yoshitaka. Temple music traditions in Hindu South India: Periya Melam and its performance practice. *Asian Music*, 2008, 39 (2): 108-151.

Notes 1. Project Muse.

Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 14th century to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Performers
Musical focus Religious music; Performance
Length 44 pp.

Traditional music - Botswana

Bieseke, Megan. Song texts by the master of tricks: Kalahari San thumb piano music. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1975, 7 171-188.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 18 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Wood, Elizabeth Nelbach. A study of the traditional music of Mochudi. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1976, 8 189-221.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 19th-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 33 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Wood, Elizabeth Nelbach. A Supplement to 'A study of the traditional music of Moehudi' *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1978, 10 67-79.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus Songs; Instruments

Length 13 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Traditional music instruments

Timkehet Teffera * The role of traditional music among the East African societies: the case of selected aerophones. *Tautoskos Darbai*, 2006, 32 36-46.

Notes 1. Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis XVI/ ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instrumental: Proceedings from the 16th International Meeting.

Traditional music rhythms

Demaine, Erik D., Gomez-Martin, Francisco, Meijer, Henk (et al.) The distance geometry of music. 2005.

Notes 1. Full version of a paper presented at the 17th Canadian Conference on Computational Geometry (CCCG '05), University of Windsor, Canada, 2005.

Geographic focus Global

Period focus Traditional worldwide

Individual / Group focus Traditional musicians

Musical focus Euclidean algorithms underlying traditional musical rhythms

Length 39 pp.

<http://arxiv.org/abs/0705.4085>

Trance dance

Eastwood, Edward B. Red lines and arrows: attributes of supernatural potency in San rock art of the Northern Province, South Africa and South-Western Zimbabwe. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1999, 54 (169): 16-27.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus Stone age

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889136>

Transportation - Navigation

Buchan, Alastair. *Pencil, paper and stars: the handbook of traditional and emergency navigation*. Chichester, West Sussex: John Wiley, 2008.

Geographic focus World wide

Period focus 500 BCE-21st century

Length 198 pp.

Travelers - Islamic Empire

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377. *Medieval sourcebook: Ibn Battuta: Travels in Asia and Africa 1325-1354*.

Geographic focus Asia; Africa

Period focus 14th century
Individual / Group focus Poetry
Length 59 pp.

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377. *Ibn Battuta 1304-1377: his travelog, the "Rihla" illustrated Battuta's Travels 1325-1349*. Introduction. For Cornelius and Ulysse
Geographic focus Islamic Empire
Period focus 14th century
Length 5 pp.

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377 (trs. H.A.R. Gibb) *The travels of Ibn Batuta: A.D. 1325-1354*. London: Hakluyt Society, 1958-1994.
Geographic focus Asia; Africa
Period focus 14th century
Individual / Group focus Muslim traveler
Length 4 vols

Tribes

Burckhardt, John Lewis. *Notes on the Bedouins and Wahabys collected during his travels in the East by the late John Lewis Burckhardt*. London: Henry Colburn and Richard Bentley, 1831.
Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus History of the region from local sources up to the 19th century
Individual / Group focus General population, rulers etc.
Length 418 pp.

Tribes - Malawi

White, Landeg. 'Tribes' and the aftermath of the Chilembwe rising. *African Affairs*, 1984, 83 (333): 511-541.
Geographic focus Malawi
Period focus 20th century
Length 31 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/722922>

Tromba ceremonies

Emoff, Ron. Clinton, Bush, and Hussein in Madagascar. *The World of Music*, 2000, 42 (2): 51-73.
Geographic focus Madagascar
Length 23 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699333>

Troubadours

Abdelwahed, Said I. *Troubadour poetry: an intercultural experience*. n.d.
Geographic focus Spain (al-Andalus); France
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Troubadours; Arab musicians
Musical focus Poetry/ song texts
Length website page
http://www.arabworldbooks.com/Literature/troubadour_poetry.htm **Lyrics** Brief extracts

Abdelwahed, Said I. *Troubadour poetry: an intercultural experience*. n.d.
Geographic focus Spain (al-Andalus); France
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Troubadours; Arab musicians
Musical focus Poetry/ song texts
Length website page
http://www.arabworldbooks.com/Literature/troubadour_poetry.htm **Lyrics** Brief extracts

Sismondi, J.C. L. Simonde de & Roscoe, Thomas. *Historical view of the literature of the south of Europe*. Vol. 1 London: Henry G. Bohn, 1846.
Geographic focus Europe
Period focus Historical
Length 603 pp.

Valenciano, Ana. Survival of the traditional Romancero: field expeditions. *Oral Tradition*, 1987, 2 (2-3): 424-450.
Geographic focus Portugal; Spain
Period focus Medieval to modern times
Individual / Group focus Ballad reciters; Troubadours
Musical focus Romanceros
Length 27 pp. **Lyrics** Yes

Trucial Oman

Wilkinson, J. C. A sketch of the historical geography of the Trucial Oman down to the beginning of the sixteenth century. *The Geographical Journal*, 1964, 130 (3): 337-349.

Geographic focus Trucial Oman; Persian Gulf

Period focus Prior the 16th century

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1794758>

Trucial Oman - History

Hawley, Donald. *The Trucial states*. London: Allen & Unwin, 1970.

Geographic focus United Arab Emirates; Trucial Oman

Period focus World history

Length 379 pp.

https://archive.org/stream/in.ernet.dli.2015.131534/2015.131534.The-Trucial-States_djvu.txt

Trumpet

Lawergren, Bo. Oxus trumpets, ca. 2200 - 1800 BCE: material overview, usage, societal role and catalog. *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*, 2005,

Geographic focus Afghanistan; Iran; USSR

Period focus 2200-1800 BCE

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 79 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/oxus-trumpet-1>

Trumpet - Iran

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 3000 BCE-20th century CE

Individual / Group focus Various

Musical focus Various

Length 28 pp.

Notation Yes

Tsonga (African people)

Nixon, Michael. *Tsonga: Bibliography*.

Notes 1. Lists 65 items - as at May 2017 - generated by a database search.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Resources from different periods

Length 16 pp.

Tswana (African people) - Kings and rulers

Gulbrandsen, Ornulf. Missionaries and Northern Tswana rulers: who used whom? *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 1993, 23 (1): 44-83.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 19th century

Length 40 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1581155>

Tuareg music - Influenced by Arab music

Foedermayr, Franz. The Arabian influence in the Tuareg music. *African Music*, 1966/1967, 4 (1): 25-37.

Length 13 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Song lines

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249617>

Tuaregs - Religion

Rasmussen, Susan J. Reflections on myth and history: Tuareg concepts of truth, "lies," and "children's tales" *Oral Tradition*, 1998, 13 (2): 247-284.

Geographic focus Northeastern Niger; West Africa

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song

Musical focus Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission

Length 38 pp.

Lyrics Extracts from songs and tales

Tuaregs - Songs and music

Foedermayr, Franz. The Arabian influence in the Tuareg music. *African Music*, 1966/1967, 4 (1): 25-37.

Length 13 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Song lines

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249617>

Tuba

Myers, Arnold. A slide tuba? *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1989, 42 127-128.

Geographic focus London

Period focus 19th-20th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 4 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842631>

Tuning - Africa

Kubik, Gerhard. Likembe tunings of Kufuna Kandonga (Angola) *African Music*, 1980, 6 (1): 70-88.

Geographic focus Angola
Period focus 20th century
Length 20 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249744>

Turkey - Antiquities

Bachmann, Werner. Anatolia. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia West; Turkey
Period focus 8000 BCE-6th century BCE
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Instruments
Length 15 pp.

Turkey - History - Ottoman Empire, 1288-1918

Feldman, Walter Zev. Ottoman music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey
Period focus 1389–1918
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 8 pp.

Turkey - History - Ottoman Empire, 1288-1918 - Music

Wright, Owen. Middle Eastern song-text collections. *Early Music*, 1996, 24 (3): 454-458, 460, 462, 465-469.

Notes 1. Duplicate record.
Geographic focus Islamic Middle East
Period focus 8th-17th century
Individual / Group focus Compilers of song-text collections.; Music theorists
Musical focus Song forms as indicators of musical forms
Length 12 pp. **Notation** Yes
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128261>

Turkey - Music

Elsner, Jürgen. [Book reviews] *The World of Music*, 1970, 12 (1): 58-62.

Reviewed: Oransay, G• İtekin. *Die melodische Linie und der Begriff Makam der traditionellen türkischen Kunstmusik vom 15. bis 19. Jahrhundert*. Ankara: Türkisches Musikarchiv, 1966.

Reviewed: Habib Tourna *Der Maqam Bayati im arabischen Taqsim*. Berlin: [Dissertation], 1968.

Reviewed: Reinhard, Kurt & Reinhard, Ursula. *Turquie: Les Traditions Musicales, Vol. IV*. Paris: Buchet/Chastel, 1969.

Geographic focus Turkey
Period focus 15th-20th century
Musical focus Traditional music; Music theory; History; Music research
Length 5 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318391>

Turki - Dictionaries

Karomat, Diloram. Turki and Hindavi in the world of Persian fourteenth- and fifteenth-century dictionaries. 2014.

In: Orsini, Francesca and Samira Sheikh (eds) *After Timur left: culture and circulation in fifteenth-century North India*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press, pp. 130-165.

Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 14th-15th century
Musical focus Music - Terminology
Length 35 pp.

Twelvers (Islam) see Shi'ah

Ubaid culture - United Arab Emirates - Dalma Island

Beech, Mark J. & Glover, Emily. The environment and economy of an Ubaid-Related settlement on Dalma Island, United Arab Emirates. *Paleorient*, 2005, 31 (1): 97-107.

Notes 1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.
Geographic focus United Arab Emirates
Period focus 6th-5th millennium BCE
Length 12 pp.

Ud (Musical instrument)

Chabrier, Jean-Claude. Elements d'une approche comparative des echelles theoriques Arabo-Irano-Turques. *Revue de Musicologie*, 1985, 71 (1/2, Echelles Musicales: Modes Et Temperaments): 39-78.

Geographic focus Middle East; Europe; Antiquity

Period focus Pre-Islamic era to 20th century

Musical focus Arabian tonal system

Length 41 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/928593>

Grame, Theodore. The symbolism of the 'Ud. *Asian Music*, 1972, 3 (1): 25-34.

Geographic focus Arab countries

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834102>

Lyrics Chants; 2 tales

Uganda - Songs and music

Cooke, Peter R. Ludaya: a transverse flute from Eastern Uganda. *Yearbook of the International Folk Music Council*, 1971, 3 79-90.

Geographic focus Uganda

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/767457>

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes (Eng,

Kubik, Gerhard. Music in Uganda: a brief report. *African Music*, 1968, 4 (2): 59-62.

Geographic focus Uganda

Period focus 20th century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249643>

Uganda - Sound recordings

McArthur, Stephen (producer) *Uganda and other African nations: feasts of the savanna: a musical journey through East and West Africa*. Barre, VT: Multicultural Media, MCM 3006, 1997, 1992.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: TZCD 97/17889.

Geographic focus Uganda

Length 57:25 min

Uighur (Turkic people) - China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu

Mackerras, Colin. Traditional Uygur performing arts. *Asian Music*, 1985, 16 (1): 29-58.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 15th-20th century

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834012>

Lyrics Yes

Uighur (Turkic people) - China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu - Music

Harris, Rachel. *The making of a musical canon in Chinese Central Asia [Twelve Muqam (on ikki muqam)]* Introduction only Aldershot: Ashgate, 2008.

Notes 1. Introduction - pages 1-13 only.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Turkic people

Musical focus Musical canon

Length 13 pp.

Uighur (Turkic people) - Songs and music

Mackerras, Colin. Traditional Uygur performing arts. *Asian Music*, 1985, 16 (1): 29-58.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 15th-20th century

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834012>

Lyrics Yes

'Ula Yy A Bint Almaahdi

Gordon, Matthew S. The place of competition: the careers of 'A Rib Alma'muniya and 'Ula Yy A Bint Almaahdi. Sisters in song. 2004.

In: Montgomery, James E. (ed.) *Abbasid studies: occasional papers of the School of Abbasid Studies, Cambridge, 6-10 July 2002*. Leuven: Peeters, pp. 61-81.

Notes 1. Contents of the book: <http://www.gbv.de/dms/bsz/toc/bsz113030215inh.pdf>.

Geographic focus 'Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra
Period focus 9th century
Individual / Group focus Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Alma'hamdi; 'A Rib Alma'muniya
Musical focus Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing
Length 20 pp.

Umayyad Caliphate

Meyers Sawa, Suzanne. Historical issues of gender and music. 2002.
In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Geographic focus Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt
Period focus 661-1517 CE
Individual / Group focus Women involved in musical practice
Musical focus Music produced, performed by women
Length 6 pp.

Umayyad dynasty

Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qaina - Singers during the Umayyad Caliphate*. Al-Qaina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of selected parts of this master's thesis by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg, 2005.

Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus 7th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length 9 pp.

Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qaina - Singers during the Umayyad Caliphate*. Al-Qaina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of Table of contents by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg., 2005.

Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus 7th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length 2 pp.

Meyers Sawa, Suzanne. Historical issues of gender and music. 2002.
In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Geographic focus Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt
Period focus 661-1517 CE
Individual / Group focus Women involved in musical practice
Musical focus Music produced, performed by women
Length 6 pp.

Underwater archaeology

Blench, Roger. Two vanished African maritime traditions and a parallel from South America. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2012, 29 (2/3): 273-292.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Early history
Individual / Group focus Bantu speakers; Swahili trading diaspora
Length 21 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321048>

Sealinks Project. *Sealinks Project*. Website: "The Sealinks Project is a large multidisciplinary project involving collaboration with individuals and institutions around the Indian Ocean and beyond. Its aim is to study the earliest maritime connections that linked up and gradually transformed societies around the Indian Ocean. The project draws upon the methods of archaeology, genetics, linguistics and palaeoenvironmental studies to try to better understand the first steps towards globalisation in the Indian Ocean world, exploring the interplay between the cultural and biological factors that came to shape societies, species and environments in the region." various dates.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Indian Ocean societies
Musical focus none
Length Website
http://www.sealinksproject.com/?page_id=9

Underwater archaeology - Arabian Sea

Ray, Himanshu Prabha (ed.) *Bridging the gulf: maritime cultural heritage of the western Indian Ocean*. Vatsyayan, Kapila foreword New Delhi: India International Centre and Manohar, 2016.

Notes 1. Contributed papers presented at an International Seminar on Maritime Cultural Heritage of the Western Indian Ocean: Bridging the Gulf organized under the project IIC-Asia Project during July 28-29, 2015 in New Delhi.
Geographic focus India; Arabian Sea; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Antiquities

Length 225 pp.

Underwater archaeology - India

Salles, Jean-François & Ray, Himanshu Prabha (eds.) *Tradition and archaeology: early maritime contacts in the Indian Ocean*. Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 2012.

Notes 1. Contains a selection of revised essays of the twenty-five written papers submitted at the International Seminar on "Techno-archaeological Perspectives of Seafaring in the Indian Ocean," New Delhi, February 28-March 4, 1994.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; India

Period focus 2nd century BCE-15th century CE

Length 338 pp

Underwater archaeology - Indian Ocean Region

Ray, Himanshu Prabha (ed.) *Bridging the gulf: maritime cultural heritage of the western Indian Ocean*. Vatsyayan, Kapila foreword New Delhi: India International Centre and Manohar, 2016.

Notes 1. Contributed papers presented at an International Seminar on Maritime Cultural Heritage of the Western Indian Ocean: Bridging the Gulf organized under the project IIC-Asia Project during July 28-29, 2015 in New Delhi.

Geographic focus India; Arabian Sea; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Antiquities

Length 225 pp.

Unguja Ukuu Site (Zanzibar)

Juma, Abdurahman. *Unguja Ukuu on Zanzibar: an archaeological study of early urbanism*. Uppsala: African and Comparative Archaeology, Dept. of Archaeology and Ancient History, Uppsala University, 2004.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6781 JUMA.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Period focus Antiquities

Length 198 pp.

United Arab Emirates - Dalma Island - Antiquities

Beech, Mark J. & Glover, Emily. The environment and economy of an Ubaid-Related settlement on Dalma Island, United Arab Emirates. *Paleorient*, 2005, 31 (1): 97-107.

Notes 1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

Geographic focus United Arab Emirates

Period focus 6th-5th millennium BCE

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724>

United Arab Emirates - Dur Site

De Waele, An. The beads of ed-Dur (Umm al-Qaiwain, UAE) 2007.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (40, 27-29 July 2006, London) *Proceedings; vol. 37*. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2007. pp. 297-308.

Geographic focus United Arab Emirates

Period focus 1st century E to early 2nd century CE

Length 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41224075>

United Arab Emirates - History

Hawley, Donald. *The Trucial states*. London: Allen & Unwin, 1970.

Geographic focus United Arab Emirates; Trucial Oman

Period focus World history

Length 379 pp.

https://archive.org/stream/in.ernet.dli.2015.131534/2015.131534.The-Trucial-States_djvu.txt

Urban archaeology - Tanzania - Zanzibar

Juma, Abdurahman. *Unguja Ukuu on Zanzibar: an archaeological study of early urbanism*. Uppsala: African and Comparative Archaeology, Dept. of Archaeology and Ancient History, Uppsala University, 2004.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6781 JUMA.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Period focus Antiquities

Length 198 pp.

Urbanism

Archnet. Website: "Archnet is a globally-accessible, intellectual resource focused on architecture, urbanism, environmental and landscape design, visual culture, and conservation issues related to the Muslim world" 2016,

Geographic focus Arabia; Asia

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus n/a
Musical focus Some resources dealing with music traditions
Length Website
<http://archnet.org/resources>

Urbanization - Africa, East

LaViolette, Adria. Swahili cosmopolitanism in Africa and the Indian Ocean World, A.D. 600–1500. *Archaeologies : journal of the World Archaeological Congress*, 2008, 4 (1): 24-49.

Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus 600-1500
Length 26 pp.

Urbanization - India

Ray, Aniruddha. *Towns and cities of medieval India: a brief survey*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2015.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Medieval
Length 584 pp.

Urbanization - Zimbabwe - Bulawayo

Kaarsholm, Preben. Si Ye Pambili: which way forward? Urban development, culture and politics in Bulawayo. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 1995, 21 (2): 225-245.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th century
Length 21 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2637022>

Lyrics Praise poem p.238

Uriccol

Chevillard, Jean-Luc. 'Rare Words' in classical Tamil literature: from the 'Uriyiyal' to the 'Tivakaram' *Acta Orientalia Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*, 2010, 63 (3): 301-317.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient
Length 17 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23659008>

Uriyiyal

Chevillard, Jean-Luc. 'Rare Words' in classical Tamil literature: from the 'Uriyiyal' to the 'Tivakaram' *Acta Orientalia Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*, 2010, 63 (3): 301-317.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient
Length 17 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23659008>

Uyghurs

Harris, Rachel. *The making of a musical canon in Chinese Central Asia [Twelve Muqam (on ikki muqam)]* Introduction only Aldershot: Ashgate, 2008.

Notes 1. Introduction - pages 1-13 only.
Geographic focus China
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Turkic people
Musical focus Musical canon
Length 13 pp.

Uzbekistan

Karomat, Dilorom & Khasanova, Nigora. Musical culture of Uzbekistan after independence. 2012.
In: Sengupta, Anita; Chatterjee, Suchandana; Bhattacharya, Susmita. *Eurasia twenty years after*. New Delhi: Shipra, pp. 422-442.

Geographic focus Asia, Central
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Music - History; Music in society
Length 20 pp.

Vaakhs

Dhar, A.N. A re-appraisal of Lal Ded [This is chapter 2] 2002.
In: Toshkhani, S. S. (ed.) *Lal Ded: the great Kashmiri saint-poetess*. New Delhi: A.P.H. Pub. Corp, 2002. pp. 1-10.

Geographic focus India, North
Period focus 14th century
Individual / Group focus Poets; Women poets
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.ikashmir.net/lalded2/2.html>

Lyrics Yes

Toshkhani, S. S. (ed.) *Lal Ded: The Great Kashmiri Saint-Poetess: Proceedings of the National Seminar conducted by Kashmir Education, Culture and Science Society B-36, Pamposh Enclave, New Delhi - 110 048 November 12, 2000*. New Delhi: S.B. Nangia, n.d.

Notes 1. Proceedings of the National Seminar Conducted by Kashmir Education, Culture and Science Society, New Delhi November 12, 2000.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus 14th century

Individual / Group focus Poets; Women poets

Length 83 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Vaisesika - Early works to 1800

Annambhatta, active 17th century Kuppusvaami Sastri, S. *A primer of Indian logic according to Annambhatta's 'Tarkasamgraha'* Mylapore, Madras: Kuppuswami Sastri Research Institute, 1951.

Notes 1. In Sanskrit (Devanagari and roman); translation and introductory matter in English.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 17th century and after

Length 393 pp.

Valiha - Madagascar

Emoff, Ron. Clinton, Bush, and Hussein in Madagascar. *The World of Music*, 2000, 42 (2): 51-73.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699333>

Van der Post, Laurens

Wilmsen, Edwin N. Primitive politics in sanctified landscapes: the ethnographic fictions of Laurens van der Post. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 1995, 21 (2): 201-223.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/2637021>

Vedic language

Mahadevan, Iravatham. Dravidian proof of the Indus script via the Rig Veda: a case study. *Bulletin of the Indus Research Centre*, 2014, (4):

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus 1500-500 BCE

Length 53 pp.

<http://45.113.136.87/wp-content/uploads/2014/Bulletin4%20IRC-RMRL.pdf>

Lyrics Poetry lines

Vedic language - Phonology

Staal, Frits. The sound of religion. *Numen*, 1986, 33 (1): 33-64.

Musical focus Music, Religious; Music in worship; Music, Hindu

Length 32 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3270126>

Lyrics Yes

Vedic rituals

Staal, Frits. The Nambudiri Agnicayana of April 1975. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1976, 96 (1): 113.

Notes 1. Description of the 1975 ritual only.

Geographic focus India - Kerala - Panjal - Caitra

Period focus 20th century

Length 1 p.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/599897>

Staal, Frits. The meaninglessness of ritual. *Numen*, 1979, 26 (Fasc. 1): 2-22.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus 20th century

Length 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3269623>

Staal, Frits. Mantras and bird songs. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1985, 105 (3): 549-558.

Geographic focus India

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529>

Velha Goa (India) - Ethnic relations - History

Rosa Ribeiro, Fernando. *The Portuguese in the Creole Indian Ocean: essays in historical cosmopolitanism*. Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)

Period focus 16th-21st century

Length 224 pp.

Venda (African people)

Kirkaldy, Alan & Kriel, Lize. Converts and conservatives: missionary representations of African rulers in the Northern Transvaal, c.1870-1900. *LFM. Social Sciences & Missions*, 2006, (18): 109-144.

Notes 1. LFM = Le Fait missionnaire.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 35 pp.

Schoettler, Gail Sinton. Sotho, Shona, and Venda: a study in cultural continuity. *African Historical Studies*, 1971, 4 (1): 1-18.

Geographic focus Africa, South

Period focus Before 1500

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/216265>

Vernacular names

Dold, A.P. & Cocks, M.L. *A preliminary list of Xhosa plant names from the Eastern Cape, South Africa*.

Notes 1. No title page. 2. Database AfricaWide lists journal article with same title but much shorter than this file: Bothalia 29(2): pp. 267-292, October 1999.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 152 pp.

Versification

Banti, Giorgio & Francesco Giannattasio. Music and metre in Somali poetry. *African Languages and Cultures*, 1996, (Supplement, No. 3, Voice and Power): 83-127.

Notes 1. No. 3, Voice and Power: The Culture of Language in North-East Africa. Essays in Honour of B. W. Andrzejewski.

Geographic focus Horn of Africa

Musical focus Singing

Length 45 pp.

Lyrics Poetry text

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/586655>

Vina

Coomaraswamy, A.K. *Essays on music*. Prem Lata Sharma (ed.) New Delhi: Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts with Manohar Publishers, 2010.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Antiquity to contemporary

Length 155 pp.

Coomaraswamy, Ananda K. The parts of a vina. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1930, 50 244-253.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Early-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/593078>

Coomaraswamy, Ananda K. The Old Indian vina. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1933, 51 (1): 47-50.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Early-20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/593219>

Napier, John. The Svarna al and its 'Ancestors': from organological to aesthetic continuity. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2005, 58 124-131, 225.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Early to 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831>

Zin, Monika. Die altindischen vinas. 2004.

In: Hickmann, E. & Eichmann, R. (eds) *Musikarchaologie IV: Orient-Archäologie*. Bonn, 2004, pp. 321-62.

Geographic focus India

Period focus Early

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 42 pp.

Violence

Axel, Brian Keith. The diasporic imaginary. *Public Culture*, 2002, 14 (2): 411-428.

Geographic focus India; England; United States

Period focus 19th century

Length 16 pp.

Visual culture

Archnet. Website: "Archnet is a globally-accessible, intellectual resource focused on architecture, urbanism, environmental and landscape design, visual culture, and conservation issues related to the Muslim world" 2016,

Geographic focus Arabia; Asia

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus n/a

Musical focus Some resources dealing with music traditions

Length Website

<http://archnet.org/resources>

Vocal improvisation (Music) - Middle East

Blum, Stephen. Hearing the music of the Middle East. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight, *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Music Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge, 2002.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus Historical overview to present

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus General characteristics of Middle Eastern music

Length 11 pp.

Vocal music

Blum, Stephen. Central Asia. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, Central

Period focus Early-20th century

Musical focus Traditional music; Instruments

Length 14 pp. **Notation** Yes

Kubik, Gerhard. Ennanga music. *African Music*, 1966/1967, 4 (1): 21-24.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249616>

Kubik, Gerhard. Nsenga/Shona harmonic patterns and the San heritage in Southern Africa. *Ethnomusicology*, 1988, 32 (2): 39-76.

Length 40 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/852036>

Vocal music - Ethiopia

Eyayu Lulseged. Social, economic and political discontent in Ethiopia as reflected in contemporary Amharic songs (Mid 1950s – Mid 1970s) *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*, 1994, 27 (2): 21-43.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/41966036>

Timkehet Teffera. Historische Tonaufnahmen aus Abessinien: Walzensammlung Rosen 1905. 2005.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century, Early

Musical focus Vocal music

Length 36 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/28982547/Teffera_Timkehet_2005_-_Historische_Tonaufnahmen_aus_Abessinien_Walzensammlung_Rosen_1905

Vocal music - Iran

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 3000 BCE-20th century CE

Individual / Group focus Various

Musical focus Various

Length 28 pp. **Notation** Yes

Tsuge, G. Avaz. *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Geographic focus Iran; Persia

Period focus Various periods

Length 6 pp.

Vocal music - Iran - Busehr

De Planhol, Xavier & Mohammad-Taqi Mas'udiya. Busehr. *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 18th-20th century

Length 8 pp.

Vocal music - Middle East

Blum, Stephen. Hearing the music of the Middle East. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight, *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Music Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge, 2002.

Geographic focus Middle East

Period focus Historical overview to present

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus General characteristics of Middle Eastern music

Length 11 pp.

Vocal music - South Africa

Rycroft, David. Nguni vocal polyphony. *Journal of the International Folk Music Council*, 1967, 19 88-103.

Geographic focus Southern Africa

Period focus 19th-20th century

Musical focus Traditional songs

Length 16 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Few lines

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/942193>

Vocal music - Texts

Wright, Owen. Middle Eastern song-text collections. *Early Music*, 1996, 24 (3): 454-458, 460, 462, 465-469.

Notes 1. Duplicate record.

Geographic focus Islamic Middle East

Period focus 8th-17th century

Individual / Group focus Compilers of song-text collections,; Music theorists

Musical focus Song forms as indicators of musical forms

Length 12 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128261>

Vocal music - Yemen

Lambert, Jean. Yemen. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Yemen

Period focus Ancient and after

Length 7 pp.

Voice culture

Grauer, Victor A. Echoes of our forgotten ancestors: some points of clarification. *The World of Music*, 2006, 48 (2 Echoes of Our Forgotten Ancestors): 5-58.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Musical focus Song measurements; Singing styles

Length 55 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716>

Morand, Katell. Vaine existence: entre deux genres, ou les effets d'un poème chanté. 2010.

In: Calame, Claude, Dupont, Florence, Lortat-Jacob, Bernard & Manca, Maria (eds) *La Voix Actée: Pour une Nouvelle Ethnopoétique*. Paris: Editions Kime, 2010. pp. 23-41.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Poem and song

Length 18 pp.

Voyages and travels

Villiers, Alan John. *Sons of Sinbad: an account of sailing with the Arabs in their dhows, in the Red Sea, around the coasts of Arabia, and to Zanzibar and Tanganyika: pearling in the Persian gulf: and the life of the shipmasters, the mariners, and merchants of Kuwait*. New York: C. Scribner's Sons, 1969, 1940.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 910.45 VILL.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Tanzania; Zanzibar

Length 4114 pp.

Voyages around the world

Finlay, Robert. [Book review] How not to (re)write world history: Gavin Menzies and the Chinese discovery of America 1421: the year China discovered America by Gavin Menzies. *Journal of World History*, 2004, 15 (2): 229-242.

Reviewed: Menzies, Gavin. *1421: the year China discovered America*.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 14th-17th century

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20068613>

Wagogo (African people) see **Gogo (African people)**

Wahhabiyah

Burckhardt, John Lewis. *Notes on the Bedouins and Wahabys collected during his travels in the East by the late John Lewis Burckhardt*. London: Henry Colburn and Richard Bentley, 1831.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus History of the region from local sources up to the 19th century

Individual / Group focus General population, rulers etc.

Length 418 pp.

Wallada

Cuen, Leigh. Islamic poet of love. *History Today*, 2015, (March): 49-55.

Geographic focus C rdoba

Period focus 11th century

Individual / Group focus Wallada, poet of C rdoba

Musical focus Lyric/ poetry composition

Length 7 pp.

Waq al-waq

Toorawa, Shawkat M. Waq al-waq: fabulous, fabular, Indian Ocean (?) island(s) *Emergences*, 2000, 10 (2): 387-402.

Notes 1. Focuses on 'Waqwaq,' the name given to islands in the southwest Indian Ocean by classical and medieval Arab geographers, navigators and authors....

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; Mascarene Islands

Period focus 15th-16th century

Length 16 pp.

War songs

O'Ferrall, R. An old war song of the Babemba. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, University of London*, 1928, 4 (4): 839-844.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 18th century

Musical focus Songs

Length 6 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/607262>

Warfare

Kusimba, Chapurukha M. Archaeology of slavery in East Africa. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2004, 21 (2): 59-88.

Geographic focus East Africa

Period focus Precolonial

Length 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130793>

Weather patterns

Gupta, Pamila. Monsoon fever. *Social Dynamics*, 2012, 38 (3): 516-527.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; South Asia

Period focus Contemporary

Length 13 pp.

Weber, Max, 1864-1920 - Contributions in sociology

Bhambra, Gurminder K. Talking among themselves? Weberian and Marxist historical sociologies as dialogues without 'others' *Millennium: Journal of International Studies*, 2011, 39 (3): 667-681.

Geographic focus World

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 15 pp.

Wedding ceremonies

Lumbwe, Kapambwe. *The role of music in the traditional marriage ceremonies of the Bemba speaking people of northern Zambia*. MMus. Thesis. University of Cape Town, 2002.

Notes 1. Print copy: UCT Libraries: TT 781.72963915 LUMB; TZVT 761401; TZCD 761401.

Geographic focus Zambia

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Musical focus African music; Wedding ceremonies; African music

Length Different MS Word files

Lyrics Yes

<http://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/7981> [complete thesis]

Qashu, Leila. Arsi Oromo society viewed through its wedding music. *CV*, 2010, 6 275-289.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 14 pp.

<http://portal.svt.ntnu.no/sites/ices16/Proceedings/Volume%204/Leila%20Qashu%20-%20Arsi%20Oromo%20Society%20Viewed%20Through%20Its%20Wedding%20Music.pdf>

Timkehet Teffera. Music, making music and dancing: ethno-musicological observations in Meqelle/Tigray. *Guandu Music Journal*, 2005, 3 125-148.

Notes 1. Taipei National University of the Arts, College of Music.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 23 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.tnua.edu.tw/~musiccollege/publish/NO.3.pdf>

Wedding festivals - Proverbs

Ali Jihad Racy. Music and dance in Lebanese folk proverbs. *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 83-97.

Geographic focus Lebanon

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians - Status

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742>

Wedding songs

Sartori, Ilaria & Abdulmuheimen, A. Collaborative research on the songs of the city. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 119-131.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Sung poetry

Length 13 pp.

<http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.619.3181&rep=rep1&type=pdf>

Timkehet Teffera. *Musik zu Hochzeiten bei den Amara im Zentralen Hochland Ethiopiens*. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang Verlag, 2001.

Notes 1. Europäische Hochschulschriften, Reihe XXXVI Musikwissenschaft 2. Dissertation. Ph.D.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 380 (2 vols in 1)

http://www.academia.edu/7370063/Timkehet_Teffera_2001_-_Musik_zu_Hochzeiten_bei_den_Amara_im_Zentralen_Hochland_%C3%84thiopiens._Dissertation_Europ%C3%A4ische_Hochschulschriften_Reihe_XXXVI_Musikwissenschaft_Peter_Lang_Verlag_Frankfurt_am_Main

Weddings - Persia

Betteridge, A. Arusi. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; Persia

Period focus 500 BCE-600 CE

Length 9 pp.

West African literature - Women authors

Sutherland-Addy, Esi & Diaw, Aminata. *Women writing Africa: West Africa and the Sahel*. [Includes CD] New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2005.

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Benin; Burkina Faso; C"te d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature

Musical focus Songs/ chants

Length 478 pp.

Lyrics Yes

West African lyrics

Osadebay, D. C., Lasebikan, E. L. & Nketia, J. H. West African voices. *African Affairs*, 1949, 48 (191): 151-158.

Geographic focus West Africa

Period focus Traditional

Individual / Group focus Poets; Song composers

Musical focus Song/poem texts

Length 8 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/719113>

West African poetry

Osadebay, D. C., Lasebikan, E. L. & Nketia, J. H. West African voices. *African Affairs*, 1949, 48 (191): 151-158.

Geographic focus West Africa

Period focus Traditional

Individual / Group focus Poets; Song composers

Musical focus Song/poem texts

Length 8 pp.

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/719113>

Western art music - Armenia

Pahlevanian, Alina, Kerovpyan, Aram & Sarkisyan, Svetlana. Armenia. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Armenia

Period focus Antiquity and after

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

Western art music - Azerbaijan

During, Jean. Azerbaijan. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Asia, West; Azerbaijan

Period focus 19th-20th century

Length 5 pp.

Western art music - History - To ca. 1400 (Middle Ages)

Burstyn, Shai. The "Arabian influence" thesis revisited. *Current Musicology*, 1990, 45/47 119-146.

Geographic focus Asia, West; Europe

Period focus 6th-15th century

Musical focus History

Length 28 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://search.proquest.com/docview/740640286?accountid=14500>

Western empires

Ho, Engseng. Empire through diasporic eyes: a view from the other boat. *Comparative Studies of Society and History*, 2004, 46 (2): 210-246.

Geographic focus Various regions

Period focus 600-1500

Length 37 pp.

<http://www.tinyurl.com/l2x3emh>

Western Mediterranean - History - To 479 BCE

Boardman, John (ed.) *The Cambridge ancient history: v. 4. Persia, Greece and the Western Mediterranean c. 525 to 479 B.C.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1988, 2006.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)

Geographic focus Greece; Iran

Period focus To 479 BCE

Length 676 pp.

Wind instruments

Myers, Arnold. A slide tuba? *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1989, 42 127-128.

Geographic focus London

Period focus 19th-20th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842631>

Witchcraft - Madagascar

Gardenier, William J. G. *Witchcraft and sorcery in a pastoral society: the central Sakalava of West Madagascar*. PhD. Rice University, 1976,

Notes 1. Photocopy of typescript. Ann Arbor, University Microfilms International, 1980. -- 21 cm. PhD Thesis, Rice University.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 20th century

Length 215 pp.

Wolayta (African people) - Ethiopia

Sabine, Planel. Du Wolaita à l'Éthiopie. *Annales d'Ethiopie*, 2003, 19 (1): 43-71.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 30 pp.

http://www.persee.fr/doc/ethio_0066-2127_2003_num_19_1_1038

Women - Ethiopia - Social life and customs

Etwaaroo, Indira. *Somali women moving through tradition in Ethiopia: an embodied ethnography of the female dancing body negotiating sociocultural exchange*. Ph. D. Temple University, 2004.

Geographic focus Somalia; Ethiopia

Length 246 pp.

Women in Islam

Leatt, Annie. [Book review] *Social Dynamics*, 2013, 39 (1): 144-149.

Reviewed: Shaikh, Sa'diyya. *Sufi narratives of intimacy: Ibn 'Arabi, gender and sexuality*, Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2012.

Geographic focus Islamic Empire

Period focus 8th-13th century

Individual / Group focus Ibn al-'Arabi

Length 4 pp.

Women - Iran - History

Vanzan, Anna. Harem ii. In the Qajar Period. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 18th-20th century

Length 5 pp.

Women musicians - China

Furniss, Ingrid. Unearthing China's informal musicians: an archaeological and textual study of the Shang to Tang periods. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 23-41.

Geographic focus China

Period focus 1600 BCE-906 CE

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicologists

Length 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477>

Women musicians - Ethiopia

Timkehet Teffera. The traditional secular music of the Harari: its state in history and present day.

Notes 1. This article has been translated into English and revised: Originally it was presented in German: "Ethnomusicological Research among the Harari People of Southeast Ethiopia" on the International Conference of ITCM 16th – 17th February 2001 in Göttingen-Germany *Berichte aus dem ICTM-Nationalkomitee Deutschland*, Volume XI, Marianne Bröcker (ed.), Bamberg 2002: 137-154 2. English translation is unpublished.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 13 pp.

Notation Yes

http://www.bdu.edu.et/sites/default/files/publication/The%20Traditional%20Secular%20Music%20of%20the%20Harari_0.pdf

Timkehet Teffera * Frauen in den Musiktraditionen Ethiopiens. 2002.

In: Bröcker, Marianne (ed.) *Traditionelle Musik von/für Frauen: Berichte aus dem ICTM Nationalkomitee Deutschland, Köln 08. – 09. März 2002*. Bamberg, 2003. 45-58. Bd XII

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Women musicians - Malawi

Henderson, Clara & Gilman, Lisa. Women as religious and political praise singers within African institutions: the case of the CCAP Blantyre synod and political parties in Malawi. *Women & Music*, 2004, 8 22-40.

Geographic focus Malawi

Period focus 20th century

Length 18 pp.

Lyrics 1 song text

Women musicians, Medieval

Meyers Sawa, Suzanne. The role of women in musical life: the medieval Arabo-Islamic courts. *Canadian Woman Studies=Les Cahiers de la Femme*, 1987, 8 (2): 93-95.

Geographic focus Arabia; Iraq; Syria; Persia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Women singers and musicians

Musical focus Music; Song

Length 3 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Women musicians - Nigeria, Northern

Ames, David W. & Gourlay, Ken A. Kimkim: a women's musical pot. *African Arts*, 1978, 11 (2): 56-64, 95-96.

Geographic focus Nigeria

Period focus Contemporary with reference to traditional

Individual / Group focus Women musicians; Composers

Musical focus Kimkim musical pot

Length 12 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Women musicians - Zanzibar

Fargion, Janet Topp. The role of women in taarab in Zanzibar: an historical examination of a process of "Africanisation" *The World of Music*, 1993, 35 (2): 109-125.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Musical focus Songs

Length 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/43615569>

Women poets

Al-Ghadeer, Moneera. Melancholic loss: reading Bedouin women's elegiac poetry. *sympleke*, 2007, 15 (1/2): 287-311.

Geographic focus Arabia; Europe

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40550773>

Anonymous. *Rabia Basri (I carry a torch in one hand)*

Notes 1. Sufi teachings.

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th century

Individual / Group focus Women poets

Length 3 pp.

<http://sufiteachings.com/writings/rabia-basri>

Lyrics Poem text

Anonymous. *Rabi'a al 'Adawiyya*. [Sidi Muhammad Press],

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th century

Individual / Group focus Women poets

Length 10 pp.

<http://sufimaster.org/teachings/adawiyya.htm>

Lyrics Text (Prayers)

Cuen, Leigh. Islamic poet of love. *History Today*, 2015, (March): 49-55.

Geographic focus C rdoba

Period focus 11th century

Individual / Group focus Wallada, poet of C rdoba

Musical focus Lyric/ poetry composition

Length 7 pp.

Segol, Marla. Representing the body in poems by medieval Muslim women. *Medieval Feminist Forum*, 2009, 45 (1): 147-169.

Geographic focus Arabia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Arab women poets; Slaves (qaynah); Noblewomen

Musical focus Poetry

Length 23 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Viguera, Maria J. Asluhu li `l-ma'ali: on the social status of Andalusí women. 1994.

In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: Brill. Volume 2, pp. 709-724.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus 711-1516

Individual / Group focus Women generally; Women musicians

Musical focus Women's musical performance; Poetry

Length 16 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Women's music

Leghlid, Said. Amazigh poetry between oral tradition and survival of a culture. n.d.,

Notes 1. Available through academia.edu.

Geographic focus North Africa; Morocco

Period focus Traditional music in contemporary Morocco

Individual / Group focus Female singers

Musical focus Songs

Length 10 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/9733547/Morocco_Amazigh_poetry_between_oral_tradition_and_survival_of_a_culture

Seroussi, E. Music in medieval Ibero-Jewish society. *Hispania Judaica*, 2007, 5 5-68.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus 8th-15th century

Individual / Group focus Jewish musicians in al-Andalus

Musical focus Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus

Length 66 pp.

Notation Yes

Viguera, Maria J. Asluhu li 'l-ma'ali: on the social status of Andalusí women. 1994.
In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: Brill. Volume 2, pp. 709-724.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus 711-1516

Individual / Group focus Women generally; Women musicians

Musical focus Women's musical performance; Poetry

Length 16 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Women's rights

Pechilis, Karen. Chosen moments: mediation and direct experience in the life of the classical Tamil Saint Karaikkal Ammaiyar. *Journal of Feminist Studies in Religion*, 2008, 24 (1): 11-31.

Geographic focus India

Period focus 6th century CE

Length 22 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20487910>

Lyrics Poems

Women's songs

Chessin, Ethan. *Tooting the Horn of Africa: a "cornucopia" of music from Somalia*. A Smithsonian Folkways Lesson Smithsonian Folkways,

Notes 1. No publication details 2. Includes notation for a traditional song, 'Cidlaan Dareemaya' 3. Note the web page does not include the notation.

Geographic focus Somalia

Period focus Traditional; 20th century

Individual / Group focus Teachers

Musical focus Folk music

Length 16 pp.

Notation Yes

http://media.smithsonianfolkways.org/docs/lesson_plans/FLP10006_somalia_songs.pdf

Kubik, Gerhard. Recording and studying music in northern Moçambique. *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 77-100.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 25 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249574>

Rasmussen, Susan J. Reflections on myth and history: Tuareg concepts of truth, "lies," and "children's tales" *Oral Tradition*, 1998, 13 (2): 247-284.

Geographic focus Northeastern Niger; West Africa

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song

Musical focus Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission

Length 38 pp.

Lyrics Extracts from songs and tales

Women, Shona

Dewey, William J. Shona male and female artistry. *African Arts*, 1986, 19 (3): 64-67+84.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Artists

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336415>

Women singers

Foedermayr, Franz. The Arabian influence in the Tuareg music. *African Music*, 1966/1967, 4 (1): 25-37.

Length 13 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Song lines

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249617>

Women singers - Ethiopia

Sartori, Ilaria & Abdulmuheimen, A. Collaborative research on the songs of the city. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 119-131.

Geographic focus Ethiopia

Musical focus Sung poetry

Length 13 pp.

<http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.1.619.3181&rep=rep1&type=pdf>

Women singers - Iraq

Gordon, Matthew S. The place of competition: the careers of 'A Rib Alma'muniya and 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi. Sisters in song. 2004.

In: Montgomery, James E. (ed.) *Abbasid studies: occasional papers of the School of Abbasid Studies, Cambridge, 6-10 July 2002*. Leuven: Peeters, pp. 61-81.

Notes 1. Contents of the book: <http://www.gbv.de/dms/bsz/toc/bsz113030215inh.pdf>.

Geographic focus 'Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra

Period focus 9th century

Individual / Group focus Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; 'A Rib Alma'muniya

Musical focus Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing

Length 20 pp.

Women singers, Medieval

Meyers Sawa, Suzanne. The role of women in musical life: the medieval Arabo-Islamic courts. *Canadian Woman Studies=Les Cahiers de la Femme*, 1987, 8 (2): 93-95.

Geographic focus Arabia; Iraq; Syria; Persia

Period focus Medieval period

Individual / Group focus Women singers and musicians

Musical focus Music; Song

Length 3 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Women slaves

Damodaran, Sumangala & Sitas, Ari. The musical journey: recentering AfroAsia through an arc of musical sorrow. *Critical Arts*, 2016, 30 (2): 252-268.

Period focus 7th-15th century

Length 16 pp.

Women slaves - Iraq - Baghdad - Social conditions

Caswell, Fuad Matthew. *The slave girls of Baghdad: the qiyān in the early Abbasid era*. London: I.B. Tauris, 2011.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?

Individual / Group focus Qiyān - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies

Musical focus Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis

Length 341 pp.

Notation Yes

Gordon, Matthew S. [Book review] *Women's History Review*, 23 (1): 146-148.

Reviewed: Caswell, Fuad Matthew. *The slave girls of Baghdad: the qiyān in the early Abbasid era*. London: I.B. Tauris.

Geographic focus Baghdad

Period focus Abbasid period, 9th century

Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyān)

Musical focus Songs

Length 5 pp.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09612025.2013.797777>

Women - Somalia - Social life and customs

Etwaaroo, Indira. *Somali women moving through tradition in Ethiopia: an embodied ethnography of the female dancing body negotiating sociocultural exchange*. Ph. D. Temple University, 2004.

Geographic focus Somalia; Ethiopia

Length 246 pp.

Women - Songs and music

Foedermayr, Franz. The Arabian influence in the Tuareg music. *African Music*, 1966/1967, 4 (1): 25-37.

Length 13 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Song lines

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249617>

Woodwind instruments

Checker, Maurice & Myers, Arnold. Woodwind instruments from Kilravock Castle. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1984, 37 119-121.

Geographic focus Scotland

Period focus 18th-19th century

Musical focus Woodwind instruments - Scotland

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/841153>

Pettan, Svanibor. [DVD review] *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2013, 45 285-286.

Reviewed: Terada, Yoshitaka. *Samir Kurtov: a zurna player from Bulgaria*.

Notes 1. DVD produced by the National Museum of Ethnology, Osaka. Versions in Bulgarian and English (English narration and subtitles). 39 minutes. Colour, DVD. Not distributed commercially.

Geographic focus Bulgaria

Period focus 20th century-21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Folk music - Bulgaria; Musicians

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.5921/yeartradmusi.45.2013.0285>

Woodwind instruments - Asia

Jairazbhoy, Nazir A. The South Asian double-reed aerophone reconsidered. *Ethnomusicology*, 1980, 24 (1): 147-156.

Geographic focus Asia, South

Period focus Traditional

Musical focus Musical instruments - Woodwind; Traditional music
Length 10 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/851332>

Woodwind instruments - Construction

White, Kelly J. & Myers, Arnold. Woodwind instruments of Boosey & Company. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2004, 57 62-80, 208-214.

Geographic focus England
Period focus 19th-20th century
Musical focus Woodwind instruments
Length 26 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163794>

Work songs - Ethiopia

Wedekind, Klaus. Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Singers
Musical focus Songs
Length 36 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes [p. 30]
<http://www.ethnorema.it/pdf/numero%209/03%20Wedekind.pdf>

Work songs - Kuwait

Al-Mulaifi, Ghazi Faisal. *Al-Kout and the sea: an inquiry into the production of Kuwaiti maritime heritage*. Ph.D. New York University, 2016.

Notes 1. Proquest Dissertations and Abstracts.
Geographic focus Arabia; Kuwait
Period focus 17th-20th century
Musical focus Songs
Length 191 pp.

Work songs - South Africa

Rycroft, David. Nguni vocal polyphony. *Journal of the International Folk Music Council*, 1967, 19 88-103.

Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus 19th-20th century
Musical focus Traditional songs
Length 16 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Few lines
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/942193>

Work songs - Yemen

Lambert, Jean. Yemen. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Yemen
Period focus Ancient and after
Length 7 pp.

World history

Beaujard, Philippe. From three possible iron-age world-systems to a single Afro-Eurasian world-system. *Journal of World History*, 2010, 21 (1): 1-43.

Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus World history
Length 43 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20752924>

Curtin, Philip D. *Cross-cultural trade in world history*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1998, 1984.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.09 CURT.
Geographic focus World
Period focus World history
Length 305 pp.

World history - Early works to 1800

Al-Maḥoudi (trs. C. Barbier de Meynard & Pavet de Courteille) *Les prairies d'or*. Paris: Imprimerie Impériale, 1861.

Period focus Medieval
Length 408 pp.
vol. 2: <https://archive.org/details/lesprairiesdor02masuuoft>

Tabari, 838?-923. *The history of al-Tabari*; v. 36: *The revolt of the Zanj*. Albany: State Univ. of New York Press, 1992.

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 869-883 CE
Length 229 pp.

World music anthology

Cowell, Henry. *Folk music of the Mediterranean*. Introduction and notes 1952.

Notes 1. Liner notes to CD - see Smithsonian/Folkways 2. See also Cowell entry.

Geographic focus Albania; Algeria; Egypt; France; Greece; Italy; Libya; Morocco; Spain; Syria; Tunisia; Turkey

Period focus Traditional - archival recordings

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Mediterranean music

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.folkways.si.edu/folk-music-of-the-Mediterranean/islamica-world/album/smithsonian>

World music - History and criticism

Grauer, Victor A. Echoes of our forgotten ancestors: some points of clarification. *The World of Music*, 2006, 48 (2 Echoes of Our Forgotten Ancestors): 5-58.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Musical focus Song measurements; Singing styles

Length 55 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716>

World-systems

Beaujard, Philippe. From three possible iron-age world-systems to a single Afro-Eurasian world-system. *Journal of World History*, 2010, 21 (1): 1-43.

Geographic focus Worldwide

Period focus World history

Length 43 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20752924>

Xhosa language

Dold, A.P. & Cocks, M.L. *A preliminary list of Xhosa plant names from the Eastern Cape, South Africa*.

Notes 1. No title page. 2. Database AfricaWide lists journal article with same title but much shorter than this file: Bothalia 29(2): pp. 267-292, October 1999.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 152 pp.

Xhosa poetry - History and criticism

Opland, Jeff. *Xhosa poets and poetry*. Cape Town: David Philip, 1998.

Notes 1. Second edition in preparation 2016 2. UCT Libraries: 896.39851009 OPLA; BA 896.3901 OPLA.

Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Singers; Poets

Musical focus Xhosa poetry; Study of genres; Composition practice

Length 366 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu (China) - Antiquities

Stein, Aurel. *Sand-buried ruins of Khotan: personal narrative of a journey of archaeological and geographical exploration in Chinese Turkestan*. London: Hurst and Blackett, 1904.

Geographic focus China

Period focus Antiquities

Length 558 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/sandburiedruins00steiuoft>

Xylophone - Africa

Blench, Roger. Evidence for the Indonesian origins of certain elements of African culture: a review, with special reference to the arguments of A.M. Jones. *African Music*, 1982, 6 (2): 81-93.

Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia

Period focus Early-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249759>

Kubik, Gerhard. Stability and change in African musical traditions. *The World of Music*, 1986, 28 (1): 44-69.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43561084>

Kubik, Gerhard. African tone-systems: a reassessment. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 1985, 17 31-63.

Geographic focus Africa

Musical focus Theory

Length 32 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436>

Kubik, Gerhard. Ennanga music. *African Music*, 1966/1967, 4 (1): 21-24.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249616>

Kubik, Gerhard. Interconnectedness in ethnomusicological research. *Ethnomusicology*, 2000, 44 (1): 1-14.

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/852652>

Kubik, Gerhard. The African matrix in jazz harmonic practices. *Black Music Research Journal*, 2005, 25 (1/2): 167-222.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Historical; mostly 19th-20th century

Length 57 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30039290>

Kubik, Gerhard. Recording and studying music in northern Moçambique. *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 77-100.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 25 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249574>

Nurse, George T. Africa and Indonesia reconsidered. *African Music*, 1999, 7 (4): 181-188.

Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia

Period focus 17th century and after

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249829>

Tracey, Andrew. Kambazithe Makolekole and his Valimba Group: a glimpse of the technique of the Sena xylophone. *African Music*, 1991, 7 (1): 82-104.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century CE

Musical focus Instruments

Length 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249989>

Tracey, Andrew. Corrigenda: Kambazithe Makolekole and his Valimba Group: a glimpse of the technique of the Sena xylophone. *African Music*, 1992, 7 (2): 118.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Length 1 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249812>

Xylophone - Asia, Southeast

Blench, Roger. Evidence for the Indonesian origins of certain elements of African culture: a review, with special reference to the arguments of A.M. Jones. *African Music*, 1982, 6 (2): 81-93.

Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia

Period focus Early-20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249759>

Xylophone - History

Blench, Roger. Using diverse sources of evidence for reconstructing the prehistory of musical exchanges in the Indian Ocean and their broader significance for cultural prehistory. *African Archaeological Review*, [2012?], pre-publ

Notes 1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of 'African Archaeological Review'

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Prehistoric

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 23 ppp.

Xylophone - Indonesia

Nurse, George T. Africa and Indonesia reconsidered. *African Music*, 1999, 7 (4): 181-188.

Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia

Period focus 17th century and after

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Musical instruments

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249829> .

Y chromosome

Msaidie, Said (et al.) Genetic diversity on the Comoros Islands shows early seafaring as major determinant of human biocultural evolution in the Western Indian Ocean. *European Journal of Human Genetics*, 2010, 1–6.

Geographic focus Comoros

Period focus 700-900 CE and after

Length 6 pp.

Yachting

Buchan, Alastair. *Pencil, paper and stars: the handbook of traditional and emergency navigation*. Chichester, West Sussex: John Wiley, 2008.

Geographic focus World wide

Period focus 500 BCE-21st century

Length 198 pp.

Yao (African people) - Mozambique

Wembah-Rashid, J. A. R. Isinyago and Midimu: masked dancers of Tanzania and Mozambique. *African Arts*, 1971, 4 (2): 38-44.

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Dancers

Musical focus Dance

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520>

Yao (African people) - Tanzania

Wembah-Rashid, J. A. R. Isinyago and Midimu: masked dancers of Tanzania and Mozambique. *African Arts*, 1971, 4 (2): 38-44.

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Dancers

Musical focus Dance

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520>

Yaqub Ibni Ishaq Al-Kindi (800-873 C.E.)

Buddy Nataatmadja Blogs. Yaqub Ibni Ishaq Al-Kindi (800-873 C.E.) *Scientica Islamica*, 19 Juni 2015,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus Medieval

Length 9 pp.

<http://nataatmadja.blogspot.co.za/2015/06/800-873-ce-yaqub-ibni-ishaq-al-kindi.html>

Yemen - Music

Unesco. *Unesco Collection Week 25: musical treasures from Oman and Yemen*. 2014.

Geographic focus Oman; Yemen

Period focus Traditional music recordings

Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers

Musical focus Music compilations: "The Yemenite Jews"; "Oman: Traditional Arts of the Sultanate of Oman"

Length 1 p.

Lyrics Audio recordings

<http://www.folkways.si.edu/news-and-press/unesco-collection-week-25-musical-treasures-from-oman-and-yemen>

Yezidis - Iraq

Allison, Christine. Yazidis: i. General. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Turkey; Iraq; Syria

Period focus 1075-20th century

Length 10 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/yazidis-i-general-1>

Yoruba (African people) - Songs and music

Kubik, Gerhard. Alo: Yoruba story songs. *African Music*, 1968, 4 (2): 10-32.

Notes 1. Excerpts from material collected in Nigeria.

Geographic focus Africa

Length 24 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249636>

Youth - Madagascar - Political activity

Sharp, Lesley A. *The sacrificed generation: youth, history, and the colonized mind in Madagascar*. Berkeley: California Press, 2002.

Geographic focus Madagascar

Period focus 20th century

Length 397 pp.

Zajal - Spain - Andalusia - History and criticism

Monroe, James T. Which came first, the 'Zajal' or the 'Muwassaha'? Some evidence for the oral origins of Hispano-Arabic strophic poetry. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 38-64.

Geographic focus al-Andalus

Period focus Medieval period with references to earlier Roman times

Individual / Group focus Composers/ performers of sung verses

Musical focus Poem/ song texts - history, formal features

Length 27 pp.

Lyrics Short quotes

Zambezi River - History

Gray, Richard. Portuguese musketeers on the Zambezi. *The Journal of African History*, 1971, 12 (4): 531-533.

Geographic focus Zambezia

Period focus 16th-17th century

Length 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/181010>

Zambezi River Valley - Social conditions

Beguín, Eugene. *Les ma-Rotse: etude géographique et ethnographique du Haut-Zambeze*. Lausanne: Librairie Benda, 1903.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 19th century?

Length 155 pp.

Zambia - Description

[Zambia Information Services] [Complete issue] *Zambia [News magazine]*, 1964, Nov (complete): 1-31.

Geographic focus Zambia

Period focus 20th century

Length 31 pp.

Zambia - Politics and government - 1964-1991

Northern Rhodesia Government Information Department. *Zambia independence achieved*. Lusaka: Northern Rhodesia Government Information Department, 1964.

Geographic focus Zambia

Period focus 20th century

Length 9 pp.

Zande (African people)

Kubik, Gerhard. Harp music of the Azande and related peoples in the Central African Republic (Part I: Horizontal harp playing) *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 37-76.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Instruments

Length 41 pp.

Notation Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249573>

Zanzibar

Walker, Iain. Comorians and Hadramis in the western Indian Ocean: diasporic practices in a comparative context. *Social Dynamics*, 2012, 38 (3): 435-453.

Geographic focus Zanzibar; Indian Ocean

Period focus 19th-21st century

Length 20 pp.

Zanzibar - Antiquities

Juma, Abdurahman. *Unguja Ukuu on Zanzibar: an archaeological study of early urbanism*. Uppsala: African and Comparative Archaeology, Dept. of Archaeology and Ancient History, Uppsala University, 2004.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6781 JUMA.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Period focus Antiquities

Length 198 pp.

Zanzibar - History

Burton, R.F. *Zanzibar: city, island and coast*. London: Tinsley, 1872.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BAA 916.781 BUR.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Length v. 1 (548 pp.) v. 2 (550 pp.)

<http://www.burtoniana.org/books/1872-Zanzibar/index.htm>

Gray, John Milner. *History of Zanzibar: from the Middle Ages to 1856*. London: Oxford University Press, 1962.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 967.8101 GRAY.

Geographic focus Zanzibar

Period focus Historical

Length 314 pp.

Zanzibar - History - 1890-1964

Oonk, Gijsbert. South Asians in East Africa (1880-1920) with a particular focus on Zanzibar: toward a historical explanation of economic success of a middlemen minority. *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (1): 57-89.

Geographic focus East Africa

Period focus 1880-1920

Length 34 pp.

https://www.erim.eur.nl/fileadmin/erim_content/documents/Gijsbert_Oonk.pdf

Zheng, He, 1371-1435

Ford, Graeme. Zheng He's voyages and the Ming novel Sanbao the Eunuch's voyages to the Indian Ocean. 2007.

In: Ghosh, Devleena, & Muecke, Stephen (eds) *Cultures of trade: Indian Ocean exchanges*. Newcastle, UK: Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2007. pp.86-109.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus 14th-15th century

Length 23 pp.

Viviano, F. China's great Armada. *National Geographic*, July 2005, Online

Geographic focus China

Period focus 14th - 15th century

Length Web

<http://ngm.nationalgeographic.com/ngm/0507/feature2/>

Zimbabwe - Antiquities

Abungu, George. [Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 1998, 15 (2): 157-162.

Reviewed: Pikirayi, Innocent. *The archaeological identity of the Mutapa state: towards an historical archaeology of northern Zimbabwe*. Uppsala: Societas Archaeologica Upsaliensis, 1993.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe - Antiquities; Monomotapa - Antiquities

Period focus Ancient

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130651>

Beach, David. Cognitive archaeology and imaginary history at Great Zimbabwe [and comments and reply] *Current Anthropology*, 1998, 39 (1): 47-72.

Geographic focus Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city)

Period focus 14th-16th century

Length 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2744390>

Hall, Martin. *The changing past: farmers, kings and traders in Southern Africa, 200-1860*. Cape Town: David Philo, 1987.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus 1st-19th century

Length 161 pp.

Huffman, Thomas N. The soapstone birds from Great Zimbabwe. *African Arts*, 1985, 18 (3): 68-73+99-100.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Antiquities

Length 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336358>

Pikirayi, Innocent. Taking southern African ceramic studies into the twenty-first century: a Zimbabwean perspective. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 185-189.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Antiquity to 21st century

Length 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130677>

Pwiti, Gilbert & Ndoro, Webber. The legacy of colonialism: perceptions of the cultural heritage in Southern Africa, with special reference to Zimbabwe. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 143-153.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 19th century and after
Length 11 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130675>

Zimbabwe - Civilization

Beach, David. Cognitive archaeology and imaginary history at Great Zimbabwe [and comments and reply] *Current Anthropology*, 1998, 39 (1): 47-72.

Geographic focus Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city)
Period focus 14th-16th century
Length 25 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2744390>

Zimbabwe culture

Chirikure, Shadreck, Manyanga, Munyaradzi, Pikirayi, Innocent & Pollard, Mark. New pathways of sociopolitical complexity in Southern Africa. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2013, 30 (4): 339-366.

Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus 1st and early 2nd millenium CE
Length 29 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/42641836>

Kim, Nam C. & Kusimba, Chapurukha M. Pathways to social complexity and state formation in the southern Zambezi region. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2008, 25 (3/4): 131-152.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern; Zambezia; Mapungubwe
Period focus 10th-11th century
Length 22 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389424>

Zimbabwe - History

Zimbabwean chronology [1890-1980] 1981.

In: Martin, David & Johnson, Phyllis. *The struggle for Zimbabwe: the Chimurenga war*. London: Faber and Faber, 1981. 378. no page nos.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 968.9104 MART ; BA 968.91 MART.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 4 pp.

Pwiti, Gilbert & Ndoro, Webber. The legacy of colonialism: perceptions of the cultural heritage in Southern Africa, with special reference to Zimbabwe. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 143-153.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 19th century and after
Length 11 pp.
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130675>

Zimbabwe - History - Ndebele Insurrection, 1896

Baden-Powell, R. S. S. *The Matabele campaign 1896: being a narrative of the campaign in suppressing the native rising in Matabeleland and Mashonaland*. London: Methuen, 1900.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: African Studies Library: BAA 968.92 BADE.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 19th century
Length 152 pp.

Zimbabwe - Politics and government - 21st century

Hungwe, Brian. Will Mugabe's party be torn apart by Wikileaks? *BBC News*, 27 October 2011, 1-3.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 21st century
Length 3 pp.
<http://www.bbc.com/news/world-africa-15446108>

Zimbabwe - Songs and music

Thram, Diane. Patriotic history and the politicisation of memory: manipulation of popular music to re-invent the liberation struggle in Zimbabwe. *Critical Arts*, 2006, 20 (2): 75-88.

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th-21st century
Musical focus Popular music; Music in society
Length 14 pp.

Lyrics Yes p. 82

Ziryab

Shiloah, Amnon. The meeting of Christian, Jewish and Muslim musical cultures on the Iberian Peninsula (before 1492) *Acta Musicologica*, 1991, 63 (Fasc. 1): 14-20.

Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society,

Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Geographic focus Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)

Period focus 710-1492 CE

Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers

Musical focus Poetic genres; Musical instruments

Length 8 pp.

Lyrics One quatrain from a song

Wright, Owen. Music in Muslim Spain. 1992.

In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra. *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: Brill, 1992.

Notes 1. Originally published in 'Handbuch der Orientalistik. Erste Abteilung, Der Nahe und Mittlere Osten' [Handbook of Oriental Studies. The Near and Middle East] 12.

Geographic focus Muslim Spain

Period focus 8th-18th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians in Muslim Spain

Musical focus Music in Muslim Spain; Sources of information on this

Length 25 pp.

Lyrics Yes

Ziryab [Abu 'l-Hasan `Ali ibn Nafi`]

Neubauer, Eckhard. Ziryab. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus al-Andalus; Baghdad; Iraq

Period focus 8th-13th century

Musical focus Ziryab (Arab musician)

Length 1 p.

Ziryab, Ali ibn Nafi, active 9th century - Biography

Davila, Carl. Fixing a misbegotten biography: Ziryab in the mediterranean world. *Al-Masaq: Journal of the Medieval Mediterranean*, 2009, 21 (2): 121-136.

Geographic focus Mediterranean - Cordova

Period focus 9th century

Individual / Group focus Musician/ composer/ teacher

Musical focus Biography of Ziryab (musician)

Length 17 pp.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475>

Zither

Napier, John. The Svarma al and its 'Ancestors': from organological to aesthetic continuity. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2005, 58 124-131, 225.

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Early to 21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Instruments

Length 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831>

Zither - History

Blench, Roger. Using diverse sources of evidence for reconstructing the prehistory of musical exchanges in the Indian Ocean and their broader significance for cultural prehistory. *African Archaeological Review*, [2012?], pre-publ

Notes 1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of 'African Archaeological Review'

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Prehistoric

Individual / Group focus Musicologists

Musical focus Musicology

Length 23 ppp.

Zoroastrianism

Hintze, Almut. Fraso.K.r ti [frasokrti]: [eschatological term] *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Overview

Length 6 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/frasokrti>

Zoroastrianism - China

Pulleyblank, Edwin G. Chinese-Iranian relations. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran; China

Period focus Pre-Islamic period

Length 14 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i>

Zoroastrians

Boyce, M. Avestan people. *Encyclopaedia Iranica*. Online edition,

Geographic focus Iran; Persia

Period focus 1500-500 BCE

Length 7 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/avestan-people>

Zurna (Musical instrument)

Pettan, Svanibor. [DVD review] *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2013, 45 285-286.

Reviewed: Terada, Yoshitaka. *Samir Kurtov: a zurna player from Bulgaria*.

Notes 1. DVD produced by the National Museum of Ethnology, Osaka. Versions in Bulgarian and English (English narration and subtitles). 39 minutes. Colour, DVD. Not distributed commercially.

Geographic focus Bulgaria

Period focus 20th century-21st century

Individual / Group focus Musicians

Musical focus Folk music - Bulgaria; Musicians

Length 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.5921/yeartradmusi.45.2013.0285>